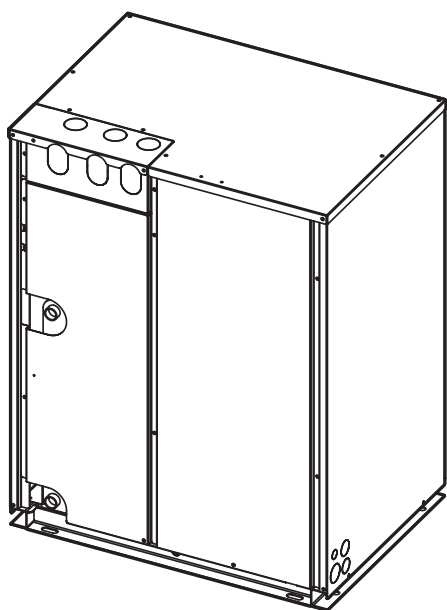


SERVICE MANUAL

INVERTER-DRIVEN MULTI-SPLIT SYSTEM HEAT PUMP AND HEAT RECOVERY AIR CONDITIONERS



Service Manual

< Water Source Units >

208/230V

(H,Y)VWH(P,R)072B32S, (H,Y)VWH(P,R)096B32S,
(H,Y)VWH(P,R)120B32S, (H,Y)VWH(P,R)144B32S,
(H,Y)VWH(P,R)168B32S, (H,Y)VWH(P,R)192B32S,
(H,Y)VWH(P,R)216B32S, (H,Y)VWH(P,R)240B32S,
(H,Y)VWH(P,R)264B32S, (H,Y)VWH(P,R)288B32S,
(H,Y)VWH(P,R)312B32S, (H,Y)VWH(P,R)336B32S,
(H,Y)VWH(P,R)360B32S, (H,Y)VWH(P,R)384B32S,
(H,Y)VWH(P,R)408B32S, (H,Y)VWH(P,R)432B32S,
(H,Y)VWH(P,R)456B32S, (H,Y)VWH(P,R)480B32S,
(H,Y)VWH(P,R)504B32S, (H,Y)VWH(P,R)528B32S,
(H,Y)VWH(P,R)552B32S, (H,Y)VWH(P,R)576B32S

460V

(H,Y)VWH(P,R)072B42S, (H,Y)VWH(P,R)096B42S,
(H,Y)VWH(P,R)120B42S, (H,Y)VWH(P,R)144B42S,
(H,Y)VWH(P,R)168B42S, (H,Y)VWH(P,R)192B42S,
(H,Y)VWH(P,R)216B42S, (H,Y)VWH(P,R)240B42S,
(H,Y)VWH(P,R)264B42S, (H,Y)VWH(P,R)288B42S,
(H,Y)VWH(P,R)312B42S, (H,Y)VWH(P,R)336B42S,
(H,Y)VWH(P,R)360B42S, (H,Y)VWH(P,R)384B42S,
(H,Y)VWH(P,R)408B42S, (H,Y)VWH(P,R)432B42S,
(H,Y)VWH(P,R)456B42S, (H,Y)VWH(P,R)480B42S,
(H,Y)VWH(P,R)504B42S, (H,Y)VWH(P,R)528B42S,
(H,Y)VWH(P,R)552B42S, (H,Y)VWH(P,R)576B42S

Important Notice

- Johnson Controls-Hitachi Air Conditioning pursues a policy of continuing improvement in design and performance in its products. As such, Johnson Controls-Hitachi Air Conditioning reserves the right to make changes at any time without prior notice.
- Johnson Controls-Hitachi Air Conditioning cannot anticipate every possible circumstance that might involve a potential hazard.
- This heat pump and heat recovery air conditioning unit is designed for standard air conditioning applications only.
Do not use this unit for anything other than the purposes for which it was intended for.
- The installer and system specialist shall safeguard against leakage in accordance with local codes.
No part of this manual may be reproduced in any way without the expressed written consent of Johnson Controls-Hitachi Air Conditioning.
- This heat pump and heat recovery air conditioning unit will be operated and serviced in the United States of America and comes with a full complement of the appropriate Safety, Danger, and Caution, Warnings.
- If you have questions, please contact your distributor or contractor.
- This manual provides common descriptions, basic and advanced information to maintain and service this heat pump and heat recovery air conditioning unit which you operate as well for other models.
- This heat pump and heat recovery air conditioning unit is designed for a specific temperature range. For optimum performance and long life, operate this unit within the range limits according to the table below. The water temperature range stays the same when using antifreeze.

Temperature

Indoor Unit Inlet Air Temperature	Cooling Operation Range	°F WB (°C WB)	59 (15) ~ 73 (23)
	Heating Operation Range	°F DB (°C DB)	59 (15) ~ 80 (27)
Water Source Unit Entering Water Temperature		°F (°C)	50 (10) ~ 113 (45)

DB: Dry Bulb, WB: Wet Bulb

Refer to the Engineering Manual for details of operation limitations.

- This manual should be considered as a permanent part of the air conditioning equipment and should remain with the air conditioning equipment.

Product Inspection upon Arrival

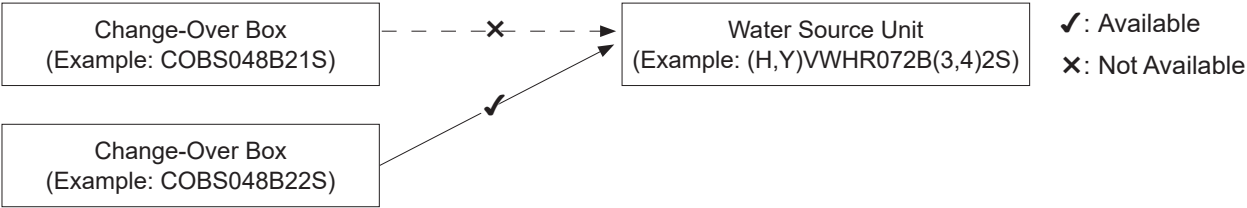
1. Upon receiving this product, inspect it for any damage incurred in transit. Claims for damage, either apparent or concealed, should be filed immediately with the shipping company.
2. Check the model number, electrical characteristics (power supply, voltage, and frequency rating), and any accessories to determine if they agree with the purchase order.
3. The standard use for this unit is explained in these instructions. Use of this equipment for purposes other than what it designed for is not recommended.
4. Please contact your local agent or contractor as any issues involving installation, performance, or maintenance arise. Liability does not cover defects originating from unauthorized modifications performed by a customer without the written consent of Johnson Controls-Hitachi Air Conditioning. Performing any mechanical alterations on this product without the consent of the manufacturer will render your warranty null and void.

**Compatibility for Single Port Change-over box models [COBS_B21S(C)],
Single Port Change-over box models [COBS_B22S(C)],
and Multi Port Change-over box models (COBS_M_B22S)**

- Single Port Change-over box models [COBS_B22S(C)], Multi Port Change-over box models (COBS_M_B22S), and Single Port Change-over box models [COBS_B21S(C)] cannot operate in the same system together.
- Single Port Change-over box models [COBS_B22S(C)] and Multi Port Change-over box models (COBS_M_B22S) are only compatible with the water source units [(H,Y)VWHR_B(3,4)2S].

Single Port Change-over box models [COBS_B21S(C)] are not compatible with the water source unit. The wired controller will display the alarm code 30 and the units will not operate if the Single Port Change-over box models [COBS_B21S(C)] are mismatched with a water source unit.

Refer to the Heat Recovery Installation and Maintenance Manual for more details.





1. Introduction


This manual concentrates on the Water Source Heat Pump and Heat Recovery Unit. Read this manual carefully before installation. Read over the installation manual for the Indoor Unit also.

This manual should be considered as a permanent part of the air conditioning equipment and should remain with the air conditioning equipment.

(Transportation/Installation Work) > (Refrigerant Piping Work) > (Electrical Wiring Work) > (Ref. Charge Work) > (Test Run) > (User)

2. Important Safety Instructions

Signal Words	
 WARNING	Indicates a hazardous situation that, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injury.
 CAUTION	Indicates a hazardous situation that, if not avoided, could result in minor or moderate injury.
NOTICE	Indicates information considered important, but not hazard-related (for example, messages relating to property damage).

General Precautions	
 WARNING	To reduce the risk of serious injury or death, read these instructions thoroughly and follow all warnings or cautions included in all manuals that accompanied the product and are attached to the unit. <i>Refer back to these safety instructions as needed.</i>

- This system should be installed by personnel certified by Johnson Controls-Hitachi Air Conditioning. Personnel must be qualified according to local codes and regulations. Incorrect installation could cause leaks, electric shock, fire or explosion. In areas where Seismic Performance requirements are specified, the appropriate measures should be taken during installation to guard against possible damage or injury that might occur in an earthquake. If the unit is not installed correctly, injuries may occur due to a falling unit.
- Use appropriate Personal Protective Equipment (PPE), such as gloves and protective goggles and where appropriate, have a gas mask nearby. Also use electrical protection equipment and tools suited for electrical operation purposes. Keep heat shields, fire blankets, and a fire extinguisher nearby during brazing. Use care in handling, rigging, and setting of bulky equipment.
- When transporting, be careful when picking up, moving, and mounting these units. Although the unit may be packed using plastic straps, do not use them for transporting the unit from one location to another. Do not stand on or put any material on the unit. Get a partner to help, and bend with your knees when lifting to reduce strain on your back. Sharp edges or thin aluminum fins on the air conditioner can cut fingers, so wear protective gloves.
- Do not touch or adjust any safety devices inside the indoor or water source units. All safety features, disengagement, and interlocks must be in place and functioning correctly before the equipment is put into operation. If these devices are improperly adjusted or tampered with in any way, a serious accident can occur. Never bypass or jump-out any safety device or switch.
- Johnson Controls-Hitachi Air Conditioning will not assume any liability for injuries or damage caused by not following steps outlined or described in this manual. Unauthorized modifications to Johnson Controls-Hitachi Air Conditioning products are prohibited as they...
 - May create hazards which could result in death, serious injury, equipment damage, or property damage;
 - Will void product warranties;
 - May invalidate product regulatory certifications;
 - May violate OSHA standards;

NOTICE

Take the following precautions to reduce the risk of property damage.

- Be careful that moisture, dust, or variant refrigerant compounds not enter the refrigerant cycle during installation work. Foreign matter could damage internal components or cause blockages.
- If air filters are required on this unit, do not operate the unit without the air filter set in place. If the air filter is not installed, dust may accumulate and breakdown may result.
- When installing the unit in a hospital or other facility where electromagnetic waves are generated from nearby medical and/or electronic devices, be prepared for noise and electronic interference Electromagnetic Interference (EMI). Do not install where the waves can directly radiate into the electrical box, controller cable, or controller. Inverters, appliances, high-frequency medical equipment, and radio communications equipment may cause the unit to malfunction. The operation of the unit may also adversely affect these same devices. Install the unit at least 10 ft. (approximately 3m) away from such devices.
- When a wireless controller is used, locate at a distance of at least 3.3 ft. (approximately 1m) between the indoor unit and electric lighting. If not, the receiver part of the unit may have difficulty receiving operation commands.
- Do not install the unit with any downward slope to the side of the drain adaptor. If you do, you may have drain water flowing back which may cause leaks.
- Be sure the condensate hose discharges water properly. If connected incorrectly, it may cause overflow.
- Do not install the unit in any place where oil can seep onto the units, such as table or seating areas in restaurants, and so forth. For these locations or social venues, use specialized units with oil-resistant features built into them. In addition, use a specialized ceiling fan designed for restaurant use. These specialized oil-resistant units can be ordered for such applications. However, in places where large quantities of oil can splash onto the unit, such as a factory, even the specialized units cannot be used. These products should not be installed in such locations.
- Do not install the unit where water can seep into the unit or where there is high humidity that can affect the unit.

Installation Precautions

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death, the following installation precautions must be followed.

- When installing the unit into...
 - A wall: Make sure the wall is strong enough to hold the unit's weight. It may be necessary to construct a strong wood or metal frame to provide added support.
 - A room: Properly insulate any refrigerant tubing run inside a room to prevent "sweating" that can cause dripping and water damage to walls, floors, or property within the space.
 - Damp or uneven areas: Use a raised concrete pad or concrete blocks to provide a solid, level foundation for the unit to prevent water damage and abnormal vibration.
- Do not install the unit outdoor, do not install the unit in the following places. Doing so can result in an explosion, fire, deformation, corrosion, or product failure.
 - Explosive or flammable atmosphere
 - Where fire, oil, steam, or powder can directly enter the unit, such as in close proximity or directly above a kitchen stove.
 - Where oil (including machinery oil) may be present.
 - Where corrosive gases such as chlorine, bromine, or sulfide can accumulate, such as near a hot tub, hot spring or swimming pool.
 - Where dense, salt-laden airflow is heavy, such as in coastal regions.
 - Where the air quality is of high acidity.
 - Where harmful gases can be generated from decomposition.
- Do not install the unit in the place where water may enter the unit.
- Do not position the condensate pipe for the indoor unit near any sanitary sewers where corrosive gases may be present. If you do, toxic gases can seep into breathable air spaces and can cause respiratory injuries. If the condensate pipe is installed incorrectly, water leakage and damage to the ceiling, floor, furniture, or other property may result. If condensate piping becomes clogged, moisture can back up and can drip from the indoor unit. Do not install the indoor unit where such dripping can cause moisture damage or uneven locations. Use a raised concrete pad or concrete blocks to provide a solid, level foundation for the unit to prevent water damage and abnormal vibration.

- Before performing any brazing work, be sure that there are no flammable materials or open flames nearby.
- Perform a test run to ensure normal operation. Safety guards, shields, barriers, covers, and protective devices must be in place while the compressor/unit is operating. During the test run, keep fingers and clothing away from any moving parts.
- Clean up the site when finished, remembering to check that no tools, metal scraps, or bits of wiring have been left inside the unit being installed.
- During transportation, do not allow the backrest of the forklift make contact with the unit, otherwise, it may cause damage to the unit and also may cause injury when stopped or started suddenly.
- Remove gas inside the pipe closure (cap) when the brazing work is performed. If the brazing filler metal is melted with remaining gas inside, the pipes will be blown off and it may cause injury.
- Be sure to use nitrogen gas for an airtight test. If other gases such as oxygen gas, acetylene gas or fluorocarbon gas are accidentally used, it may cause explosion or gas intoxication.

After installation work for the system has been completed, explain the "Safety Precautions," the proper use and maintenance of the unit to the customer according to the information in all manuals that came with the system. All manuals and warranty information must be given to the user or left near the Indoor Unit.

Water Piping Precautions

NOTICE

Take the following precautions to reduce the risk of property damage.

- Select the water piping according to local or national regulation.
Supply water must be clean tap water or industrial water. (Refer to Section 6.4 "Water Quality Requirements" in the Installation Manual for Water Source Unit for details.)
- Do not connect the drain outlet to the water piping.
Install condensate piping to proper drainage. Improper condensate piping may result in water leakage and property damage.
- Perform piping work in such a way no water may drop on the service panels of the water source unit.
Securely fasten the service panels. Otherwise, dust or water may enter the unit causing fire or electric shock.
- Water source unit must be used with closed type cooling tower. Open type cooling tower can not be used.
Be sure to check the water pipeline construction, water quality monitoring, and water treatment.
- This product is equipped with plate type heat exchangers. In the plate type heat exchanger, water flows through a narrow space between the plates.
Water strainer must be installed at the water inlet side of water piping near the product.
Otherwise, impurities and water scales will damage heat exchanger. Be sure to regularly clean the strainer according to the clogging degree.
- Perform thermal insulation up to the water inlet/outlet of heat exchanger and the water piping to prevent sweating and freezing.
Otherwise, damage may be caused by freezing during low ambient temperature and thermal loss.
Amount of insulation depends on pipe temperature, air temperature, and humidity.
- Be sure to check the position of connection pipe. Do not connect inlet and outlet pipe reversely.
Connection pipe and pipe joint on heat exchanger should be removal to make operation and clean work more convenient.
- There must be an extra bracer to support piping and piping joints. Use a sleeve to protect the pipes at the point where they go through a wall.
- Perform a thorough inspection of the unit to check for leaks both inside and outside of the system.
Open fully the water inlet and outlet valves to the unit. Ensure valve flow to the inlet and outlet piping.
Ensure air purge and drain valves are functioning on the water piping.
Remove the valve handle to prevent the valve from being opened. If this valve is opened during operation, water blow-off can cause disruption.
Set the drain valve at lower points in the water system to allow thorough discharge of water to the heat exchanger and system.
- When shutting down the unit for a long period, drain the water from the water piping by opening the drain plug or the air purge plug.

- In winter, when the ambient temperature is low, equipment and piping can be damaged during the shutdown periods at night, because the water in the pump or piping will be frozen. To prevent the water from freezing operate the pumps even during the shutdown periods. In case there is still a danger of freezing, completely drain the water from the piping. After a long stoppage, be sure to check and clean the unit in the water system thoroughly before initial startup.

Refrigerant Precautions



To reduce the risk of serious injury or death, the following refrigerant precautions must be followed.

- As originally manufactured, this unit contains refrigerant installed by Johnson Controls-Hitachi Air Conditioning. Johnson Controls-Hitachi Air Conditioning uses only refrigerants that have been approved for use in the unit's intended home country or market. Johnson Controls-Hitachi Air Conditioning distributors similarly are only authorized to provide refrigerants that have been approved for use in the countries or markets they serve. The refrigerant used in this unit is identified on the unit's faceplate and/or in the associated manuals. Any additions of refrigerant into this unit must comply with the country's requirements with regard to refrigerant use and should be obtained from Johnson Controls-Hitachi Air Conditioning distributors. Use of any non-approved refrigerant substitutes will void the warranty and will increase the potential risk of equipment damage, property damage, personal injury, or death.
- Take measures to ensure that the refrigerant limitations in ASHRAE Standard 15 (Canada: B52), or other local codes, are followed. If refrigerant gas has leaked during the installation work, ventilate the room immediately.
- Check the design pressure for this product is 601 psi (4.15MPa). The pressure of the refrigerant R410A is 1.4 times higher than that of the refrigerant R22. Therefore, the refrigerant piping for R410A must be thicker than that for R22. Be sure to use the specified refrigerant piping. If not, the refrigerant piping may rupture due to an excessive refrigerant pressure. Pay attention to the piping thickness when using copper refrigerant piping. The thickness of copper refrigerant piping differs depending on its material.
- The refrigerant R410A is adopted. The refrigerant oil tends to be affected by foreign matters such as moisture, oxide film, or other non-condensables. Perform the installation work with care to prevent moisture, dust, or different refrigerant from entering the refrigerant cycle. Foreign matter can be introduced into the cycle from such parts as expansion valve and the operation may be unavailable.
- To avoid the possibility of different refrigerant or refrigerant oil being introduced into the cycle, the sizes of the charging connections have been changed from R407C type and R22 type. It is necessary to prepare the tools listed in Section 3.2 before performing the installation work.
- Use refrigerant pipes and joints which are approved for use with R410A.
- A compressor/unit comprises a pressurized system. Never loosen threaded joints while the system is under pressure and never open pressurized system parts.
- Before installation is complete, make sure that the refrigerant leak test has been performed. If refrigerant gases escape into the air, turn OFF the main switch, extinguish any open flames and contact your service contractor. Refrigerant (Fluorocarbon) for this unit is odorless. If the refrigerant should leak and come into contact with open flames, toxic gas could be generated. Also, because the fluorocarbons are heavier than air, they settle to the floor, which could cause asphyxiation.
- When installing the unit, and connecting refrigerant piping, keep all piping runs as short as possible, and make sure to securely connect the refrigerant piping before the compressor starts operating. If the refrigerant piping is not connected and the compressor activates with the stop valve opened, the refrigerant cycle will become subjected to extremely high pressure, which can cause an explosion or fire.
- Tighten the flare nut in the indoor unit with a torque wrench in the specified manner. Do not apply excessive force to the flare nut when tightening. If you do, the flare nut can crack and refrigerant leakage may occur.
- When maintaining, relocating, and disposing of the unit, dismantle the refrigerant piping after the compressor stops.
- When pipes are removed out from under the piping cover, after the insulation work is completed, cover the gap between the piping cover and pipes by a packing (field-supplied). If the gap is not covered, the unit may be damaged if snow, rain water or small animals enter the unit.

- Do not apply excessive force to the stop valve at the end of opening. Otherwise, the stop valve flies out due to refrigerant pressure. At the test run, fully open the gas and liquid valves, otherwise, these devices will be damaged. (It is closed before shipment.)
- If the arrangement for water source units is incorrect, it may cause flowback of the refrigerant and result in failure of the water source unit.
- The refrigerant system may be damaged if the slope of the piping connection kit exceeds $\pm 15^\circ$.

Electrical Precautions



Take the following precautions to reduce the risk of electric shock, fire or explosion resulting in serious injury or death.

- Highly dangerous electrical voltages are used in this system. Carefully refer to the wiring diagram and these instructions when wiring. Improper connections and inadequate grounding can cause property damage, serious injury, or death.
- Perform all electrical work in strict accordance with this manual and all the relevant regulatory standards.
- Before servicing, open and tag all disconnect switches. Never assume electrical power is disconnected. Check with meter and equipment.
- Only use electrical protection equipment and tools suited for this installation.
- Use specified cables between units.
- The new air conditioner may not function normally in the following instances:
 - If electrical power for the new air conditioner is supplied from the same transformer as the external equipment* referred to below.
 - If the power supply cables for this external equipment* and the new air conditioner unit are located in close proximity to each other.

External Equipment*: (Example): A lift, container crane, rectifier for electric railway, inverter power device, arc furnace, electric furnace, large-sized induction motor and large-sized switch.

Regarding the cases mentioned above, surge voltage may be inducted into the power supply cables for the packaged air conditioner due to a rapid change in power consumption of the device and an activation of a switch.

Check field regulations and standards before performing electrical work in order to protect the power supply for the new air conditioner unit.

- Communication cable shall be a minimum of AWG18 (0.82mm²), 2-Conductor, Stranded Copper. Shielded cable must be considered for applications and routing in areas of high EMI and other sources of potentially excessive electrical noise to reduce the potential for communication errors. When shielded cable is applied, secure properly and terminate cable shield as required per Johnson Controls-Hitachi Air Conditioning guidelines. Plenum and riser ratings for communication cables must be considered per application and local code requirements.
- Use an exclusive power supply for the air conditioner at the unit's rated voltage.
- Be sure to install circuit breakers (ground fault interrupter, isolating switch, molded case circuit breaker and so on), with the specified capacity. Ensure that the wiring terminals are tightened securely to recommended torque specifications.
- Clamp electrical wires securely with a cable clamp after all wiring is connected to the terminal block. In addition, run wires securely through the wiring access channel.
- When installing the power lines, do not apply tension to the cables. Secure the suspended cables at regular intervals.
- Make sure that the terminals do not come into contact with the surface of the electrical box. If the terminals are too close to the surface, it may lead to failures at the terminal connection.
- Turn OFF and disconnect the unit from the power supply when handling the service connector. Do not open the service access cover or service panel to the indoor or water source units without turning OFF the main power supply.

- After ceasing operation, be sure to wait at least five minutes before turning off the main power switch. Otherwise, water leakage or electrical breakdown may result. Disconnect the power supply completely before attempting any maintenance for electrical parts. Check to ensure that no residual voltage is present after disconnecting the power supply.
- Do not clean with, or pour water into, the controller as it could cause electric shock and/or damage the unit. Do not use strong detergent such as a solvent. Clean with a soft cloth.
- Check that the ground wire is securely connected. Do not connect ground wiring to gas piping, water piping, lighting conductor, or telephone ground wiring.
- If a circuit breaker or fuse is frequently tripped, shut down the system and contact your service contractor.
- Perform all electrical work in accordance with this manual and in compliance with all regulations and safety standards.
- Do not open the service access cover or service panel of the indoor or water source unit without first turning OFF the power at the main power supply.
- Do not open the electrical box cover of the water source unit without first removing the condensate buildup on the covers.
- Residual voltage can cause electric shock. At all times, check for residual voltage after disconnecting from the power supply before starting work on the unit.
- This equipment can be installed with a Ground Fault Circuit Breaker (GFCI), which is a recognized measure for added protection to a properly grounded unit. Install appropriate sized breakers / fuses / overcurrent protection switches, and wiring in accordance with local codes and requirements. The equipment installer is responsible for understanding and abiding by applicable codes and requirements.

- Table of Contents -

1. Installation.....	1-1
2. Operation	2-1
3. Troubleshooting	3-1
3.1 Initial Troubleshooting	3-2
3.1.1 Checking Electrical Wiring and Power Supply	3-2
3.1.2 Location of Printed Circuit Boards (PCBs)	3-6
3.1.3 Checking Rotary Switch and DIP Switch Settings	3-10
3.1.4 Checking Wired Controller	3-13
3.1.5 Checking Using 7-Segment Display.....	3-20
3.1.6 Checking Alarm Code History	3-27
3.1.7 Checking Using Service Checker.....	3-35
3.1.8 Emergency Operation	3-39
3.2 Troubleshooting Procedures	3-45
3.2.1 Alarm Code Table.....	3-45
3.2.2 Troubleshooting Using Alarm Codes.....	3-46
3.2.3 Abnormalities of Devices.....	3-120
3.3 Procedures for Checking.....	3-124
3.3.1 Self-Checking of PCBs using Wired Controller	3-124
3.3.2 Self-Checking of Wired Controller.....	3-124
3.4 Test Run	3-125
3.4.1 Test Run for Water Piping	3-126
3.4.2 Test Run Using Wired Controller (CIW01)	3-127
3.4.3 Test Run from Water Source Unit Side	3-129
3.4.4 Checking the Test Run	3-131
3.4.5 Checklist for Refrigerant System.....	3-132
3.4.6 Reset for Accumulated Operation Time of Compressor 1-2 (cU1□ - cU2□) (□ : Water Source Unit No.).....	3-135
3.4.7 Setting of Forced Open Valve Mode	3-136

- Table of Contents -

4. Maintenance	4-1
4.1 Maintenance of Water Source Unit	4-2
4.1.1 Removing Service Cover and Front Cover	4-2
4.1.2 Attaching Service Cover and Front Cover	4-3
4.1.3 Removing Upper Cover.....	4-4
4.1.4 Removing Rear Cover.....	4-5
4.1.5 Removing Pipe Cover	4-6
4.1.6 Removing Side Cover	4-7
4.1.7 Removing Electrical Box Cover.....	4-9
4.1.8 Removing Electrical Box	4-10
4.1.8.1 Removing Radiation Plate from Inverter PCB	4-10
4.1.8.2 Removing Wiring and Disconnect Connectors	4-11
4.1.8.3 Removing Electrical Box	4-13
4.1.9 Removing Compressor	4-14
4.1.10 Replacing Plate Heat Exchanger	4-23
4.1.11 Replacing Refrigerant Oil	4-25
4.1.11.1 Replacing Refrigerant Oil (No Clogging in Oil Return Pipe Assy).....	4-25
4.1.11.2 Replacing Refrigerant Oil (Clogging in Oil Return Pipe Assy) and Replacing Oil Return Pipe Assy	4-27
4.1.12 Removing Expansion Valve and Solenoid Valve Coils.....	4-30
4.1.12.1 Removing Expansion Valve Coil (MV1,MV3,MV4, MVB).....	4-31
4.1.12.2 Removing Solenoid Valve Coil (SVA, SVB, SVC, SVG)	4-33
4.1.12.3 Removing Solenoid Valve Body (SVA, SVB, SVC, SVG)	4-33
4.1.12.4 Removing Reversing Valve Coil (RVR1, RVR2)	4-35
4.1.12.5 Removing Reversing Valve Body (RVR1, RVR2)	4-36
4.1.13 Removing Stop Valve.....	4-38
4.1.14 Removing High Pressure Switch, High Pressure Sensor, Low Pressure Sensor and Thermistors	4-39
4.1.14.1 Removing High Pressure Switch (PSH1 and PSH2)	4-41
4.1.14.2 Removing High Pressure Sensor (Pd) and Low Pressure Sensor (Ps).....	4-41
4.1.14.3 Removing Thermistor for Refrigerant Piping (Te, Tg, Tchg, Tsc)	4-42
4.1.14.4 Removing Thermistor for Entering Water Temperature (Ta)	4-43
4.1.14.5 Removing Thermistor for Upper Side of Compressor (Discharge Gas) Temperature (Td1 and Td2)	4-44
4.1.14.6 Removing Thermistor for Electrical Box Temperature (Ts).....	4-45
4.1.15 Removing Other Electrical Components.....	4-46
4.1.15.1 Removing Control PCB and Electrical Components inside Electrical Box.....	4-46
4.1.15.2 Removing Inverter PCB	4-59
4.1.15.3 Removing Electrical Box	4-60
4.1.15.4 Removing Cooling Fan	4-62
4.1.16 Removing Components for Change-Over Box.....	4-64
4.1.16.1 Removing Service Cover for Electrical Box and Electronic Expansion Valve	4-64
4.1.16.2 Removing Electrical Components.....	4-66
4.1.16.3 Removing Electric Expansion Valve Coil	4-69

- Table of Contents -

4.2	Main Parts	4-71
4.2.1	Inverter for 208/230V Type.....	4-71
4.2.2	Inverter for 460V Type.....	4-78
4.2.3	Printed Circuit Board.....	4-85
4.2.4	Scroll Compressor.....	4-86
4.2.5	Cooling Fan.....	4-92
4.2.6	Thermistor	4-93
4.2.7	Electronic Expansion Valve.....	4-96
4.2.8	Pressure Sensor	4-99
4.2.9	High Pressure Protection Device	4-100
4.2.10	Electrical Coil Parts	4-101
4.2.11	Noise Filter (NF1, NF2).....	4-102
4.2.12	Reactor (DCL1, DCL2).....	4-104
4.2.13	Transformer (TF) for 460V Type.....	4-106
4.2.14	Change-Over Box	4-107
5.	External Input/Output and Function Setting.....	5-1
5.1	DIP Switch Settings of Water Source Unit	5-2
5.2	External Input/Output and Function Setting Mode for Water Source Unit.....	5-3
5.2.1	External Input and Output Settings	5-4
5.2.2	Function Setting	5-14
5.2.2.1	Function Setting Item	5-15
5.2.2.2	Description of Function Setting Item	5-17
5.3	Power Saving Functions from Wired Controller	5-22
5.3.1	Power Saving Guide	5-22
5.3.2	Water Source Unit Capacity Control	5-22
5.3.3	Rotation Control Function	5-23
5.3.4	Intermittent Control Function.....	5-23
5.3.5	Power Saving Schedule Function	5-24
5.3.6	Operation Noise Reduction Schedule Function	5-24
5.3.7	Power Consumption Display Function	5-24
6.	Field Work Instructions	6-1
6.1	Maintenance Work for Water Circuit	6-2
6.2	Antifreeze Usage Management.....	6-2
6.3	Caution for Refrigerant Leakage	6-3
6.4	Modifications of Charging Refrigerants Other than Those Specified by Johnson Controls-Hitachi Air Conditioning	6-3
6.5	Maintenance Work for Cycle Operation	6-4
6.6	Service and Maintenance Record by 7-Segment Display.....	6-5
6.7	Service and Maintenance Record by Wired Controller	6-9
6.8	Service and Maintenance Record	6-11
6.9	Saturation Curve for Refrigerant	6-12
6.10	Mollier Chart for R410A.....	6-13
7.	Service Parts List.....	7-1

1. Installation

1.1 Water Source Unit

Refer to the Installation Manual for Water Source Unit.

1.2 Change-Over Box

1.2.1 Single Branch Type: COBS048B22S, COBS096B22S

1.2.2 Multiple Branch Type: COB04M132B22S, COB08M264B22S, COB12M264B22S

1.2.3 Single Branch Type (for Chicago): COBS048B22C, COBS096B22C

For more information of the above Change-Over Box, please refer to the Installation Manuals for each product.

1.3 Optional Parts (Piping Kit)

- 1.3.1 Piping Connection Kit for Heat Recovery System (3-Pipes Connection):
MC-NP21SX1, MC-NP30SX1**
- 1.3.2 Piping Connection Kit for Heat Pump System (2-Pipes Connection):
MC-NP21SA1, MC-NP30SA1**
- 1.3.3 Multi-Kit (Line Branch) for Heat Recovery System (3-Pipes Connection):
MW-NP142X3, MW-NP282X3, MW-NP452X3, MW-NP562X3, MW-NP902X3**
- 1.3.4 Multi-Kit (Line Branch) for Heat Pump System and Heat Recovery System
(2-Pipes Connection):
MW-NP282A3, MW-NP452A3, MW-NP692A3, MW-NP902A3**
- 1.3.5 Multi-Kit (Header Branch) for Heat Recovery System (3-Pipes Connection):
MH-NP288X**
- 1.3.6 Multi-Kit (Header Branch) for Heat Pump System and Heat Recovery System
(2-Pipes Connection):
MH-NP224A, MH-NP288A**

For more information of the above Optional Parts, please refer to the Installation Manuals for each product.

2. Operation

Refer to the Operation Manual for Indoor Unit or Controller.

3. Troubleshooting

3.1 Initial Troubleshooting

3.1.1 Checking Electrical Wiring and Power Supply

Check the following items for any abnormalities in the activation of the system.

No.	Check Situation	Check Method
1	Is any power supply breaker or fuse open?	Check the voltage (secondary side) of the breaker and also check the continuity of the fuse with a tester.
2	Is the voltage at the secondary side of the transformer correct?	Disconnect at the secondary side of the transformer and measure voltage with a tester.
3	Is the wiring firmly secured and correctly connected?	<p>Check that the following wiring connections on Water Source Unit (WS) and Indoor Unit (IU) printed circuit boards (PCBs) are not loose.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The connection for thermistors • The connection for the wired controller cable • The communication cable connects to a terminal block at the I.U./W.S. not the printed circuit board. • Power supply wiring is connected to a terminal block not PCB. <p>Check that the wiring connections on W.S./I.U. PCBs are not loose or misconnected on the site according to the "Electrical Wiring Diagram" of the Engineering Manual.</p>

NOTICE:

If the fuse(s) on an I.U. PCB is blown, diagnose the cause of overcurrent and replace the fuse(s).

In addition, check the power supply of optional equipment because the fuse(s) may blow due to an external power supply failure. Turn off power for safety.

Example for Electrical Wiring Connection

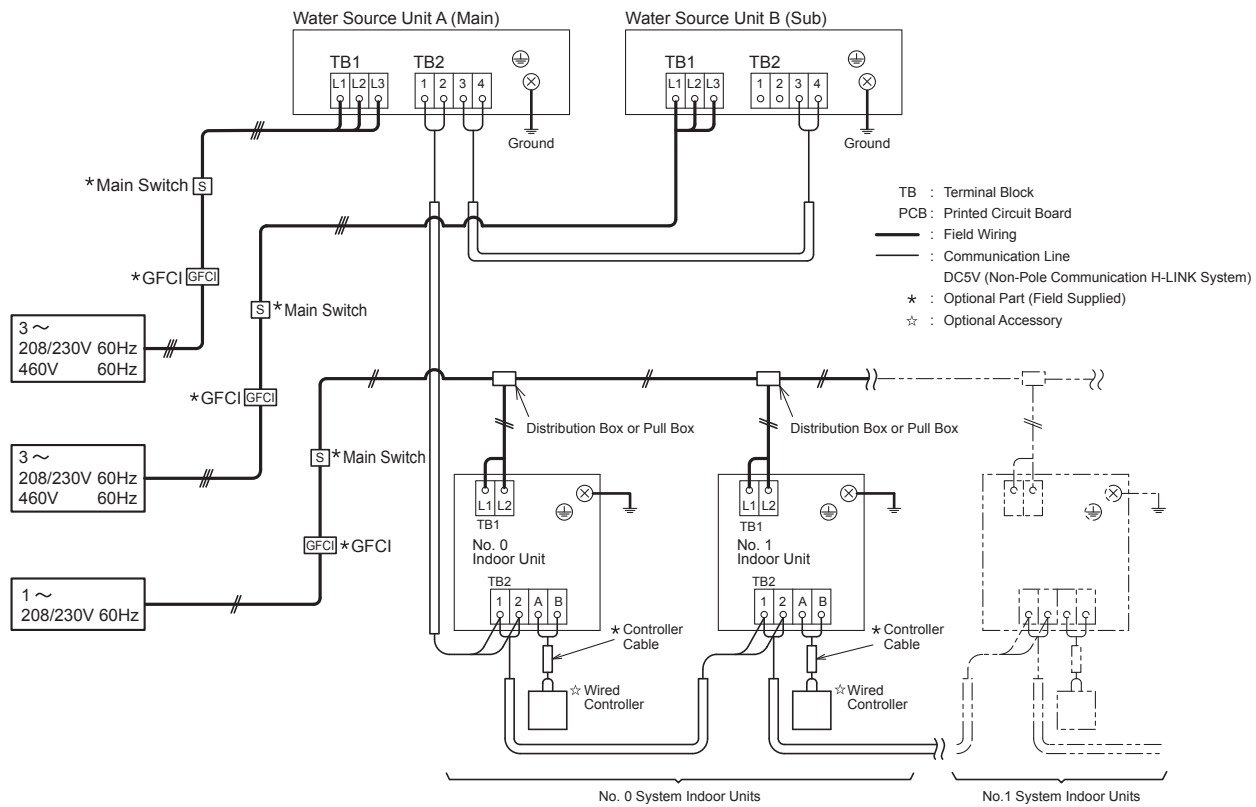


Figure 3.1 Layout for Electrical Wiring Connection (Heat Pump System)

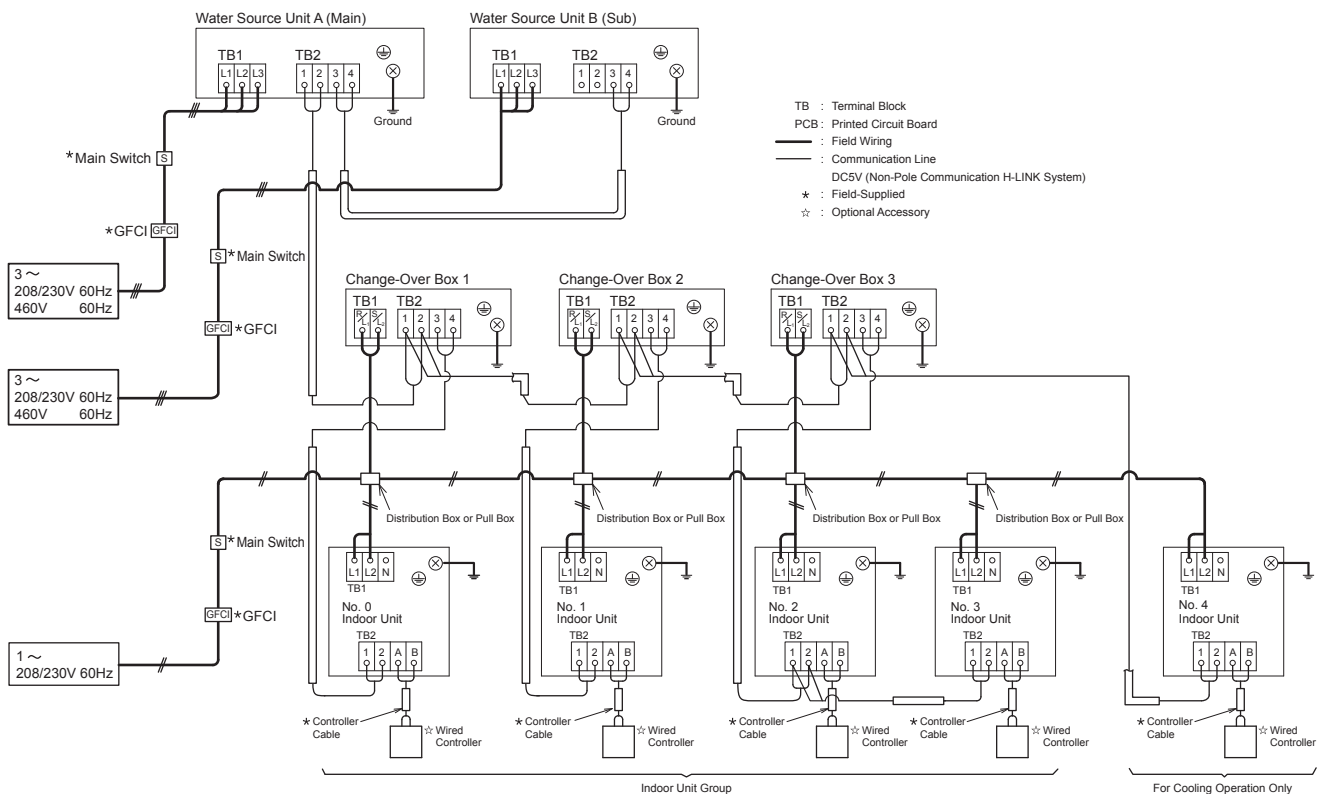


Figure 3.2 Layout for Electrical Wiring Connection (Heat Recovery System)

Table 3.1 Electrical Characteristics and Recommended Wiring Size

208/230V

Model	Water Source Unit							Inverter 1	Inverter 2	Fan Motor 1
	Hz (Hz)	Voltage (V)	Max. (V)	Min. (V)	MCA (A)	MOP (A)	Max. Fuse (A)	MOC (A)	MOC (A)	FRA (A)
(H,Y)VWH(P,R)072B32S	60	208/230	253	188	20/18	30/30	30/30	15.4/14.0	-	0.08
(H,Y)VWH(P,R)096B32S	60	208/230	253	188	32/29	50/45	50/45	25.0/22.7	-	0.08
(H,Y)VWH(P,R)120B32S	60	208/230	253	188	38/34	60/50	60/50	29.8/27.0	-	0.08
(H,Y)VWH(P,R)144B32S	60	208/230	253	188	37/34	50/45	50/45	16.4/14.8	16.4/14.8	0.08
(H,Y)VWH(P,R)168B32S	60	208/230	253	188	41/37	50/50	50/50	18.0/16.4	18.0/16.4	0.08
(H,Y)VWH(P,R)192B32S	60	208/230	253	188	55/50	70/60	70/60	24.3/22.0	24.3/22.0	0.08
(H,Y)VWH(P,R)216B32S	60	208/230	253	188	71/64	90/80	90/80	31.2/28.3	31.2/28.3	0.08

Model	INV Comp. 1	INV Comp. 2	Fan Motor 1	Wiring Size		
	LRA (A)	LRA (A)	Output (kW)	Power Supply Wiring (AWG)	Ground Wiring (AWG)	Communication Cable (AWG)
(H,Y)VWH(P,R)072B32S	54	-	0.016	14/14	14/14	18
(H,Y)VWH(P,R)096B32S	54	-	0.016	10/10	10/10	18
(H,Y)VWH(P,R)120B32S	50	-	0.016	8/8	8/8	18
(H,Y)VWH(P,R)144B32S	54	54	0.016	8/8	8/8	18
(H,Y)VWH(P,R)168B32S	54	54	0.016	8/8	8/8	18
(H,Y)VWH(P,R)192B32S	54	54	0.016	6/6	6/6	18
(H,Y)VWH(P,R)216B32S	54	54	0.016	4/4	4/4	18

460V

Model	Water Source Unit							Inverter 1	Inverter 2	Fan Motor 1
	Hz (Hz)	Voltage (V)	Max. (V)	Min. (V)	MCA (A)	MOP (A)	Max. Fuse (A)	MOC (A)	MOC (A)	FRA (A)
(H,Y)VWH(P,R)072B42S	60	460	506	414	11	15	15	8.0	-	0.08
(H,Y)VWH(P,R)096B42S	60	460	506	414	17	25	25	13.0	-	0.08
(H,Y)VWH(P,R)120B42S	60	460	506	414	20	30	30	15.5	-	0.08
(H,Y)VWH(P,R)144B42S	60	460	506	414	20	25	25	8.5	8.5	0.08
(H,Y)VWH(P,R)168B42S	60	460	506	414	22	25	25	9.4	9.4	0.08
(H,Y)VWH(P,R)192B42S	60	460	506	414	29	40	40	12.7	12.7	0.08
(H,Y)VWH(P,R)216B42S	60	460	506	414	37	50	50	16.3	16.3	0.08

Model	INV Comp. 1	INV Comp. 2	Fan Motor 1	Wiring Size		
	LRA (A)	LRA (A)	Output (kW)	Power Supply Wiring (AWG)	Ground Wiring (AWG)	Communication Cable (AWG)
(H,Y)VWH(P,R)072B42S	47	-	0.016	18	18	18
(H,Y)VWH(P,R)096B42S	47	-	0.016	14	14	18
(H,Y)VWH(P,R)120B42S	47	-	0.016	12	12	18
(H,Y)VWH(P,R)144B42S	47	47	0.016	12	12	18
(H,Y)VWH(P,R)168B42S	47	47	0.016	12	12	18
(H,Y)VWH(P,R)192B42S	47	47	0.016	10	10	18
(H,Y)VWH(P,R)216B42S	47	47	0.016	8	8	18

MCA: Minimum Circuit Ampacity (A)

MOP: Maximum Overcurrent Protective Device (A)

MOC: Maximum Operating Current (A)

LRA: Locked Rotor Ampacity (A)

FRA: Fan Motor Running Ampacity (A)

NOTICE:

1. Select wire size based on the value of MCA.
2. MOP is used to select the fuse, circuit breaker, or a Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter (GFCI).
3. Communication cabling shall be a minimum of AWG18 (0.82mm²), 2-Conductor, Stranded Copper. Shielded cable must be considered for applications and routing in areas of high EMI and other sources of potentially excessive electrical noise to reduce the potential for communication errors. When shielded cabling is applied, proper bonding and termination of the cable shield is required as per Johnson Controls-Hitachi Air Conditioning guidelines. Plenum and riser ratings for communication cables must be considered per application and local code requirements.

⚠ CAUTION

Install a multi-pole main switch with a space of 1/8 inch (3.5mm) or more between each phase.

- Adjust wiring size when wiring runs are abnormally long.
Electrical code must be followed and total voltage drop must not exceed 2%.
- Power supply voltage should be as follow.
 Supply Voltage: Rated Voltage within $\pm 10\%$
 Starting Voltage: Rated Voltage within -15%
 Operating Voltage: Rated Voltage within $\pm 10\%$
 Imbalance between Phases: within 3%

⚠ WARNING

Do not connect the ground wiring to gas piping, water piping, or a lighting conductor.

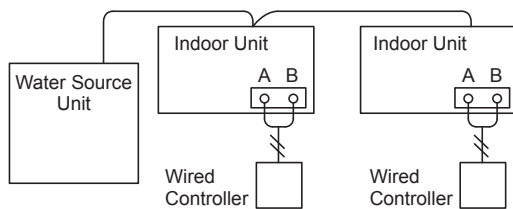
Gas Piping: An explosion and ignition may occur if there is escaping gas.

Water Piping: There is no effective electrical ground provided when hard vinyl piping is used.

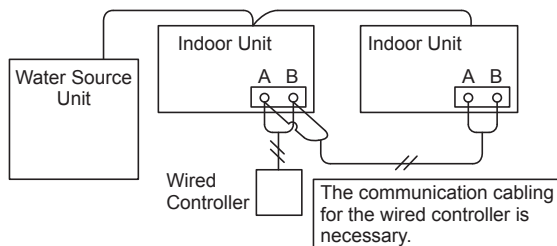
Lightning Conductor: The electrical potential of the earth increases when a lightening conductor is used.

• Wired Controller Connecting Diagram

(a) Wired Controllers to each Unit for Individual Operation Setting



(b) One Wired Controller for Individual Operation Setting



NOTICE:

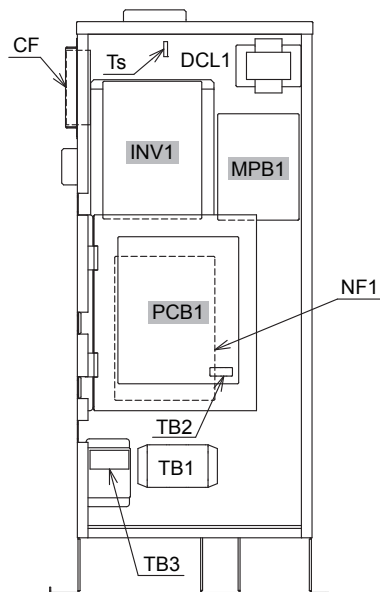
Thermo-ON: The water source unit and some indoor units are running.

Thermo-OFF: The water source unit and some indoor units stay on, but don't run.

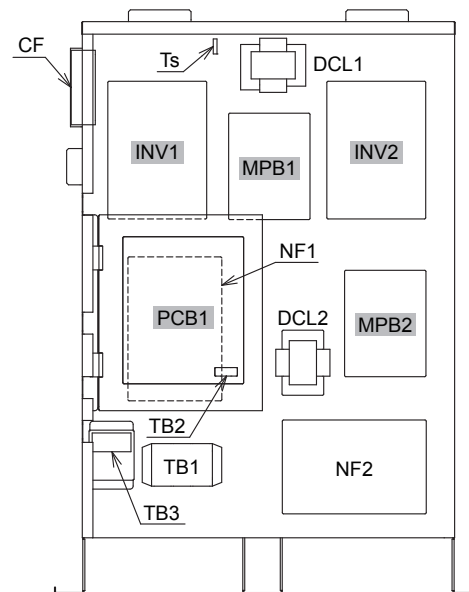
3.1.2 Location of Printed Circuit Boards (PCBs)

• 208/230V Type

Model: (H,Y)VWH(P,R)072~120B32S

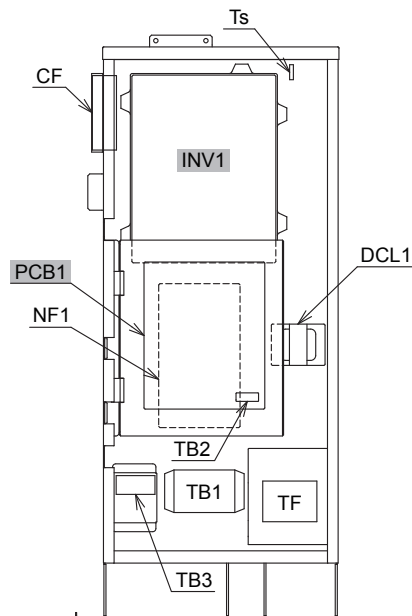


Model: (H,Y)VWH(P,R)144~216B32S

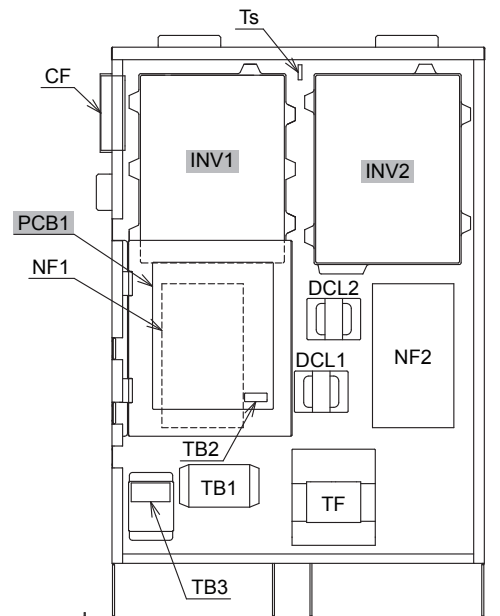


• 460V Type

Model: (H,Y)VWH(P,R)072~120B42S



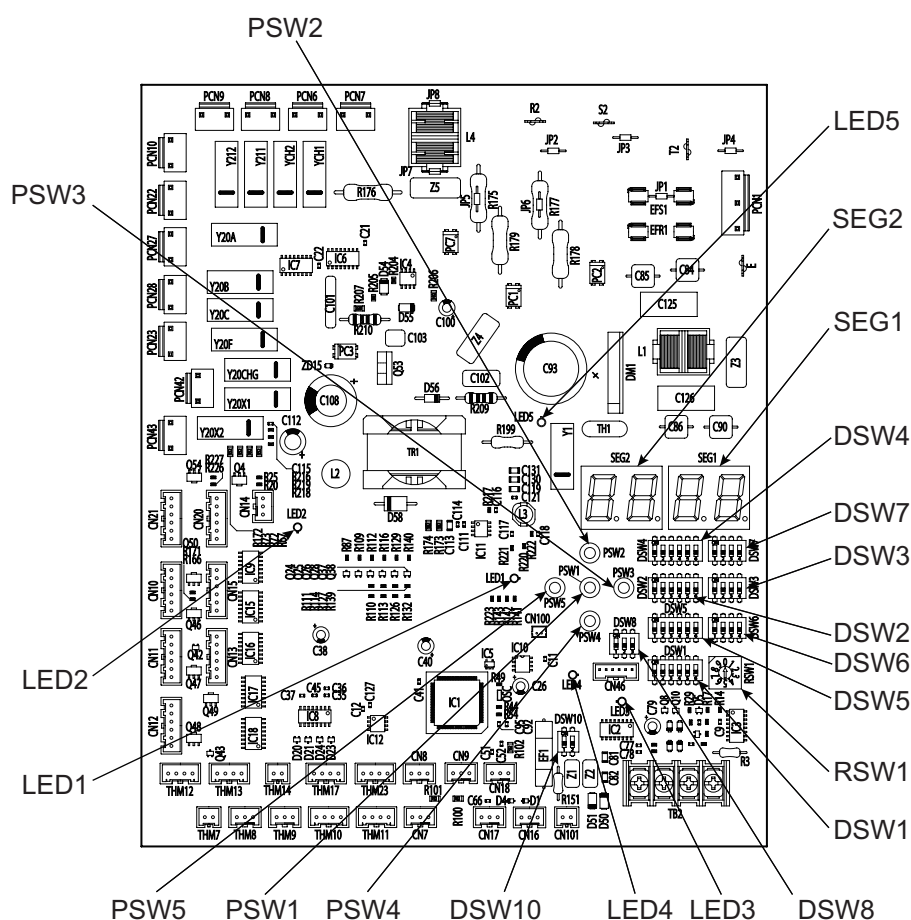
Model: (H,Y)VWH(P,R)144~216B42S



■ Purpose

Symbol	PCB	Purpose
PCB1	Water Source Unit PCB	1. Transmitting between Indoor Unit and Water Source Unit 2. Processing for Sensor Input 3. Processing for DIP Switch Input 4. Operation Control for Above Items 1 to 3. Compressor Operation Control, Bypass Valve Control, Fan Control and Overcurrent Control 5. 7-Segment Indication 6. Processing of Safety Device Input 7. Processing of Relay Output 8. Reverse Phase Detection for Power Supply
INV1, 2 (For 208/230V Type)	Inverter PCB	1. Inverter components are driven by water source unit PCB to drive compressor. 2. Overcurrent Control 3. Protection Control for Inverter Part
INV1, 2 (For 460V Type)	Inverter PCB	1. Inverter components are driven by water source unit PCB to drive compressor. 2. Overcurrent Control 3. Protection Control for Inverter Part
MPB1, 2 (For 208/230V Type)	Main Power PCB	1. Inverter components are driven by water source unit PCB to drive compressor.

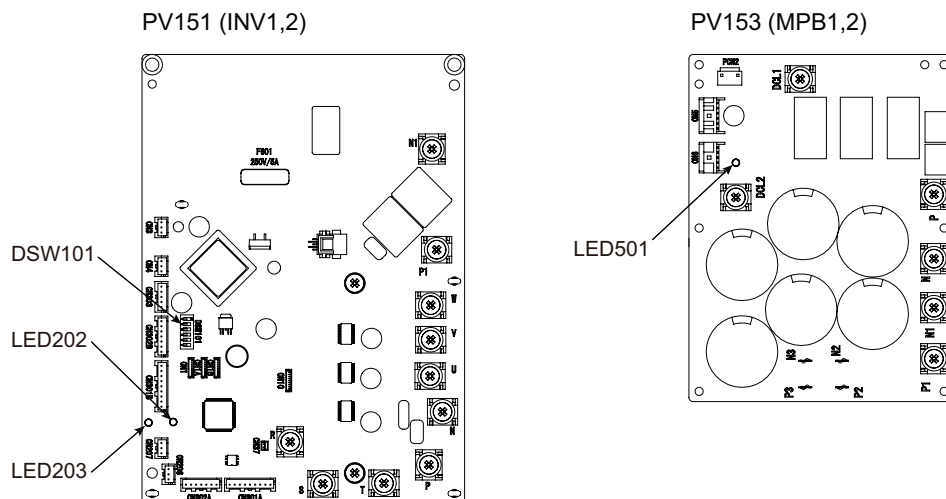
a. Control Printed Circuit Board: PCB1 (Water Source Unit PCB)



Further explanation of this diagram can be found on the next page.

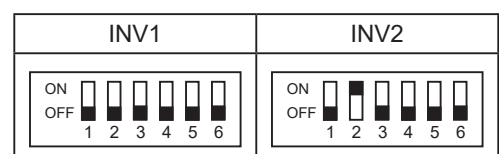
Part Name		Function Information
LEDs	LED1 (Red)	Power Supply Indicator for Water Source Unit PCB (Low Voltage) Normal Condition: Activated / ON Abnormal Condition: Deactivated / OFF
	LED2 (Green)	This LED2 indicates the communication state between the water source unit PCB and inverter PCB. Normal Condition: Flashing Abnormal Condition: Activated / ON or Deactivated / OFF
	LED3 (Yellow)	This LED3 indicates the communication state between the indoor unit and water source unit. Normal Condition: Flashing Abnormal Condition: Activated / ON or Deactivated / OFF
	LED4 (Orange)	This LED4 indicates the communication state between the water source units. Normal Condition: Flashing Abnormal Condition: Activated / ON or Deactivated / OFF
	LED5 (Red)	Power Supply Indicator for Water Source Unit PCB (High Voltage) Normal Condition: Activated / ON Abnormal Condition: Deactivated / OFF
SEGs	SEG1, SEG2	These indicate: "Alarm", "Protective Safety Device has Tripped" or "Checking Items".

- b. Inverter Printed Circuit Board for 208/230V Type: INV1, 2 (Inverter PCB) and MPB1, 2 (Main Power PCB)

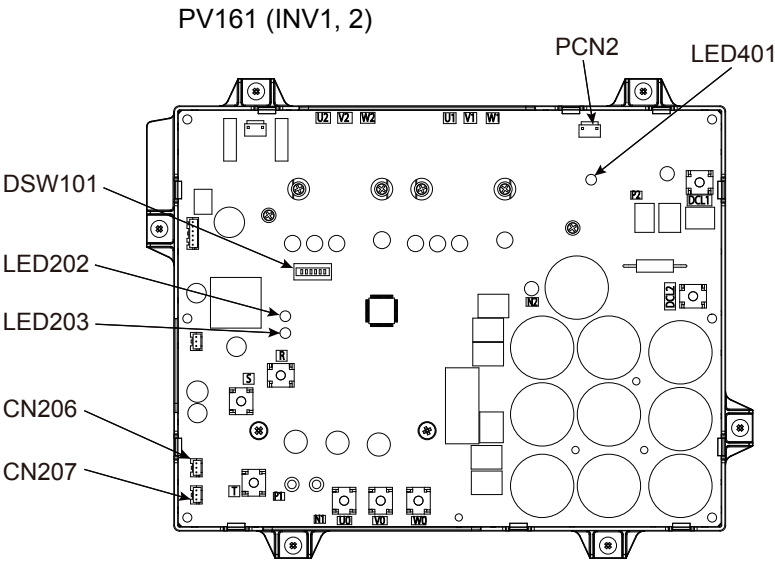


Part Name		Function Information
LED501 (Red) (on MPB1, 2)		Power Supply Indicator for Inverter PCB Normal Condition: Activated / ON Abnormal Condition: Deactivated / OFF
LED202 (Yellow) (on INV1, 2)		This indicates the state of the microcomputer. Normal Condition: Activated / ON Abnormal Condition: Deactivated / OFF
LED203 (Green) (on INV1, 2)		This indicates the state of communication between inverter PCB and fan controller. (Not Used) Normal Condition: Activated / ON Abnormal Condition: Deactivated / OFF

- DSW101
No setting is required.
When setting the No.1 pin to ON, the electric current detection is canceled.
The No.1 pin should be set back to OFF after electrical work.

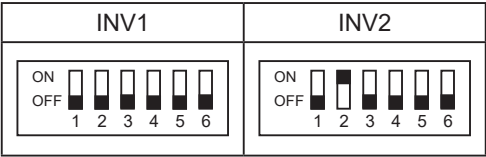


c. Inverter Printed Circuit Board for 460V Type: INV1, 2 (Inverter PCB)



Part Name	Function Information
LED401 (Red)	Power Supply Indicator for Inverter PCB Normal Condition: Activated / ON Abnormal Condition: Deactivated / OFF
LED202 (Yellow)	This indicates the state of the microcomputer. Normal Condition: Activated / ON Abnormal Condition: Deactivated / OFF
LED203 (Green)	This indicates the state of communication between inverter PCB and fan controller. (Not Used) Normal Condition: Activated / ON Abnormal Condition: Deactivated / OFF

- DSW101
No setting is required.
When setting the No.1 pin to ON, the electric current detection is canceled.
The No.1 pin should be set back to OFF after electrical work.



3.1.3 Checking Rotary Switch and DIP Switch Settings

The following diagram indicates the factory settings of DSWs on PCBs in the indoor and water source units. When simultaneous operation control of multiple units or room thermostat (thermo) control is operated, the DSW setting is different as shown below.

(1) Water Source Unit (factory setting)

Turn OFF all power supplies before the setting.

Without turning OFF all power supplies, the changes are not recognized and the settings are invalid.

(However, DSW4, 5, 8 and push switches can be operated while the power supply is ON.)

The "■" mark indicates positions of DIP switches.

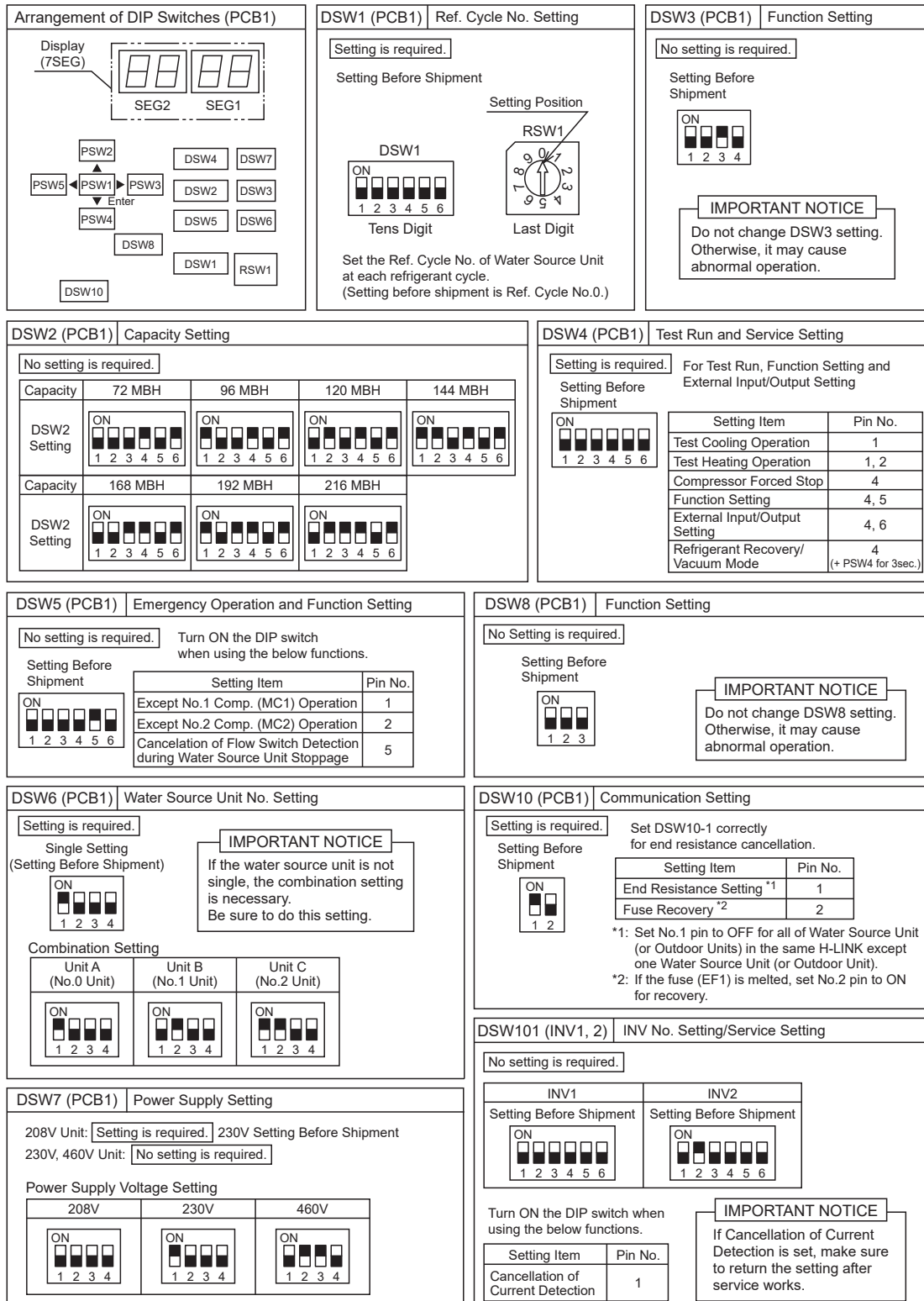


Figure 3.3 DSW Setting

● Setting for Communication

Use the following settings for the water source unit numbers, refrigerant system numbers and end terminal resistance for this H-LINK system.

● Setting of Water Source Unit No.

If there are combined water source units, set DSW6 as shown below.

Base Unit (Factory Setting)	Combination of Base Unit		
	Unit A (No.0)	Unit B (No.1)	Unit C (No.2)
ON OFF 1 2 3 4	ON OFF 1 2 3 4	ON OFF 1 2 3 4	ON OFF 1 2 3 4

● Setting of Refrigerant System Number

In the same refrigerant system, set the same refrigerant system number for the water source unit and the indoor units as shown below.

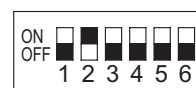
Setting water source unit refrigerant system number is required only for the main unit.

The sub unit settings are not required.

As for setting indoor unit refrigerant system number, set RSW2 and DSW5 on the indoor unit PCB.

	Setting Switch	
	10 digit	1 digit
	ON OFF 1 2 3 4 5 6	Setting Position Set by inserting slotted screwdriver into the groove.
Water Source Unit	DSW1	RSW1
Indoor Unit (H-LINK II)	DSW5	RSW2 ¹

Example: If Setting Refrigerant System No. 25



Turn ON No. 2 pin.

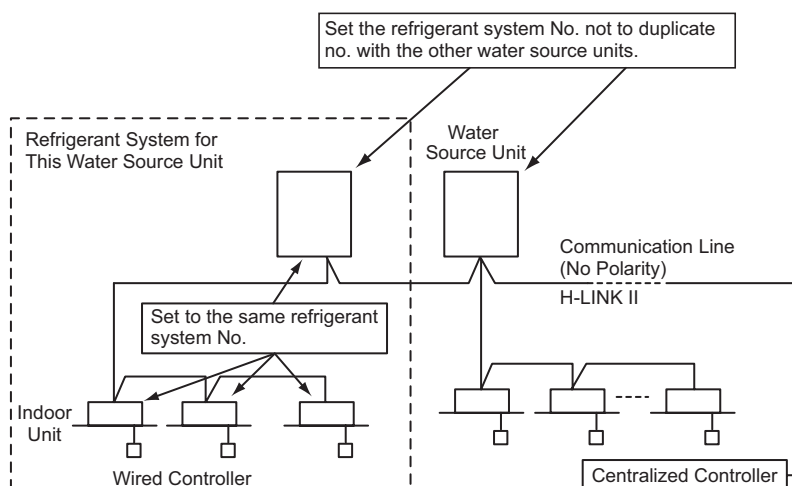
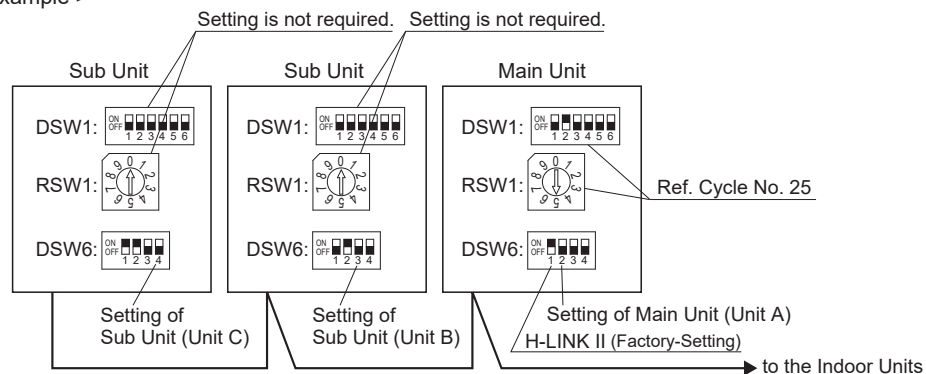


Set Dial No.5.

DSW and RSW setting before shipment is 0.
Maximum in setting refrigerant system number is 63.

1. RSW1 for Ducted type (Model: (H,Y)ID(H,M)_B22S).

< Setting Example >



Maximum Number of Connectable Water Source Units and Indoor Units (for H-LINK II)

Water Source Unit	64
Indoor Unit	160

For installing the water source unit and the indoor unit on the same communication cable, which cannot be used for H-LINK II, maximum number of connectable indoor units is 128.

• DSW7 Setting for Rated Voltage

DSW7 is used for setting the rated voltage for the water source unit as shown at right.

When the site power supply voltage is different from factory setting, a DSW7 setting is required.

CAUTION:

The same voltage setting is required to the main unit and sub unit(s).

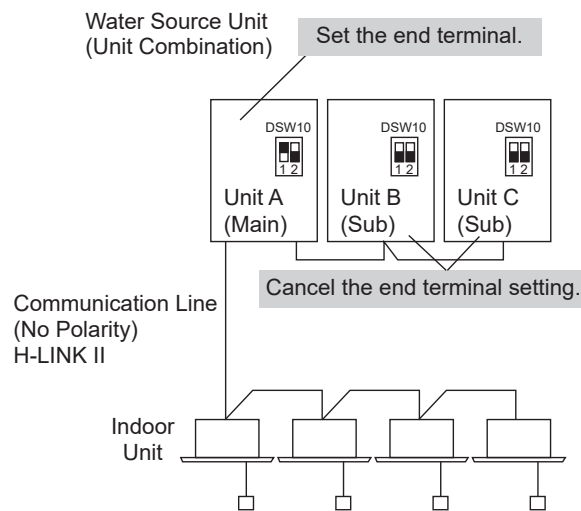
Voltage	DSW7 Setting
208V	
230V	
460V	

• Setting of End Terminal Resistance

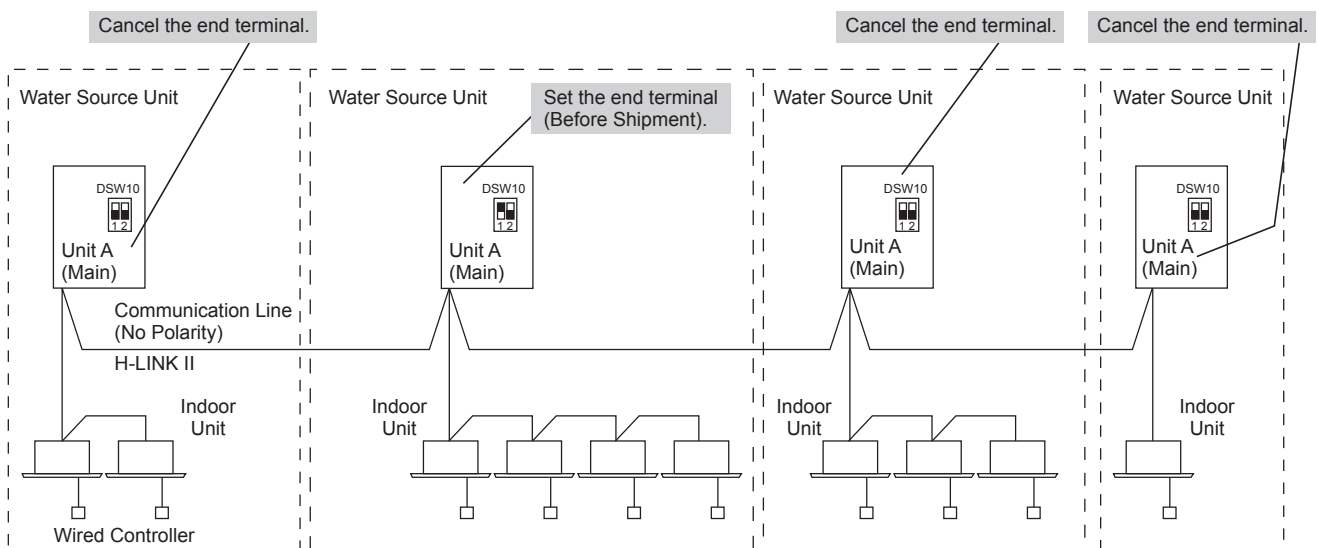
Before shipment, No.1 pin of DSW10 (for the setting of end terminal resistance) is in the "ON" position.

In case of one refrigerant system in the same H-LINK II, keep factory setting for DSW10 No.1.

Setting of End Terminal Resistance DSW10	
Before Shipment	Cancellation



If more than one refrigerant system is in the same H-LINK II, set all DSW10 No.1 pins to the "OFF" position except one water source unit (or outdoor unit).



3.1.4 Checking Wired Controller

Wired Controller Model: CIW01

Each “Check Menu” item and its function are explained in the following table.

Check Menu Item	Function
Check 1	Sensor condition of air conditioner is monitored and displayed.
Check 2	Sensor data of air conditioner is indicated prior to alarm occurrence.
Alarm History Display	Previous alarm record (date, time, alarm code) is displayed.
Model Display	Model name and manufacturing number is displayed.
I.U./W.S. PCB Check	The result of PCB check is displayed.
Self Checking	Checking of wired controller is carried out.

● Setting Method

Normal Mode Display

Check Menu Display

Press and hold “Menu” and “ECO” simultaneously for three seconds during the normal mode.

(1) Check 1 and Check 2

<p>(1) Press and hold “Menu” and “ECO” simultaneously for three seconds during the normal mode. The Check Menu is displayed.</p>	
<p>(2) Select “Check 1” (or “Check 2”) from the Check Menu and press “OK”.</p>	
<p>(3) Select the Set Indoor Unit by pressing “△ ▽ ◀ ▶” and press “OK”. This screen is NOT displayed when there is only one indoor unit connected with the wired controller. In this case, (4) below is displayed.</p>	
<p>(4) Press “△” or “▽” to change the screen.</p>	

Features of Check Mode 1

No.	Item	Data Name
1	b1	Set Temp.
2	b2	Inlet Air Temp.
3	b3	Discharge Air Temp.
4	b4	Liquid Pipe Temp.
5	b5	Remote Thermistor Temp.
6	b6	Entering Water Temp.
7	b7	Gas Pipe Temp.
8	b8	Evaporating Temp. at Heating
9	b9	Number of Operating Compressors
10	bA	Comp. Top Temp.
11	bb	Thermo Temp. of Wired Controller
12	bC	Not Prepared
13	C1	I.U. Micro-Computer
14	C2	W.S. Micro-Computer
15	d1	Stopping Cause State Indication
16	E1	Times of Abnormality
17	E2	Times of Power Failure
18	E3	Times of Abnormal Transmitting
19	E4	Times of Inverter Tripping
20	F1	Louver Sensor State
21	H1	Discharge Pressure

No.	Item	Data Name
22	H2	Suction Pressure
23	H3	Control Information
24	H4	Operating Frequency
25	J1	I.U. Capacity
26	J2	O.U. Code
27	J3	System Number (1)
28	J4	System Number (2)
29	L1	I.U. Expansion Valve
30	L2	W.S. Expansion Valve 1
31	L3	W.S. Expansion Valve 2
32	L4	W.S. Expansion Valve B
33	P1	Comp. Current
34	P2	Comp. Operating Accumulated Time
35	q1	Motion Sensor Reaction Rate ^{*1}
36	q2	Radiation Sensor Temp. ^{*1}
37	q3	Motion Sensor 1 Reaction Rate ^{*1}
38	q4	Motion Sensor 2 Reaction Rate ^{*1}
39	q5	Motion Sensor 3 Reaction Rate ^{*1}
40	q6	Motion Sensor 4 Reaction Rate ^{*1}
41	q7	Setting Temp. Collected Value

^{*1} The average value for 30 seconds (update cycle time of Check Mode) is displayed on the LCD.

Features of Check Mode 2

No.	Item	Data Name
1	q1	Inlet Air Temp.
2	q2	Discharge Air Temp.
3	q3	Liquid Pipe Temp.
4	q4	Entering Water Temp.
5	q5	Gas Pipe Temp.
6	q6	Evaporating Temp. at Heating
7	q7	Number of Operating Compressors
8	q8	Comp. Top Temp.

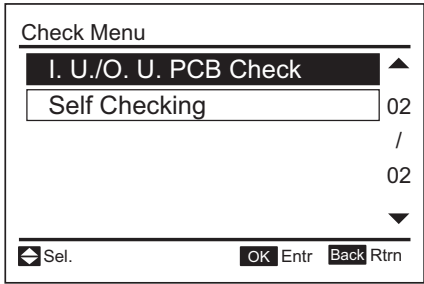
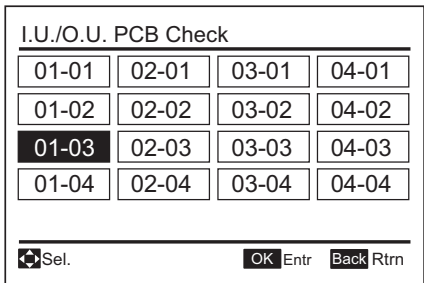
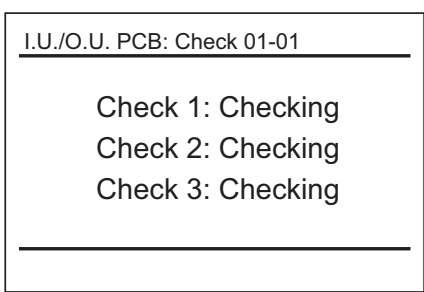
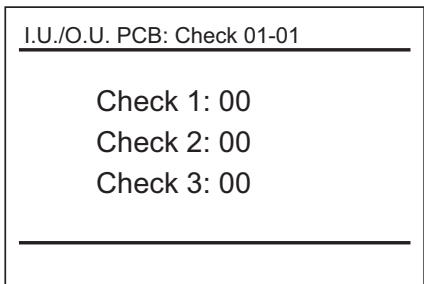
No.	Item	Data Name
9	q9	Discharge Pressure
10	qA	Suction Pressure
11	qb	Control Information
12	qC	Operating Frequency
13	qd	I.U. Expansion Valve
14	qE	W.S. Expansion Valve 1
15	qF	Comp. Current

(2) Alarm History Display

The Alarm History Display is accessed from the Check Menu.

<p>(1) Press and hold "Menu" and "ECO" simultaneously for 3 seconds during the normal mode. The Check Menu is displayed.</p>	<div><div>Check Menu</div><div><div>Check 1</div><div>Check 2</div><div>Alarm History Display</div><div>Model Display</div><div><input checked="" type="checkbox"/>Function 5</div></div><div><div> Sel.</div><div>OK Entr</div><div>Back Rtrn</div></div></div>																								
<p>(2) Select "Alarm History Display" from Check Menu and press "OK".</p>																									
<p>(3) The Alarm History Display changes by pressing "△" or "▽".</p>	<div><div>Alarm History</div><div><table><thead><tr><th>Date</th><th>Time</th><th>I.U.</th><th>ERR</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>2008/10/28</td><td>PM02:10</td><td>01-01</td><td>22</td></tr><tr><td>2008/10/29</td><td>PM03:45</td><td>01-03</td><td>11</td></tr><tr><td>2008/11/06</td><td>AM11:37</td><td>01-02</td><td>14</td></tr><tr><td>2008/11/07</td><td>PM07:15</td><td>01-03</td><td>13</td></tr><tr><td>2008/11/07</td><td>PM11:55</td><td>01-01</td><td>29</td></tr></tbody></table></div><div><div> Next Page</div><div>OK Delete</div><div>Back Rtrn</div></div></div>	Date	Time	I.U.	ERR	2008/10/28	PM02:10	01-01	22	2008/10/29	PM03:45	01-03	11	2008/11/06	AM11:37	01-02	14	2008/11/07	PM07:15	01-03	13	2008/11/07	PM11:55	01-01	29
Date	Time	I.U.	ERR																						
2008/10/28	PM02:10	01-01	22																						
2008/10/29	PM03:45	01-03	11																						
2008/11/06	AM11:37	01-02	14																						
2008/11/07	PM07:15	01-03	13																						
2008/11/07	PM11:55	01-01	29																						
<p>(4) To delete the alarm history, press "OK". The confirmation screen is displayed. Select "Yes" and press "OK". The alarm history is deleted and the screen returns to (3) above. If "No" is pressed, the screen returns to (3) above.</p>	<div><div>Alarm History</div><div><div>Delete alarm history?</div><div><div>Yes</div><div>No</div></div></div><div><div> Sel.</div><div>OK Entr</div><div>Back Rtrn</div></div></div>																								

(3) I.U./W.S. (O.U.) PCB Check

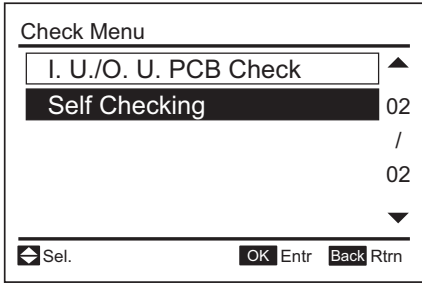
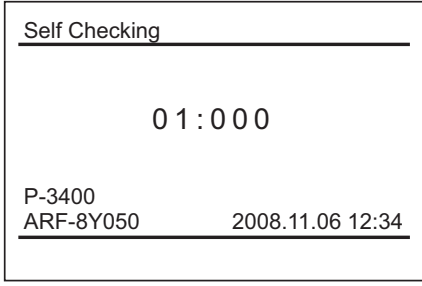
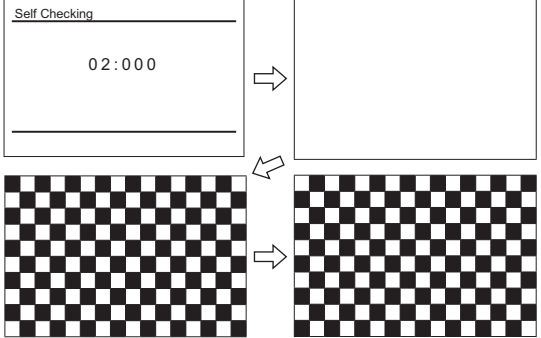
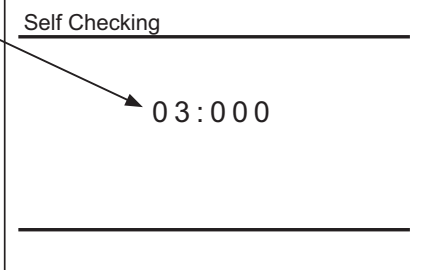
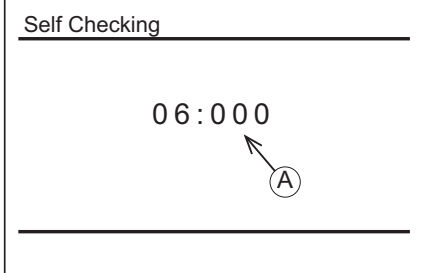
<p>(1) Press and hold "Menu" and "ECO" simultaneously for three seconds during the normal mode. Check Menu is displayed.</p>	
<p>(2) Select "I.U./W.S. (O.U.) PCB Check" from the Check Menu and press "OK".</p>	
<p>(4) The indoor unit PCB and the water source unit PCB checks are started. * If "Menu" is pressed during the check, the check is canceled and the screen returns to (2). * If "Back/Help" is pressed during the check, the check is canceled and the screen returns to (3) above.</p>	
<p>(5) After completing the check, the results of the PCB check are displayed. Press "Back/Help" and return to (3) above.</p>	

Results of PCB Checks

Indoor Unit PCB		Water Source Unit PCB	
No.	Result	No.	Result
00	Normal	00	Normal
01	Abnormality of Inlet Air Temp. Thermistor	07	Abnormality of Transmission of Water Source Unit
02	Abnormality of Outlet Air Temp. Thermistor	F4	ITO Input Failure
03	Abnormality of Liquid Pipe Temp. Thermistor	F5	PSH Input Failure
04	Abnormality of Remote Thermistor	F6	Abnormality of Protection Signal Detection Circuit
05	Abnormality of Gas Pipe Temp. Thermistor	F7	Abnormality of Phase Detection
08	Abnormality of Transmission of Central Station	F8	Abnormality of Transmission of Inverter
0A	Abnormality of EEPROM	FA	Abnormality of High Pressure Sensor
0b	Zero Cross Input Failure	Fb	Abnormality of Comp. Discharge Gas Temp. Thermistor
EE	Abnormality of Transmission of I.U. during Check	FC	Abnormality of Low Pressure Sensor
		Fd	Abnormality of Evaporating Temp. Thermistor at Heating
		FF	Abnormality of Entering Water Temp. Thermistor

(4) Self-Checking

Self-Checking checks the wired controller and clears EEPROM (storage cell inside of the wired controller).

<p>(1) Press and hold "Menu" and "ECO" simultaneously for three seconds during the normal mode (when unit is not operating). The Check Menu is displayed.</p>	
<p>(2) Select "Self Checking" from the Check Menu and press "OK".</p>	
<p>(3) Select the process for "Self Checking".</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * To start self check, press "ECO". * To clear EEPROM, press "▽" and "ECO" simultaneously. → See EEPROM clear process (15) below. 	
<p>(4) LCD Test Press "OK" and the screen changes as shown at the right.</p>	<p>03: Backlight Test 04: Contrast Test 05: Run Indicator Test</p> 
<p>(5) Backlight Test LCD brightness is changed gradually by pressing "OK".</p>	
<p>(6) Contrast Test Contrast of the LCD gradually changes by pressing "OK".</p>	
<p>(7) Run Indicator Test Press "OK" and the run indicator flashes in red then green twice.</p>	
<p>(8) Button Input Test Press the nine buttons one-by-one. The number indicated with "A" counts up as buttons are pressed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The order of pressing buttons is random. Do not press more than one button at a time. It will not be counted. 	

<p>(9) No Function This function is not used. Press "OK" to proceed.</p>	<div> <div>07: No Function</div> <div>08: Transmission Test</div> <div> <div>Self Checking</div> <div>07:000</div> </div> </div>
<p>(10) Communication (Transmission) Circuit Test The wired controller automatically starts to check the communication circuit.</p>	
<p>(11) Wired Controller Thermistor Test The detected temperature by the wired controller thermistor is displayed at "A" in the figure at the right.</p>	<div> <div>Self Checking</div> <div>09:025</div> <div>A</div> </div>
<p>(12) Date/Time Test The date and time is changed from "2012.03.04 12:34" to "2008. 01. 01 00:00".</p>	<div> <div>Self Checking</div> <div>10:000</div> <div>2008.01.01 00:00</div> </div>
<p>(13) EEPROM Test < EEPROM Clearing Cancel > Press "?" (help). < EEPROM Clear > Press "OK" or wait 15 seconds. EEPROM data is cleared. During the process, the numbers indicate the location with "A". If A has a value of "999", EEPROM is in a faulty condition. *If "A" has "999", the process does not proceed to the next step.</p>	<div> <div>Self Checking</div> <div>11:000</div> <div>A</div> </div>

EEPROM Process

<p>(14) Clear EEPROM The wired controller automatically starts the EEPROM clearing process.</p>	<div> <div>Self Checking</div> <div>13:000</div> </div>
<p>(15) After several seconds pass, the self checking is completed and the wired controller is automatically restarted.</p>	

(5) Contact Information Registration

Contact information can be registered from “Contact Information”.

- (1) Press and hold "Menu" and "Back/Help" simultaneously for at least three seconds during the normal mode (when unit is not operating). The Test Run Menu is displayed.

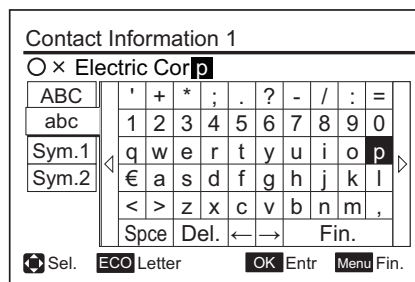
- (2) Select “Contact Information” from the Test Run Menu and press “OK”.
Contact Information 1 is displayed.

- (3) Press “Back/Help” to change font types.

- (4) Press “ $\wedge \nabla \triangleleft \triangleright$ ” to select letters.

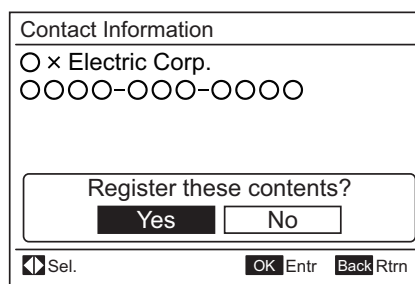
- (5) Press "OK" to confirm the letters. (Max.: 28 letters)

- (6) Select "Fin." and press "OK" (or simply press "Menu"), and (7) is displayed.



- (7) Repeat (3) through (5) to register contact information and continue. Select “Fin.” and press “OK”. The confirmation screen is displayed. (Also, press “Menu” and the confirmation screen is displayed.)

- (8) Select "Yes" and press "OK". The Test Run Menu is displayed after the setting is confirmed. If "No" is pressed, the screen returns to (3) above.



3.1.5 Checking Using 7-Segment Display

! WARNING

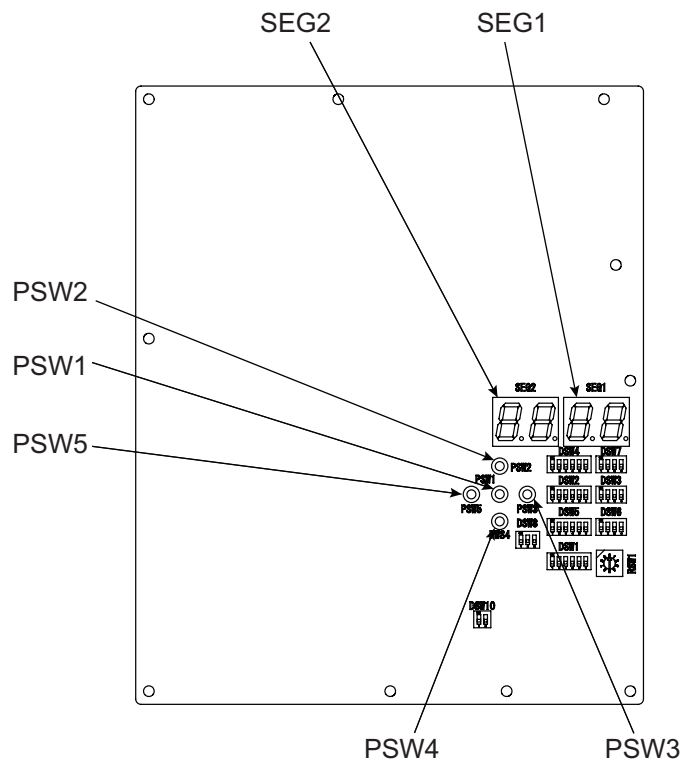
Only an authorized person can check using this method.

- **Before Checking**

- 1) Turn ON the main power supply. Wait for more than 20 seconds to start checking.
- 2) Checking Items
 - * Expansion Valve Opening
 - * Temperature Readings from Thermistors
 - * Number of Indoor Units Connected in the Same System
- 3) Check the locations of 7-segment and push switches.
- 4) AC208-230V is applied to the PCB and electrical parts. When checking never touch electrical parts and wires without appropriate personal protective equipment (PPE).

- **Location of Push Switches and 7-Segment Display**

The push switches and 7-segment display are located on the PCB1.



• Simple Checking using 7-Segment Display

1 * Turn on All Indoor Units

* All the Indoor Units Connected in the Same System

2 Turn on the Water Source Unit

3 Auto-addressing Starts

Water Source Unit
Printed Circuit Board
(PCB)

During auto-addressing, the following items can be checked using the water source unit's on-board 7-segment LED display

- (1) Disconnection of power supply to the indoor unit.
- (2) Reverse connection of the communication cable between the water source and indoor units.
In this instance, "03" appears after 30 seconds
- (3) Duplication of indoor unit number. See Alarm Code 35.

Normal
Case

- (1) The water source unit's on-board 7-segment LED display is not indicated.

Abnormal
Instance

- (2) The water source unit's on-board 7-segment LED display indicates the following if there is something wrong.

- (A) Alarm code is displayed on the 7-segment LED display when an alarm is received from an indoor unit in normal mode.

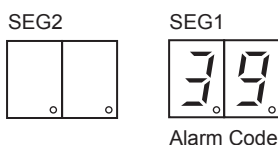
As for the following alarm codes, however, an alarm code is displayed on the 7-segment LED display when an alarm is detected by a water source unit itself.

* Alarm Code "03" (Abnormal Communication between Indoor Unit and Water Source Unit)

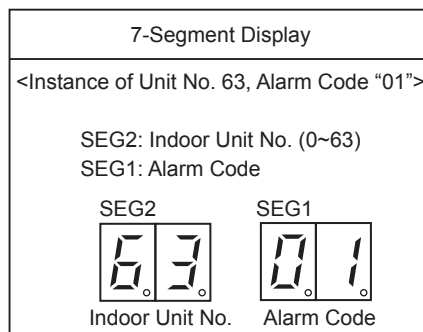
* Alarm Code "35" (Incorrect Indoor and Water Source Unit No. Setting)

- (B) Alarm code of lower number indoor unit Address No. is displayed when alarm is received from multiple indoor units.

- (C) The following 7-segment LED display appears and flashes every 0.5 seconds.



- (D) SEG1 and SEG2 are as follows.



• Checking Method Using Checking Mode

Operating conditions and each part of a system can be checked using the 7-segment display on PCB1 in the water source unit.

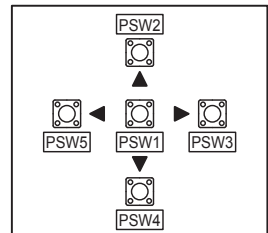
NOTES:

1. Change the Indication Group by pressing PSW5 (◀) and PSW3 (▶).
The first indication of the next or the previous Indication Group will be indicated no matter where the current step is at.
2. The indications compatible for all the water source units and indoor units connected will be indicated for the case of Group (B) and Group (C).

(Example: Group C)

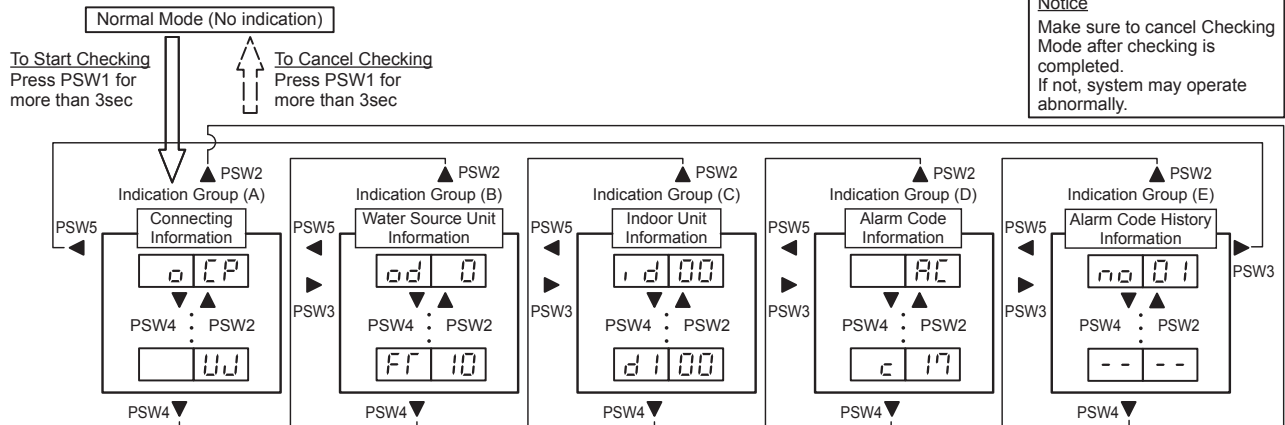
(Group B) → (0-1) Indoor Unit (no.0) $\overline{d} \overline{0} \overline{0}$ → ... (0-8) Cause Code of Indoor Unit Stoppage $\overline{d} \overline{1} \overline{0} \overline{0}$
 → (1-1) Indoor Unit (no.1) $\overline{d} \overline{0} \overline{1}$ → ... (1-8) Cause Code of Indoor Unit Stoppage $\overline{d} \overline{1} \overline{0} \overline{1}$
 → (2-1) Indoor Unit (no.2) $\overline{d} \overline{0} \overline{2}$ → ... (Group D)

Arrangement of Push Switches



Notice

Make sure to cancel Checking Mode after checking is completed.
If not, system may operate abnormally.



(A) Connecting Information

This information is displayed at main water source unit (Unit A) only.
Press PSW4 (▼) to move forward or PSW2 (▲) to move backward.
The information is displayed alternately as "Item" → "Details".

Display Details

Item	7-Segment Display		Details
	SEG2	SEG1	
1 Total Capacity of Connected Water Source Units	$\overline{0}$	\overline{CP}	Total Capacity of W.S. Combination Refer to "Water Source Unit Capacity Table".
2 Connected W.S. Number	$\overline{0}$	\overline{AA}	Connected Water Source Unit Number
3 Total Capacity of Connected Indoor Units	$\overline{1}$	\overline{CP}	Total Capacity of Connected Indoor Units
4 Connected I.U. Number	$\overline{1}$	\overline{AA}	Connected Indoor Unit Number
5 Refrigerant Cycle No.		\overline{CA}	Refrigerant Cycle No.
6 Total Capacity of Operated I.U.		\overline{OP}	Total Capacity of Operated Indoor Units Refer to "Indoor Unit Capacity Table".
7 Total Comp. Frequency		\overline{Hz}	[Hz]
8 Accumulated Operation Time		\overline{UU}	[10 Hour]

Water Source Unit Capacity Table

Indication	Type (Capacity) [MBH]	Refrigeration Ton [RT]
72	072	6.0
96	096	8.0
120	120	10.0
144	144	12.0
168	168	14.0
192	192	16.0
216	216	18.0

NOTE:

In case of combination unit, the indication of water source unit capacity is total capacity of each unit.

< Example >

In case of 432 type

432 type = 144 type x 3

144 x 3 = 432

Indication "432" is displayed.

Indoor Unit Capacity Table

Indication	Type (Capacity) [MBH]	Refrigeration Ton [RT]
6	006	0.5
8	008	0.7
12	012	1.0
15	015	1.3
18	018	1.5
24	024	2.0
27	027	2.3
30	030	2.5
36	036	3.0
48	048	4.0
54	054	4.5
60	060	5.0
72	072	6.0
96	096	8.0

(B) Water Source Unit Information

Select that the water source unit number display only for Unit A (No.0).

When the selection is changed, press PSW3 (▶) to move forward or PSW5 (◀) to move backward.

Select the water source unit number for menu selection.

Press PSW4 (▼) for detailed information of selected unit number.

Press PSW4 (▼) to move forward or PSW2 (▲) to move backward. The information is displayed alternately as "Item" → "Details".

Press PSW3 (▶) or PSW5 (◀) to change the Water Source Combination Unit No. to display or to move other Indication Group.

Unit	Indication
Unit A (No.0)	od 0
Unit B (No.1)	od 1
Unit C (No.2)	od 2

Display Details

Item	7-Segment Display		Details
	SEG2	SEG1 *1	
1 Water Source Unit No.	od	0	Water Source Unit No. Indication
2 Water Source Unit Capacity	CA	0	Water Source Unit Capacity Indication
3 Input/Output State of W.S. Micro-Computer	SC	0	Input/Output State of W.S. Micro-Computer Indication Refer to Location of Push Switches and 7-Segment Display
4 Running Frequency of Inverter Compressor MC1	H1	0	Running Frequency of No.1 Compressor Indication [Hz]
5 Running Frequency of Inverter Compressor MC2 *2	H2	0	Running Frequency of No.2 Compressor Indication [Hz]
6 Total Number of Running Compressor	CC	0	Total Number of Running Compressor Indication
7 Water Source Unit Expansion Valve MV1 Opening	E1	0	Water Source Unit Expansion Valve MV1 Opening Indication [%]
8 Bypass Expansion Valve MVB Opening	Eb	0	Bypass Expansion Valve MVB Opening Indication [%]
9 INV Radiation Expansion Valve MV3 Opening	E3	0	INV Radiation Expansion Valve MV3 Opening Indication [%]
10 Plate HEX Expansion Valve MV4 Opening	E4	0	Plate HEX Expansion Valve MV4 Opening Indication [%]
11 High(Discharge) Pressure (Pd)	Pd	0	[psi (MPa)] *3 Indication of Pressure Sensor Open Circuit: 815 (5.62) Indication of Pressure Sensor Short Circuit: -90 (-0.62)
12 Low(Suction) Pressure (Ps)	Ps	0	[psi (MPa)] *3 Indication of Pressure Sensor Open Circuit: 326 (2.25) Indication of Pressure Sensor Short Circuit: -36 (-0.25)
13 Entering Water Temperature (Ta)	ra	0	[°F (°C)] *3 Indication of Thermistor Open Circuit: -197 (-127) Indication of Thermistor Short Circuit: 260 (127)
14 Discharge Gas Temperature on the Top of Compressor MC1 (Td1)	rd	10	[°F (°C)] *3 Indication of Thermistor Open Circuit: 32 (0) Indication of Thermistor Short Circuit: 491 (255)
15 Discharge Gas Temperature on the Top of Compressor MC2 (Td2) *2	rd	20	[°F (°C)] *3 Indication of Thermistor Open Circuit: 32 (0) Indication of Thermistor Short Circuit: 491 (255)
16 Plate Heat Exchanger Liquid Temperature (Te1)	re	10	[°F (°C)] *3 Indication of Thermistor Open Circuit: -197 (-127) Indication of Thermistor Short Circuit: 260 (127)
17 Plate Heat Exchanger Gas Temperature (Tg)	rg	0	[°F (°C)] *3 Indication of Thermistor Open Circuit: -197 (-127) Indication of Thermistor Short Circuit: 260 (127)

Display Details

	Item	7-Segment Display		Details
		SEG2	SEG1 *1	
18	Liquid Stop Valve Temperature (Tchg)	11	40	[°F (°C)] *3 Indication of Thermistor Open Circuit: -197 (-127) Indication of Thermistor Short Circuit: 260 (127)
19	Subcooling Heat Exchanger Temperature (Tsc)	15	00	[°F (°C)] *3 Indication of Thermistor Open Circuit: -197 (-127) Indication of Thermistor Short Circuit: 260 (127)
20	Inverter Temperature 1	11	10	[°F (°C)] *3
21	Inverter Temperature 2 *2	11	20	[°F (°C)] *3
22	Electrical Box Temperature	15	0	[°F (°C)] *3 Indication of Thermistor Open Circuit: -197 (-127) Indication of Thermistor Short Circuit: 260 (127)
23	Compressor MC1 Current *4	A1	0	INV1 Primary Current [A]
24	Compressor MC2 Current *2,*4	A2	0	INV2 Primary Current [A]
25	Accumulated Operation Time of Compressor MC1	00	10	[10 Hours]
26	Accumulated Operation Time of Compressor MC2 *2	00	20	[10 Hours]
27	Accumulated Operation Time of Compressor MC1 (Resettable)	00	10	[10 Hours] Accumulated operation time can be reset. *5
28	Accumulated Operation Time of Compressor MC2 (Resettable) *2	00	20	[10 Hours] Accumulated operation time can be reset. *5
29	Cause Code of Inverter Stoppage 1	11	10	Cause of INV Compressor MC1 Stoppage Refer to Cause Code of Inverter Stoppage
30	Cause Code of Inverter Stoppage 2 *2	11	20	Cause of INV Compressor MC2 Stoppage Refer to Cause Code of Inverter Stoppage

*1: Water Source Unit No. is indicated on the one digit of "SEG1".

*2: Indication Item only for Water Source Unit 144MBH or more

*3: If Function Setting "Fd=1", indication unit is converted to [°C] or [MPa] from [°F] or [psi].

*4: The indicated current is reference value. Use a clamp meter for the accurate current value.

*5: To reset the accumulated operation time, press "PSW1+PSW3" for 5 seconds while the accumulated data is indicated.

(C) Indoor Unit Information

This information is indicated at main water source unit (Unit A) only.

Select the indoor unit number for the information indication. Press PSW4 (▼) to move forward or PSW2 (▲) to move backward.

The information is displayed alternately as "Item" → "Details".

Unit No.	Indication
No.0	, d00
No.1	, d01
↓	↓
No.63	, d63

Display Details

Item	7-Segment Display		Details
	SEG2	SEG1 *1	
1 Indoor Unit No.	, d	00	Indoor Unit No. Indication
2 Indoor Unit Capacity	CA	00	Unit Capacity Indication Refer to "Indoor Unit Capacity Table"
3 Indoor Expansion Valve Opening	, E	00	[%]
4 Indoor Heat Exchanger Liquid Piping Temp.	FL	00	[°F (°C)] *2
5 Indoor Heat Exchanger Gas Piping Temp.	FG	00	[°F (°C)] *2
6 Air Inlet Temp.	Fi	00	[°F (°C)] *2
7 Air Outlet Temp.	FO	00	[°F (°C)] *2
8 Cause Code of Indoor Unit Stoppage	d1	00	Cause of Indoor Unit Stoppage Refer to "Cause Code of Indoor Unit Stoppage"

*1: The indoor unit No. is indicated on the one digit of "SEG1".

*2: If Function Setting "Fd"=1, indication unit is converted to [°C] from [°F].

(D) Alarm Code Information

This information is indicated at main water source unit (Unit A) only.

Press PSW4 (▼) to move forward or PSW2 (▲) to move backward.

The information is displayed alternately as "Item" → "Details".

Display Details

Item	7-Segment Display		Details
	SEG2	SEG1	
1 Alarm Cause Code		AC	Latest W.S. Stoppage Alarm Code Indication Refer to "Alarm Code Table".
2 Override (Degeneration) Control for Pressure Ratio Decrease Protection	C	11	□ : Override (Degeneration) Control is not Activated. I : Override (Degeneration) Control is Activated.
3 Override (Degeneration) Control for High Pressure Increase Protection	C	13	□ : Override (Degeneration) Control is not Activated. I : Override (Degeneration) Control is Activated.
4 Override (Degeneration) Control for Inverter Temp. Increase Protection	C	14	□ : Override (Degeneration) Control is not Activated. I : Override (Degeneration) Control is Activated.
5 Override (Degeneration) Control for Discharge Gas Temp. Increase Protection	C	15	□ : Override (Degeneration) Control is not Activated. I : Override (Degeneration) Control is Activated.
6 Override (Degeneration) Control for Td SH Decrease Protection	C	16	□ : Override (Degeneration) Control is not Activated. I : Override (Degeneration) Control is Activated.
7 Override (Degeneration) Control for Overcurrent Protection	C	17	□ : Override (Degeneration) Control is not Activated. I : Override (Degeneration) Control is Activated.

(E) Alarm Code History Information

This information is indicated at main water source unit (Unit A) only.
If a history of abnormality exists, it is indicated up to a maximum of 15 instances in chronological order.

Press PSW4 (▼) to move forward or PSW2 (▲) to move backward.

Press PSW3 (▶) for detailed information.

Press PSW4 (▼) to move forward or PSW2 (▲) to move backward.

Press PSW5 (◀) to return to Data No. Selection.

Data No.	7-Segment Display	
	SEG2	SEG1
1 (Latest Data)	00	01
↓	↓	↓
15 (Oldest Data)	00	15

Display Details

Item		7-Segment Display		Details
		SEG2	SEG1	
1	Unit Accumulated Operation Time	07	08	W.S. Accumulated Operation Time at Stoppage [10 Hours]
2	Cause of Stoppage	AC		Alarm Stoppage
		d1		Retry Stoppage
		Li		Control Information
3	Alarm Code/ Cause Code of Stoppage	01	48	W.S. No. is indicated on 10 digit of SEG2. Compressor No. is indicated on one digit of SEG2. Alarm and Cause Code of Stoppage are indicated on SEG1.
4	Abnormal Data Indication	11	12	Cause Code of Inverter Stoppage is indicated when it is existing on SEG2.
		--	--	Except for the above.

3.1.6 Checking Alarm Code History

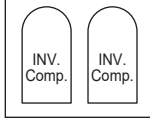
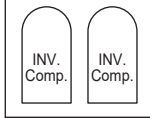
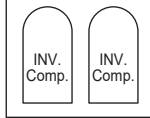
Alarm code history is indicated in the following order while the Check Mode is displayed.

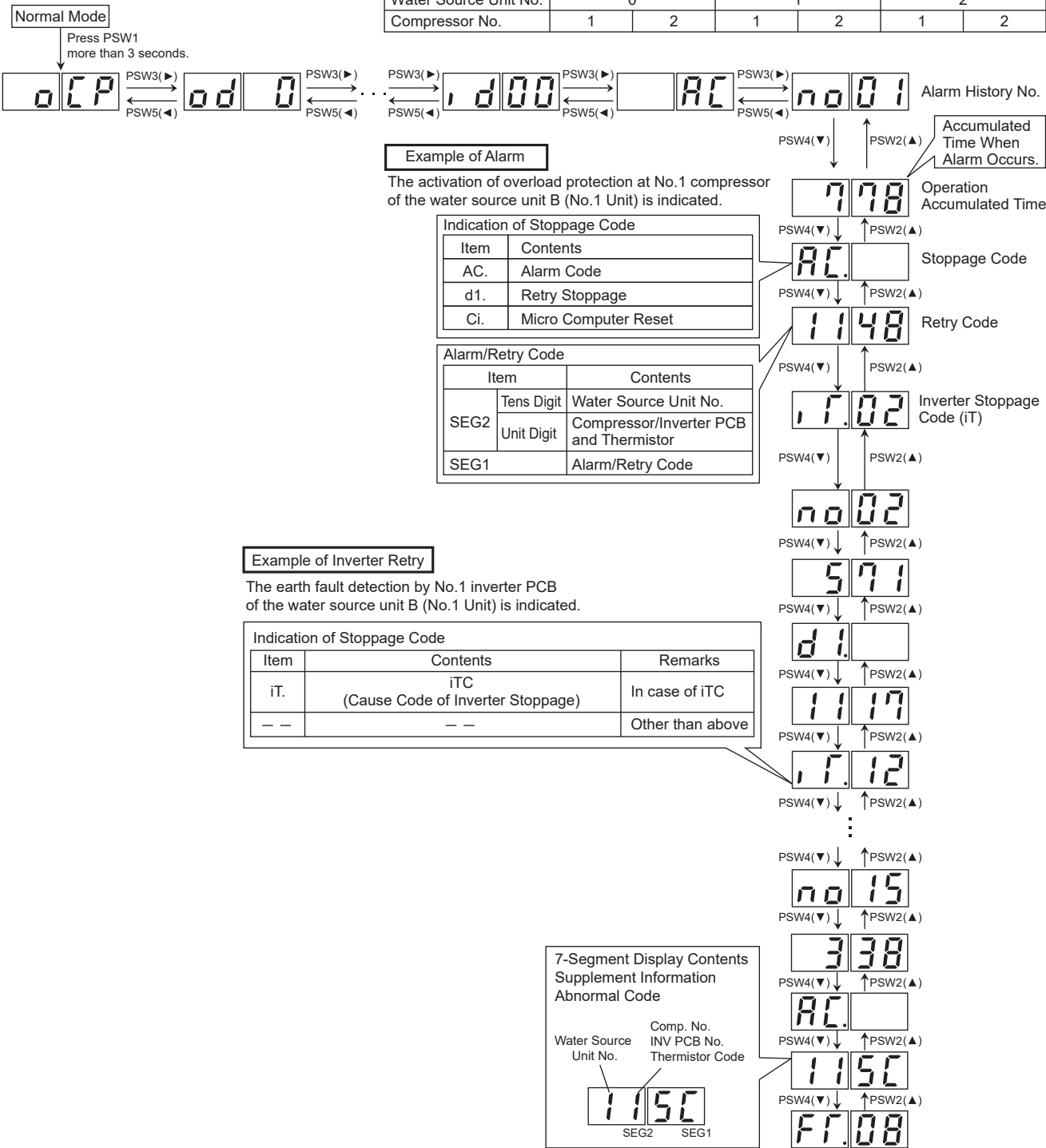
“no01” (latest) ↔ history data ~ “no15” (oldest) ↔ history data

Refer to the figure below as an example.

Alarm code history displays a maximum of 15 alarms in order of occurrence.

Subject compressor when alarm/retry code is displayed.
(Example: (H,Y)VWHR456B(3,4)2S)

	Water Source Unit A		Water Source Unit B		Water Source Unit C	
Combination of Compressor						
Water Source Unit No.	0		1		2	
Compressor No.	1	2	1	2	1	2



(1) Register of Alarm Code History

Cause of Stoppage (Alarm Code or Stoppage Code)	Contents	Details of Alarm Code History				
		Time	* Alarm	Alarm Code		Abnormal Data
				W.S. Unit No.	Comp. No. Inverter PCB No.	
02	Activation of protection device	Accumulated Time	AC.	○	○	--
03	Abnormality transmitting between indoor units and water source units	Accumulated Time	AC.			--
04	Abnormality transmitting between inverter PCB and water source unit PCB	Accumulated Time	AC.	○	○	--
05	Abnormality of power supply phase	Accumulated Time	AC.	○		--
06	Abnormality of inverter voltage	Accumulated Time	AC.	○	○	iTC
d1-18		Accumulated Time	d1.	○	○	iTC
07	Decrease in discharge gas superheat	Accumulated Time	AC.	○		--
d1-16		Accumulated Time	d1.	○		--
08	Increase in discharge gas temperature at the top of compressor	Accumulated Time	AC.	○		--
d1-15		Accumulated Time	d1.	○		--
0A	Abnormality transmitting between water source units	Accumulated Time	AC.			--
0b	Incorrect water source unit address setting	Accumulated Time	AC.			--
0c	Incorrect water source main unit setting	Accumulated Time	AC.			--
0d	Water Temperature Abnormality	Accumulated Time	AC.	○		--
d1-31		Accumulated Time	d1.	○		--
21	Abnormality of high pressure sensor	Accumulated Time	AC.	○		--
23	Abnormality of thermistor for discharge gas temp. on top of compressor	Accumulated Time	AC.	○	○	--
24	Abnormality of thermistor for water source unit heat exchanger liquid pipe (Te/Tchg/Tsc)	Accumulated Time	AC.	○	Thermistor Signal Te1: 1, Te2: 2 Tchg: C, Tsc: S	--
25	Abnormality of thermistor for water source unit heat exchanger gas pipe (Tg)	Accumulated Time	AC.	○		--
29	Abnormality of low pressure sensor	Accumulated Time	AC.	○		--
2A	Abnormality of Entering Water Thermistor	Accumulated Time	AC.	○		--
30	Incorrect connection of change-over box	Accumulated Time	AC.			--
31	Incorrect capacity setting of indoor unit and water source unit	Accumulated Time	AC.			--
35	Incorrect indoor unit No. setting	Accumulated Time	AC.			--
36	Incorrect indoor unit combination	Accumulated Time	AC.			--
38	Abnormality of picking up circuit for protection in water source unit	Accumulated Time	AC.	○		--
3A	Abnormality of water source unit capacity	Accumulated Time	AC.			--
3b	Incorrect setting of water source unit model combination or voltage	Accumulated Time	AC.			--
3d	Abnormality transmitting between main unit and sub unit(s)	Accumulated Time	AC.			--
3E	Abnormal Combination between Inverter PCB and water source unit PCB	Accumulated Time	AC.	○		--

* (Details of Alarm)

AC.: Alarm

d1.: Retry

Ci.: Control Information

iTC: Inverter Stoppage Code

Cause of Stoppage (Alarm Code or Stoppage Code)	Contents	Details of Alarm Code History				
		Time	* Alarm	Alarm Code		Abnormal Data
				W.S. Unit No.	Comp. No. Inverter PCB No.	
43	Abnormality of low compression ratio	Accumulated Time	AC.	○		--
d1-11		Accumulated Time	d1.	○		--
44	Abnormality of low-pressure increase	Accumulated Time	AC.	○		--
d1-12		Accumulated Time	d1.	○		--
45	Abnormality of high-pressure increase	Accumulated Time	AC.	○		--
d1-13		Accumulated Time	d1.	○		--
47	Activation of low-pressure decrease protection device (Vacuum operation protection)	Accumulated Time	AC.	○		--
d1-15		Accumulated Time	d1.	○		--
48	Activation of inverter overcurrent protection device	Accumulated Time	AC.	○	○	iTC
d1-17		Accumulated Time	d1.	○	○	iTC
51	Abnormality of inverter current sensor	Accumulated Time	AC.	○	○	iTC
d1-17		Accumulated Time	d1.	○	○	iTC
53	Inverter error signal detection	Accumulated Time	AC.	○	○	iTC
d1-17		Accumulated Time	d1.	○	○	iTC
54	Abnormality of inverter temperature	Accumulated Time	AC.	○	○	iTC
d1-17		Accumulated Time	d1.	○	○	iTC
55	Inverter failure	Accumulated Time	AC.	○	○	iTC
d1-17		Accumulated Time	d1.	○	○	iTC
A1	Detection of External Abnormality	Accumulated Time	AC.	○		--
A2	Flow Switch Abnormality	Accumulated Time	AC.	○		--
b5	Incorrect setting of indoor unit connection number	Accumulated Time	AC.			--
EE	Compressor protection alarm	Accumulated Time	AC.			--
d1-05	Instantaneous power failure	Accumulated Time	d1.			--
d1-18	Abnormality of inverter and other	Accumulated Time	d1.			iTC
d1-26	Abnormality of high pressure decrease	Accumulated Time	d1.			--
d1-32	Retry stoppage by indoor unit auto address setting	Accumulated Time	d1.			--
Control Information	Micro-computer reset by abnormality of inverter transmission	Accumulated Time	Ci.			1
	Micro-computer reset by abnormality of indoor unit transmission	Accumulated Time	Ci.			3
	Micro-computer reset by abnormality transmitting between water source unit and water source unit	Accumulated Time	Ci.			4
	Micro-computer reset for abnormality of control state	Accumulated Time	Ci.			6

* (Details of Alarm)

AC.: Alarm

d1.: Retry

Ci.: Control Information

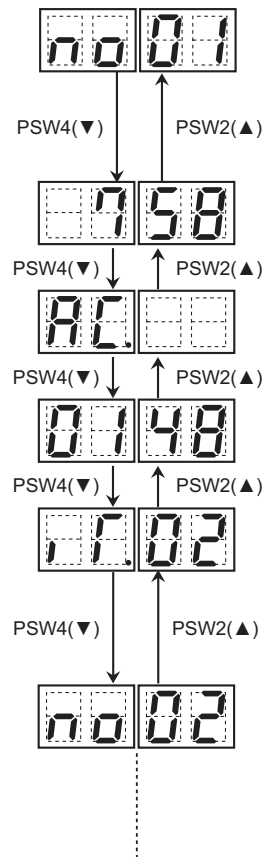
iTC: Inverter Stoppage Code

* Thermo-ON: The water source unit and some indoor units are running.

Thermo-OFF: The water source unit and some indoor units stay on, but don't run.

(2) Deletion of Alarm Code History

Press PSW1 and PSW3 for five seconds to clear the alarm code history while the history data is displayed. (All history can be deleted.)



In order to delete all the history, press PSW1 and PSW3 (▶) for five seconds while history is displayed.

(A) Protection Control Code

The control information during operation are displayed.

The protection control code is different from the code displayed during unit operation stoppage.

Code	Protection Control	Code	Retry Control
P01	Pressure Ratio Protection	P11	Pressure Ratio Decrease Retry
P02	High Pressure Increase Protection	P12	Low Pressure Increase Retry
P03	Inverter Current Protection	P13	High Pressure Increase Retry
P04	Inverter Temp. Increase Protection	P15	Low Pressure Decrease/ Discharge Gas Temp. Increase Retry
P05	Discharge Gas Temp. on Top of Comp. Increase Protection		
P06	Low Pressure Decrease Protection	P16	Discharge Gas SUPER HEAT Decrease Retry
P09	High Pressure Decrease Protection	P17	Inverter Trip Retry
P0A	Demand Current Control	P18	Retry Related to Inverter
P0d	Low Pressure Increase Protection	P31	Abnormality of Entering Water Temp. Retry

NOTE:

Once the override (degeneration) control is activated, PC1 to PC5 is displayed instead of P01 to P05.

(B) Alarm Code Table

Code	Category	Content of Abnormality	Leading Cause
01	Indoor Unit	Activation of Protection Device (Float Switch)	Activation of Float Switch (High Water Level in Condensate Pan, Abnormality of Condensate Pipe, Float Switch, or Condensate Pan)
02	Water Source Unit	Activation of Protection Device (High Pressure Cut)	Activation of PSH (Pipe Clogging, Excessive Refrigerant, Inert Gas Mixing)
03	Communication	Abnormal Communication between Indoor and Water Source Unit	Incorrect Wiring, Loose Terminals, Disconnected Communication Cable, Blowout of Fuse, Indoor Unit Power OFF
04		Abnormal Communication between Inverter PCB and Water Source Unit PCB	Inverter PCB -Water Source PCB Communication Failure (Loose Connector, Wire Breaking, Blowout of Fuse)
05	Supply Phase	Abnormality of Power Supply Phases	Incorrect Power Supply, Connection to Reversed Phase, Open-Phase
06	Voltage	Abnormal Inverter Voltage	Water Source Unit Voltage Decrease, Insufficient Power Capacity
07	Cycle	Decrease in Discharge Gas Superheat	Excessive Refrigerant Charge, Failure of Thermistor, Incorrect Wiring, Incorrect Piping Connection, Expansion Valve Locking at Opened Position (Disconnect Connector)
08		Increase in Discharge Gas Temperature	Insufficient Refrigerant Charge, Pipe Clogging, Failure of Thermistor, Incorrect Wiring, Incorrect Piping Connection, Expansion Valve Locking at Closed Position (Disconnect Connector)
0A	Communication	Abnormal Communication between Water Source Units	Incorrect Wiring, Breaking Wire, Loose Terminals
0b	Water Source Unit	Incorrect Water Source Unit Address Setting	Duplication of Address Setting for Water Source Units (Sub Units) in Same Refrigerant Cycle Number
0C		Incorrect Water Source Unit Main Unit Setting	Two (or more) Water Source Units (or Outdoor Units) Set as "Main Unit" Exist in Same Refrigerant Cycle Number
0d		Water Temperature Abnormality	Insufficient Water Flow Rate, Abnormally Low Entering Water Temperature, Insufficient Refrigerant, Piping Clogging, Expansion Valve Locking at Close Position
11	Sensor on Indoor Unit	Abnormality of Inlet Air Thermistor	Incorrect Wiring, Disconnecting Wiring, Breaking Wire, Short Circuit
12		Abnormality of Outlet Air Thermistor	
13		Abnormality of Freeze Protection Thermistor	
14		Abnormality of Gas Piping Thermistor	
15		Abnormality of Outdoor Air Thermistor (EconoFresh)	
16		Abnormality of Remote Sensor (DOAS)	
17		Abnormality of Thermistor Built-in Remote Controller (DOAS)	

Code	Category	Content of Abnormality	Leading Cause
18	Indoor Fan Motor	Abnormality of Indoor Fan System	Abnormality of Indoor Fan Motor (Step-Out), Indoor Fan Controller Failure
19		Activation of Protection Device for Indoor Fan	Fan Motor Overheat, Lockup
1A	Indoor Fan Controller	Abnormality of Fan Controller Fin Temperature	Abnormality of Fin Thermistor or Fan Controller, Heat Exchanger Clogging, Abnormality of Fan Motor
1b		Activation of Overcurrent Protection	Abnormality of Fan Motor
1C		Problem with Current Sensor	Abnormality of Fan Controller Current Sensor
1d		Activation Fan Controller Protection	Driver IC Error Signal Detection, Instantaneous Overcurrent
1E		Abnormality of Indoor Fan Controller Voltage	Indoor Voltage Decrease, Insufficient Capacity of Power Supply Wiring
21	Sensor on Water Source Unit	Abnormality of High Pressure Sensor	Incorrect Wiring, Disconnecting Wiring, Breaking Wire, Short Circuit
23		Abnormality of Discharge Gas Thermistor on Top of Compressor	
24		Abnormality of Heat Exchanger Liquid Pipe Thermistor	
25		Abnormality of Heat Exchanger Gas Pipe Thermistor	
29		Abnormality of Low Pressure Sensor	
2A		Abnormality of Entering Water Thermistor	
2b		Abnormality of Electrical Box Thermistor	
30	System	Incorrect Connection of Change-Over Box	Connection of Change-Over Box model (COBS_B21S) to Water Source Unit
31		Incorrect Capacity Setting of Water Source Unit and Indoor Unit	Incorrect Capacity Setting of Water Source Unit and Indoor Unit, Excessive or Insufficient Indoor Unit Total Capacity Code
35		Incorrect Setting of Indoor Unit No.	Duplication of Indoor Unit No. In same Refrigerant Cycle Number
36		Incorrect of Indoor Unit Combination	Indoor Unit is Designed for R22
38		Abnormality of Picking up Circuit for Protection in Water Source Unit	Failure of Protection Detecting Device (Incorrect Wiring of Water Source Unit PCB)
3A	Water Source Unit	Abnormality of Water Source Unit Capacity	Water Source Unit Capacity > 576MBH
3b		Incorrect Setting of Water Source Unit Models Combination or Voltage	Incorrect Setting of Main and Sub Units(s) Combination or Voltage
3d		Abnormal Communication between Main Unit and Sub Unit(s)	Incorrect Wiring, Disconnect Wire, Breaking Wire, PCB Failure
3E		Abnormal Combination between Inverter PCB and Water Source Unit PCB	Incorrect Combination between Inverter PCB and Water Source Unit PCB
43	Protection Device	Activation of Pressure Ratio Decrease Protection	Defective Compression (Failure of Compressor or Inverter, Loose Power Supply Connection)
44		Activation of Low Pressure Increase Protection	Overload at Cooling, High Temperature at Heating, Expansion Valve Locking at Open Position (Loose Connector)
45		Activation of High Pressure Increase Protection	Overload Operation (Heat Exchanger Clogging), Pipe Clogging, Excessive Refrigerant, Inert Gas Mixing
47		Activation of Low Pressure Decrease Protection	Insufficient Refrigerant, Piping Clogging, Expansion Valve Locking at Close Position (Loosen Connector)
48		Activation of Inverter Overcurrent Protection	Overload Operation, Compressor Failure
51	Sensor	Abnormal Inverter Current Sensor	Current Sensor Failure
53	Inverter	Inverter Error Signal Detection	Driver IC Error Signal Detection (Protection for Overcurrent, Voltage Decrease, Short Circuit), Instantaneous Overcurrent
54		Abnormality of Inverter Temperature	Abnormal Inverter Thermistor, Heat Exchanger Clogging, Cooling Fan Failure
55		Inverter Failure	Inverter PCB Failure

Code	Category	Content of Abnormality	Leading Cause
A1	External Input	Detection of External Abnormality	Input Signal by External Abnormality Detection Setting
A2		Flow Switch Abnormality	Insufficient Water Flow Rate, Flow Switch Failure, Incorrect Wiring of Flow Switch
b0	Indoor Unit	Incorrect Setting of Unit Model Code	Incorrect Setting of Indoor Unit Model
b1		Incorrect Setting of Unit and Refrigerant Cycle Number	64 or More Number is Set for Address or Refrigerant Cycle
b2		Abnormality of EEPROM	EEPROM failure, Incorrect Data of EEPROM
b5		Incorrect Indoor Unit No. Setting	There are 17 or More Non-Corresponding to H-LINK II Units are Connected to One System.
b6		Abnormal Communication between Indoor PCB and Indoor Fan Controller	Communication Failure, Disconnected Communication Cable, Abnormal Connection
C1	Change-Over Box	Incorrect Change-Over Box Connection	2 or More Change-Over Boxes are Connected between Water Source Unit and Indoor Unit
C2		Incorrect Indoor Unit Connection Number	9 or More Indoor Units Connected to Single Branch Type Change-Over Box, 7 or More Indoor Units Connected per a branch of Multiple Branch Type Change-Over Box
C3		Incorrect Indoor Unit Refrigerant Number Setting	Indoor Units of Different Refrigerant Cycle Number are Connected to Change-Over Box
C5		Incorrect Connection Port Setting	Indoor Unit is connected to a port that is set to not used for Multiple Branch Type Change-Over Box
E4	Water Source Unit	Cooling Fan Abnormality	Cooling Fan Failure, Blowout of Fuse for Cooling Fan, Abnormally High Ambient Temperature
EE	Compressor	Compressor Protection Alarm (It can not be reset from Wired Controller)	This alarm code appears when the following alarms* occurs three times within 6 hours. *02, 07, 08, 39, 43 to 45, 47

(C) Cause Code of Indoor Unit Stoppage

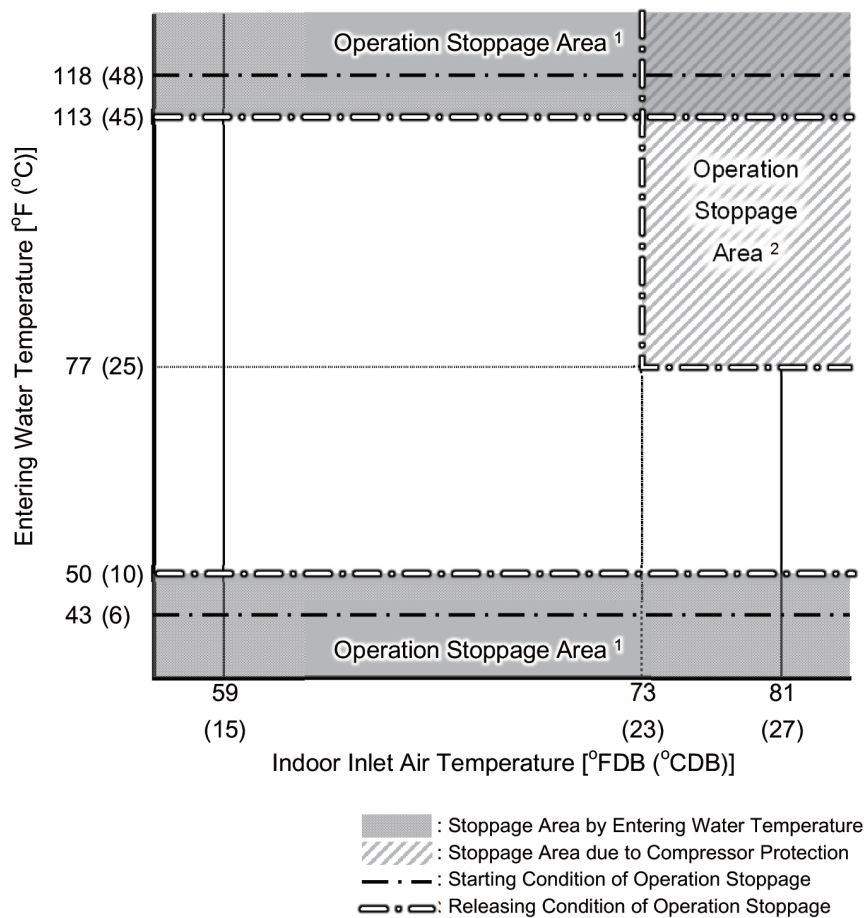
Code	Cause	Code	Cause
0	Operation OFF, Power OFF	16	Retry due to Decrease of Discharge Gas Superheat
1	Thermo-OFF	17	Retry due to Inverter Tripping
2	Alarm	18	Retry due to Voltage Decrease/Increase, Other Retry of Inverter
3	Freeze Protection, Overheating Protection		
5	Instantaneous Power Failure at W.S.	19	Expansion Valve Opening Difference Protection
6	Instantaneous Power Failure at Indoor Unit	21	Forced Thermo-OFF for Oil Return
7	Stoppage of Operation due to High/Low Entering Water Temp. (Refer to the next page for details.)	22	Enforced Thermo-OFF for Hot Start Control at Crankcase Heater Preheating
9	Stoppage of Reversing Valve Switching Control	26	Retry due to High Pressure Decrease
10	Demand Enforced Stoppage	28	Stoppage due to Outlet Temp. Decrease in Cooling
11	Retry due to Pressure Ratio Decrease	30	Stoppage of Thermo-OFF due to Compressor Excepting
12	Retry due to Low Pressure Increase	31	Retry due to Entering Water Temp. Increase/Decrease
13	Retry due to High Pressure Increase	32	Retry due to Abnormal Communication of W.S.
15	Retry due to Discharge Gas Temperature Increase, Retry due to Low Pressure Decrease	34	Stoppage of Thermo-OFF by Motion Sensor
		39	Stoppage of Thermo-OFF due to Power Saving Control

* Thermo-ON: The water source unit and some indoor units are running.

* Thermo-OFF: The water source unit and some indoor units stay on, but don't run.

● Stoppage Condition of d1-07 (Operation Stoppage due to High/Low Entering Water Temperature)

Water source unit is prohibited to operate due to high/low entering water temperature as shown below.



NOTES:

- If entering water temperature (T_a) is 118°F (48°C) or more/43°F (6°C) or less before starting compressor operation, unit is forced to stop by d1-07 until entering water temperature is adjusted. This restriction is released when entering water temperature (T_a) is 113°F (45°C) or less/50°F (10°C) or more.
- If low pressure (P_s) is increased excessively during heating operation (including simultaneous operation), unit is forced to stop by d1-07 due to compressor protection. This restriction is released when entering water temperature (T_a) is 77°F (25°C) or less, or indoor inlet air temperature of indoor unit in heating operation is 73°F (23°C) or less. If water source unit can not operate by this condition frequently, refrigerant charge amount is incorrect. Reconfirm additional refrigerant charge calculation and refrigerant charge work.
- This chart is explanation for stoppage condition of d1-07. For detail of operation temperature range, refer to Engineering Manual.
- The water temperature range stays the same when using antifreeze.

(D) Cause Code of Inverter Stoppage

Code	Cause	Code	Cause
1	Driver IC Error Signal Detection	12	Ground Fault Detection
2	Instantaneous Overcurrent	13	Open-Phase Detection
3	Inverter Temp. Increase	16	Inverter Malfunction
4	Electronic Thermal Protection (Inverter Overcurrent)	17	Abnormal Control
5	Inverter Voltage Decrease	18	Forced Stoppage by High Pressure Detection
6	Inverter Voltage Increase	19	Abnormality of Picking up Circuit for Protection
8	Abnormal Current Sensor	21	Abnormal Compressor Motor (Step-Out)
9	Instantaneous Power Failure Detection	22	Abnormal Combination of PCB
11	Micro Computer Reset	25	Abnormal Instruction Frequency

3.1.7 Checking Using Service Checker

(1) Service Checker Display Items

Items in the following table can be identified from the service checker.

Water Source Unit Information

Indication	Description
Alarm Date	Alarm Detection Date
Alarm Time	Alarm Detection Time
Alarm REC No.	Data Record No. at Alarm Detection Record
U.No.	Unit Number
Cycle State	Cycle State (Stop/Cooling/Heating/Defrost)
Run State	Operation State
HEX State	Heat Exchanger State
For Defrost	Preparation for Defrost/Normal
Test Run	Test Run/Normal
Emergency Run	Emergency Operation/Normal
Pro.Code	Protection Code
Pro.Level	Protection Level
INV1 Code	Inverter 1 Stop Reason Code
INV1 State	Inverter 1 Operation State
INV2 Code	Inverter 2 Stop Reason Code
INV2 State	Inverter 2 Operation State
Comp1 Run Time	Compressor 1 Operation Time (hr)
Comp2 Run Time	Compressor 2 Operation Time (hr)
Comp1 Mainte	Operation Time since Compressor 1 Maintenance (hr) (Operation time since reset)
Comp2 Mainte	Operation Time since Compressor 2 Maintenance (hr) (Operation time since reset)
H1	Inverter 1 Compressor Frequency (MC1) (Hz)
H2	Inverter 2 Compressor Frequency (MC2) (Hz)
oE1	Expansion Valve (MV1) Opening (%)
oE2	-
EVB	Bypass Expansion Valve (MVB) Opening (%)
MV3	Inverter Cooling Circuit Expansion Valve Opening (%)
MV4	Plate-type Heat Exchanger Expansion Valve Opening (%)
Pd	Discharge Gas Pressure (psi/MPa)
Ps	Suction Gas Pressure (psi/MPa)
Td1	Discharge Gas Temp. for Compressor 1 (°F/°C)
Td2	Discharge Gas Temp. for Compressor 2 (°F/°C)
Td	Discharge Gas Average Temp. (°F/°C) (When stopped: Td = Td1)
TdSH	Discharge Gas Superheat °F/°C)
Tsc	Subcooler Temp. (°F/°C)
Te1	Evaporation Liquid Line Temp. (Te) (°F/°C)
Te2	-
Tchg	Liquid Stop Valve Temp. (°F/°C)
Tw	Entering Water Temp. (Ta) (°F/°C)
Tfin1	Inverter 1 Temp. (Tf1) (°F/°C)
Tfin2	Inverter 2 Temp. (Tf2) (°F/°C)
Tg1	Evaporation Gas Line Temp. (Tg) (°F/°C)
Tg2	-
Ts	Temp. Inside Electrical Box (°F/°C)
INV1A2	Inverter Compressor 1 Secondary Current (A)
INV1A1	Inverter Compressor 1 Primary Current (A)
INV2A2	Inverter Compressor 2 Secondary Current (A)
INV2A1	Inverter Compressor 2 Primary Current (A)
ROM No	Water Source Unit Control PCB (PCB1) ROM No.
i1ROM No	Inverter 1 PCB (INV1) ROM No.
i2ROM No	Inverter 2 PCB (INV2) ROM No.
C11	Pressure Ratio Protection Control (Pc1)
C13	High Pressure Increase Protection Control (Pc2)
C14	Inverter Temperature Increase Protection Control (Pc4)
C15	Discharge Temperature Increase Protection Control (Pc5)

Water Source Unit Information

Indication	Description
C16	-
C17	Inverter Current Protection Control (Pc3)
Y52C1	Relay for Inverter Compressor 1 (RY1)
Y52C2	Relay for Inverter Compressor 2 (RY2)
CH1	Relay for Crankcase Heater 1
CH2	Relay for Crankcase Heater 2
Y211	Relay for Reversing Valve 1 (RVR1)
Y212	Relay for Reversing Valve 2 (RVR2)
20A1	Relay for Solenoid Valve (to bypass high/low pressure) (SVA)
20B	Relay for Solenoid Valve (to bypass plate type heat exchanger) (SVB)
20C	Relay for Solenoid Valve (to bypass inverter radiation piping) (SVC)
20F	Relay for Electrical Box Cooling Fan (CF)
i1	Input Signal 1 (Water Flow Switch)
20CHG	-
20X1	Relay for Solenoid Valve (for blocking high/low pressure) (SVG)
20X2	Relay for Water Pump
Info1	Control Information 1
Info2	Control Information 2
Info3	Control Information 3
Info4	Control Information 4
Info5	Control Information 5
Info6	Control Information 6

Indoor Unit Information

Indication	Description
Sys. No.	System Number
Unit No.	Unit Number
Model	Model Type
Hp	Horse Power
Run/Stop	Operation/Stop
Test Run/No	Test Run/Normal Operation
Run Mode	Operation Mode (Heating/Cooling/Dry/Fan)
Thmo.On	Thermo (On/Off)
Oil Return	Oil Return Control
Air	Airflow Speed (High/Medium/Low/Slow) [This may be different from airflow speed setting and depends on operating condition.]
iE	Expansion Valve Opening (%) (MV)
TI	Liquid Pipe Temp. (°F/°C)
Tg	Gas Pipe Temp. (°F/°C)
Ti	Inlet Air Temp. (°F/°C)
To	Outlet Air Temp. (°F/°C)
dT	Inlet and Outlet Air Temp. Difference [Ti-To] (°F/°C)
Ts	Temp. Setpoint (°F/°C)
Setting Adju	Temp. Setpoint Adjusting Value (-4 to 7°F / -2 to 4°C)
Tr	Remote Sensor Temp. (°F/°C)
fd	Requested Frequency (Hz)
d1	Unit Stop Reason
Alarm	Alarm Code
Op1	Optional Setting 1: Room Thermostat
Op2	Optional Setting 2: Cancellation of Heating Setting Temp. Adjustment
Op3	Optional Setting 3: HA Control
Op4	Optional Setting 4: Remote Power On/Off by Mode 1 or Mode 2
Op5	Optional Setting 5: Remote Power On/Off by Pulse
Op6	Optional Setting 6: Circulator During Heating
Op7	Optional Setting 7: Electric Heater Heating for Cooling Only Unit
Op8	Optional Setting 8: Compressor Off by 3-Minute Guard
Rmt.Cont.	Wired Controller Connection

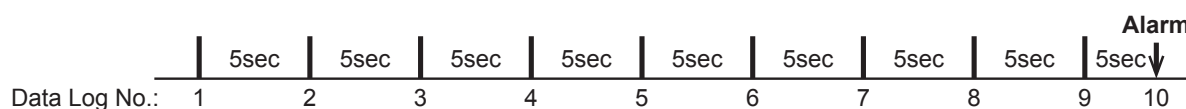
(2) Alarm Log Tracking Function of Service Checker

This function works with compatible service checker PSH-4 connected to Control PCB of water source unit. Recorded alarm log data of water source unit can be collected.
Refer to the manuals of service checker for details.

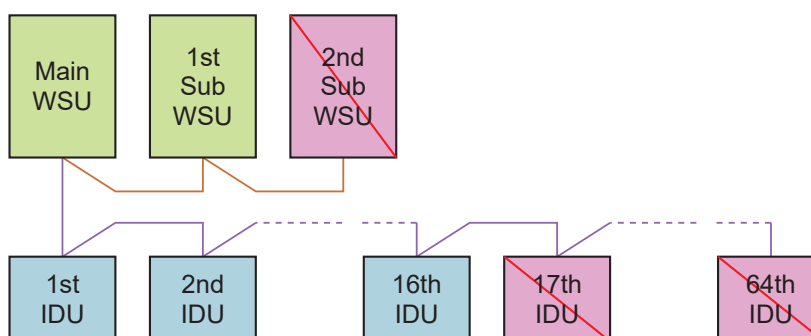
• Outline of the Function

With this function, operation data just before unit stoppage by alarm activation can be collected to analyze more details for the cause identification.

- (a) In case of main water source unit stop with alarm, 10 operation data logs up to the alarm timing with 5 seconds interval are recorded in EEPROM on the Control PCB of main water source unit.



- (b) Example of system connection is shown in the figure below. Operation data of the main water source unit, the first sub water source unit and the first 16 indoor units are recorded.



• Service Checker Display Items

Items in the following table can be identified from the service checker.

Water Source Unit Information

Indication	Description
Alarm Output Date	Alarm Output Date
Alarm Output Time	Alarm Output Time
Alarm Code	Alarm Code
Unit No.	Unit Number
Cycle State	Cycle State (Stop/Cooling/Heating/Defrost)
Run State	Operation State
HEX State	Heat Exchanger State
Pro.Code	Protection Code
Pro.Level	Protection Level
H1	Inverter 1 Compressor Frequency (MC1) (Hz)
H2	Inverter 2 Compressor Frequency (MC2) (Hz)
oE1	Expansion Valve (MV1) Opening (%)
EVB	Bypass Expansion Valve (MVB) Opening (%)
MV3	Inverter Cooling Circuit Expansion Valve Opening (%)
MV4	Plate-type Heat Exchanger Expansion Valve Opening (%)
Pd	Discharge Gas Pressure (psi/MPa)
Ps	Suction Gas Pressure (psi/MPa)
Td1	Discharge Gas Temp. for Compressor 1 (°F/°C)
Td2	Discharge Gas Temp. for Compressor 2 (°F/°C)
TdSH1	Discharge Gas Superheat 1 (°F/°C)
TdSH2	Discharge Gas Superheat 2 (°F/°C)

Water Source Unit Information

Indication	Description
Tsc	Subcooler Temp. (°F/°C)
Te1	Evaporation Liquid Line Temp. (Te) (°F/°C)
Tchg	Liquid Stop Valve Temp. (°F/°C)
Tw	Entering Water Temp. (Ta) (°F/°C)
Tfin1	Inverter 1 Temp. (Tf1) (°F/°C)
Tfin2	Inverter 2 Temp. (Tf2) (°F/°C)
Tg1	Evaporation Gas Line Temp. (Tg) (°F/°C)
Ts	Temp. Inside Electrical Box (°F/°C)
INV1A1	Inverter Compressor 1 Primary Current (A)
INV1A2	Inverter Compressor 1 Secondary Current (A)
INV2A1	Inverter Compressor 2 Primary Current (A)
INV2A2	Inverter Compressor 2 Secondary Current (A)
C11	Pressure Ratio Protection Control (Pc1)
C13	High Pressure Increase Protection Control (Pc2)
C14	Inverter Temperature Increase Protection Control (Pc4)
C15	Discharge Temperature Increase Protection Control (Pc5)
C16	-
C17	Inverter Current Protection Control (Pc3)
RY1	Relay for Inverter Compressor 1
RY2	Relay for Inverter Compressor 2
CH1	Relay for Crankcase Heater 1
CH2	Relay for Crankcase Heater 2
Y211	Relay for Reversing Valve 1 (RVR1)
Y212	Relay for Reversing Valve 2 (RVR2)
20A1	Relay for Solenoid Valve (to bypass high/low pressure) (SVA)
20B	Relay for Solenoid Valve (to bypass plate type heat exchanger) (SVB)
20C	Relay for Solenoid Valve (to bypass inverter radiation piping) (SVC)
20F	Relay for Electrical Box Cooling Fan (CF)
i1	Input Signal 1 (Water Flow Switch)
20CHG	-
20X1	Relay for Solenoid Valve (for blocking high/low pressure) (SVG)
20X2	Relay for Water Pump

Indoor Unit Information

Indication	Description
Unit No.	Unit Number of Lowest Order [This is different from "Unit No." indicated in normal service checker.]
Run/Stop	Operation/Stop
Run Mode	Operation Mode (Heating/Cooling/Dry/Fan)
Thmo.On	Thermo (On/Off)
Air	Airflow Speed (High/Medium/Low/Slow) [This may be different from airflow speed setting and depends on operating condition.]
iE	Expansion Valve Opening (%) (MV)
TI	Liquid Pipe Temp. (°F/°C)
Tg	Gas Pipe Temp. (°F/°C)
Ti	Inlet Air Temp. (°F/°C)
To	Outlet Air Temp. (°F/°C)
dT	Inlet and Outlet Air Temp. Difference [Ti-To] (°F/°C)
d1	Unit Stop Reason

3.1.8 Emergency Operation

- (1) Emergency Mode Operation from Wired Controller
 ((H,Y)VWH(P,R)144B(3,4)2S to (H,Y)VWH(P,R)576B(3,4)2S)

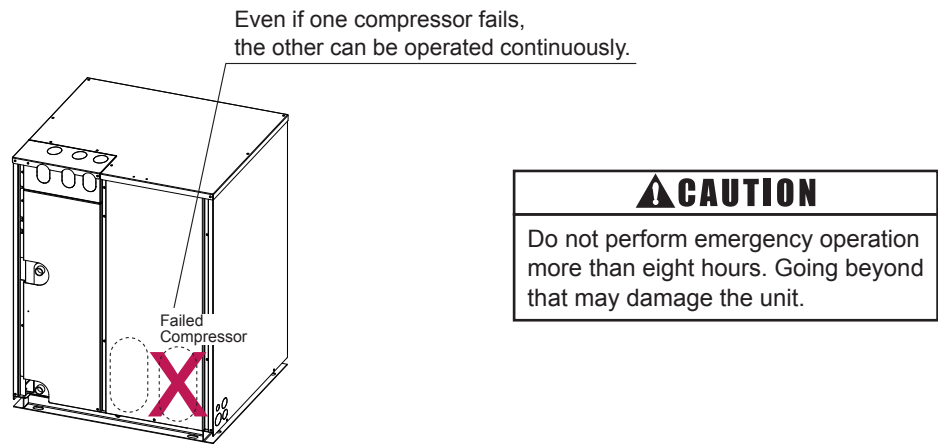
If the compressor fails, an emergency operation mode is accessible by the wired controller. Even if the compressor fails, some air conditioning operation is continuously available until troubleshooting is performed.

This Backup Operation Function prevents the system from coming to a complete stop when the water source unit failure occurs.

Emergency operation starts with the wired controller after an alarm occurrence.

NOTE:

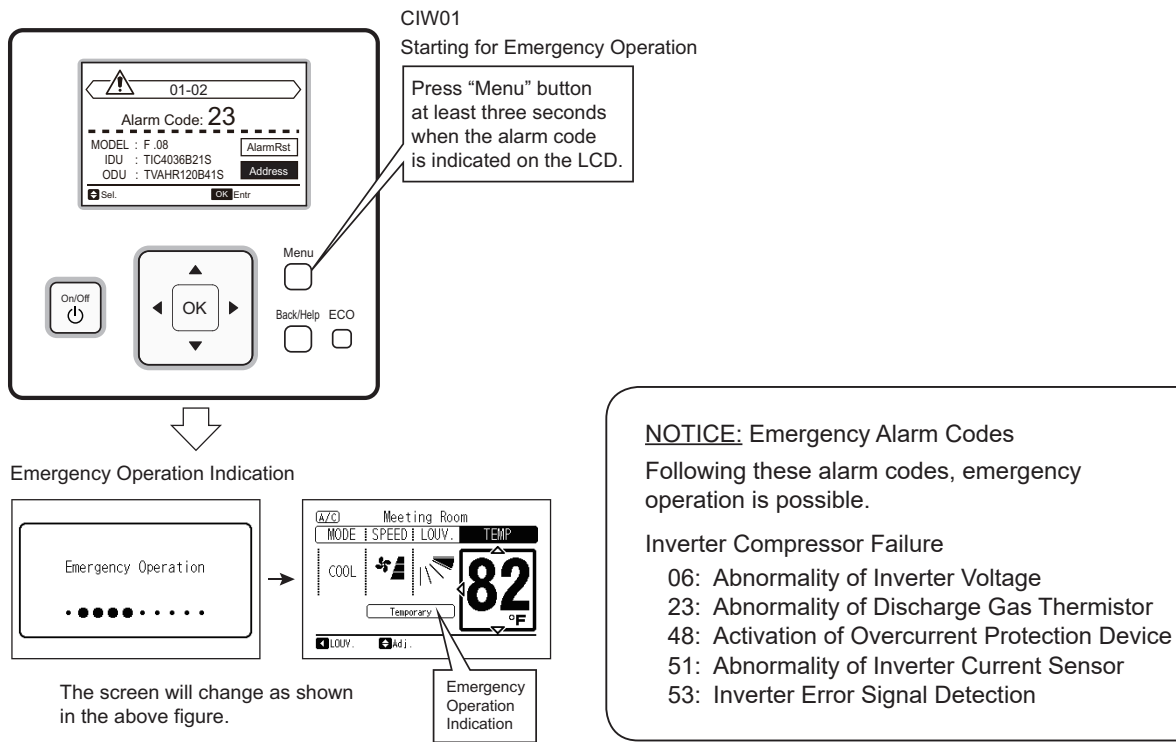
The emergency operation can be performed when the specified alarm code occurs.
 Refer to the following “Emergency Operation Procedure”.



(a) Emergency Operation Procedure

For CIW01

By pressing “MENU” for three seconds, emergency operation starts.
 “Temporary” is displayed on the LCD during this operation.



(b) Operation Condition

This emergency operation is NOT applicable to the compressors installed in the failed water source unit.

⚠ CAUTION

- Emergency operation is available only when the alarm codes above (*) are indicated.
- The emergency operation is not available for malfunction of the inverter PCB.
- This emergency operation is not a normal operation but a temporary operation until qualified service personnel arrive. If the alarm is indicated again during the emergency operation, the alarm cannot be canceled.
- Do not perform an emergency operation for more than eight hours. Otherwise, the unit may be damaged.

(2) Emergency Mode Operation from Water Source Unit PCB for Compressor Failure

For Combination of Water Source Units

((H,Y)VWH(P,R)240B(3,4)2S to (H,Y)VWH(P,R)576B(3,4)2S)

Alarms Corresponding to Inverter Compressor Failure

- 06: Abnormality of Inverter Voltage
- 23: Abnormality of Discharge Gas Thermistor
- 48: Activation of Overcurrent Protection Device
- 51: Abnormality of Inverter Current Sensor
- 53: Inverter Error Signal Detection

Emergency Mode Operation Procedures

1. Turn OFF all the main switches of water source and indoor units.
2. Disconnect the inverter compressor wiring of the inverter PCB (INV1 or INV2).
(Insulate the disconnected terminals.)
3. Stop operation of the failed compressor by setting DSW5 on the PCB1 of water source unit as follows.

Failed Compressor No.	DSW Setting
Compressor No.1	Turn ON DSW5-No.1 pin.
Compressor No.2	Turn ON DSW5-No.2 pin.

In case of Heat Pump Type, if all compressors of the failed water source unit are not operated, fully close the stop valves (for gas/liquid).

In case of Heat Recovery Type, do NOT close the stop valves (for gas/liquid), even if all compressors of each water source unit are failed.

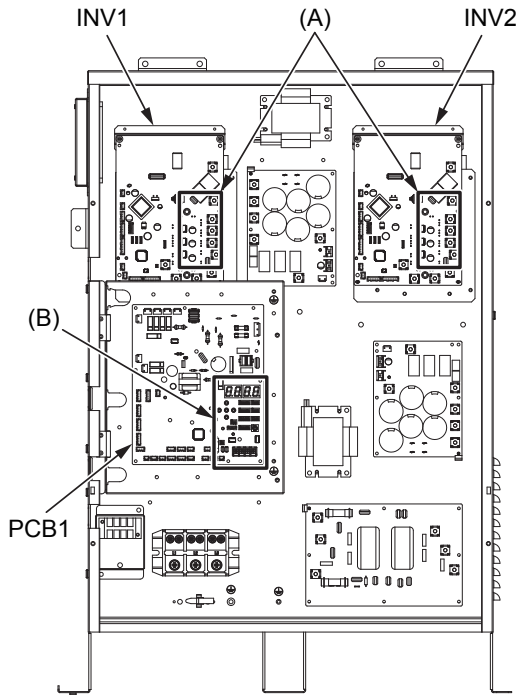
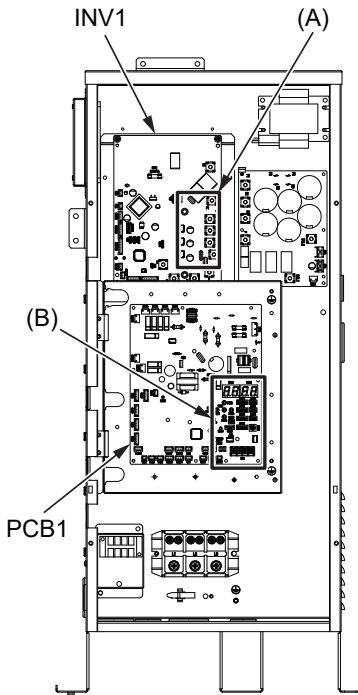
If the stop valves are fully closed, Emergency Operation may not operate due to abnormally pressure.

4. Turn ON the power supply.
5. Start the operation with the wired controller.

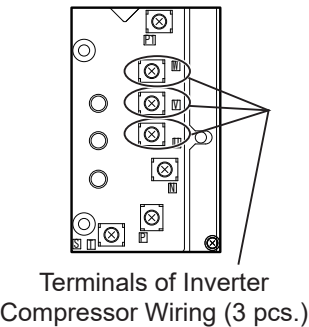
● 208/230V Type

(H,Y)VWH(P,R)120B32S

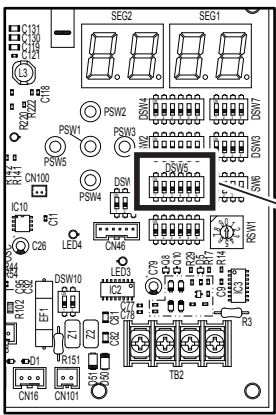
(H,Y)VWH(P,R)144-216B32S



(A) Part
Inverter PCB (INV1 or INV2)



(B) Part
Water Source Unit PCB (PCB1)



Inverter Compressor 1 Failure
DSW5

ON					
1	2	3	4	5	6

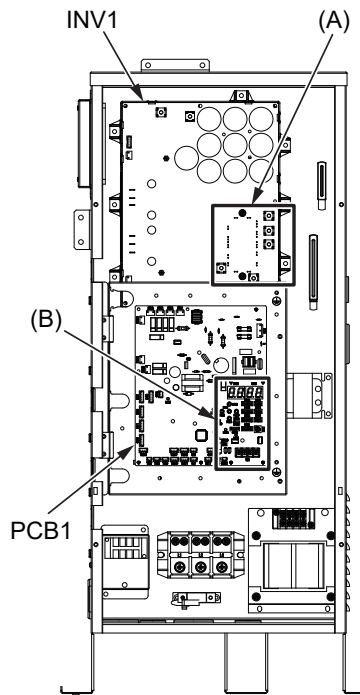
Inverter Compressor 2 Failure
DSW5

ON					
1	2	3	4	5	6

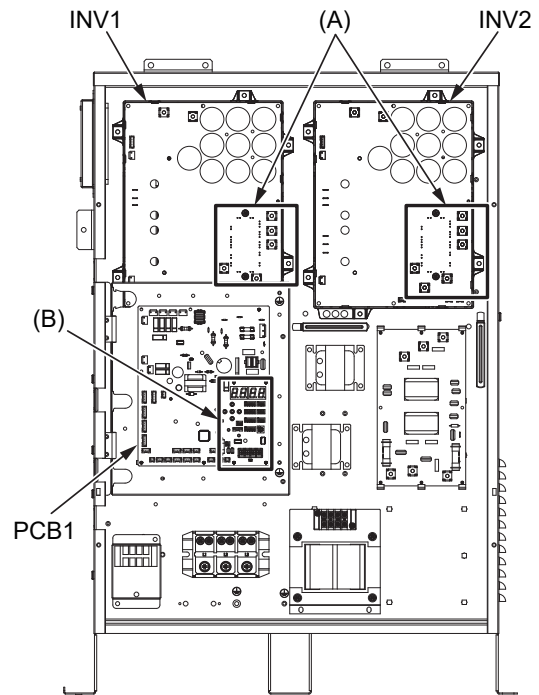
TROUBLESHOOTING

● 460V Type

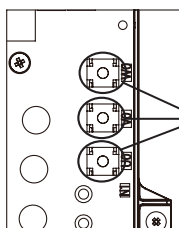
(H,Y)VWH(P,R)120B42S



(H,Y)VWH(P,R)144-216B42S

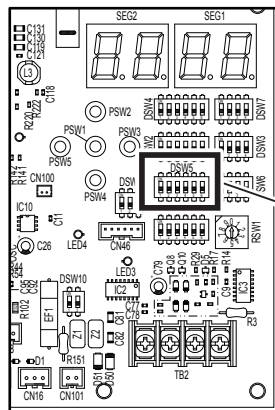


(A) Part
Inverter PCB (INV1 or INV2)

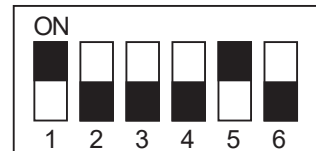


Terminals of
Inverter Compressor
Wiring (3 pcs.)

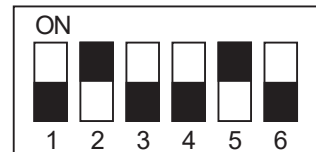
(B) Part
Water Source Unit PCB (PCB1)



Inverter Compressor 1 Failure
DSW5



Inverter Compressor 2 Failure
DSW5



CAUTION

- Measure the insulation resistance of the malfunctioning compressor.
Do not perform the emergency operation when the insulation resistance is 0Ω.
The other compressors may be damaged because there is a possibility that refrigerant oil is oxidized.
- In this emergency operation, compressor frequency cannot be controlled normally.
Therefore, an alarm code "07", "43", "44", "45" or "47" may display on the LCD.
- This emergency operation may not provide sufficient cooling and heating capacity.
- This operation is a temporary emergency operation when the compressor is damaged. Therefore, replace it with a new one as soon as possible.
- Turn OFF DSW5-No.1 and No.2 of the water source unit PCB after replacing the compressor.
If this setting is not performed, the compressor will be damaged.

For Water Source Unit without Combination **((H,Y)VWH(P,R)144B(3,4)2S to (H,Y)VWH(P,R)216B(3,4)2S)**

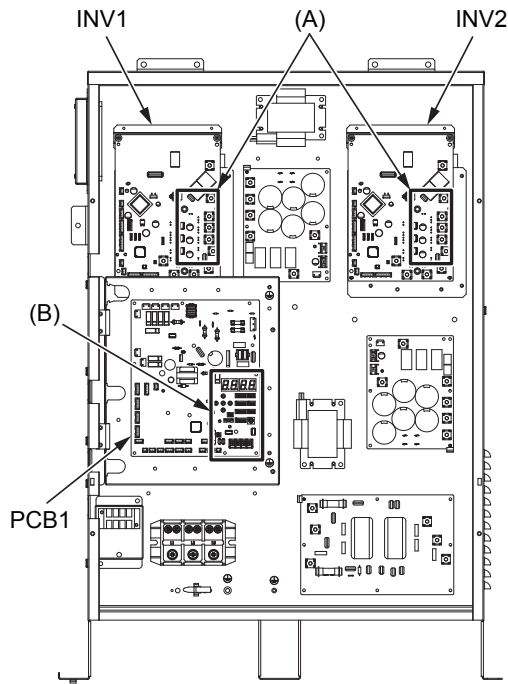
Alarms Corresponding to Inverter Compressor Failure

- 06: Abnormality of Inverter Voltage
- 23: Abnormality of Discharge Gas Thermistor
- 48: Activation of Overcurrent Protection Device
- 51: Abnormality of Inverter Current Sensor
- 53: Inverter Error Signal Detection

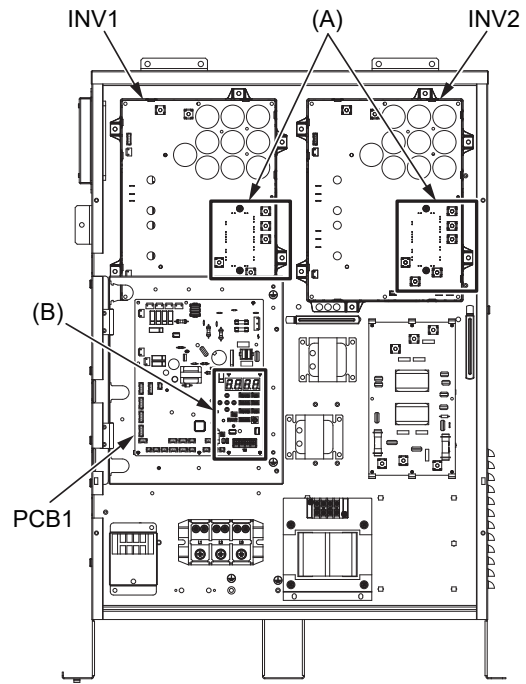
Emergency Mode Operation Procedures

1. Turn OFF all the main switches of water source and indoor units.
2. Disconnect the inverter compressor wiring of the inverter PCB (INV1 or INV2).
(Insulate the disconnected terminals.)
3. Turn DSW5-No.1 or No.2 ON to stop the inverter compressor operation. Not all the compressors in the failed water source unit will stop operation. If two compressors are stopped simultaneously, the stoppage cause is supposed to be d1-30 (retry by stopping two of the compressors).
4. Turn ON the power supply.
5. Start the operation with the wired controller.

• 208/230V Type



• 460V Type



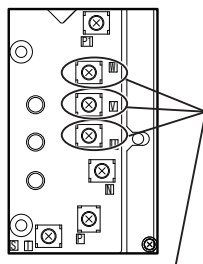
(A) Part

Inverter PCB (INV1 or INV2)

(B) Part

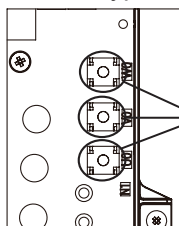
Water Source Unit PCB (PCB1)

208/230V Type

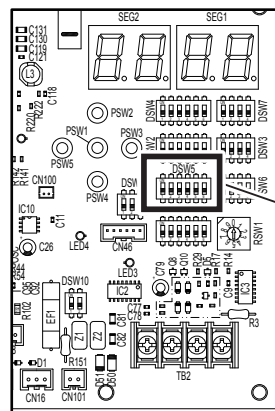


Terminals of Inverter Compressor Wiring (3 pcs.)

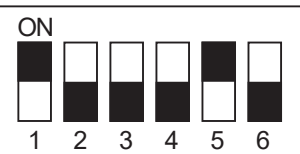
460V Type



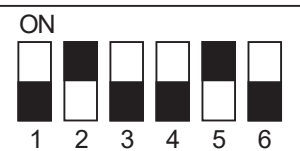
Terminals of Inverter Compressor Wiring (3 pcs.)



Inverter Compressor 1 Failure DSW5



Inverter Compressor 2 Failure DSW5



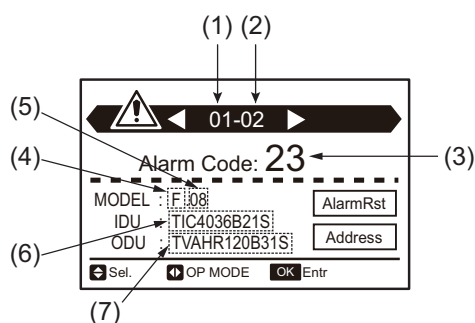
CAUTION

- Measure the insulation resistance of a failed compressor.
Do not perform an emergency operation when the insulation resistance is 0Ω.
The other compressors may be damaged because there is a possibility that refrigerant oil is oxidized.
- In this emergency operation, compressor frequency cannot be controlled normally.
Therefore, an alarm code "07", "43", "44", "45" or "47" may display on the LCD.
- This emergency operation may not provide sufficient cooling and heating capacity.
- This operation is a temporary emergency operation when the inverter compressor is damaged.
Therefore, replace it with the new one as soon as possible.
- Turn OFF DSW5-No.1 and No.2 of the water source unit PCB after replacing the compressor.
If this setting is not performed, the inverter compressor will be damaged.

3.2 Troubleshooting Procedures

● Alarm Code Indication of Wired Controller

< CIW01 >



- (1) Refrigerant Cycle No.¹
- (2) Indoor Unit No.¹
- (3) Alarm Code
- (4) Unit Model Code
- (5) Total Number of Indoor Units in the Same System as the Indoor Unit Having Trouble
- (6) Indoor Unit Model^{2, 3}
- (7) Water Source Unit Model^{2, 3}

- 1: If two or more indoor units having trouble are connected to the wired controller, the indicated indoor unit is selectable.
- 2: The initial of model names are indicated as "T". These "T" are replaced with "H" or "Y". (Except for the wall mount model.)
When there is a combination of water source units, ODU indication is the model of the main water source unit (Unit A).
- 3: The model names are not indicated depending on the unit type.

3.2.1 Alarm Code Table

Refer to Section 3.1.6 (2)-(B) "Alarm Code Table".

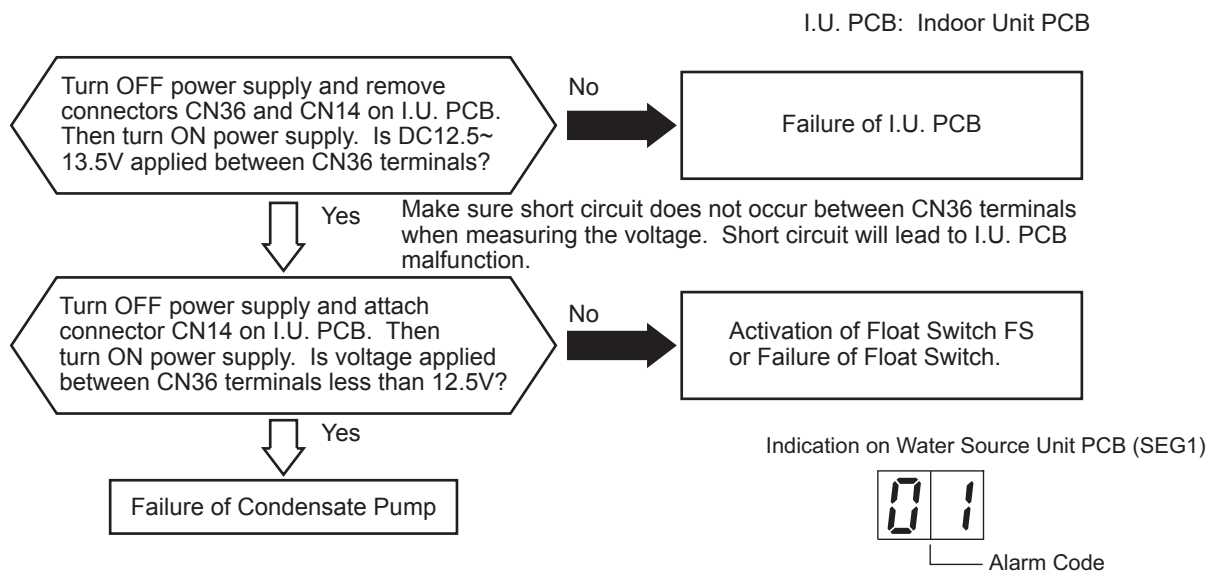
3.2.2 Troubleshooting Using Alarm Codes

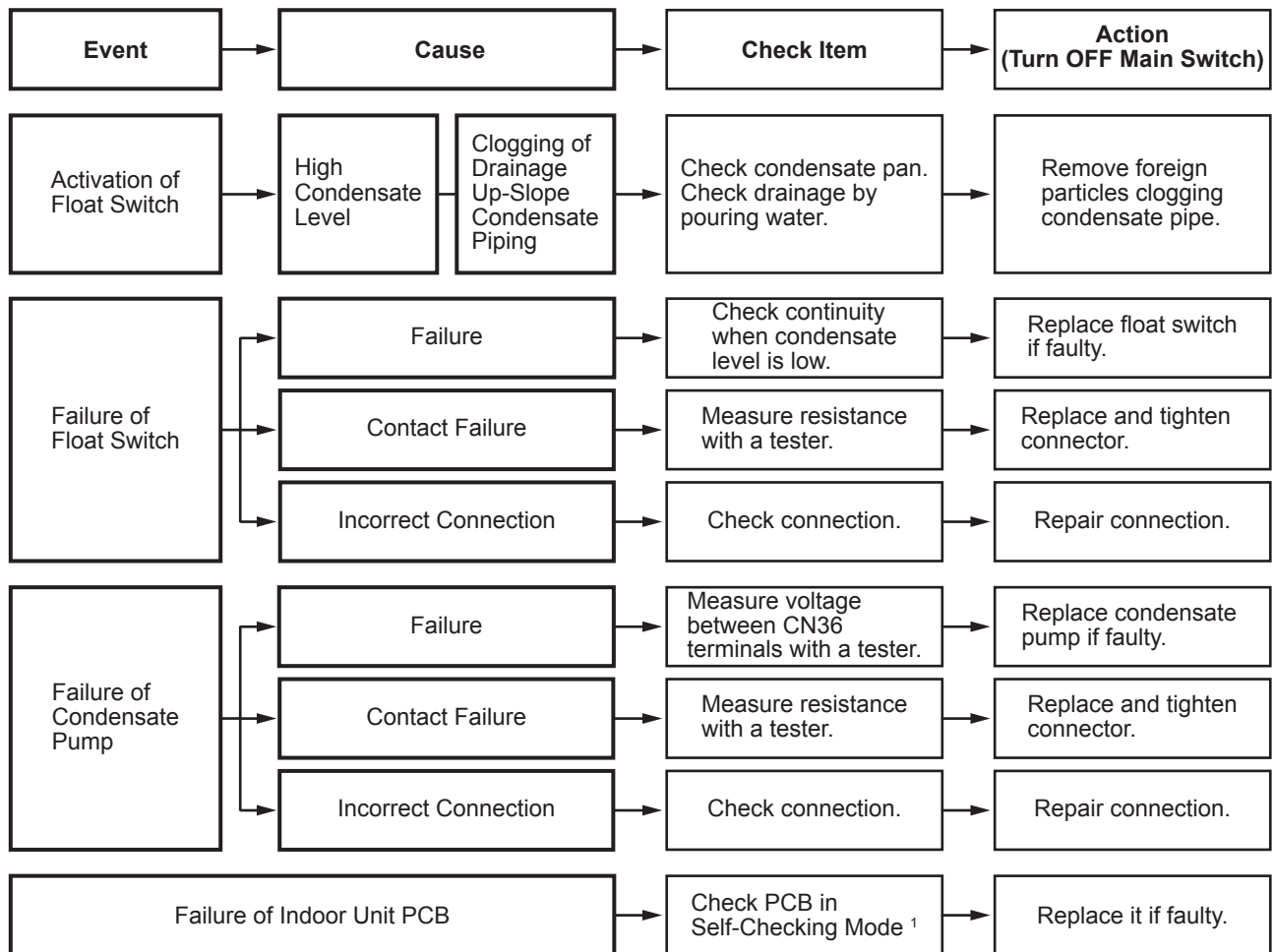
Alarm Code	01	Activation of Protection Device (Float Switch) in Indoor Unit
------------	----	---

- The RUN indicator (red) flashes.
- The indoor unit number (Ref. system number - I.U. number), the alarm code, the model code¹, the model name¹ and the number of connected indoor units are displayed on the LCD. The indoor unit number and alarm code are flashed on the 7-segment display of the water source unit PCB.
Note 1: Except for some models.

(Example of 4-way Cassette Type)

This alarm code is displayed when the contact between #1 and #2 of CN14 on the I.U. PCB is opened for over 120 seconds during the cooling, dry, fan, or heating operation.





1: Refer to Section 3.1.4 (3) above for details.

Alarm
Code

02

Activation of Protection Device in Water Source Unit

- The RUN indicator (red) flashes.
 - The indoor unit number (refrigerant cycle number - address number), the alarm code, the model code¹, the model name¹ and the number of connected indoor units are displayed on the LCD. The water source unit number and the alarm code are displayed on the 7-segment display of the water source unit PCB.
- Note 1: Except for some models.

This alarm code is displayed when the high pressure switch (PSH) is activated during the compressor operation (RY is turned ON).

■ 208/230V Type

W.S. PCB: Water Source Unit PCB (PCB1)

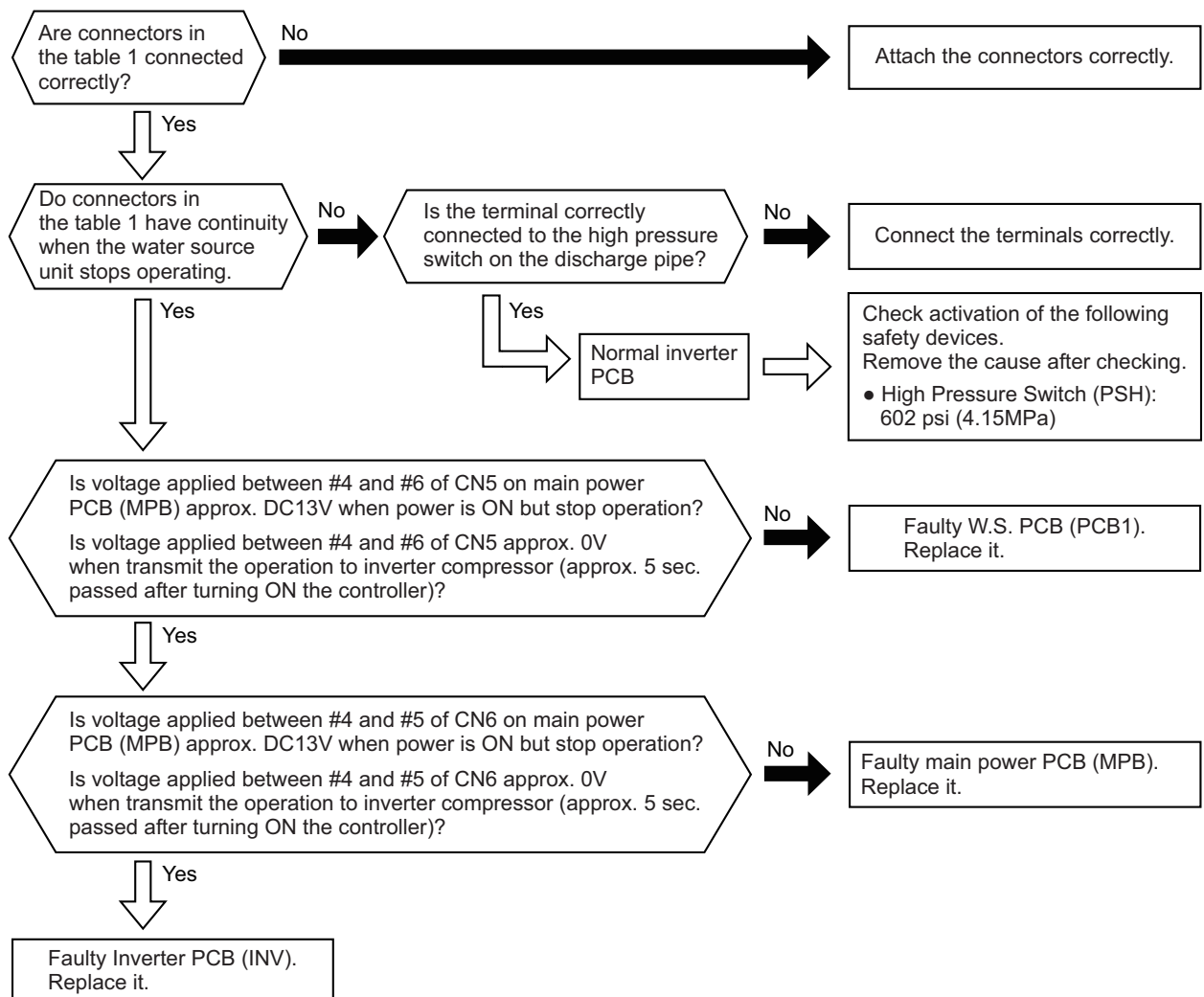


Table 1. Connector Number

PCB	Main Power PCB (MPB)	
Connector	CN5	CN6
Pin No.	#4, #6	#4, #5

■ 460V Type

W.S. PCB: Water Source Unit PCB (PCB1)

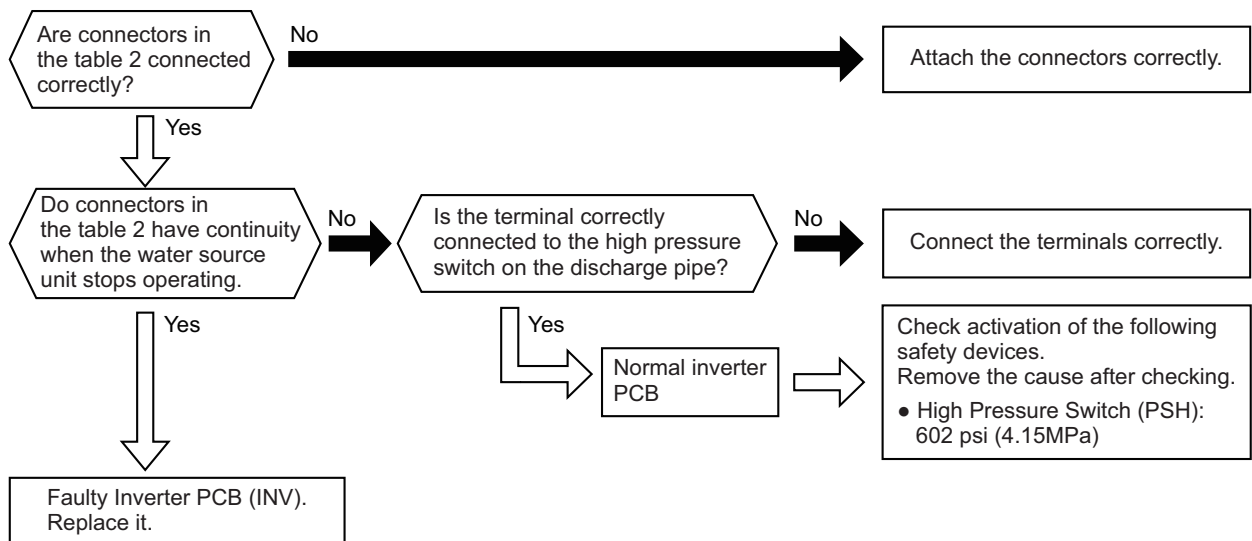


Table 2. Connector Number

PCB	Inverter PCB (INV)
Connector	PCN2
Pin No.	#1, #3

Event	Cause	Check Item	Action (Turn OFF Main Switch)
Activation of High Pressure Switch due to Excessively High Discharge Pressure	Insufficient Refrigerant	Check the Additional Refrigerant Charge Calculation	Charge correct amount of refrigerant.
	Closed Stop Valve	Check stop valve.	Open stop valve.
	Excessively High Indoor Unit Inlet Air Temp. and Water Source Unit Entering Water Temp.	Check thermistor for indoor unit inlet air temp. and water source unit entering water temp.	Replace thermistor if faulty.
	Incorrect Connection between Indoor Unit and Water Source Unit	Check electrical system and ref. cycle.	Correctly connect them.
	Locked Expansion Valve (Fully Closed)	Check connector for W.S. PCB.	Repair connector for W.S. PCB or expansion valve. Replace it if faulty.
	Insufficient Water Flow or Airflow to Heat Exchanger (Water Source Heat Exchanger during Cooling Operation or Indoor Heat Exchanger during Heating Operation)	Clogging of Heat Exchanger?	Remove clogging.
		Clogging of Water Strainer?	Remove clogging.
		Check for dust on air filter.	Remove dust.
		Check for any obstacles at inlet or outlet of heat exchanger.	Remove obstacles.
		Check service space is sufficient for Indoor Unit	Secure sufficient service space.
		Check fan motor speed. [Indoor Fan: Heating]	Replace fan motor if faulty.
		Check Water Flow and Water Cycle	Correctly adjust Water Flow

Alarm
Code

03

Abnormal Communication between Indoor Units and Water Source Units

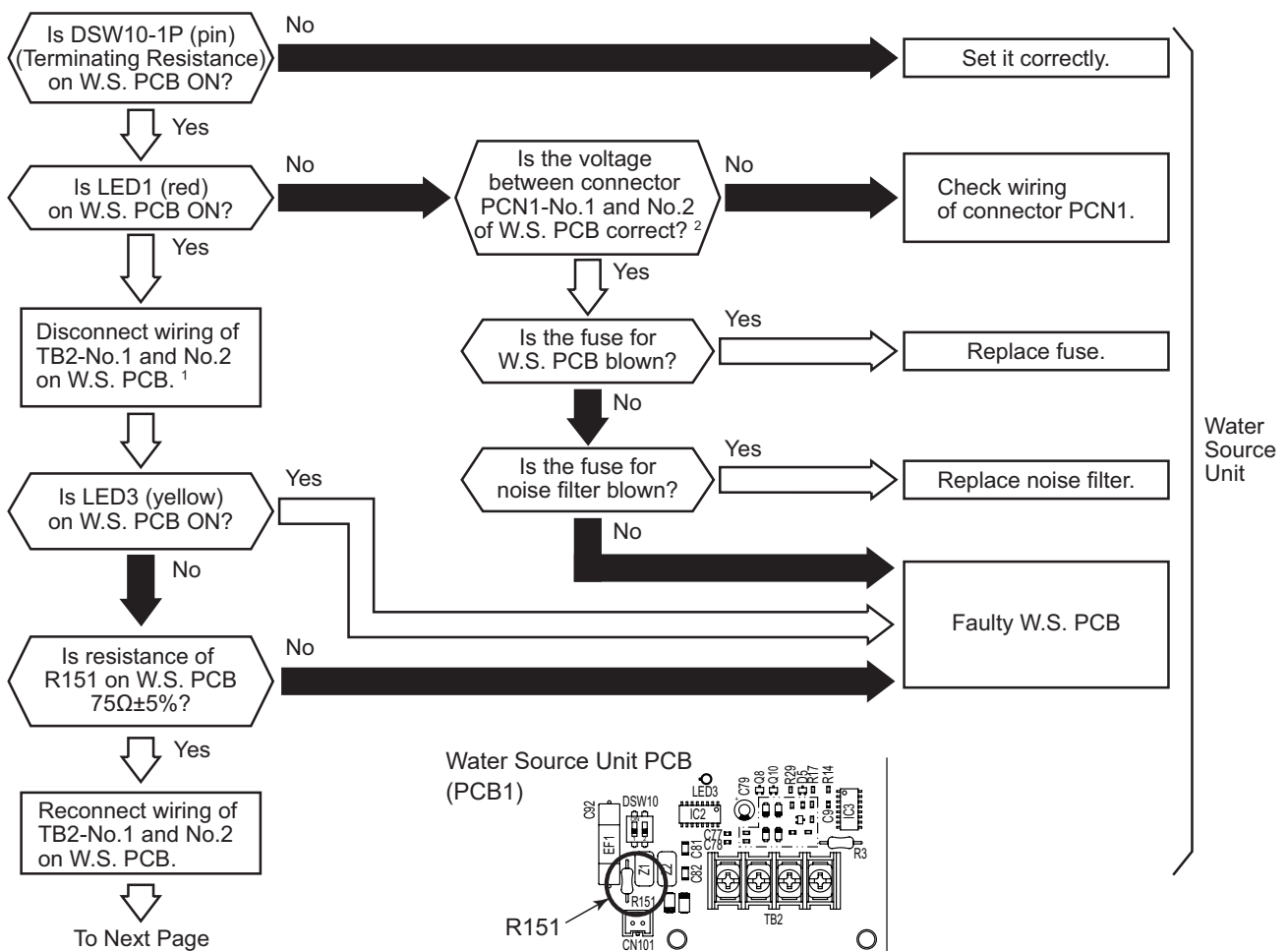
- The RUN indicator (red) flashes.
- The indoor unit number (refrigerant cycle number - address number), the alarm code, the model code¹, the model name¹ and the number of connected indoor units are displayed on the LCD. The alarm code is displayed on the 7-segment display of the water source unit PCB.

Note 1: Except for some models.

This alarm code is displayed when an abnormal condition continues for three minutes after normal communication between indoor units and water source units. The abnormal condition continues for 30 seconds even after the micro-computer is automatically reset. If communication failure occurs from the beginning, the alarm code is displayed after 30 seconds from start up.

When fuses are blown, or the circuit breakers are activated, check the cause of overcurrent and take necessary action.

W.S. PCB: Water Source Unit PCB (PCB1)

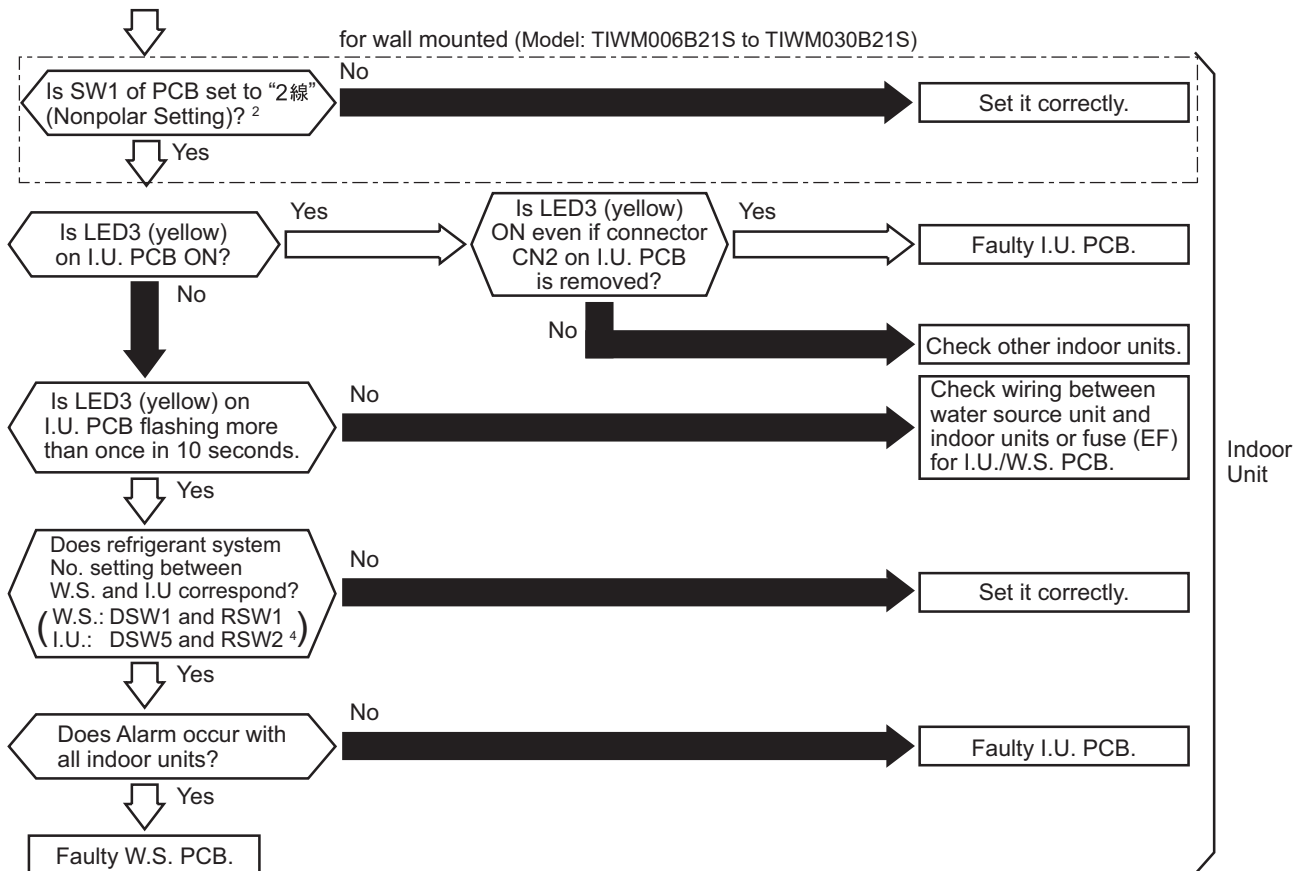


Note 2: Correct Voltage

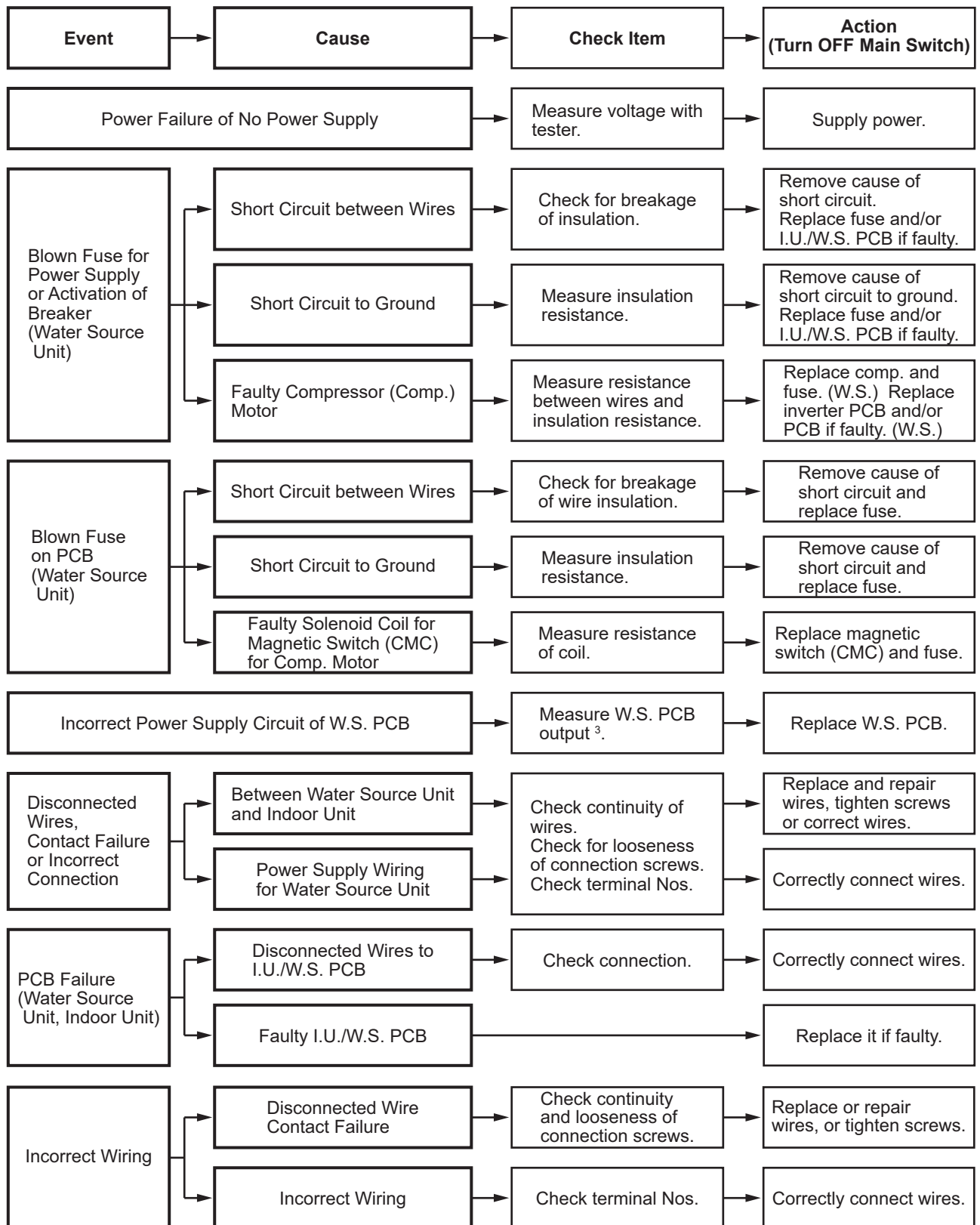
Power Supply	Connector PCN1 Voltage
208/230V 60Hz	208/230V
460V 60Hz	230V

W.S. PCB: Water Source Unit PCB (PCB1)

I.U. PCB: Indoor Unit PCB



TROUBLESHOOTING



W.S. PCB: Water Source Unit PCB (PCB1)

I.U. PCB: Indoor Unit PCB

- 1: If the end terminal resistance (DSW10) is set to OFF for H-LINK connection, set the end terminal resistance to ON when CN2 is disconnected. Set the end terminal resistance to OFF when CN2 is reconnected.
- 2: Communication setting for the wall mounted (Model: TIWM006B21S to TIWM030B21S): SW1

Item	Setting Position
SW1	“2 線” Side

SW1 for communication on the indoor unit PCB is set to “ 2 線 ” by default. No setting is required for SW1.
If it is set to “ 3 線 ”, alarm 03 will occur.
- 3: Refer to Section 4.2.1.3 “Printed Circuit Board ●Checking Procedures for Water Source Unit PCB” for details.
- 4: RSW1 for Ducted type (Model: (H,Y)ID(H,M)_B22S.

Alarm
Code

04

Abnormal Communication between Inverter PCB and Water Source Unit PCB

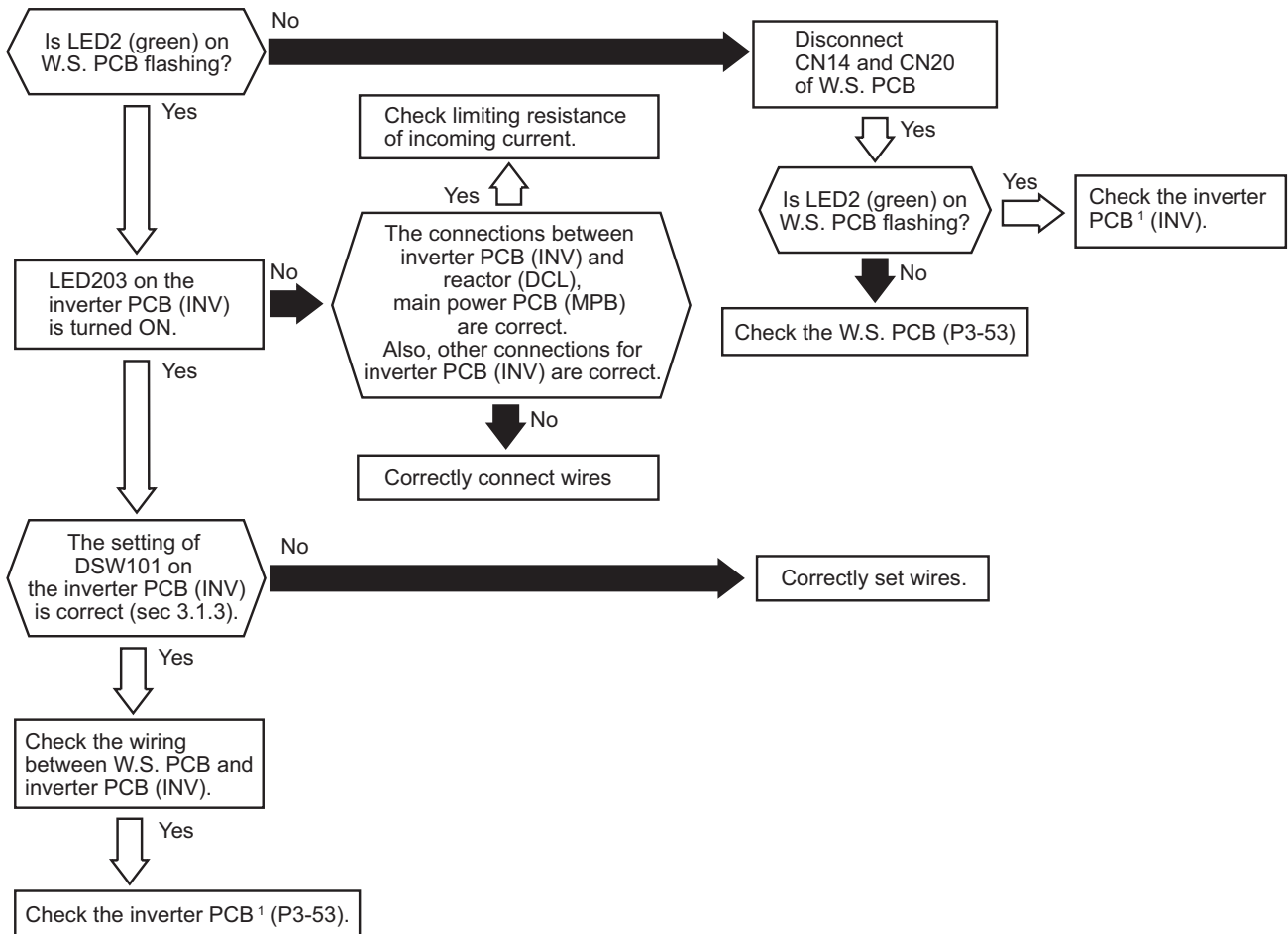
- The RUN indicator (red) flashes.
- The indoor unit number (refrigerant cycle number - address number), the alarm code, the model code¹, the model name¹ and the number of connected indoor units are displayed on the LCD. The alarm code, the water source unit number of abnormal inverter PCB and abnormal inverter PCB number are displayed on the 7-segment display of the water source unit PCB.

Note 1: Except for some models.

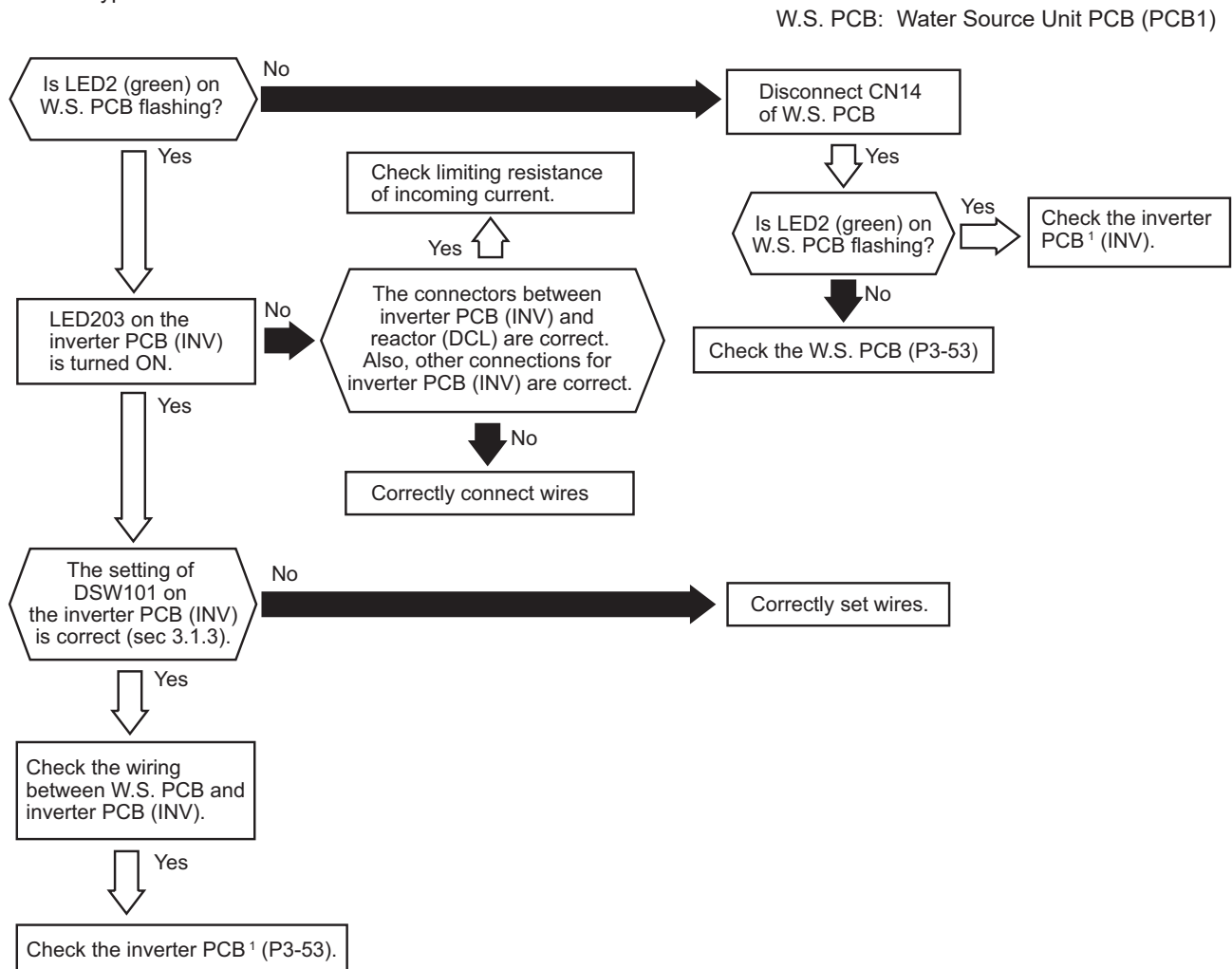
This alarm code is displayed when an abnormal condition continues for 30 seconds after normal communication between the water source unit PCB and the inverter PCB. The abnormal condition continues for 30 seconds even after the micro-computer is automatically reset. If communication failure occurs from the beginning, the alarm code is displayed after 30 seconds from start up.

■ 208/230V Type

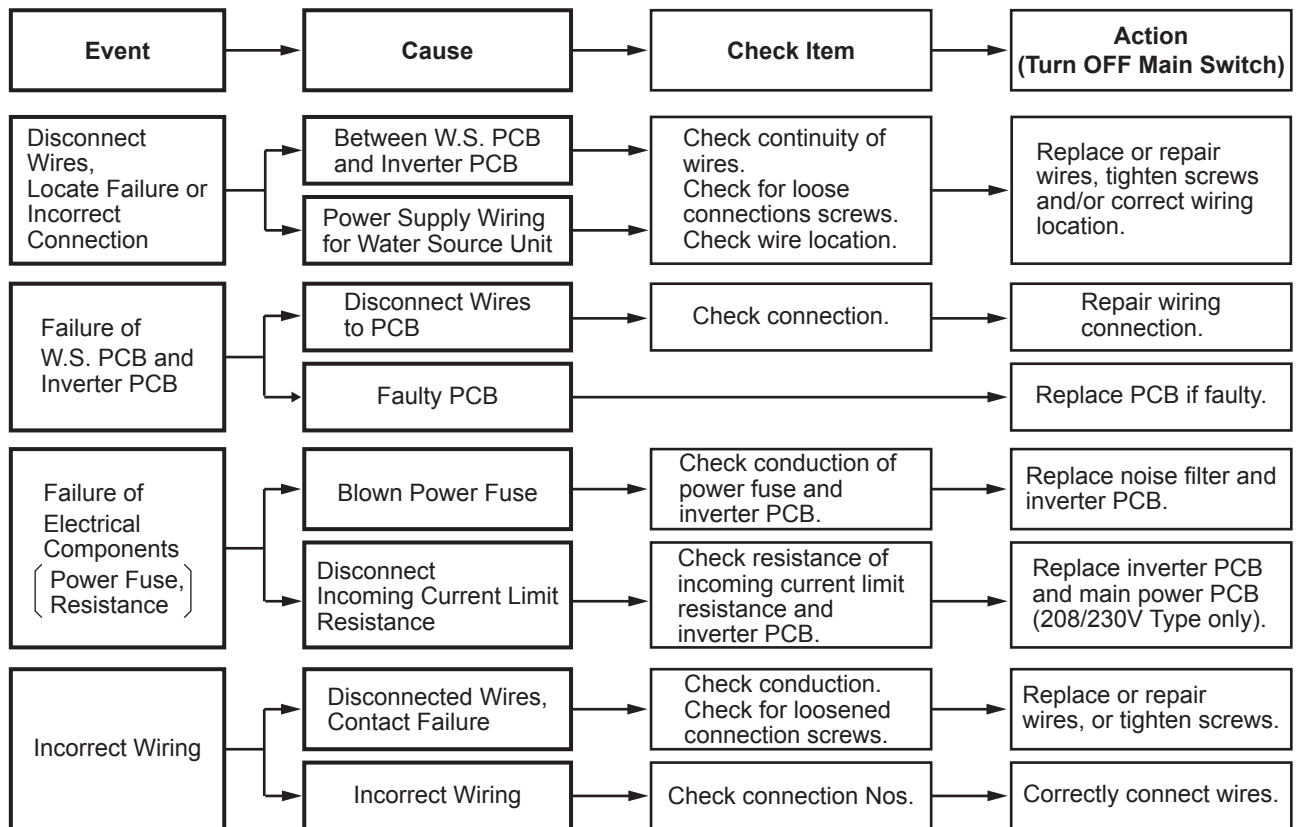
W.S. PCB: Water Source Unit PCB (PCB1)



■ 460V Type



TROUBLESHOOTING



1: When replacing or checking for the inverter part, make sure to perform the electric discharge work according to Section 4.2.1.1 [2] for 208/230V type and Section 4.2.1.2 [2] for 460V type "High Voltage Discharge Work for Replacing Parts".

Alarm
Code

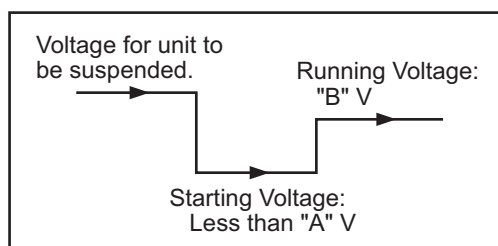
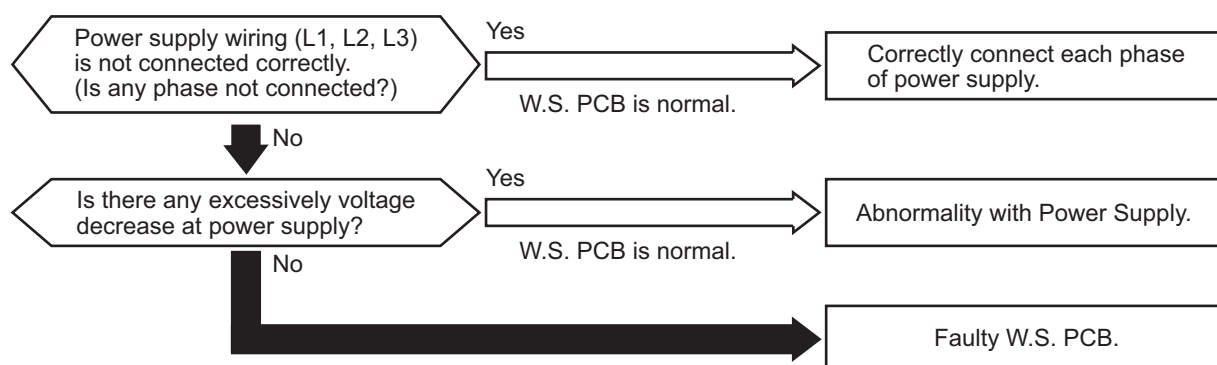
05

Abnormality of Power Supply Phase

- The RUN indicator (red) flashes.
 - The indoor unit number (refrigerant cycle number - address number), the alarm code, the model code¹, the model name¹ and the number of connected indoor units are displayed on the LCD. The water source unit number and the alarm code are displayed on the 7-segment display of the water source unit PCB.
- Note 1: Except for some models.

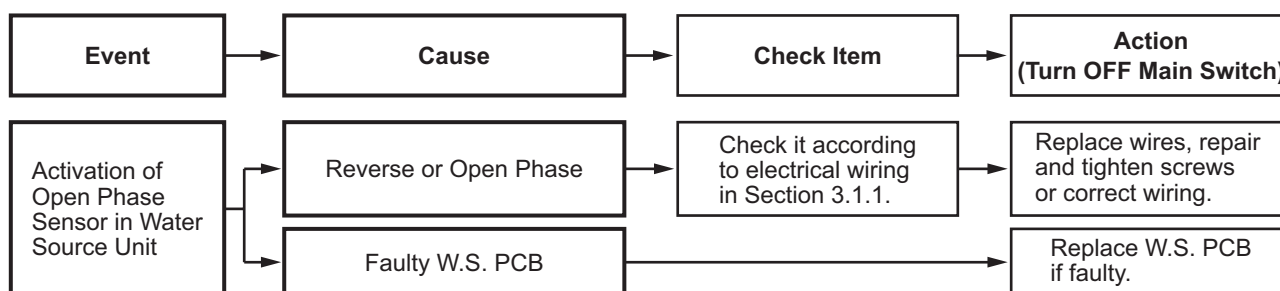
This alarm code is displayed when one phase of main power supply is not connected.

W.S. PCB: Water Source Unit PCB (PCB1)



Check Item

Power Supply	"A"	"B"
208/230V, 60Hz	177	188 to 253
460V, 60Hz	391	414 to 506



Alarm
Code

06

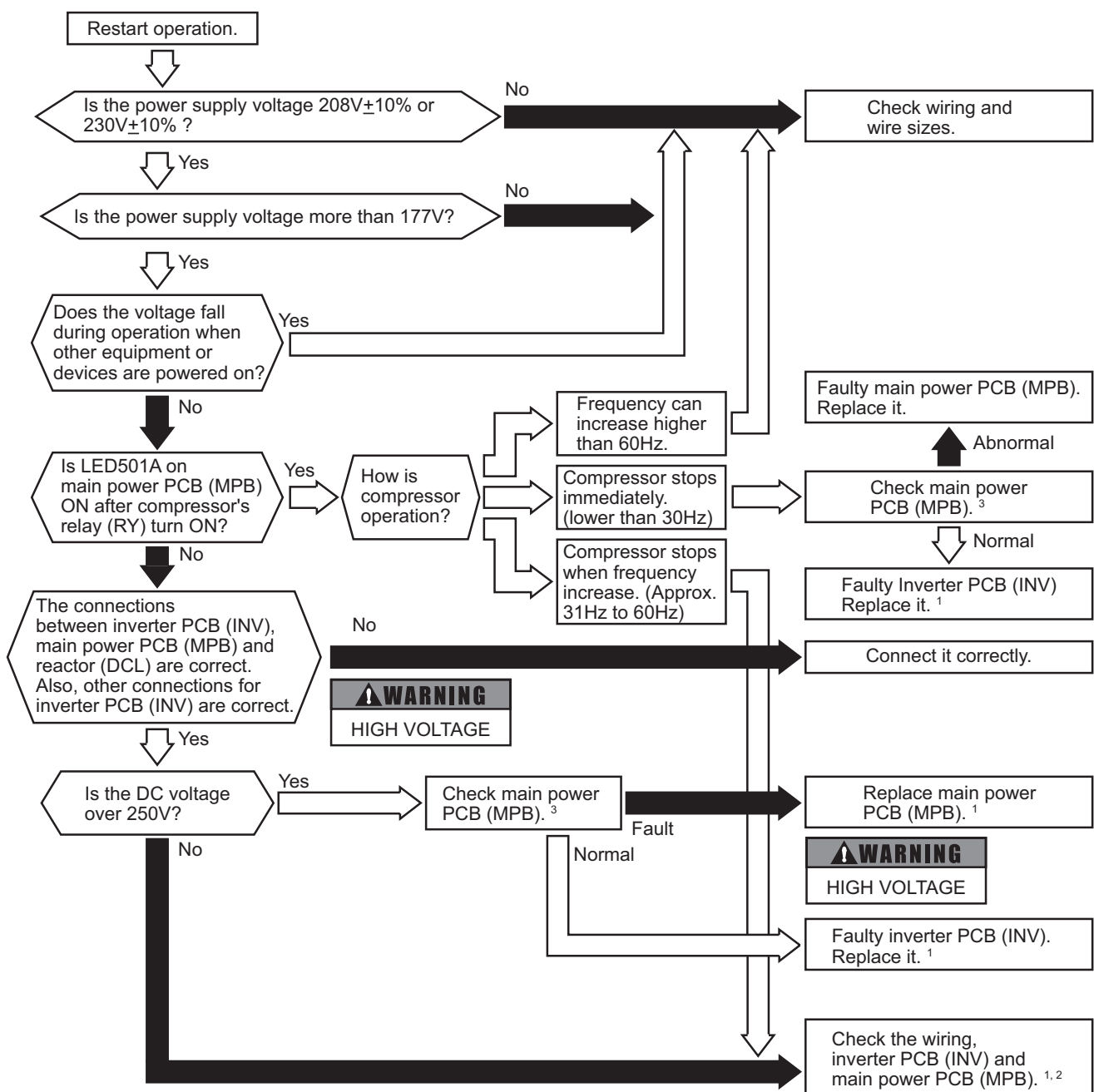
Abnormal Inverter Voltage
(Insufficient Inverter Voltage or Overvoltage)

- The RUN indicator (red) flashes.
- The indoor unit number (refrigerant cycle number - address number), the alarm code, the model code¹, the model name¹ and the number of connected indoor units are displayed on the LCD. The alarm code, the water source unit number of abnormal inverter PCB and abnormal inverter PCB number are displayed on the 7-segment display of the water source unit PCB.

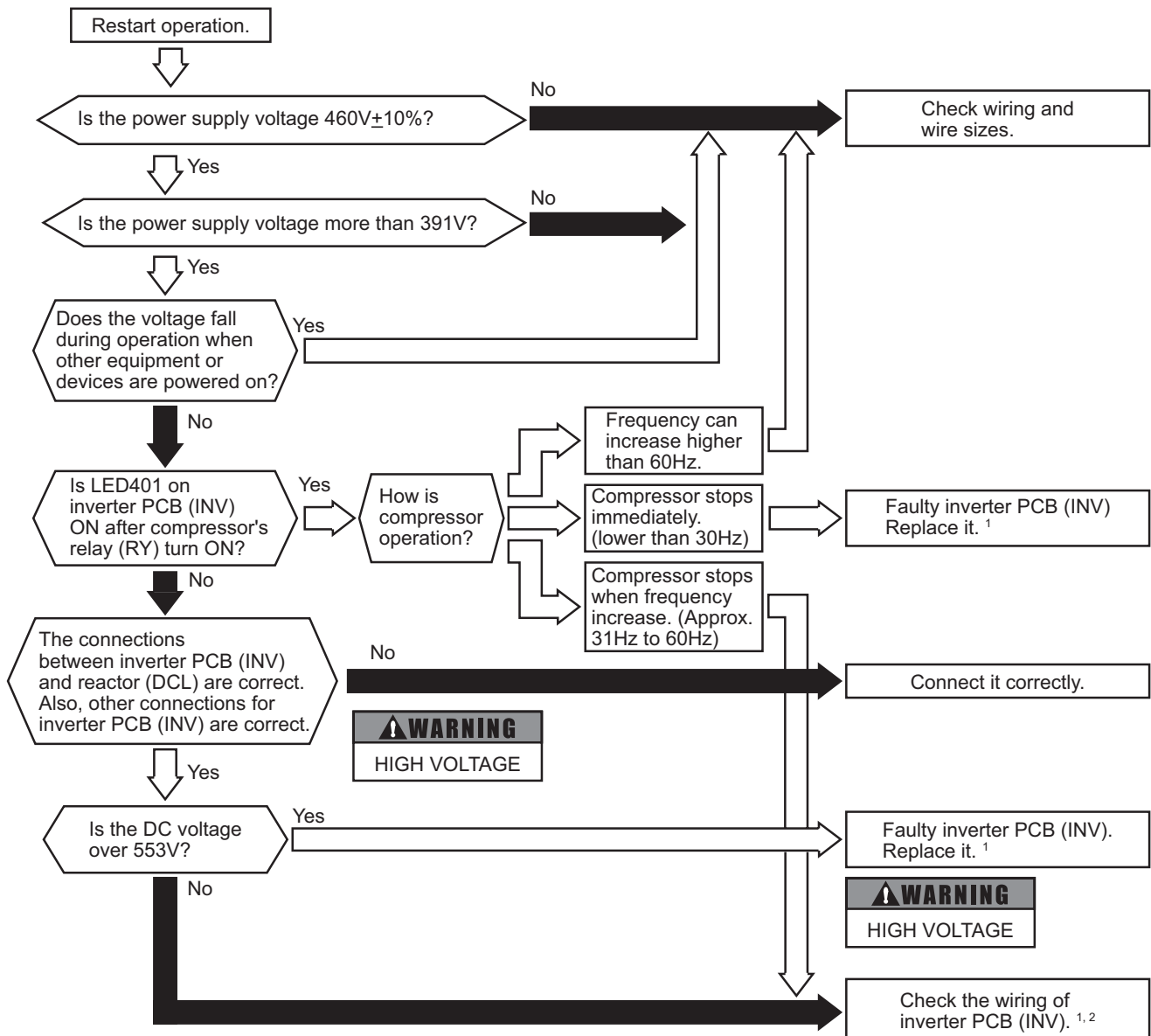
Note 1: Except for some models.

When insufficient voltage is detected between terminals "P" and "N" of the inverter PCB three times in 30 minutes, the operation stops and this alarm code is displayed. If this occurs less than three times in 30 minutes, the operation automatically restarts.

■ 208/230V Type



■ 460V Type



1: If the capacitor has high voltage, perform the high voltage discharge work according to Section 4.2.1.1 [2] for 208/230V type and Section 4.2.1.2 [2] for 460V type.

2: Refer to Section 4.2.1.1 [2] "Testing Inverter Parts (208/230V Type)".

3.: Refer to Section 4.2.1.2 [2] "Testing Inverter Parts (460V Type)".

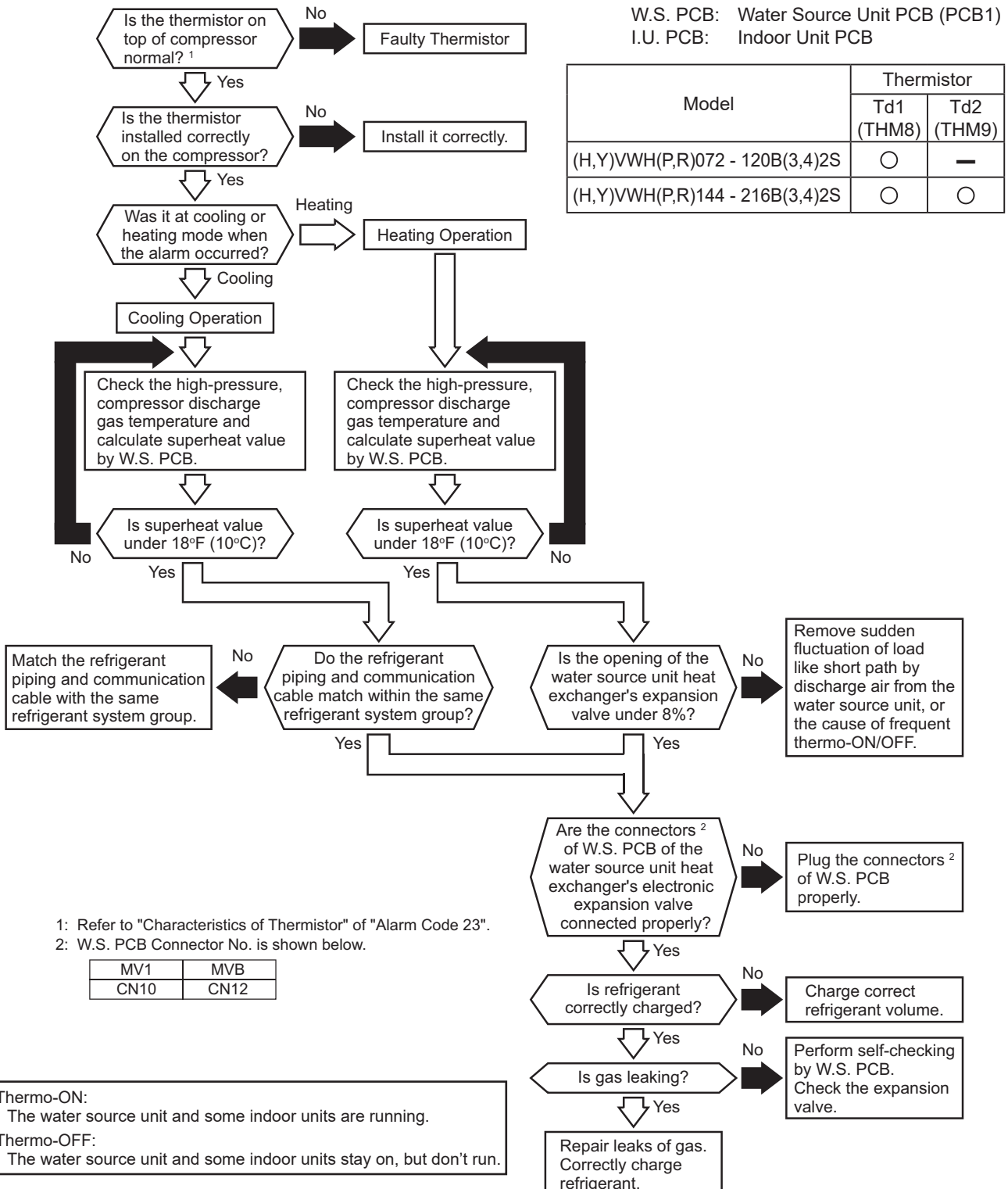
Alarm
Code

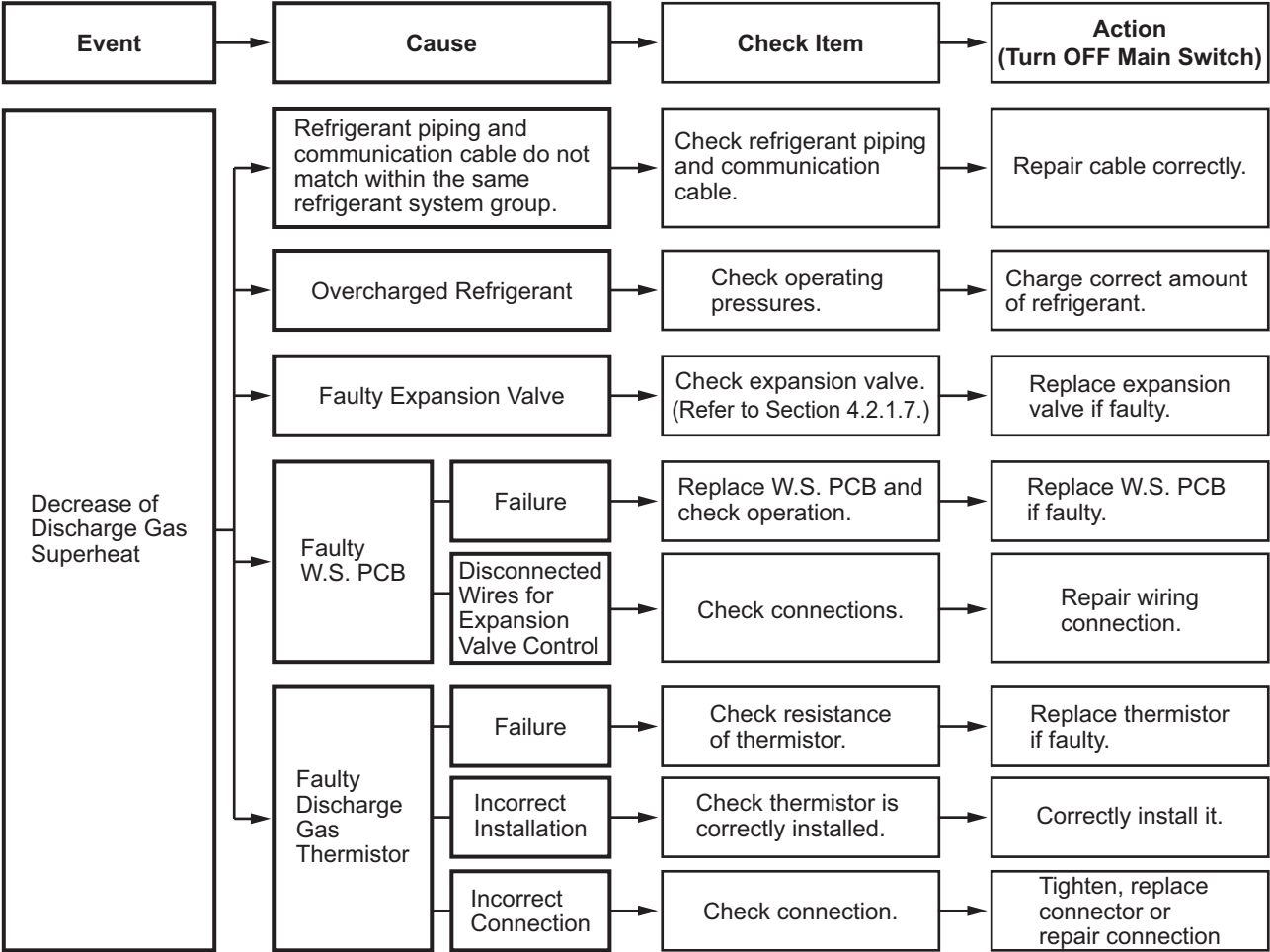
07

Decrease in Discharge Gas Superheat

- The RUN indicator (red) flashes.
 - The indoor unit number (refrigerant cycle number - address number), the alarm code, the model code¹, the model name¹ and the number of connected indoor units are displayed on the LCD. The water source unit number and the alarm code are displayed on the 7-segment display of the water source unit PCB.
- Note 1: Except for some models.

If the discharge gas superheat is less than 18°F (10°C) at the top of the compressor continues for 30 minutes, retry operation is performed. However, when the alarm occurs twice within 120 minutes, this alarm code is displayed.





Alarm
Code

08

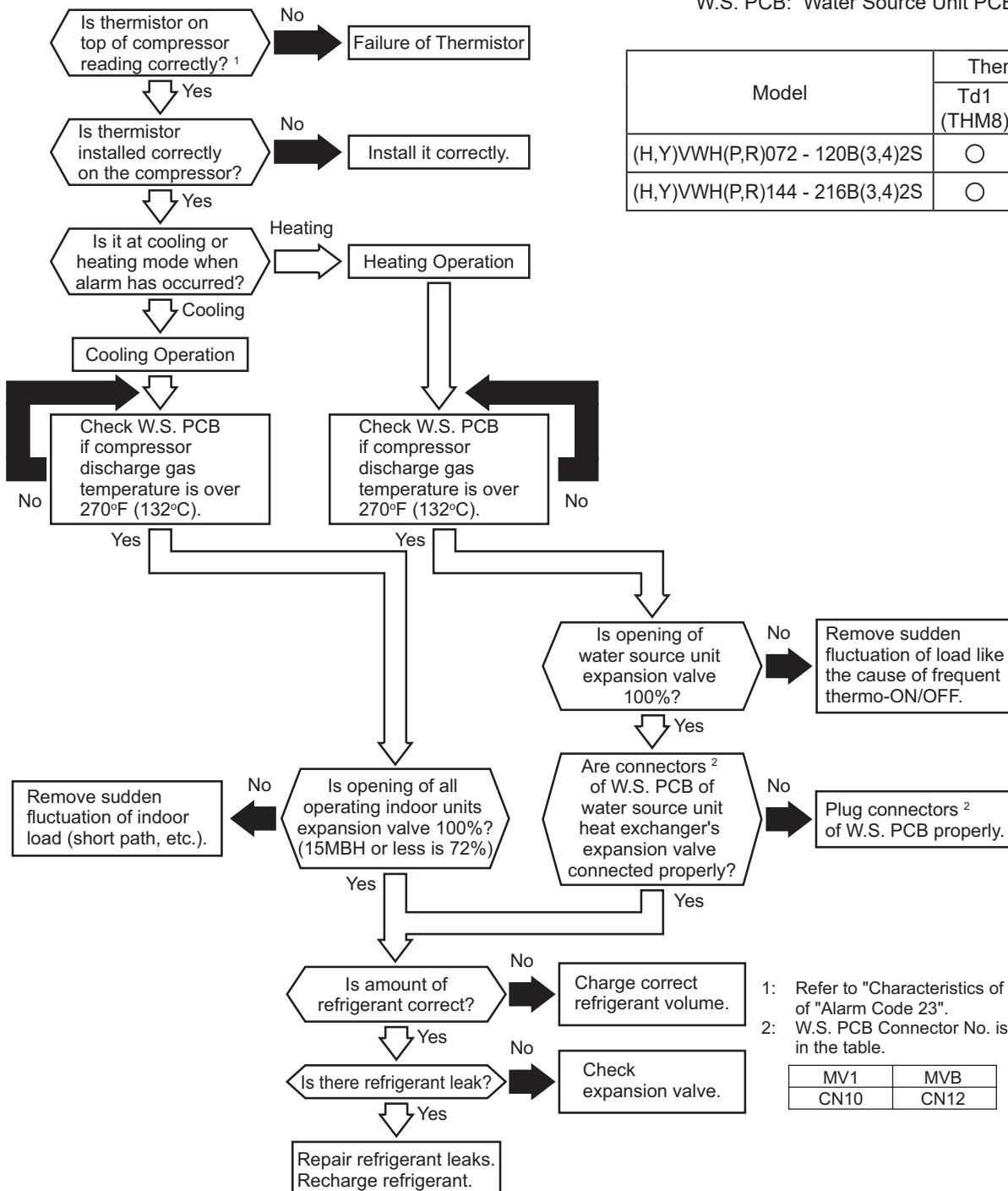
Increase in Discharge Gas Temperature at the Top of Compressor

- The RUN indicator (red) flashes.
 - The indoor unit number (refrigerant cycle number - address number), the alarm code, the model code¹, the model name¹ and the number of connected indoor units are displayed on the LCD. The water source unit number and the alarm code are displayed on the 7-segment display of the water source unit PCB.
- Note 1: Except for some models.

If the temperature at the top of the compressor is above 270°F (132°C) for 10 minutes or above 284°F (140°C) for five seconds during operation, the compressor stops and then the operation is automatically retried. If this occurs again twice in the next 60 minutes, this alarm code is displayed.

W.S. PCB: Water Source Unit PCB (PCB1)

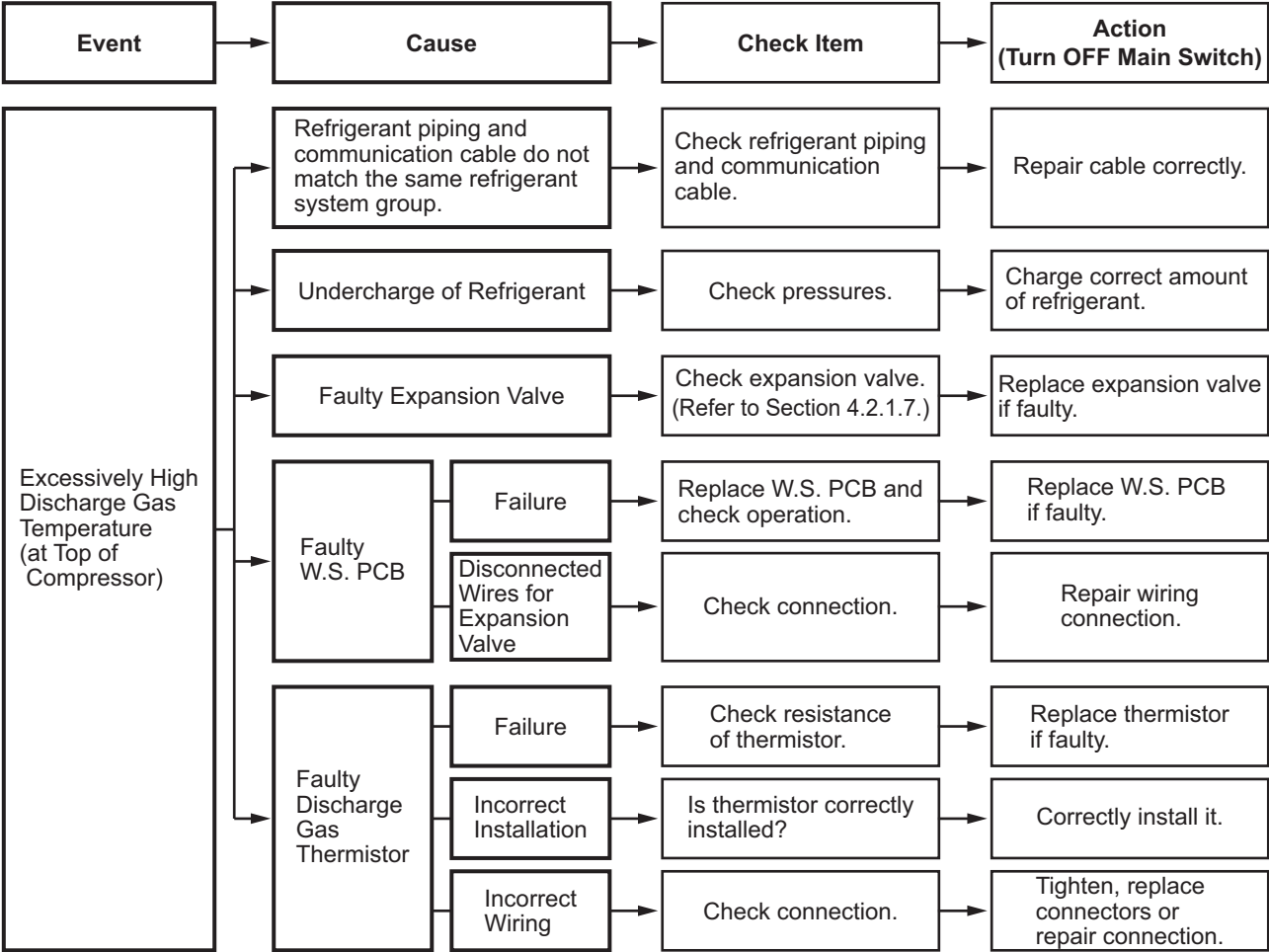
Model	Thermistor	
	Td1 (THM8)	Td2 (THM9)
(H,Y)VWH(P,R)072 - 120B(3,4)2S	○	—
(H,Y)VWH(P,R)144 - 216B(3,4)2S	○	○



1: Refer to "Characteristics of Thermistor" of "Alarm Code 23".

2: W.S. PCB Connector No. is shown in the table.

MV1	MVB
CN10	CN12



Alarm
Code

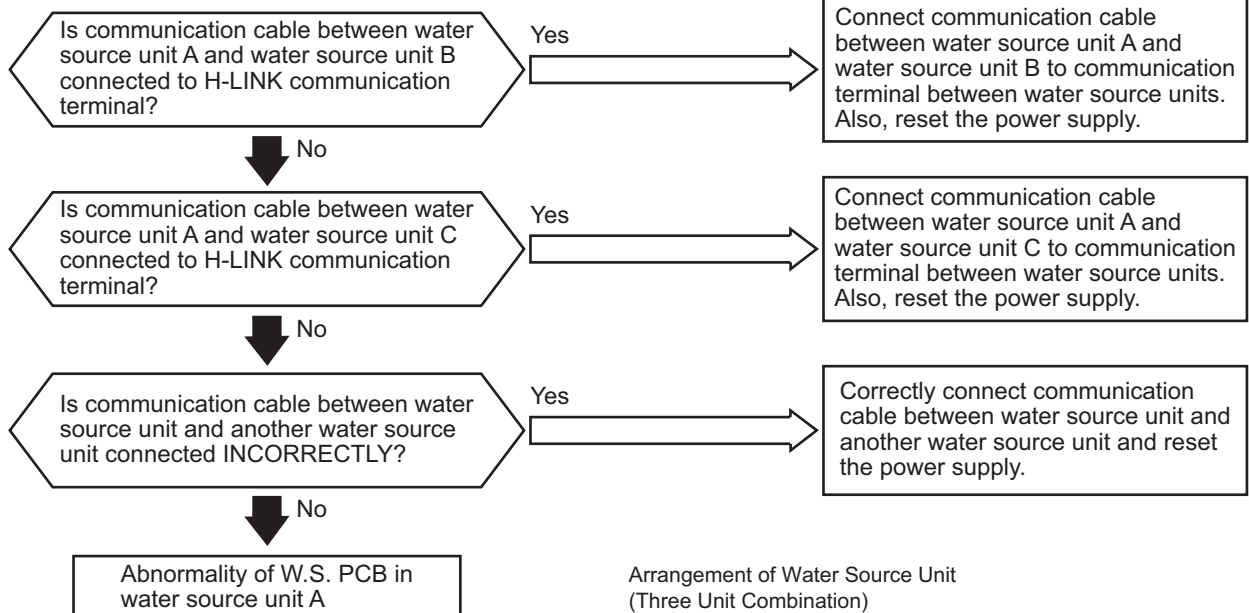
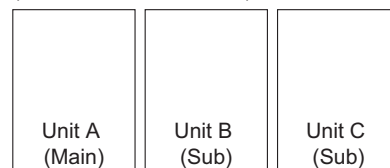
08

Abnormal Communication between Water Source Units

- The RUN indicator (red) flashes.
- The indoor unit number (refrigerant cycle number - address number), the alarm code, the model code¹, the model name¹ and the number of connected indoor units are displayed on the LCD. The alarm code is displayed on the 7-segment display of the water source unit PCB.

Note 1: Except for some models.

W.S. PCB: Water Source Unit PCB (PCB1)

Arrangement of Water Source Unit
(Three Unit Combination)

Alarm
Code

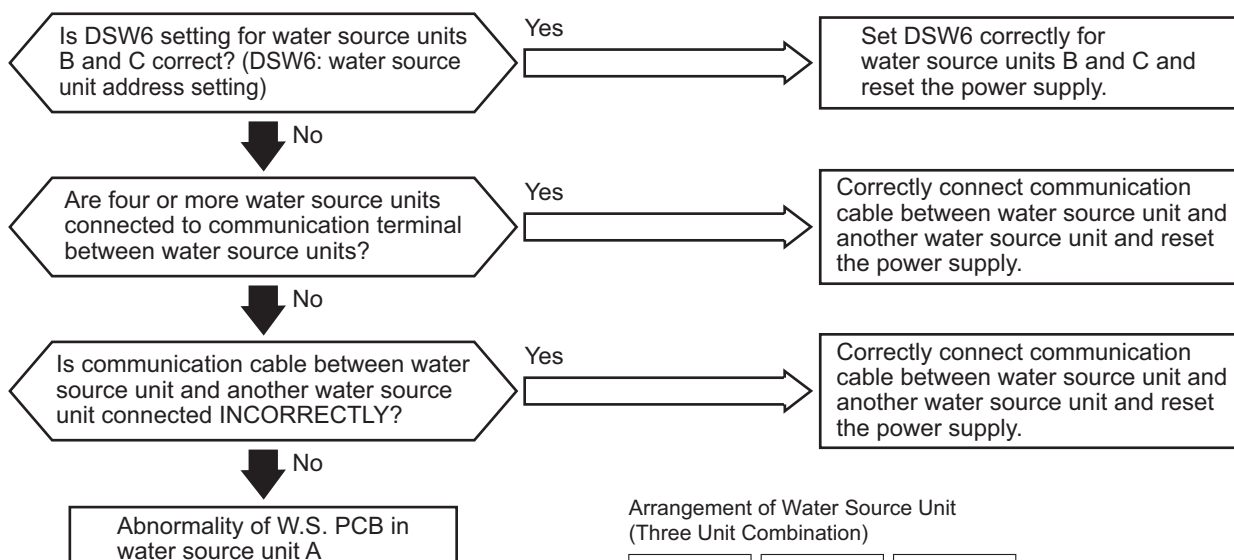
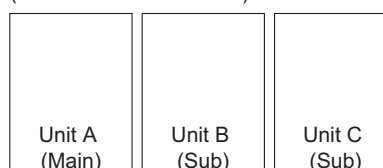
06

Incorrect Water Source Unit Address Setting

- The RUN indicator (red) flashes.
- The indoor unit number (refrigerant cycle number - address number), the alarm code, the model code¹, the model name¹ and the number of connected indoor units are displayed on the LCD. The alarm code is displayed on the 7-segment display of the water source unit PCB.

Note 1: Except for some models.

W.S. PCB: Water Source Unit PCB (PCB1)

Arrangement of Water Source Unit
(Three Unit Combination)Alarm
Code

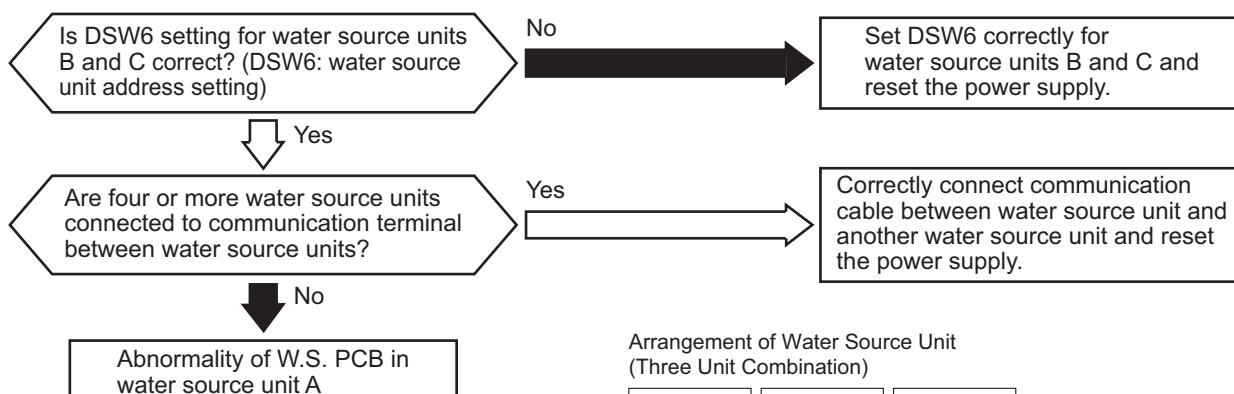
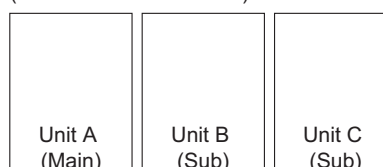
07

Incorrect Water Source Unit Main Unit Setting

- The RUN indicator (red) flashes.
- The indoor unit number (refrigerant cycle number - address number), the alarm code, the model code¹, the model name¹ and the number of connected indoor units are displayed on the LCD. The alarm code is displayed on the 7-segment display of the water source unit PCB.

Note 1: Except for some models.

W.S. PCB: Water Source Unit PCB (PCB1)

Arrangement of Water Source Unit
(Three Unit Combination)

Alarm
Code

0d

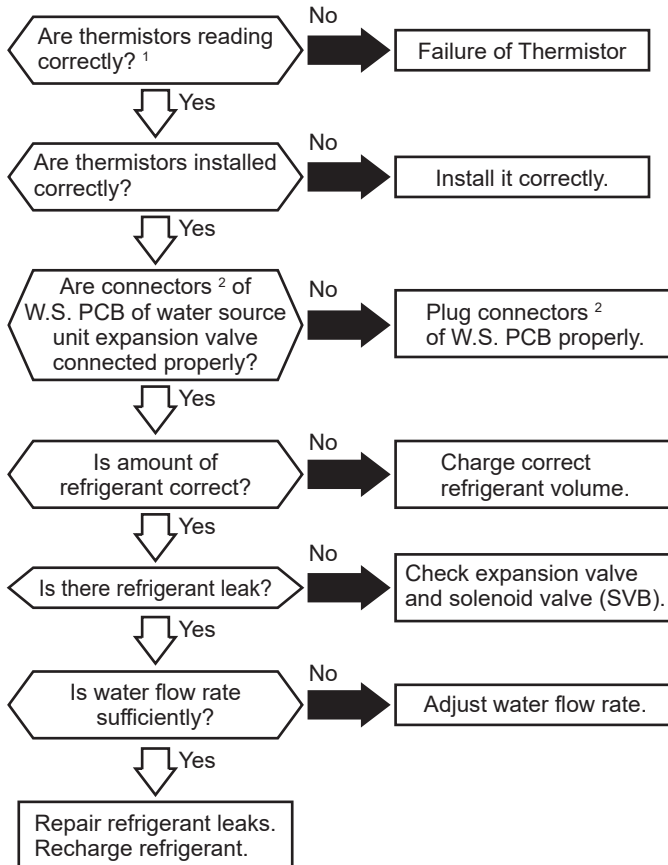
Water Temperature Abnormality

- The RUN indicator (red) flashes.
 - The indoor unit number (refrigerant cycle number - address number), the alarm code, the model code¹, the model name¹ and the number of connected indoor units are displayed on the LCD. The water source unit number and the alarm code are displayed on the 7-segment display of the water source unit PCB.
- Note 1: Except for some models.

In the following cases during operation, the compressor stops and then the operation is automatically retried. If this occurs again twice in the next 60 minutes, this alarm code is displayed.

- (1) Heat Exchanger Mode is other than "COND", "D1" or "D1-1" and Suction Gas Pressure "Ps" is below 87 psi (0.6 MPa) for 10 minutes.
- (2) Evaporation Gas Line Temperature "Tg" is below 32°F (0°C) for 5 minutes or Evaporation Liquid Line Temperature "Te" is below 26.6°F (-3°C) for 5 minutes.
- (3) Entering Water Temperature "Ta" is below 39.2°F (4°C) for 50 seconds.

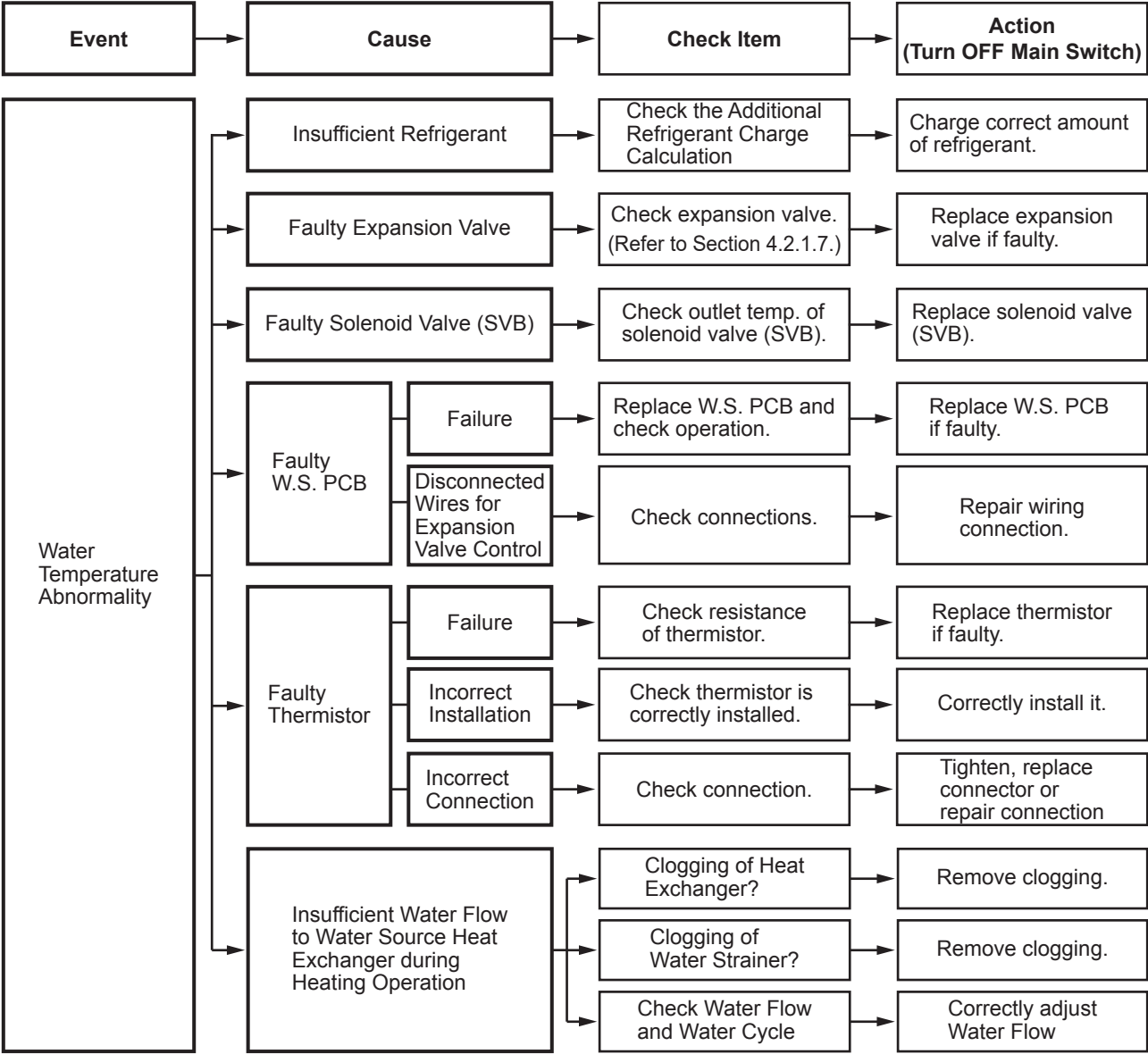
W.S. PCB: Water Source Unit PCB (PCB1)



Model	Ta (THM7)	Te (THM10)	Tg (THM12)
(H,Y)VWH(P,R)072 - 216B(3,4)2S	○	○	○

- 1: Refer to "Characteristics of Thermistor" of "Alarm Code 23".
2: W.S. PCB Connector No. is shown in the table.

MV1	MV3	MV4	MVB
CN10	CN13	CN15	CN12



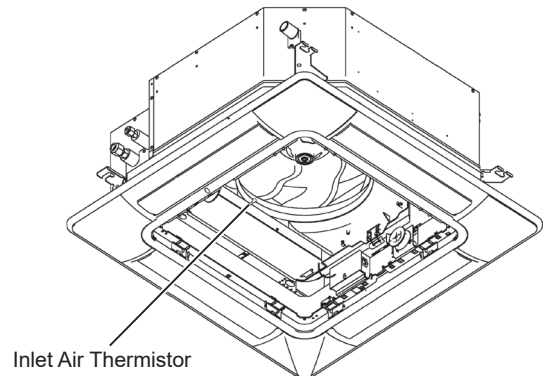
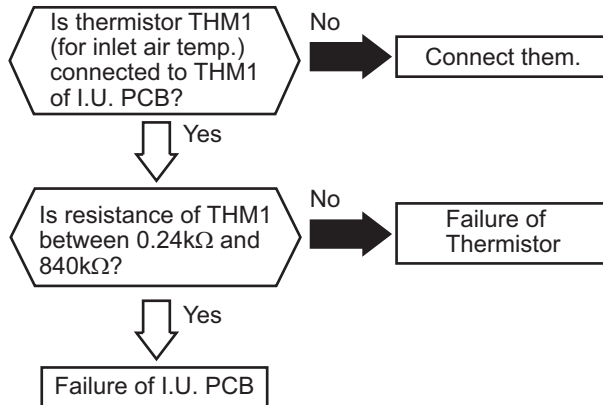
Alarm
Code

11

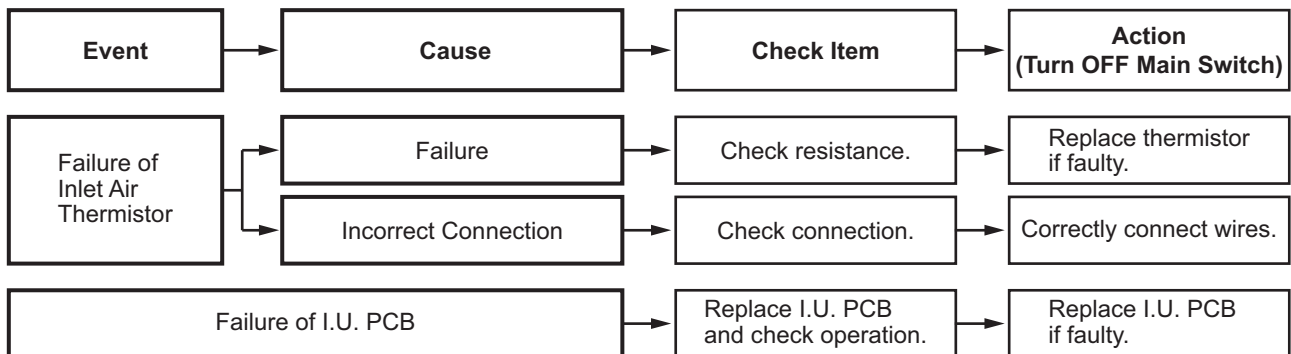
Abnormality of Thermistor for Indoor Unit Inlet Air Temperature (Inlet Air Thermistor)

- The RUN indicator (red) flashes.
 - The indoor unit number (refrigerant cycle number - address number), the alarm code, the model code¹, the model name¹ and the number of connected indoor units are displayed on the LCD. The indoor unit number and the alarm code are displayed on the 7-segment display of the water source unit PCB.
- Note 1: Except for some models.

This alarm code is displayed when a short (0.24kΩ or less) or open sensor (840kΩ or more) is detected during a heating or cooling operation. The operation automatically restarts when the malfunction is removed.



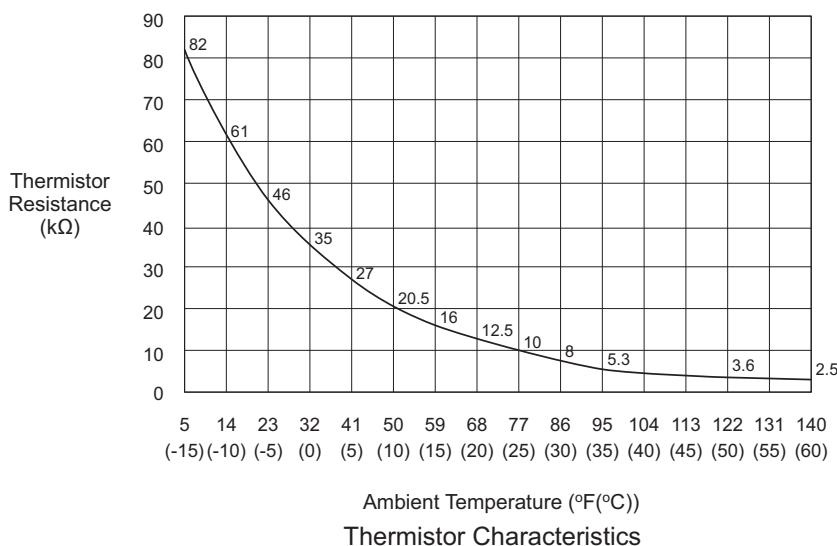
Example of 4-way Cassette Type



NOTICE:

This figure is applicable to the following thermistors.

1. Inlet Air Thermistor (THM1), 2. Liquid Pipe Thermistor (Freeze Protection) (THM3), 3. Gas Pipe Thermistor (THM5), 4. Outlet Air Thermistor (THM2), 5. Outside Air Thermistor or Remote Thermistor (THM4)



Indication on Water Source Unit PCB
(Alarm Code 11 ~ 19)

23 11

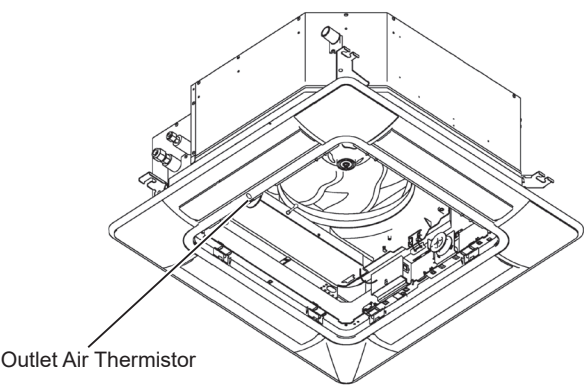
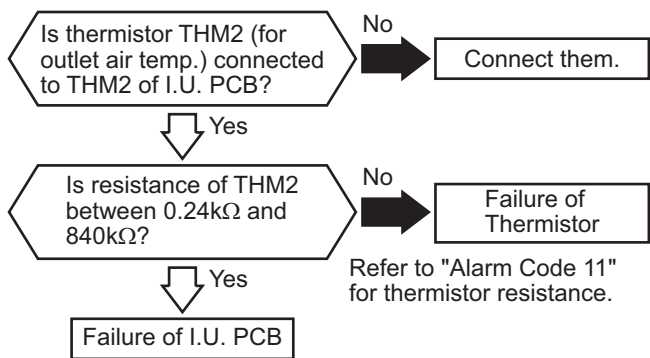
Alarm Code
(11 ~ 19)

Unit No. of
Malfunctioning Indoor Unit

Alarm Code	12	Abnormality of Thermistor for Indoor Unit Outlet Air Temperature (Outlet Air Thermistor)
------------	----	---

- The RUN indicator (red) flashes.
 - The indoor unit number (refrigerant cycle number - address number), the alarm code, the model code¹, the model name¹ and the number of connected indoor units are displayed on the LCD. The indoor unit number and the alarm code are displayed on the 7-segment display of the water source unit PCB.
- Note 1: Except for some models.

This alarm code is displayed when a short (0.24kΩ or less) or open sensor (840kΩ or more) is detected during a heating or cooling operation. The operation automatically restarts when the malfunction is removed.



Example of 4-way Cassette Type

Event	Cause	Check Item	Action (Turn OFF Main Switch)
Failure of Outlet Air Thermistor	Failure	Check resistance.	Replace thermistor if faulty.
	Incorrect Connection	Check wiring to I.U. PCB.	Correctly connect wires.
Failure of I.U. PCB		Replace I.U. PCB and check operation.	Replace I.U. PCB if faulty.

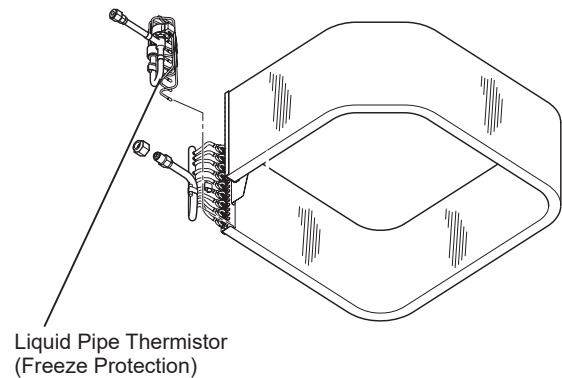
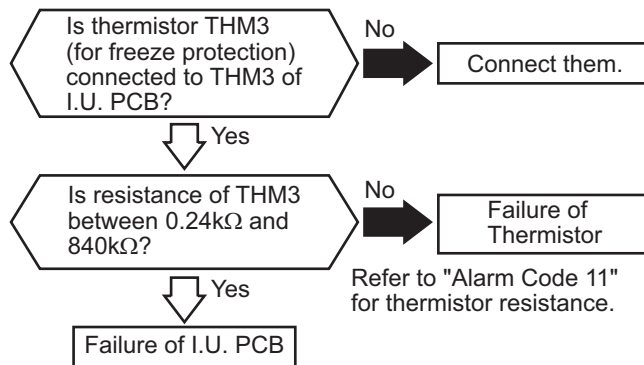
Alarm
Code

13

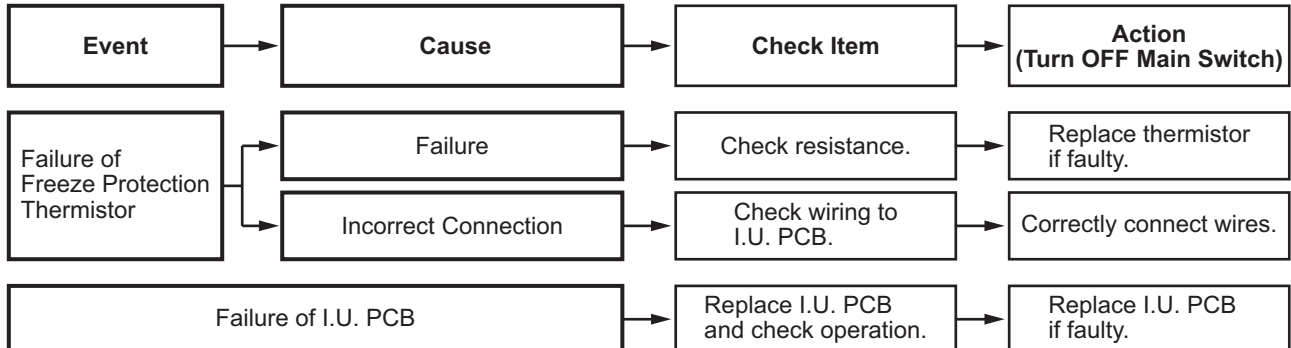
Abnormality of Thermistor for Liquid Refrigerant Pipe Temperature at Indoor Unit Heat Exchanger (Freeze Protection Thermistor)

- The RUN indicator (red) flashes.
 - The indoor unit number (refrigerant cycle number - address number), the alarm code, the model code¹, the model name¹ and the number of connected indoor units are displayed on the LCD. The indoor unit number and the alarm code are displayed on the 7-segment display of the water source unit PCB.
- Note 1: Except for some models.

This alarm code is displayed when a short ($0.24\text{k}\Omega$ or less) or open sensor ($840\text{k}\Omega$ or more) is detected during a heating or cooling operation. The operation automatically restarts when the malfunction is removed.



Example of 4-way Cassette Type



Alarm
Code

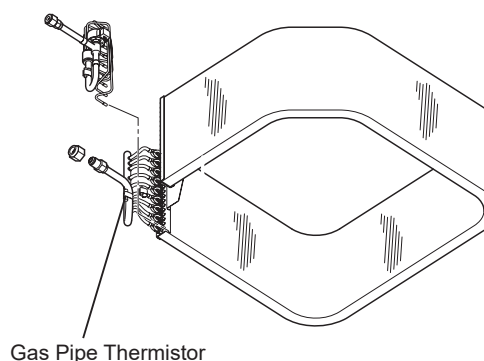
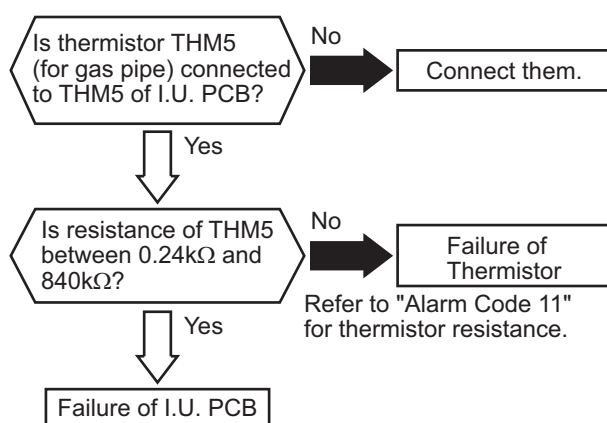
14

Abnormality of Thermistor for Gas Refrigerant Pipe Temperature
at Indoor Unit Heat Exchanger (Gas Pipe Thermistor)

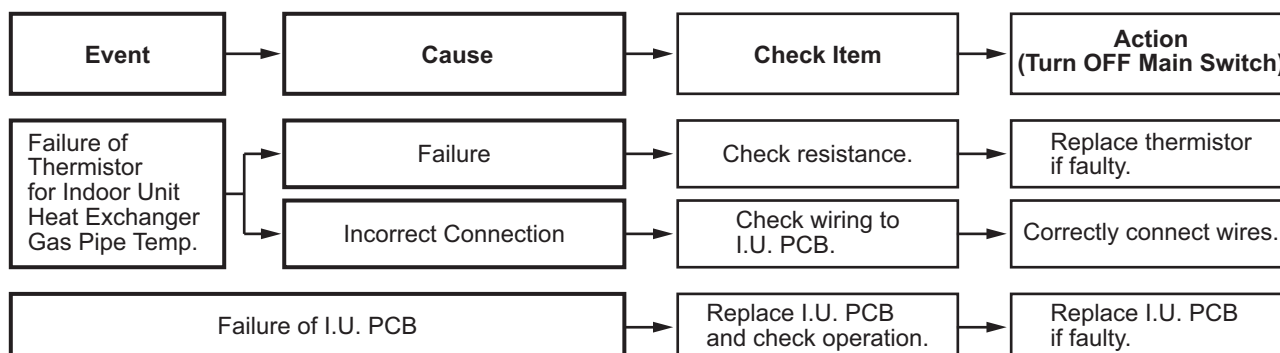
- The RUN indicator (red) flashes.
- The indoor unit number (refrigerant cycle number - address number), the alarm code, the model code¹, the model name¹ and the number of connected indoor units are displayed on the LCD. The indoor unit number and the alarm code are displayed on the 7-segment display of the water source unit PCB.

Note 1: Except for some models.

This alarm code is displayed when a short ($0.24\text{k}\Omega$ or less) or open sensor ($840\text{k}\Omega$ or more) is detected during a heating or cooling operation. The operation automatically restarts when the malfunction is removed.



Example of 4-way Cassette Type



1: The heating operation is available only during the test run.

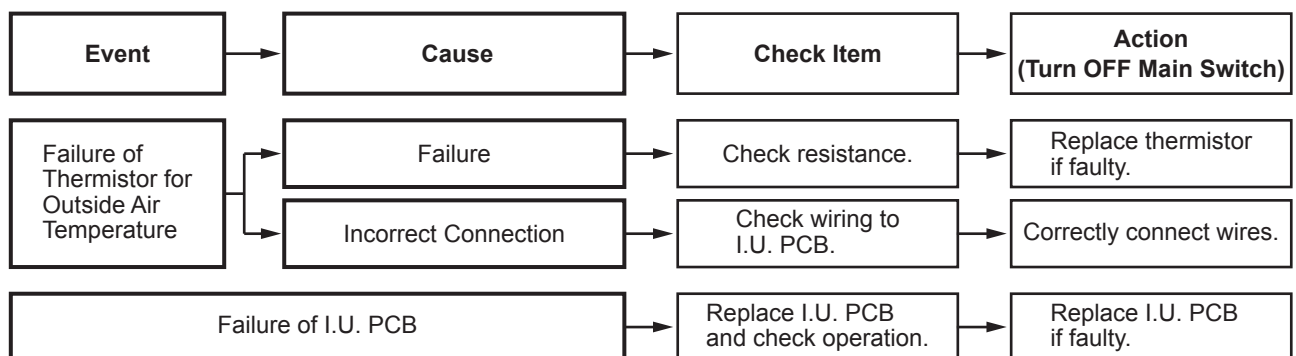
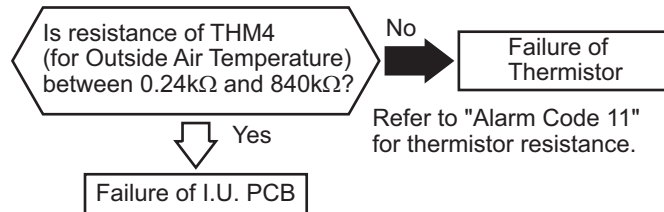
Alarm
Code

15

Abnormality of Thermistor for Outside Air Temperature
(for Ducted (Medium Static) with EconoFresh Kit)

- The RUN indicator (red) flashes.
- The indoor unit number and the alarm code are displayed on the LCD. The alarm code is displayed on the 7-segment display of the water source unit PCB.

This alarm code is displayed when a short ($0.24\text{k}\Omega$ or less) or open sensor ($840\text{k}\Omega$ or more) is detected during a heating or cooling operation.



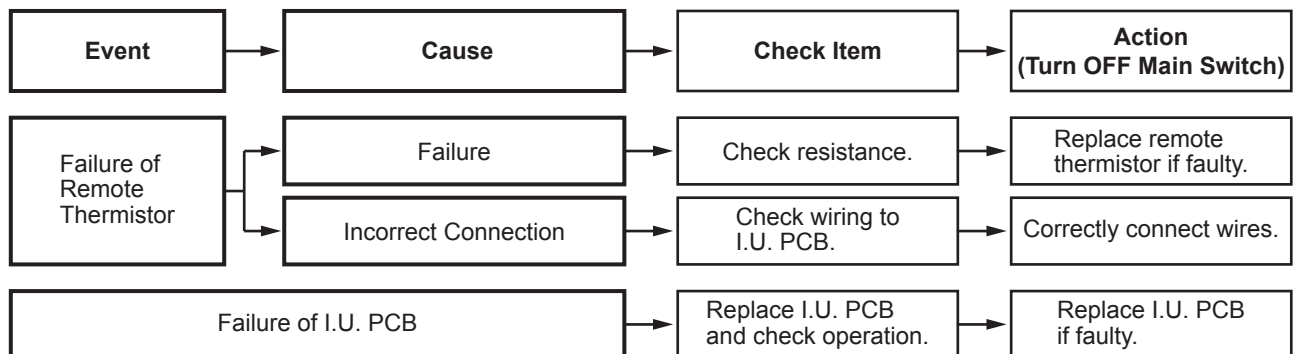
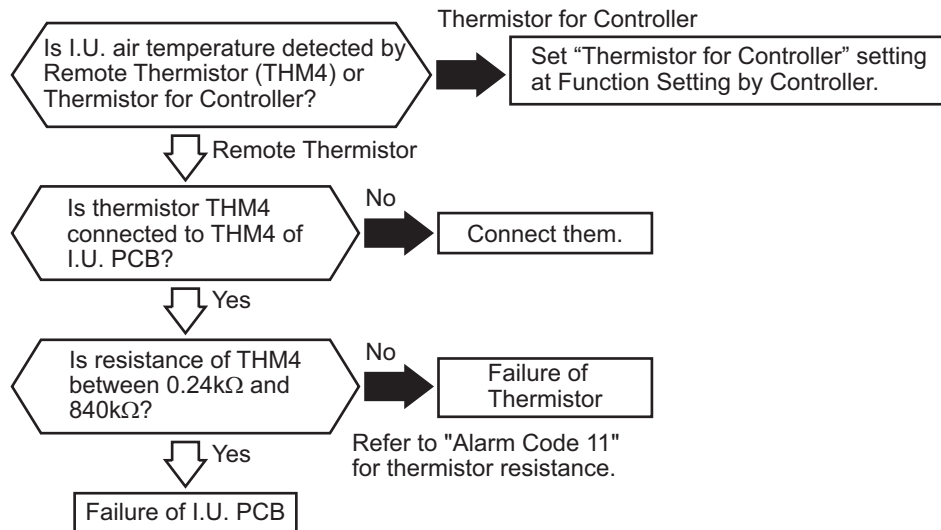
Alarm
Code

16

Abnormality of Remote Thermistor
(for DOAS Unit)

- The RUN indicator (red) flashes.
- The indoor unit number and the alarm code are displayed on the LCD. The alarm code is displayed on the 7-segment display of the water source unit PCB.

This alarm code is displayed when a short ($0.24\text{k}\Omega$ or less) or open sensor ($840\text{k}\Omega$ or more) is detected during a heating, cooling or fan operation.



Alarm Code	17	Abnormality of Thermistor for Controller (for DOAS Unit)
---------------	----	---

- The RUN indicator (red) flashes.
- The indoor unit number and the alarm code are displayed on the LCD. The alarm code is displayed on the 7-segment display of the water source unit PCB.

This alarm code is displayed when a short ($0.24\text{k}\Omega$ or less) or open sensor ($840\text{k}\Omega$ or more) is detected during a heating or cooling operation.

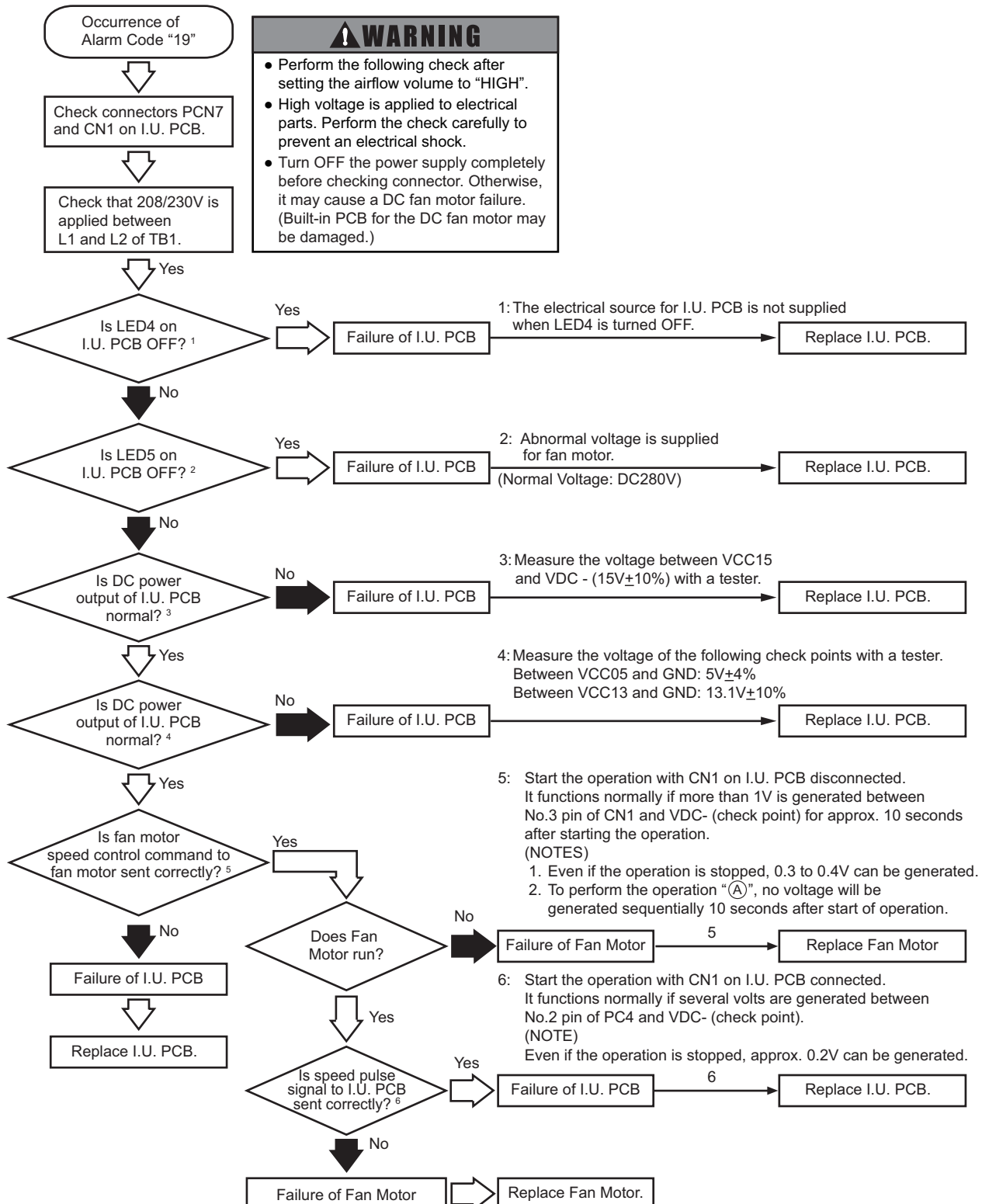
Alarm
Code

19

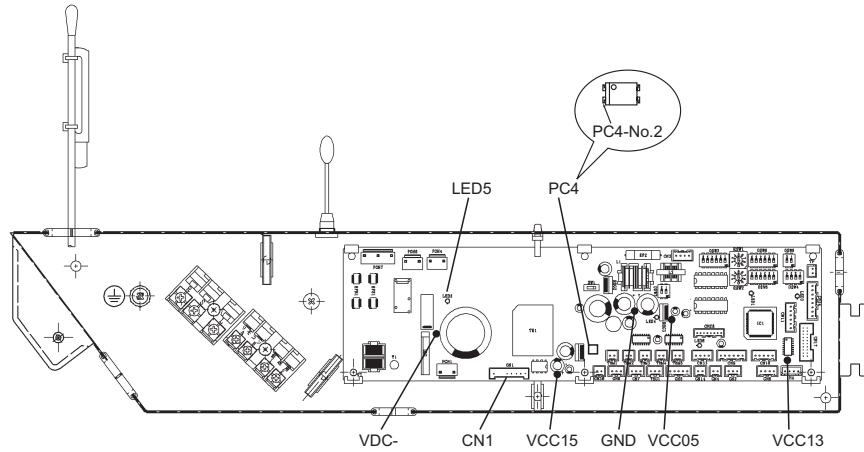
Activation of Protection Device for Indoor Fan Motor
(Indoor Unit with DC Motor)

- The RUN indicator (red) flashes.
 - The indoor unit number (refrigerant cycle number - address number), the alarm code, the model code¹, the model name¹ and the number of connected indoor units are displayed on the LCD. The indoor unit number and the alarm code are displayed on the 7-segment display of the water source unit PCB.
- Note 1: Except for some models.

This alarm code is displayed when the indoor fan motor rotates at less than 70rpm for five seconds three times in 30 minutes during the operation. (A)

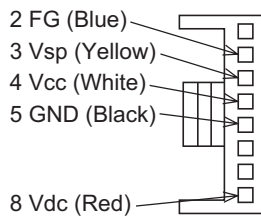


● Example of 4-Way Cassette Type



Checking for Fan Motor

Remove fan motor connector and measure the resistance value between each of the pins (twice, one measurement with +/- leads and the other with -/+ leads). Check whether the resistance value is over or not according to the table shown below. When performing the second measuring, make sure to switch leads (Red/ Black).



1st			2nd		
Tester		Resistance Value	Tester		Resistance Value
Red	Black	Ω	Red	Black	Ω
FG	GND		GND	FG	
Vsp	GND		GND	Vsp	
Vcc	GND		GND	Vcc	
Vdc	GND		GND	Vdc	

Decision Basis
Resistance values of both 1st and 2nd measurings are over 10

NOTE:

For details, refer to "Service Manual for Indoor Unit".

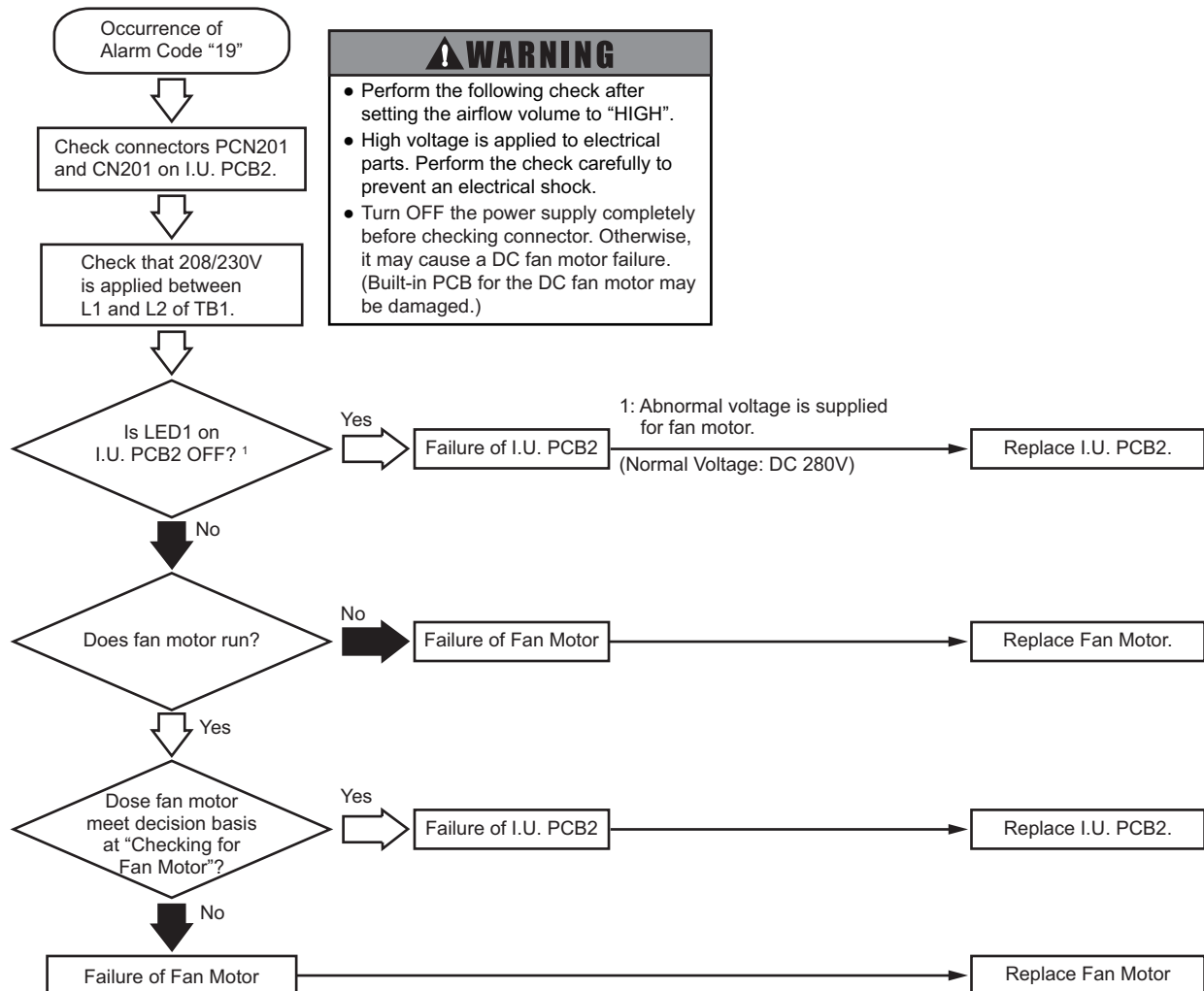
Alarm
Code

19

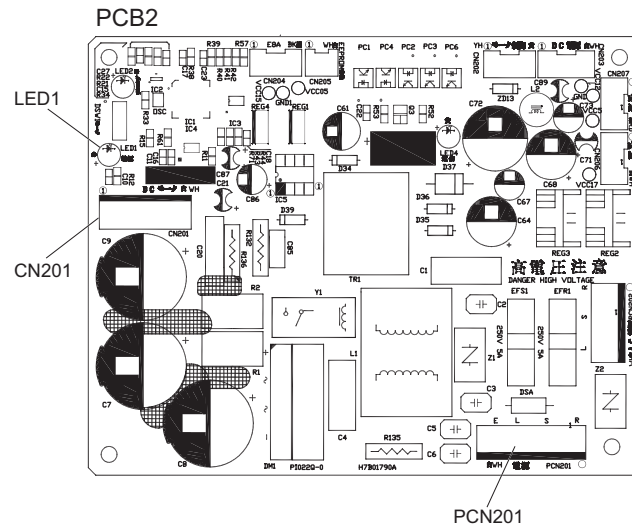
Activation of Protection Device for Indoor Fan Motor
(Ducted (Medium Static and Slim) Type)

- The RUN indicator (red) flashes.
 - The indoor unit number (refrigerant cycle number - address number), the alarm code, the model code¹, the model name¹ and the number of connected indoor units are displayed on the LCD. The indoor unit number and the alarm code are displayed on the 7-segment display of the water source unit PCB.
- Note 1: Except for some models.

This alarm code is displayed when the indoor fan motor rotates at less than 70rpm for five seconds three times in 30 minutes during the operation.

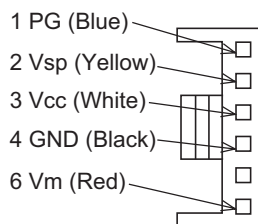


- Ducted Medium Static Type



Checking for Fan Motor

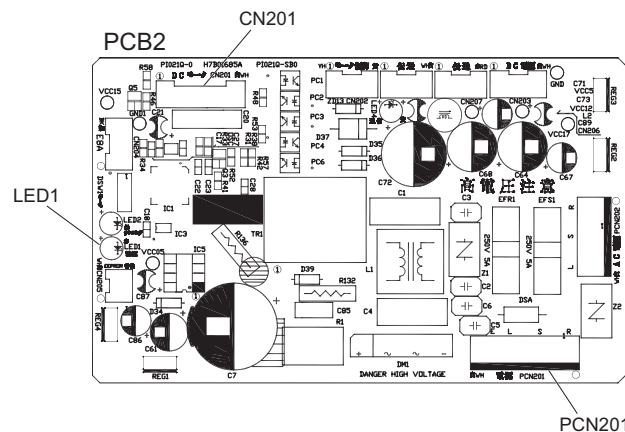
Remove fan motor connector and measure the resistance value between each of the pins (twice, one measurement with +/- leads and the other with -/+ leads). Check whether the resistance value is over or not according to the table shown below. When performing the second measuring, make sure to switch leads (Red/ Black).



1st			2nd		
Tester		Resistance Value	Tester		Resistance Value
Red	Black	Ω	Red	Black	Ω
PG	GND		GND	PG	
Vsp	GND		GND	Vsp	
Vcc	GND		GND	Vcc	
Vm	GND		GND	Vm	

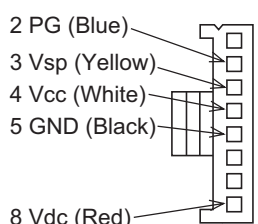
Decision Basis
Resistance values of both 1st and 2nd measurings are over 10

- Ducted Slim Type



Checking for Fan Motor

Remove fan motor connector and measure the resistance value between each of the pins (twice, one measurement with +/- leads and the other with -/+ leads). Check whether the resistance value is over or not according to the table shown below. When performing the second measuring, make sure to switch leads (Red/ Black).



1st			2nd		
Tester		Resistance Value	Tester		Resistance Value
Red	Black	Ω	Red	Black	Ω
PG	GND		GND	PG	
Vsp	GND		GND	Vsp	
Vcc	GND		GND	Vcc	
Vdc	GND		GND	Vdc	

Decision Basis
Resistance values of both 1st and 2nd measurings are over 10

Connector for Fan Motor

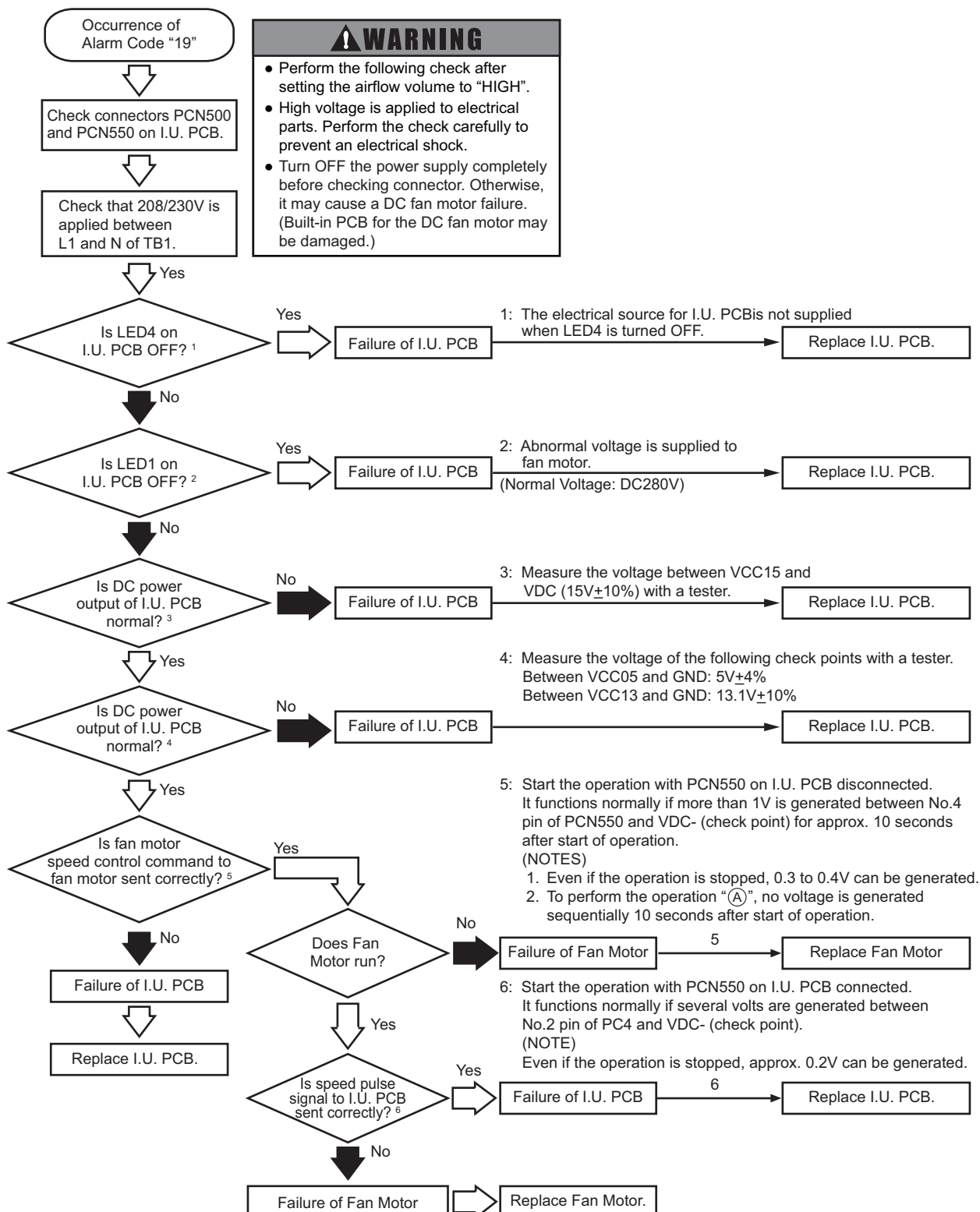
Alarm
Code

19

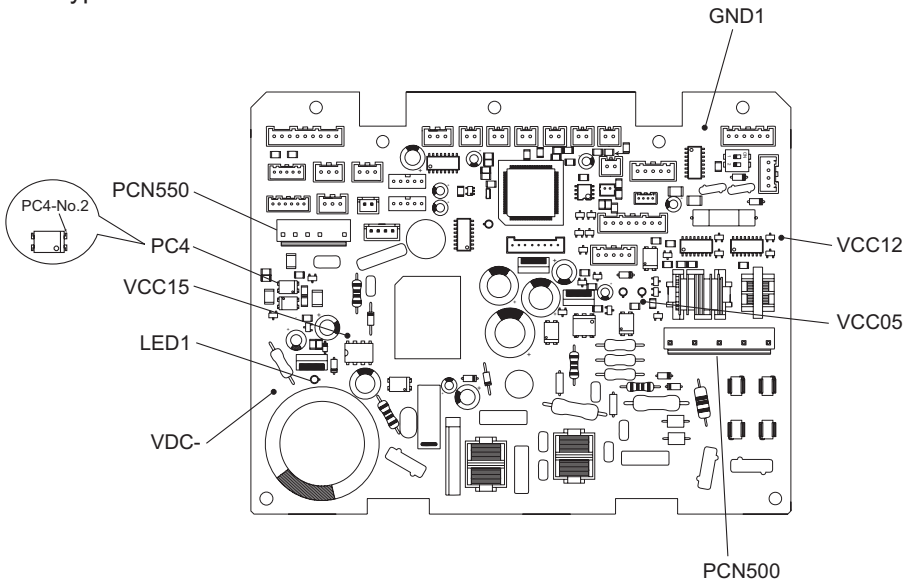
Activation of Protection Device for Indoor Fan Motor
(Wall Mount Type)

- The RUN indicator (red) flashes.
 - The indoor unit number (refrigerant cycle number - address number), the alarm code, the model code¹, the model name¹ and the number of connected indoor units are displayed on the LCD. The indoor unit number and the alarm code are displayed on the 7-segment display of the water source unit PCB.
- Note 1: Except for some models.

This alarm code is displayed when the indoor fan motor rotates at less than 70 rpm for five seconds (for 40 seconds during auto swing operation) three times in 30 minutes during the operation. ((A))



● Wall Mount Type



Checking for Fan Motor

Remove fan motor connector and measure the resistance value between each of the pins (twice, one measurement with +/- leads and the other with -/+ leads). Check whether the resistance value is over or not according to the table shown below. When performing the second measuring, make sure to switch leads (Red/ Black).

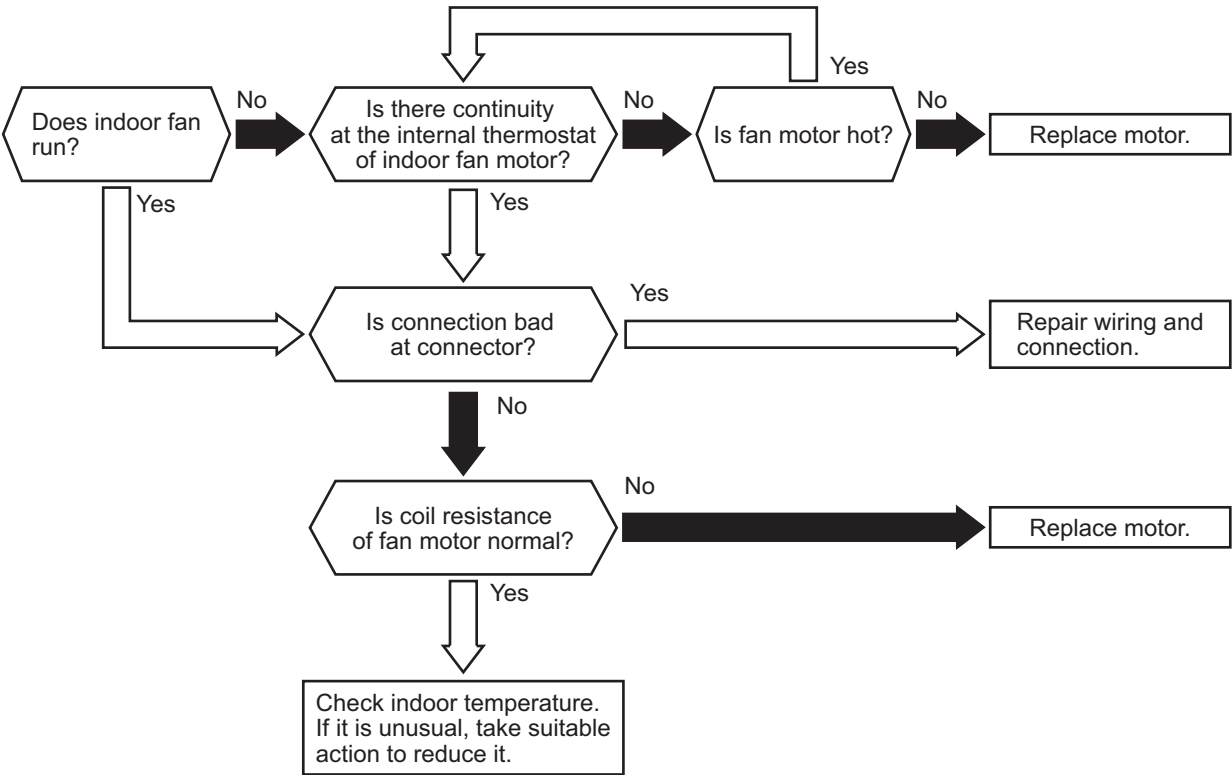
	1st			2nd			Decision Basis
	Tester		Resistance Value	Tester		Resistance Value	
 Connector for Fan Motor	Red	Black	Ω	Red	Black	Ω	Resistance values of both 1st and 2nd measurings are over 10
	FG	GND		GND	FG		
	Vsp	GND		GND	Vsp		
	Vcc	GND		GND	Vcc		
	Vdc	GND		GND	Vdc		

Alarm Code
19

Activation of Protection Device for Indoor Fan Motor
(Indoor Unit with AC Motor)

- The RUN indicator (red) flashes.
 - The indoor unit number (refrigerant cycle number - address number), the alarm code, the model code¹, the model name¹ and the number of connected indoor units are displayed on the LCD. The indoor unit number and the alarm code are displayed on the 7-segment display of the water source unit PCB.
- Note 1: Except for some models.

This alarm code is displayed when over approximately 1A is applied to the indoor unit fan motor.



Event	Cause	Check Item	Action (Turn OFF Main Switch)
Activation of Internal Thermostat for Indoor Unit Fan Motor	Faulty Indoor Unit Fan Motor	Measure coil resistance and insulation resistance.	Replace motor if faulty.
	Faulty Internal Thermostat	Failure	Check continuity after fan motor temperature decreases to room temp.
		Contact Failure	Measure resistance with a tester.
		Incorrect Connection	Check connection.
			Repair connection.

Alarm
Code

21

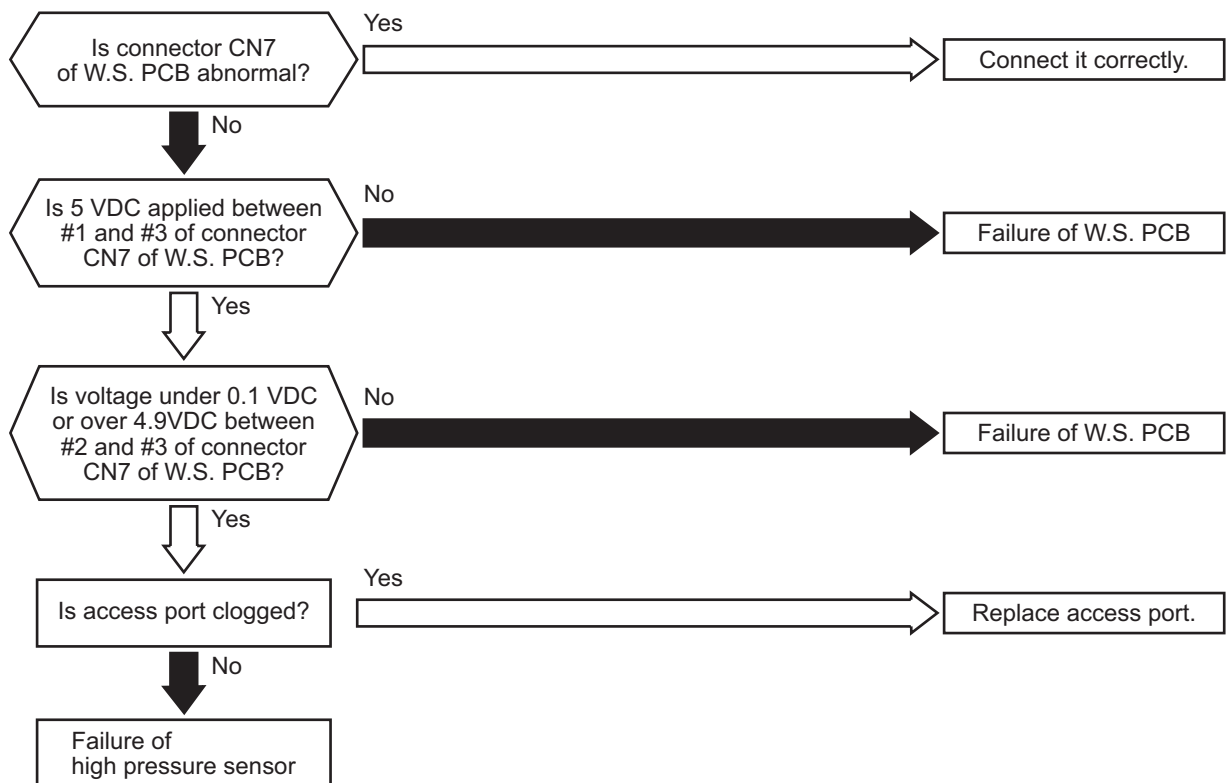
Abnormality of High Pressure Sensor for Water Source Unit

- The RUN indicator (red) flashes.
- The indoor unit number (refrigerant cycle number - address number), the alarm code, the model code¹, the model name¹ and the number of connected indoor units are displayed on the LCD. The water source unit number and the alarm code are displayed on the 7-segment display of the water source unit PCB.

Note 1: Except for some models.

This alarm code is displayed when output voltage of the pressure sensor decreases to 0.1V or less, or increases to 4.9V or more during operation.

W.S. PCB: Water Source Unit PCB (PCB1)



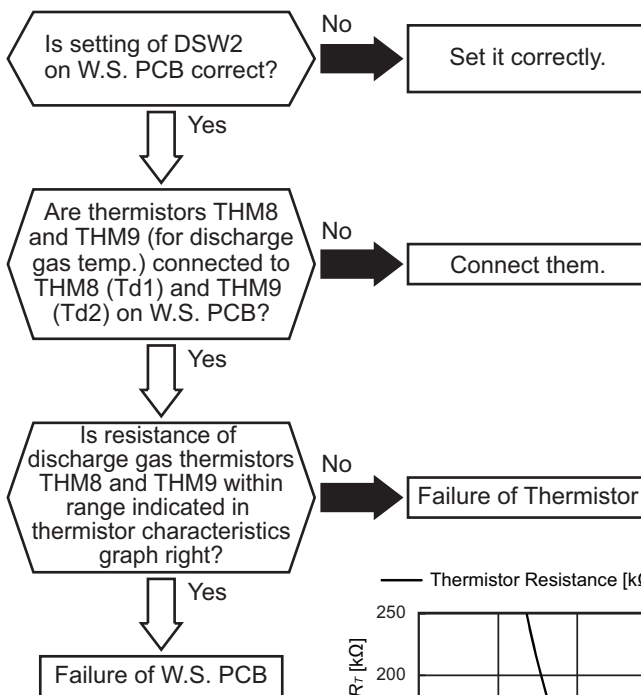
Event	Cause	Check Item	Action (Turn OFF Main Switch)
Failure of Thermistor on Top of Compressor	Failure	Check resistance.	Replace thermistor if faulty.
	Incorrect Connection	Check wiring to W.S. PCB.	Repair wiring and connection.
Failure of W.S. PCB		Replace W.S. PCB and check operation.	Replace W.S. PCB if faulty.
Indicated Value of Pressure Value is Excessively High or Low	Malfunction of Pressure Sensor due to Faulty Access Port	Check for clogging of access port.	Replace access port.

Alarm
Code 23Abnormality of Thermistor for Discharge Gas
Temperature on the Top of Compressor

- The RUN indicator (red) flashes.
- The indoor unit number (refrigerant cycle number - address number), the alarm code, the model code¹, the model name¹ and the number of connected indoor units are displayed on the LCD. The alarm code and the water source unit number/compressor number with an abnormal thermistor are displayed on the 7-segment display of the water source unit PCB.

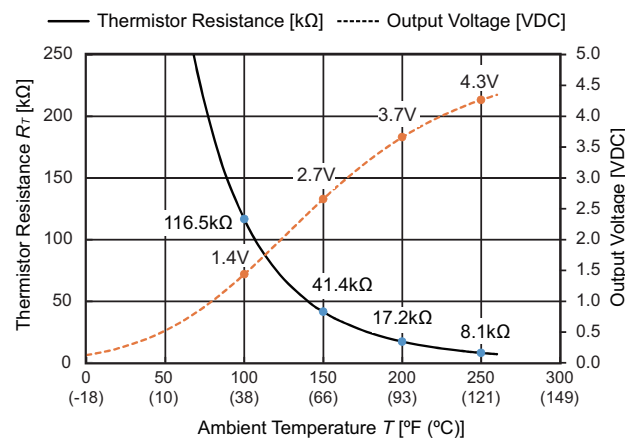
Note 1: Except for some models.

This alarm code is displayed when a short sensor for one minute (0.9kΩ or less) or open sensor (5946kΩ or more) is detected for a second time during operation.



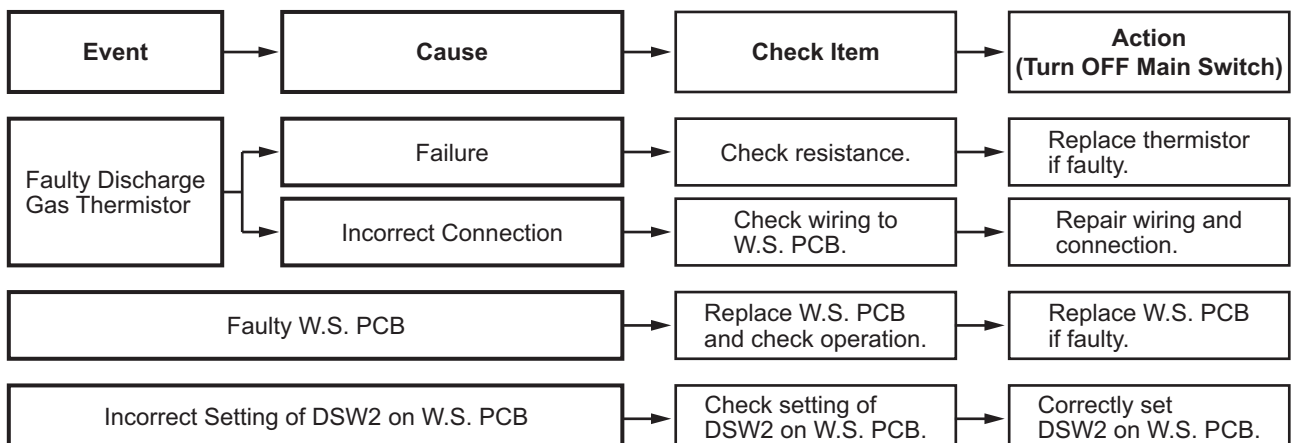
W.S. PCB: Water Source Unit PCB (PCB1)

Model	Thermistor	
	Td1 (THM8)	Td2 (THM9)
(H,Y)VWH(P,R)072 - 120B(3,4)2S	○	—
(H,Y)VWH(P,R)144 - 216B(3,4)2S	○	○



$R_{25} = 200\text{k}\Omega$
 (When $T = 77^\circ\text{F}$ (25°C), $R_T = 200\text{k}\Omega$)
 $B = 3920\text{K}$
 $R_T = R_{25} \cdot \exp \left(B \left(\frac{1}{T[\text{K}]} - \frac{1}{298} \right) \right)$

Thermistor Characteristics



Alarm
Code

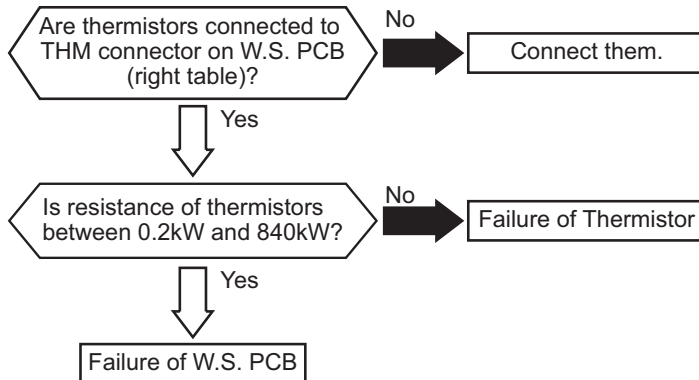
24

Abnormality of Thermistor for Evaporating Temperature
during Heating Operation (Water Source Unit Evaporating Thermistor)

- The RUN indicator (red) flashes.
- The indoor unit number (refrigerant cycle number - address number), the alarm code, the model code¹, the model name¹ and the number of connected indoor units are displayed on the LCD. The alarm code and the water source unit number/compressor number with an abnormal thermistor are displayed on the 7-segment display of the water source unit PCB.

Note 1: Except for some models.

This alarm is displayed when a short (0.2kΩ or less) or open sensor (840kΩ or more) is detected for eight minutes during operation.



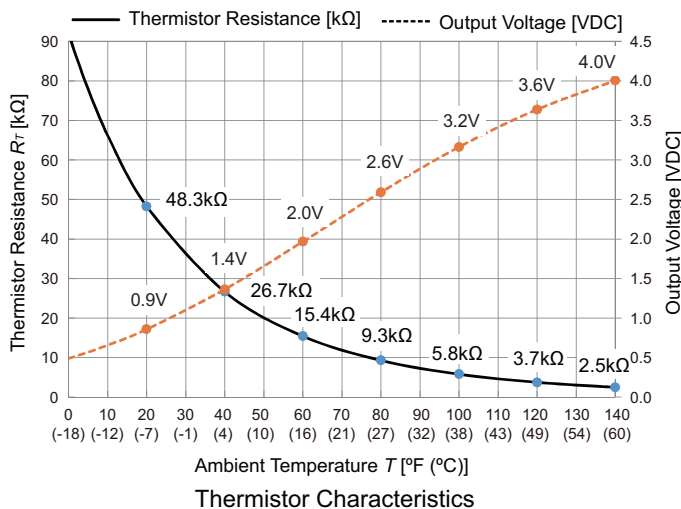
Model	Thermistor Symbol ((): Connector No.)			
	Te1 (THM10)	Te2 (THM11)	Tchg (THM17)	Tsc (THM23)
(H,Y)VWH(P,R)072 - 120B(3,4)2S	○	-	○	○
(H,Y)VWH(P,R)144 - 216B(3,4)2S	○	○	○	○

Te1, Te2: Thermistor for Water Source Liquid Pipe 1, 2

Tchg: Thermistor for Liquid Stop Valve

Tsc: Thermistor for Supercooling Bypass Line

W.S. PCB: Water Source Unit PCB (PCB1)



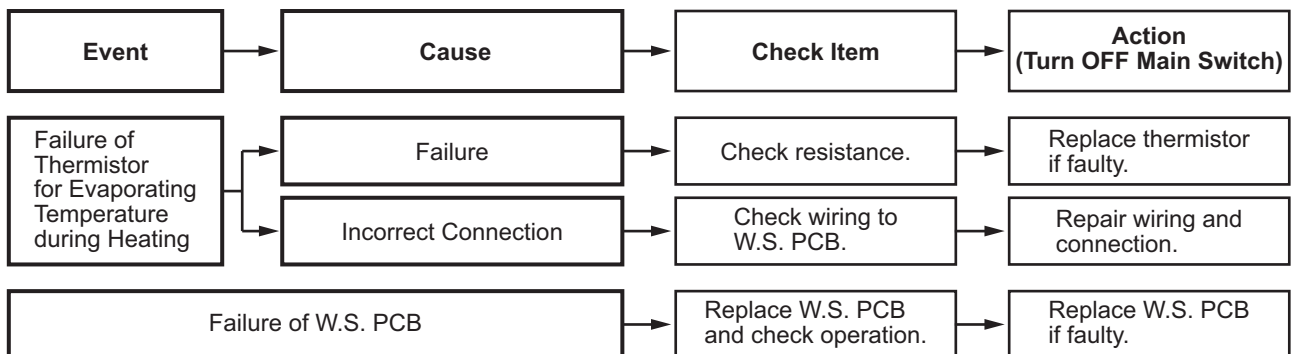
$R_{25} = 200\text{k}\Omega$
 (When $T = 77^\circ\text{F}$ (25°C), $R_T = 200\text{k}\Omega$)
 $B = 3920\text{K}$

$$R_T = R_{25} \cdot \exp \left(B \left(\frac{1}{T[K]} - \frac{1}{298} \right) \right)$$

NOTICE:

This data is applicable to the following thermistors.

1. Entering Water Temperature Thermistor "Ta" (THM7)
2. Evaporation Liquid Line Thermistor "Te1, Te2" (THM10, 11)
3. Evaporation Gas Line Thermistor "Tg" (THM12)
4. Electrical Box Temperature Thermistor "Ts" (THM14)
5. Liquid Stop Valve Thermistor "Tchg" (THM17)
6. Subcooler Thermistor "Tsc" (THM23)



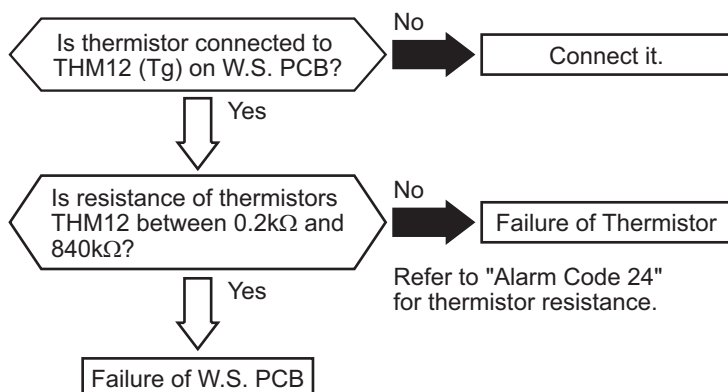
Alarm
Code

25

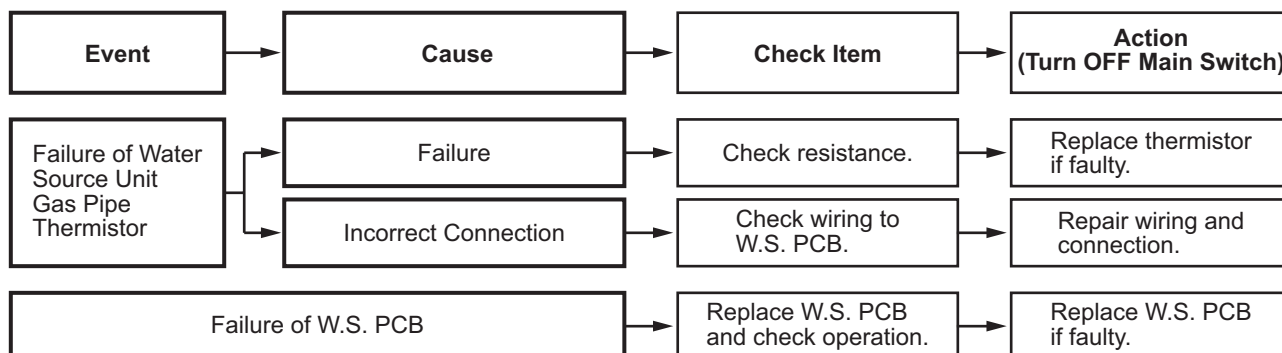
Abnormality of Thermistor for Water Source Unit Heat Exchanger Gas Pipe
(Tg)

- The RUN indicator (red) flashes.
 - The indoor unit number (refrigerant cycle number - address number), the alarm code, the model code¹, the model name¹ and the number of connected indoor units are displayed on the LCD. The water source unit number and the alarm code are displayed on the 7-segment display of the water source unit PCB.
- Note 1: Except for some models.

This alarm is displayed when a short ($0.2\text{k}\Omega$ or less) or open sensor ($840\text{k}\Omega$ or more) is detected for eight minutes during operation.



Tg: Thermistor for Water Source Gas Pipe
W.S. PCB: Water Source Unit PCB (PCB1)



Alarm
Code

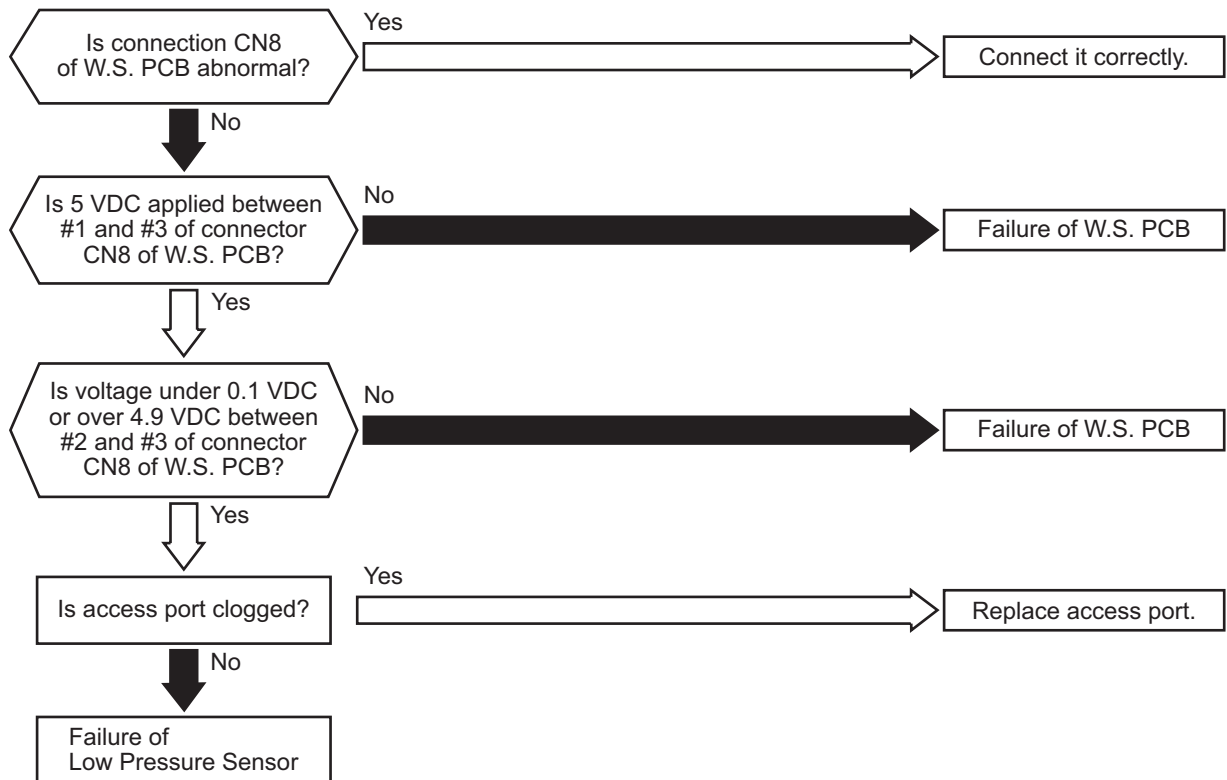
29

Abnormality of Low Pressure Sensor for Water Source Unit

- The RUN indicator (red) flashes.
 - The indoor unit number (refrigerant cycle number - address number), the alarm code, the model code¹, the model name¹ and the number of connected indoor units are displayed on the LCD. The alarm code is displayed on the 7-segment display of the water source unit PCB.
- Note 1: Except for some models.

This alarm code is displayed when output voltage of the pressure sensor decreases to 0.1V or less or increases to 4.9V or more during operation.

W.S. PCB: Water Source Unit PCB (PCB1)



Event	Cause	Check Item	Action (Turn OFF Main Switch)
Faulty Low Pressure Sensor	Failure	Check output voltage is correct.	Replace pressure sensor if faulty.
	Incorrect Connection	Check wiring to W.S. PCB.	Repair wiring and connection.
Faulty W.S. PCB		Replace W.S. PCB and check operation.	Replace W.S. PCB if faulty.
Indicated Value of Pressure Value is Excessively High or Low	Malfunction of Pressure Sensor due to Faulty Access Port	Check for clogging of access port.	Replace access port.

Alarm
Code

28

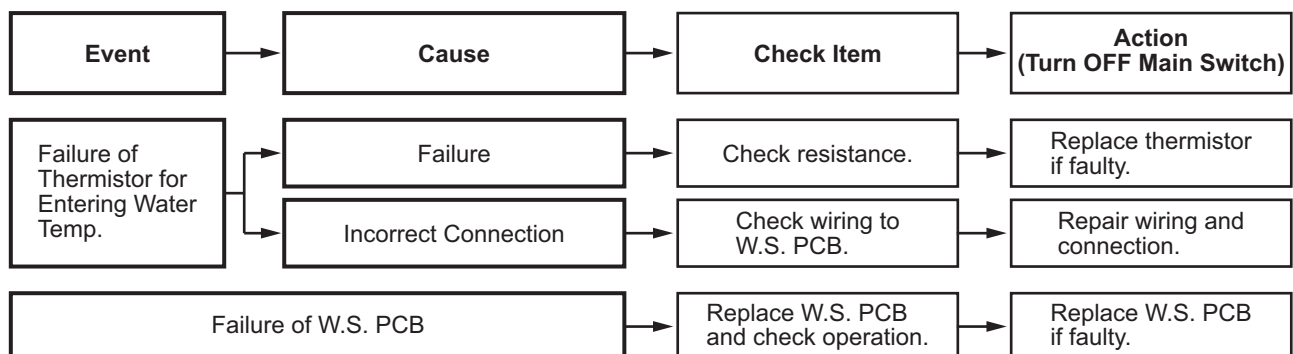
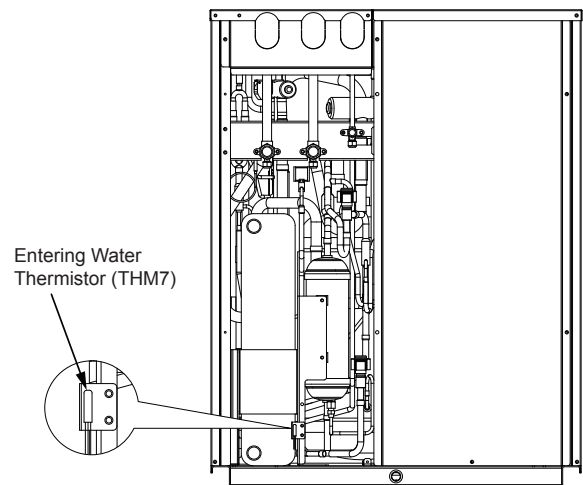
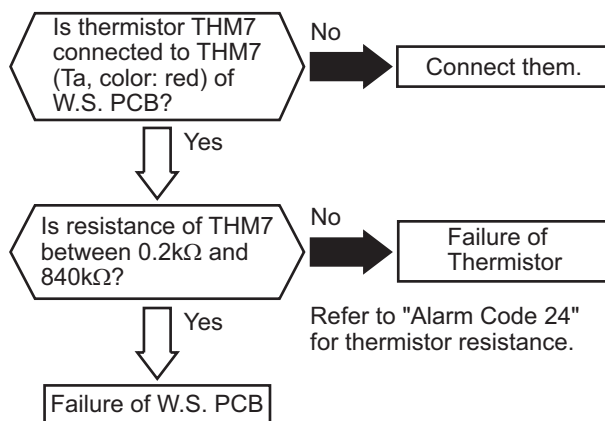
Abnormality of Thermistor for Entering Water Temperature
(Water Source Unit Entering Water Thermistor)

- The RUN indicator (red) flashes.
- The indoor unit number (refrigerant cycle number - address number), the alarm code, the model code¹, the model name¹ and the number of connected indoor units are displayed on the LCD. The water source unit number and the alarm code are displayed on the 7-segment display of the water source unit PCB.

Note 1: Except for some models.

This alarm code is displayed when a short ($0.2\text{k}\Omega$ or less) or open sensor ($840\text{k}\Omega$ or more) is detected during operation.

W.S. PCB: Water Source Unit PCB (PCB1)



Alarm
Code

26

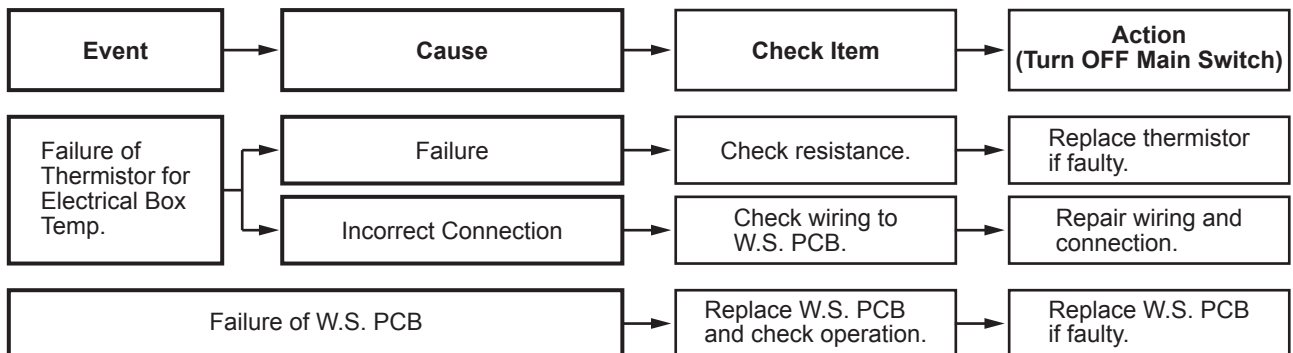
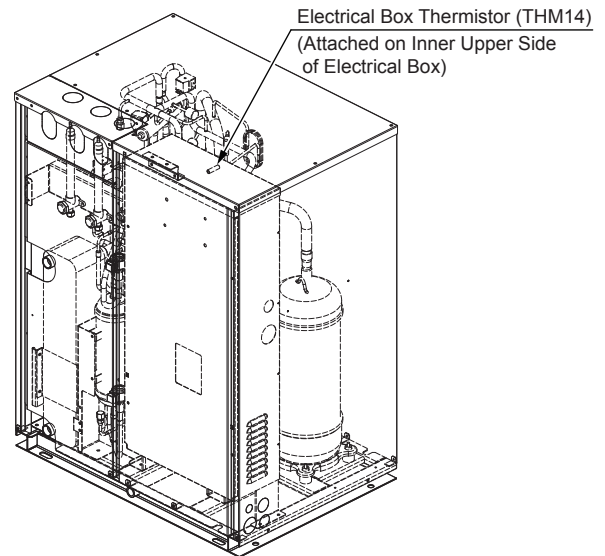
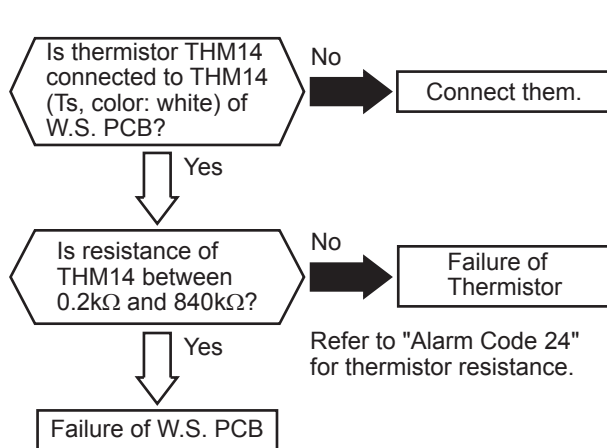
Abnormality of Electrical Box Thermistor

- The RUN indicator (red) flashes.
- The indoor unit number (refrigerant cycle number - address number), the alarm code, the model code¹, the model name¹ and the number of connected indoor units are displayed on the LCD. The water source unit number and the alarm code are displayed on the 7-segment display of the water source unit PCB.

Note 1: Except for some models.

This alarm code is displayed when a short ($0.2\text{k}\Omega$ or less) or open sensor ($840\text{k}\Omega$ or more) is detected during operation.

W.S. PCB: Water Source Unit PCB (PCB1)



Alarm
Code

30

Incorrect Connection of Change-Over Box

- The RUN indicator (red) flashes.
- The indoor unit number (refrigerant cycle number - address number), the alarm code, the model code¹, the model name¹ and the number of connected indoor units are displayed on the LCD. The water source unit number and the alarm code are displayed on the 7-segment display of the water source unit PCB.
Note 1: Except for some models.

This alarm code is displayed when the change-over boxes (Model: COBS_B21S) are connected to the refrigerant cycle system.

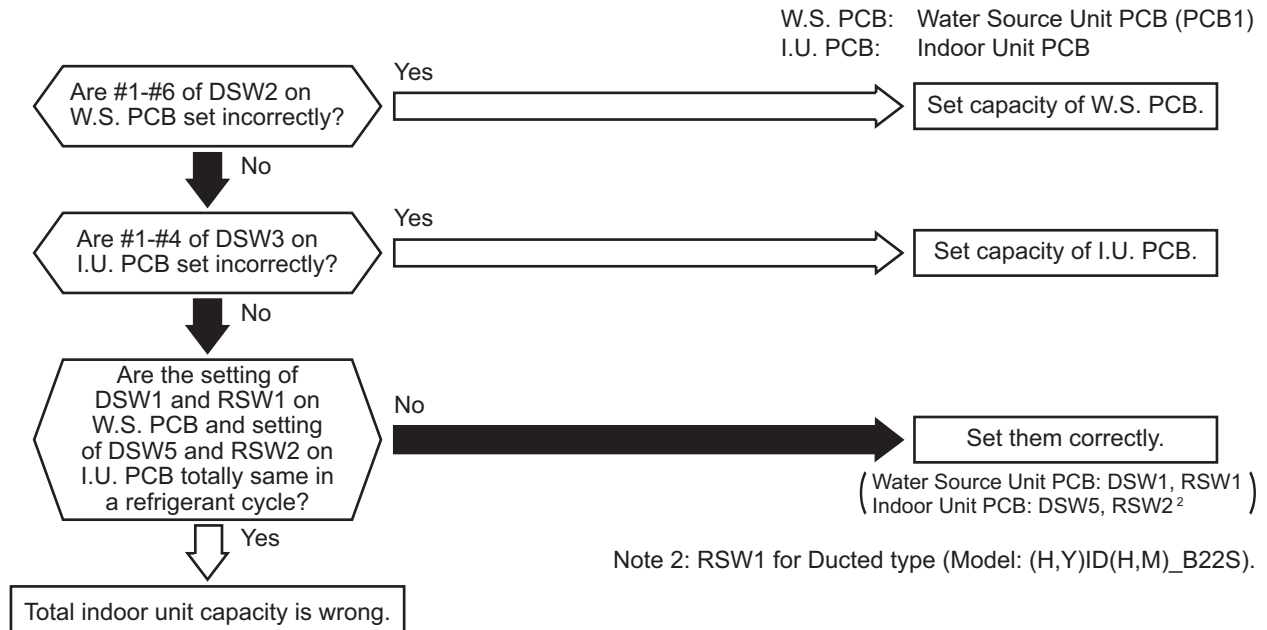
Alarm
Code

31

Incorrect Capacity Setting of Water Source Unit and Indoor Unit

- The RUN indicator (red) flashes.
 - The indoor unit number (refrigerant cycle number - address number), the alarm code, the model code¹, the model name¹ and the number of connected indoor units are displayed on the LCD. The alarm code is displayed on the 7-segment display of the water source unit PCB.
- Note 1: Except for some models.

1. This alarm code is displayed when the capacity setting DIP switch, DSW2, on the water source unit PCB, is not set (all the settings from #1 to #6 are OFF) or set incorrectly.
2. This alarm code is displayed when the total indoor unit capacity exceed the connectable indoor unit capacity ratio of water source unit.

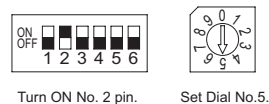


Event	Cause	Check Item	Action (Turn OFF Main Switch)
Incorrect Capacity Setting of Indoor Unit		Check combination of indoor units and capacity setting of I.U. PCB.	Correctly set DIP switch, DSW3.
Incorrect Capacity Setting of Water Source Unit		Check capacity setting of W.S. PCB.	Correctly set DIP switch, DSW2.
Total Indoor Unit Capacity Connected to Water Source Unit is Beyond Permissible Range		Check water source unit model by calculating total indoor units capacity.	Ensure that total indoor unit capacity is from 50% to 130%. ³
Refrigerant Cycle Setting of Water Source Unit and Indoor Unit is Different		Check refrigerant cycle setting of W.S. PCB and I.U. PCB.	Set them correctly.

Refrigerant Cycle No. Setting

	Setting Switch	
	10 digit	1 digit
Water Source Unit	DSW1	RSW1
Indoor Unit	DSW5	RSW2 ⁴

Example of Setting Refrigerant Cycle No.25



DSW and RSW factory setting is 0.
Maximum in setting refrigerant cycle No. is 63.

3: Refer to "Installation and Maintenance Manual" for details.

4: RSW1 for Ducted type (Model: (H,Y)ID(H,M)_B22S).

Alarm Code	35	Incorrect Indoor Unit No. Setting
---------------	----	-----------------------------------

- The RUN indicator (red) flashes.
- The indoor unit number (refrigerant cycle number - address number), the alarm code, the model code¹, the model name¹ and the number of connected indoor units are displayed on the LCD. The alarm code is displayed on the 7-segment display of the water source unit PCB.

Note 1: Except for some models.

This alarm code is displayed five minutes after power-on of the water source unit, if the indoor unit number set by DSW6 and RSW1² duplicates in the same refrigerant group.

Note 2: RSW2 for Ducted type (Model: (H,Y)ID(H,M)_B22S).

Alarm
Code

38

Abnormality of Picking up Circuit for Protection in Water Source Unit

- The RUN indicator (red) flashes.
- The indoor unit number (refrigerant cycle number - address number), the alarm code, the model code¹, the model name¹ and the number of connected indoor units are displayed on the LCD. The alarm code, the water source unit number of abnormal inverter PCB, and abnormal PCB number are displayed on the 7-segment display of the water source unit PCB.

Note 1: Except for some models.

This alarm code is displayed when DC 13V is applied to connector (refer to the table) at the time operation command is transmitted to inverter compressor (approx. 5 sec. after turning ON the controller).

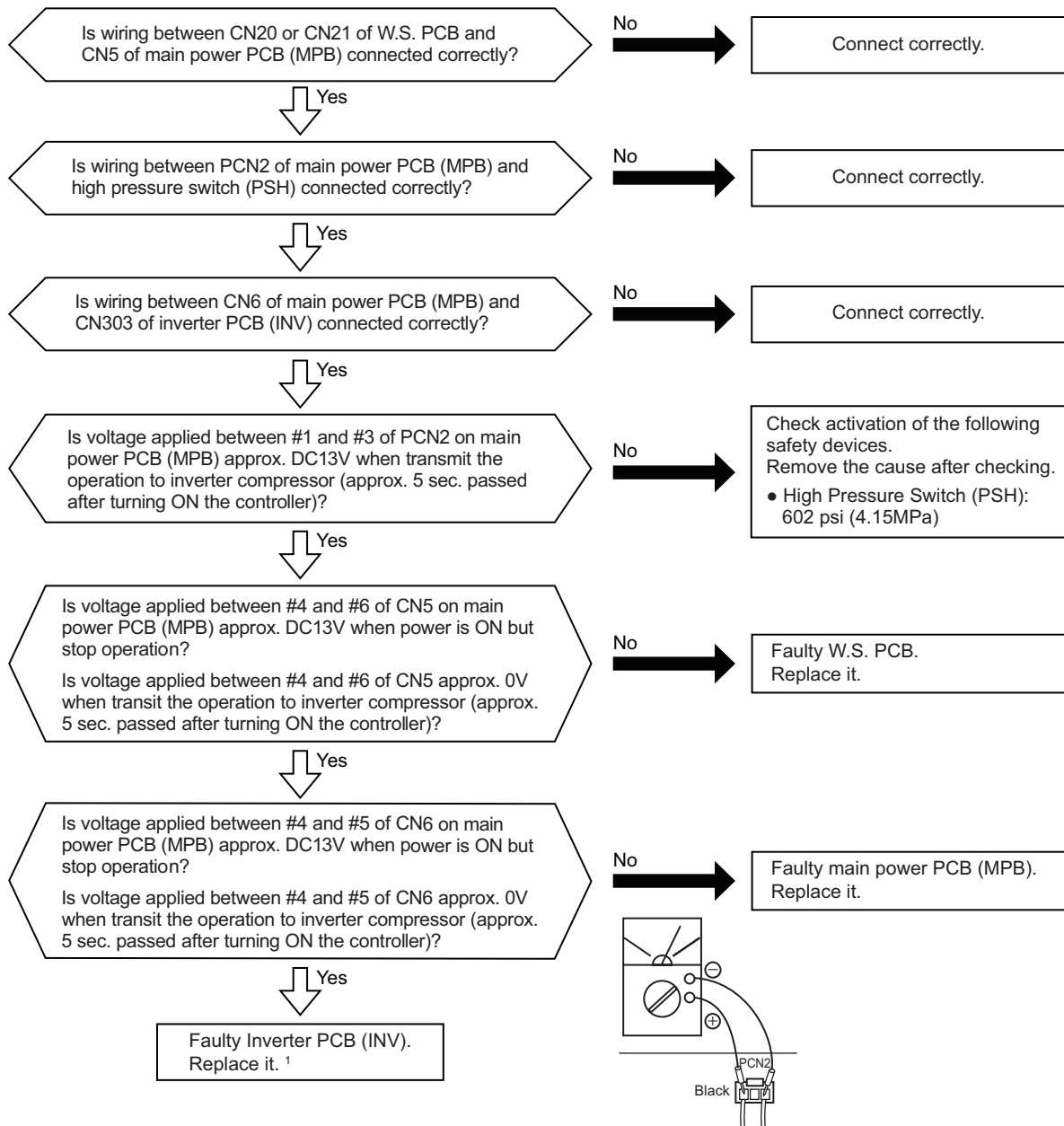
For troubleshooting, make sure to connect PCN2, CN5, and CN6 to the connectors before attaching the tester as indicated in the figure.

If PCN2 is not connected to the connector when attach the tester, DC13V is continuously detected and end in checking failure.

Water Source Unit Type	208/230V			460V
PCB	Main Power PCB (MPB)			Inverter PCB (INV)
Connector	PCN2	CN5	CN6	PCN2
Pin No.	#1, #3	#4, #6	#4, #5	#1, #3

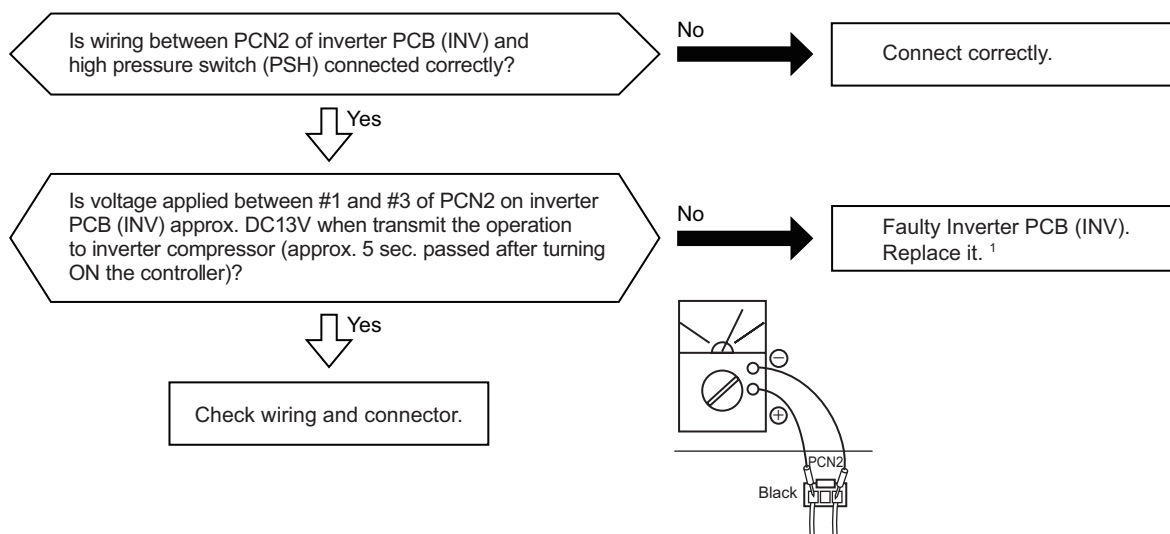
■ 208/230V Type

W.S. PCB: Water Source Unit PCB (PCB1)



■ 460V Type

W.S. PCB: Water Source Unit PCB (PCB1)



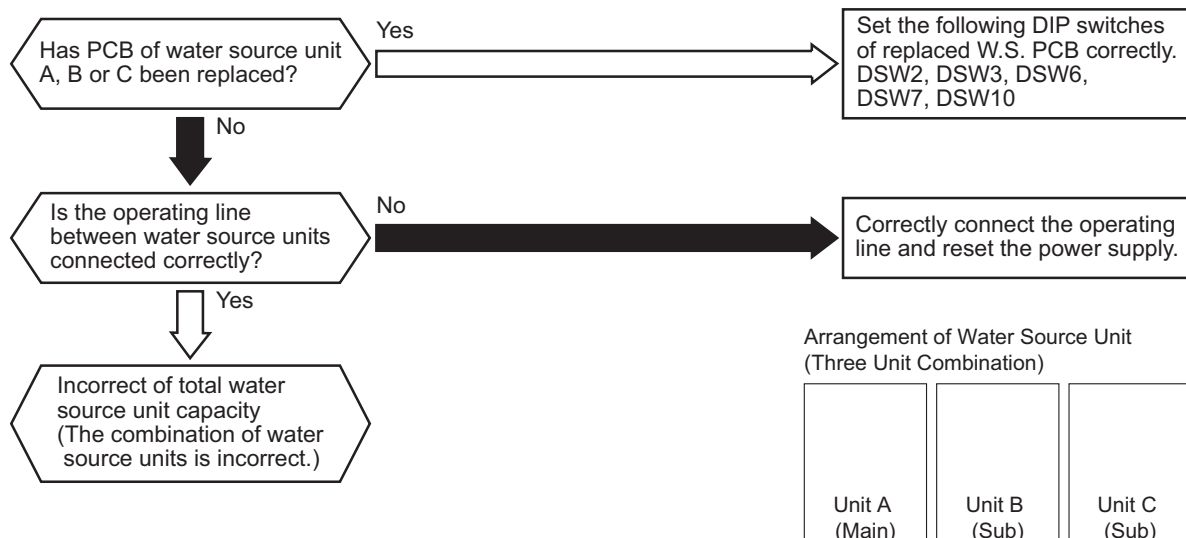
- 1: When replacing or checking for the inverter part, make sure to perform the electric discharge work according to Section 4.2.1.1 [2] for 208/230V type and Section 4.2.1.2 [2] for 460V type "High Voltage Discharge Work for Replacing Parts".
- 2: This alarm code may display when the high pressure switch (PSH) is connected incorrectly or fails (open fault). The item for alarm code 02 should be checked as well.

Alarm Code	3A	Abnormality of Water Source Unit Capacity
------------	----	---

- The RUN indicator (red) flashes.
 - The indoor unit number (refrigerant cycle number - address number), the alarm code, the model code¹, the model name¹ and the number of connected indoor units are displayed on the LCD. The alarm code is displayed on the 7-segment display of the water source unit PCB.
- Note 1: Except for some models.

This alarm code is displayed when the total capacity of the water source unit connected to the communication terminal between water source units exceeds 576 MBH.

W.S. PCB: Water Source Unit PCB (PCB1)



Alarm
Code

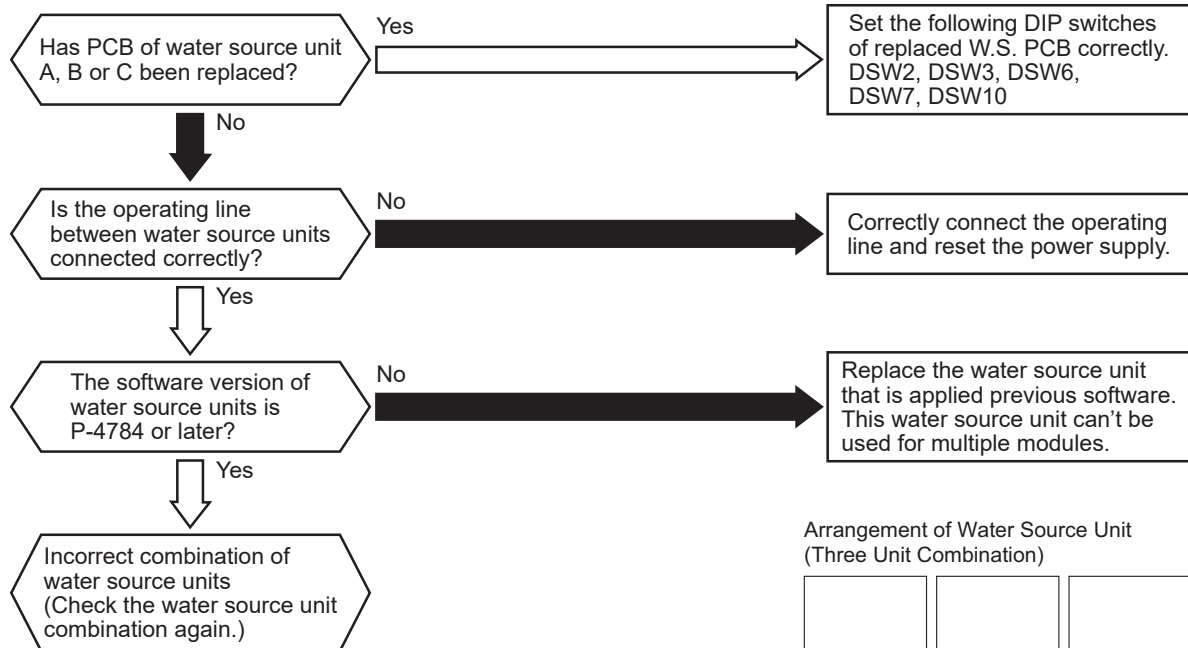
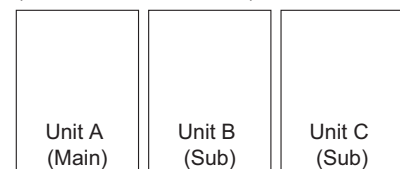
36

Incorrect Setting of Water Source Unit Model Combination or Voltage

- The RUN indicator (Red) flashes.
 - The indoor unit number (Refrigerant System No. - Address No.), the alarm code, the model code¹, the model name¹ and the number of connected indoor units are displayed on LCD. The alarm code is displayed on the 7-segment of water source unit PCB.
- Note 1: Except for some models.

This alarm code is displayed when the model setting for water source unit connected to the communication terminal between water source units is incorrect.

W.S. PCB: Water Source Unit PCB (PCB1)

Arrangement of Water Source Unit
(Three Unit Combination)

Alarm
Code

3d

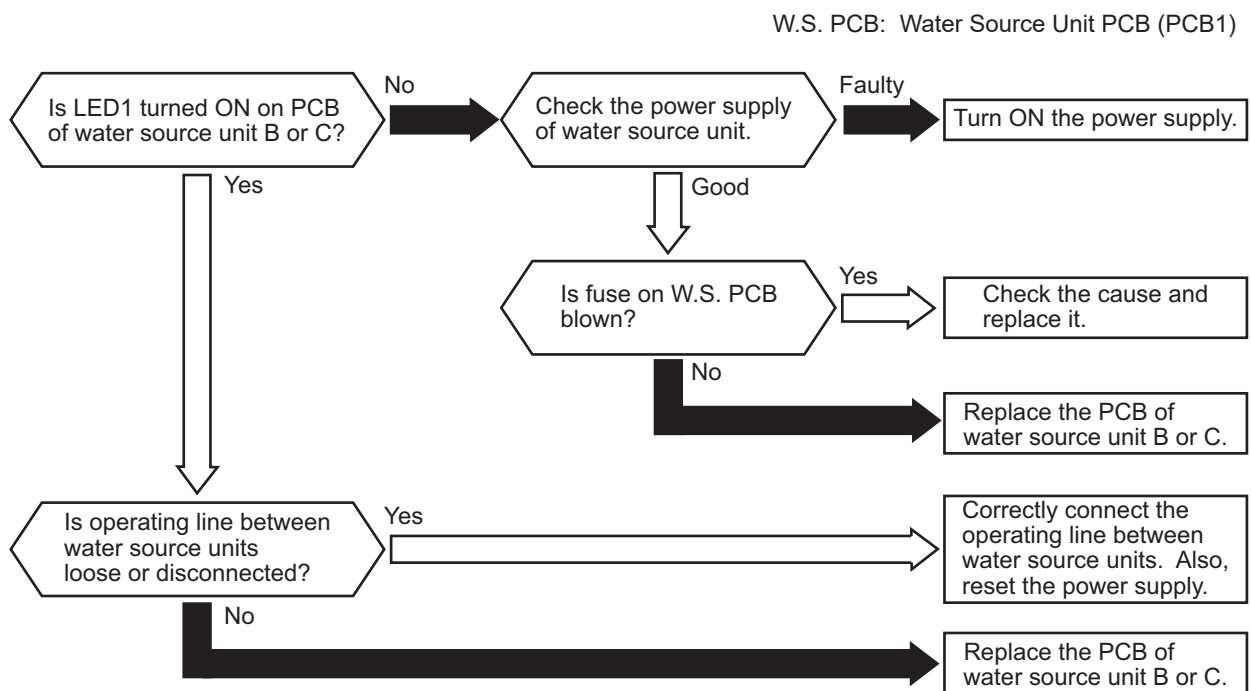
Abnormal Communication between Main Unit and Sub Unit(s)

- The RUN indicator (red) flashes.
- The indoor unit number (refrigerant cycle number - address number), the alarm code, the model code¹, the model name¹ and the number of connected indoor units are displayed on the LCD. The alarm code is displayed on the 7-segment display of the water source unit PCB.

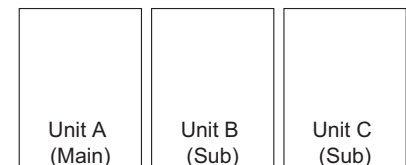
Note 1: Except for some models.

For combination of water source units, this alarm code is displayed when the communication to water source unit B or C is NOT provided for 30 seconds.

(Alarm code "31" is displayed when communication to all the water source units connected to the communication terminals between water source units is NOT provided.)



Arrangement of Water Source Unit
(Three Unit Combination)



Alarm
Code

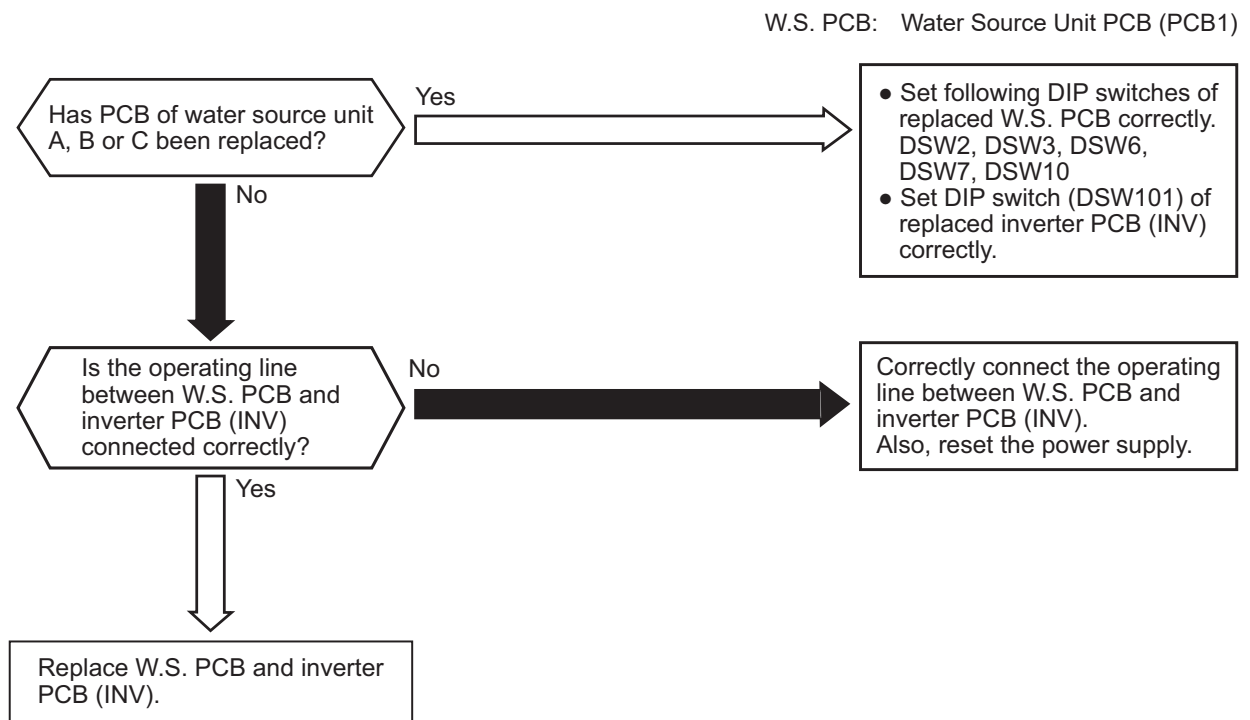
3E

Abnormal Combination between Inverter PCB and Water Source PCB

- The RUN indicator (red) flashes.
- The indoor unit number (refrigerant cycle number - address number), the alarm code, the model code¹, the model name¹ and the number of connected indoor units are displayed on the LCD. The alarm code, the water source unit number of abnormal inverter PCB, and abnormal inverter PCB number are displayed on the 7-segment display of the water source unit PCB.

Note 1: Except for some models.

This alarm code is displayed when an incorrect model code setting of the water source unit is connected to the terminals between the water source units' communication terminal (TB2 No. 3 and 4 terminals on the PCB1 for the water source unit combination).



Alarm
Code

43

Activation of Low Compression Ratio Protection

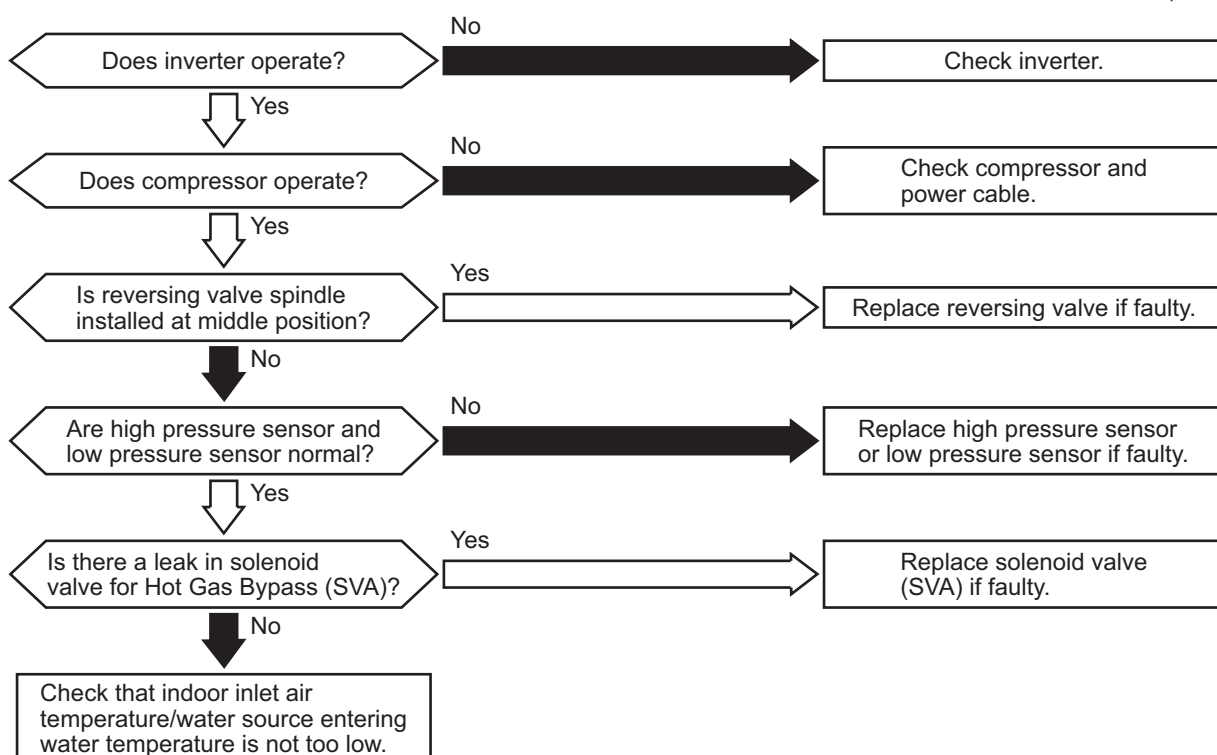
- The RUN indicator (red) flashes.
- The indoor unit number (refrigerant cycle number - address number), the alarm code, the model code¹, the model name¹ and the number of connected indoor units are displayed on the LCD. The alarm code is displayed on the 7-segment display of the water source unit PCB.

Note 1: Except for some models.

This alarm code is displayed when the following condition occurs more than twice in an hour.

Compression ratio $\varepsilon = \{(Pd + 14.5 \text{ psi (0.1 MPa)}) / (Ps + (8.7 \text{ psi (0.06 MPa)}))\}$, calculated from a discharge pressure (Pd) and suction pressure (Ps) is lower than 1.8.

W.S. PCB: Water Source Unit PCB (PCB1)



Event	Cause	Check Item	Action (Turn OFF Main Switch)
Excessively Decrease Low Compression Ratio	Inverter is not functioning.	Check inverter.	Repair faulty part.
	Compressor is not operating.	Check compressor.	Replace comp. if faulty.
	Valve Stoppage at Middle Position of Reversing Valve	Measure suction pipe temp. of reversing valve.	Replace reversing valve if faulty.
	Abnormality of High or Low Pressure Sensor	Check connector for W.S. PCB, power supply and pressure indication.	Replace sensor if faulty.
	Excessively Low Indoor Inlet Air Temperature or Excessively Low Water Source Unit Entering Water Temperature	Check indoor unit inlet air temp. and water source unit entering water temp. thermistor.	Replace thermistor if faulty.
	Leakage from Solenoid Valve (SVA)	Check Solenoid Valve.	Replace SVA if there is leakage.
	Excessively High Water Flow to Water Source Unit	Check Water Flow and Water Cycle	Correctly adjust Water Flow

Alarm
Code

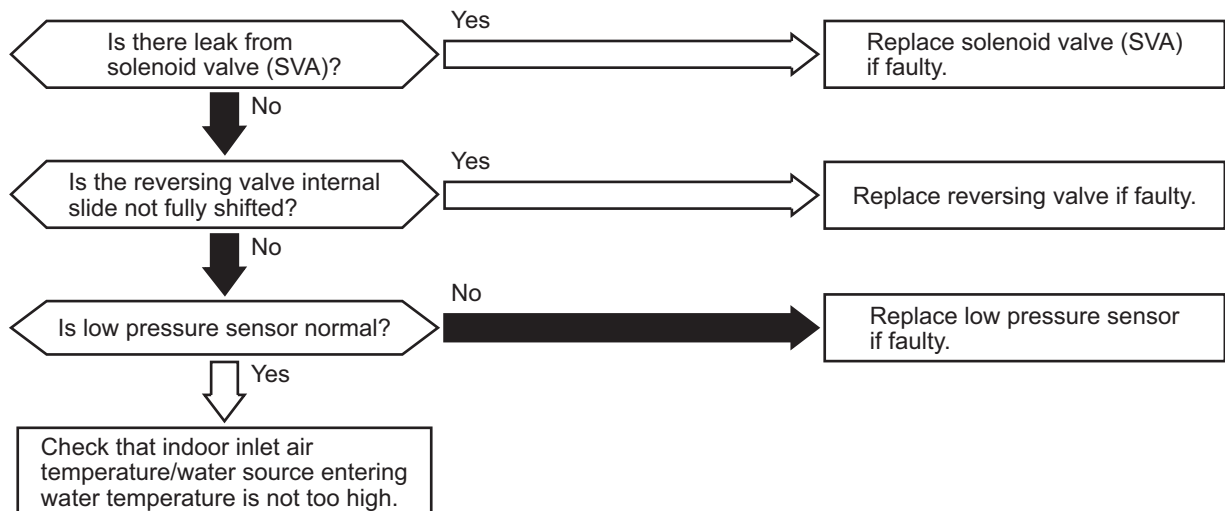
44

Activation of Low Pressure Increase Protection

- The RUN indicator (red) flashes.
 - The indoor unit number (refrigerant cycle number - address number), the alarm code, the model code¹, the model name¹ and the number of connected indoor units are displayed on the LCD. The alarm code is displayed on the 7-segment display of the water source unit PCB.
- Note 1: Except for some models.

If the suction pressure (Ps) of the compressor is more than 203 psi (1.4 MPa) for a minute, all the compressors stop. The operation automatically restarts after three minutes. If this occurs again twice in the next 30 minutes, this alarm code is displayed.

W.S. PCB: Water Source Unit PCB (PCB1)



Event	Cause	Check Item	Action (Turn OFF Main Switch)
Excessively Increase Low Suction Pressure	Leakage from Solenoid Valve (SVA)	Check outlet pipe temp. of solenoid valve (SVA).	Check connecting wires. Replace solenoid valve (SVA) if faulty.
	Valve Stoppage at Middle Position of Reversing Valve	Measure suction gas pipe temp. of reversing valve.	Replace reversing valve if faulty.
	Abnormal Suction Pressure Sensor	Check connectors of W.S. PCB and power supply.	Replace sensor if faulty.
	Excessively High Indoor Unit Inlet Air Temperature and Water Source Unit Entering Water Temperature ¹	Check indoor unit and water source unit suction air temp. thermistor.	Replace thermistor if faulty.

1: Refer to "Alarm Code 02", if insufficient airflow to indoor unit Heat Exchanger or water flow to water source unit Heat Exchanger.

Alarm
Code

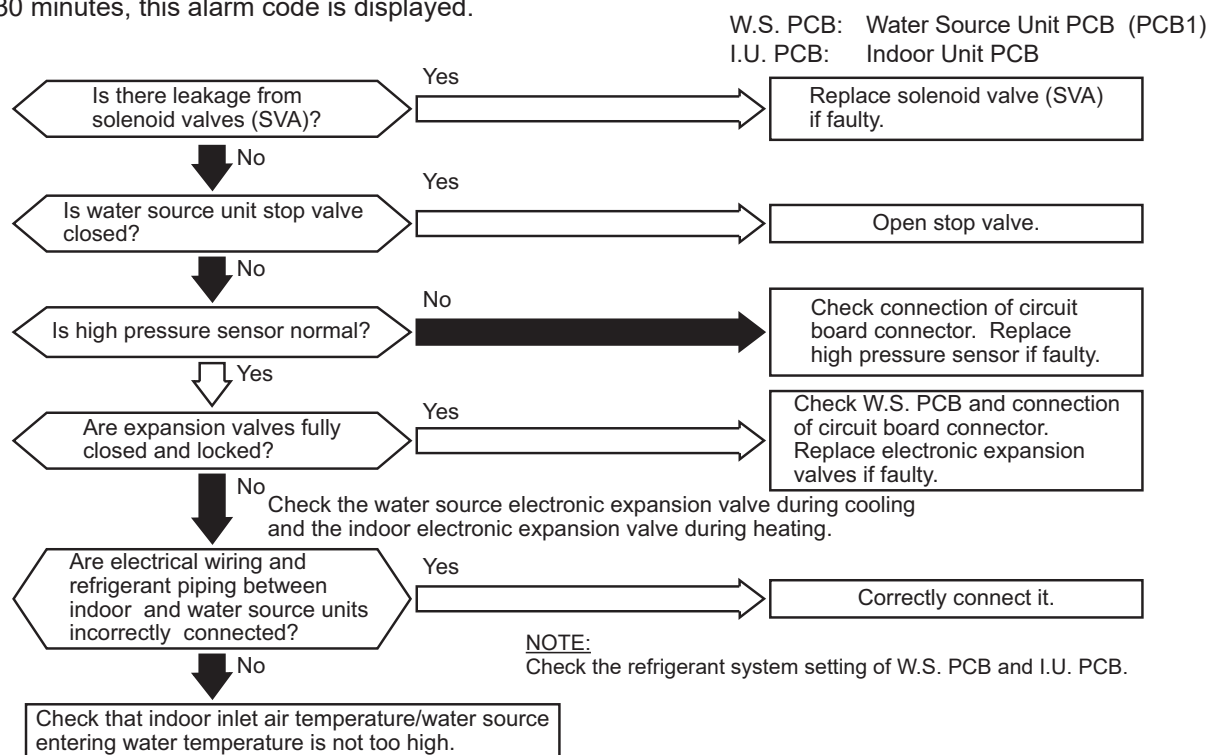
45

Activation of High Pressure Increase Protection

- The RUN indicator (red) flashes.
- The indoor unit number (refrigerant cycle number - address number), the alarm code, the model code¹, the model name¹ and the number of connected indoor units are displayed on the LCD. The alarm code is displayed on the 7-segment display of the water source unit PCB.

Note 1: Except for some models.

If the discharge pressure (Pd) of the compressor is more than 551 psi (3.8 MPa) for two seconds, all the compressors stop. The operation automatically restarts after three minutes. If this occurs again twice in the next 30 minutes, this alarm code is displayed.



Event	Cause	Check Item	Action (Turn OFF Main Switch)
Excessively High Discharge Pressure	Leakage from Solenoid Valve (SVA)	Check outlet temp. of solenoid valve (SVA).	Check connection. Replace solenoid valve (SVA) if faulty.
	Closed Stop Valve	Check stop valve.	Open stop valve.
	Abnormal High Pressure Sensor	Check connectors for W.S. PCB.	Replace pressure sensor if faulty.
	Excessively High Indoor Unit Inlet Air Temp. and Water Source Unit Entering Water Temp. ¹	Check thermistor for indoor unit inlet air temp. and water source unit entering water temp.	Replace thermistor if faulty.
	Incorrect Connection between Indoor Unit and Water Source Unit	Check electrical system and ref. cycle.	Correctly connect them.
	Locked Expansion Valve (Fully Closed)	Check connector for W.S. PCB.	Repair connector for W.S. PCB or expansion valve. Replace it if faulty.
Stoppage of Indoor Fan <Wall Mounted Only>	Blown Fuses	Check continuity of fuses.	Replace fuses.
	Faulty I.U. PCB	Replace I.U. PCB and check operation.	Replace I.U. PCB if faulty.

1: Refer to "Alarm Code 02", if insufficient airflow to indoor unit Heat Exchanger or water flow to water source unit Heat Exchanger.

Alarm
Code

47

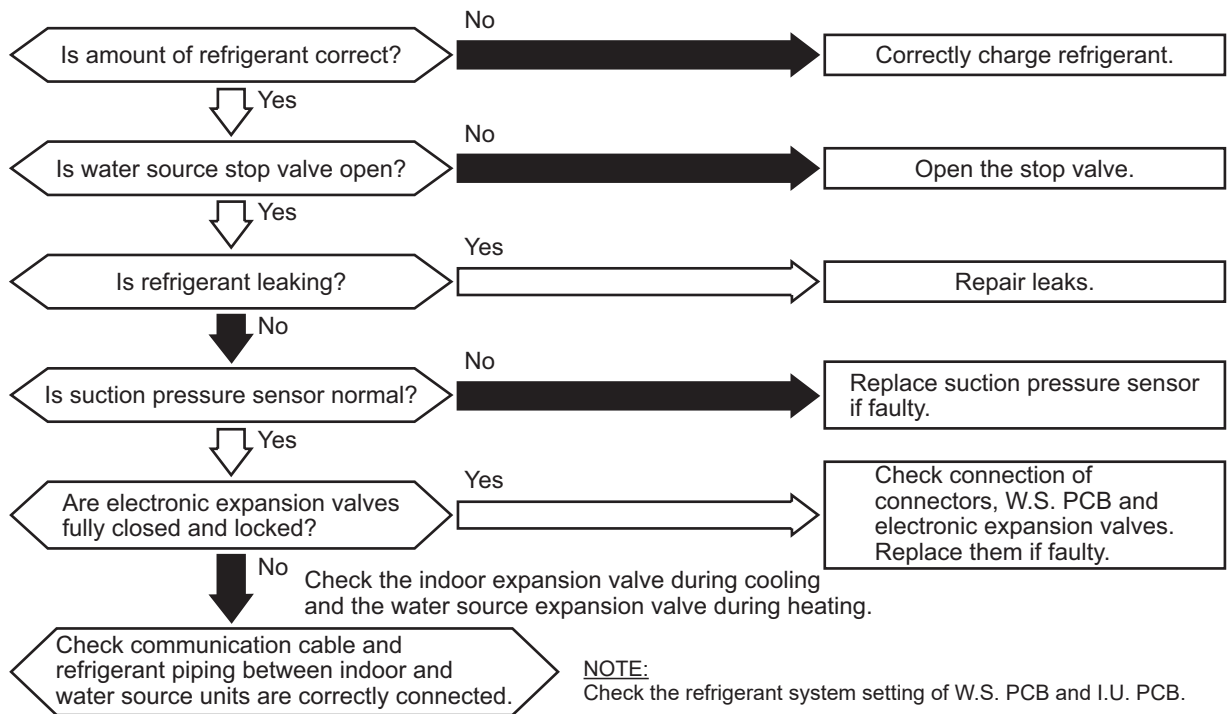
Activation of Low Pressure Decrease Protection (Vacuum Operation Protection)

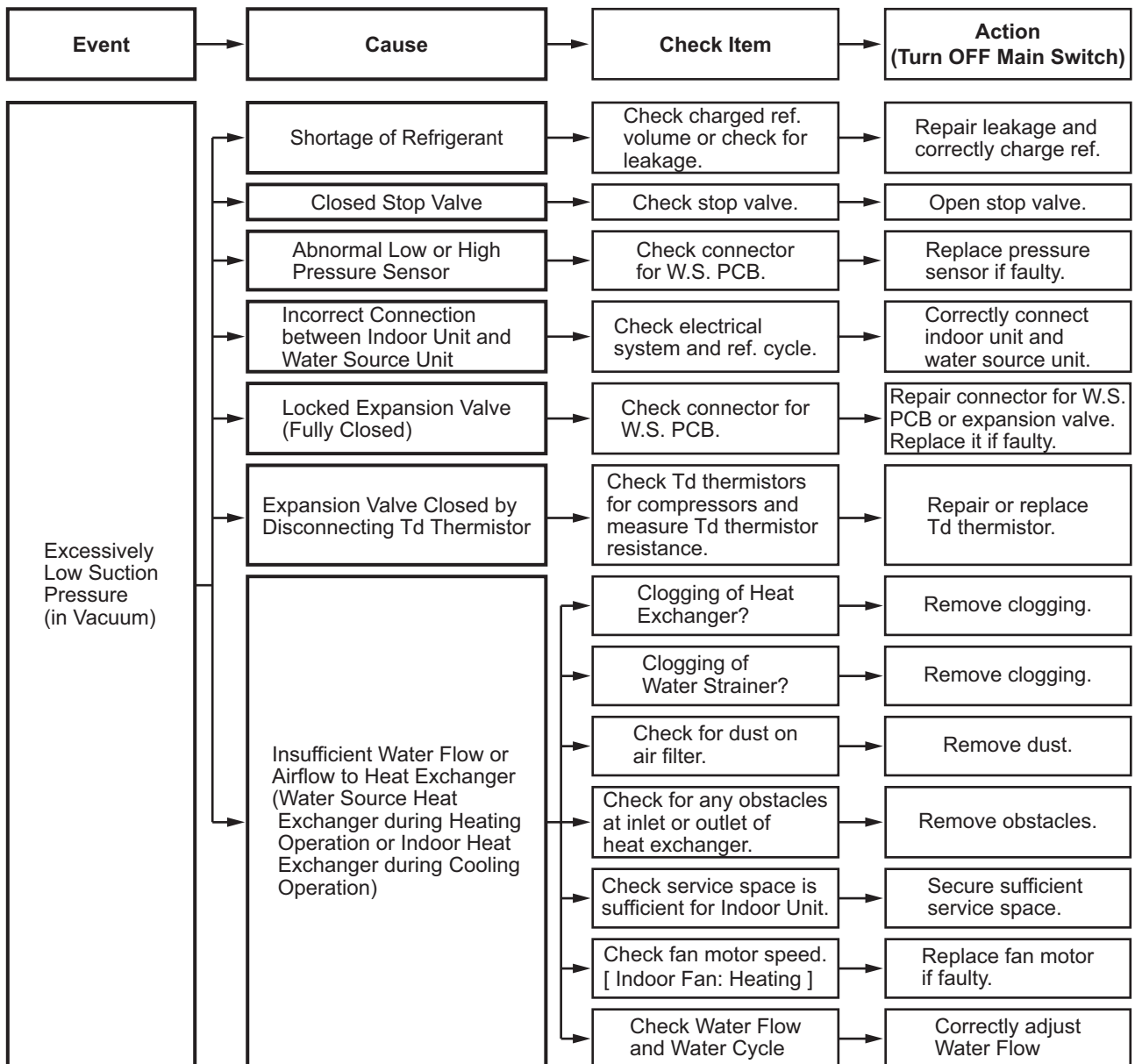
- The RUN indicator (red) flashes.
 - The indoor unit number (refrigerant cycle number - address number), the alarm code, the model code¹, the model name¹ and the number of connected indoor units are displayed on the LCD. The alarm code is displayed on the 7-segment display of the water source unit PCB.
- Note 1: Except for some models.

If the suction pressure (Ps) of the compressor continues to be less than following table, the compressor stops. If this occurs again twice in the next 60 minutes, this alarm code is displayed.

Operation Mode	Suction Pressure (Ps)	Continuous Time
Cooling Mode	13 psi (0.09 MPa)	12 min.
Heating Mode Simultaneous Mode	65 psi (0.45 MPa)	90 sec.

W.S. PCB: Water Source Unit PCB (PCB1)
I.U. PCB: Indoor Unit PCB





Alarm
Code

48

Activation of Inverter Overcurrent Protection

- The RUN indicator (red) flashes.
- The indoor unit number (refrigerant cycle number - address number), the alarm code, the model code¹, the model name¹ and the number of connected indoor units are displayed on the LCD. The alarm code, the water source unit number of abnormal inverter PCB, and abnormal inverter PCB number are displayed on the 7-segment display of the water source unit PCB. Check the inverter stoppage code when this alarm code is displayed.

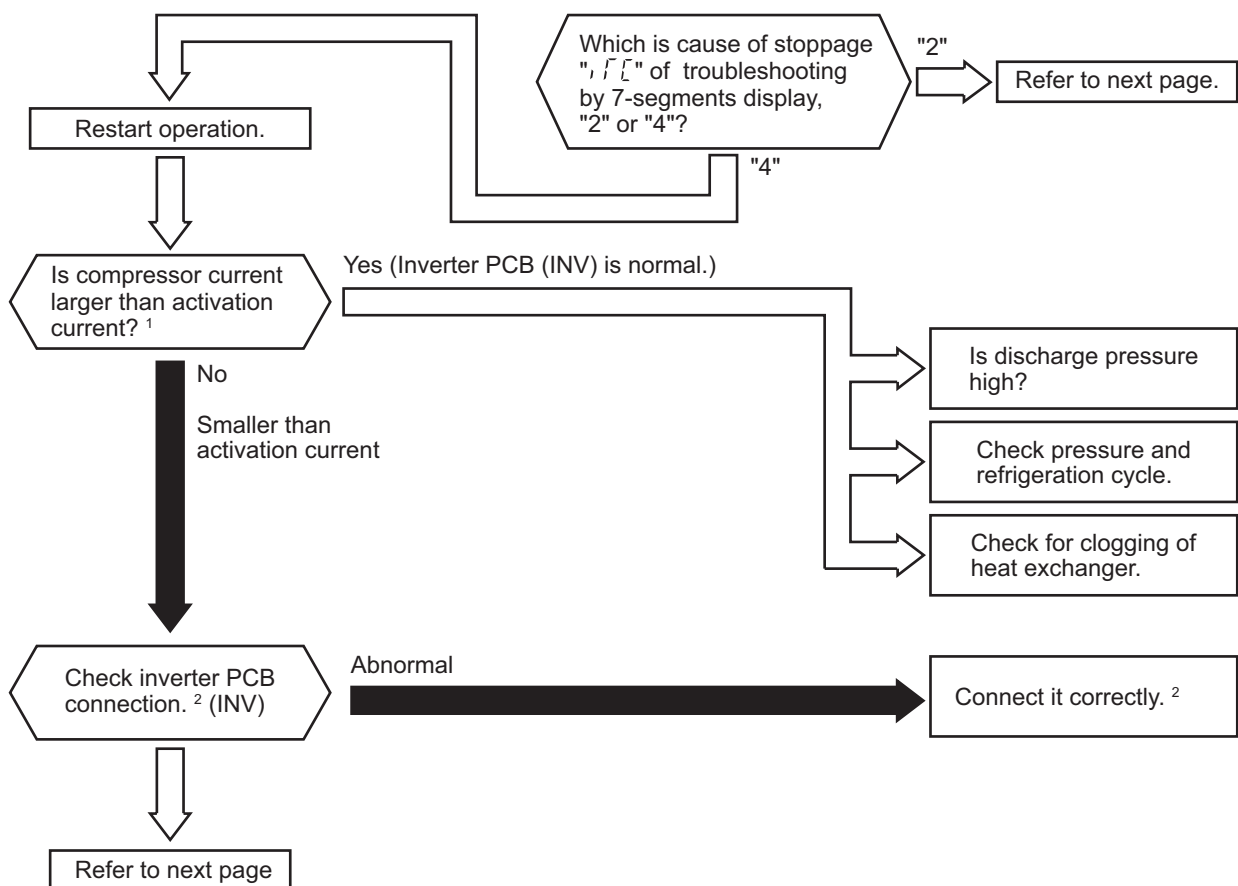
Note 1: Except for some models.

This alarm code is displayed when the inverter electronic thermal protection is activated six times within 30 minutes. If this occurs less than six times in 30 minutes, the operation is automatically retried.

Conditions of Activation:

- (1) Inverter current with 105% of the rated current runs for 30 seconds continuously.
- (2) Inverter current runs intermittently and the accumulated time reaches up to three minutes, in 10 minutes.

W.S. PCB: Water Source Unit PCB (PCB1)



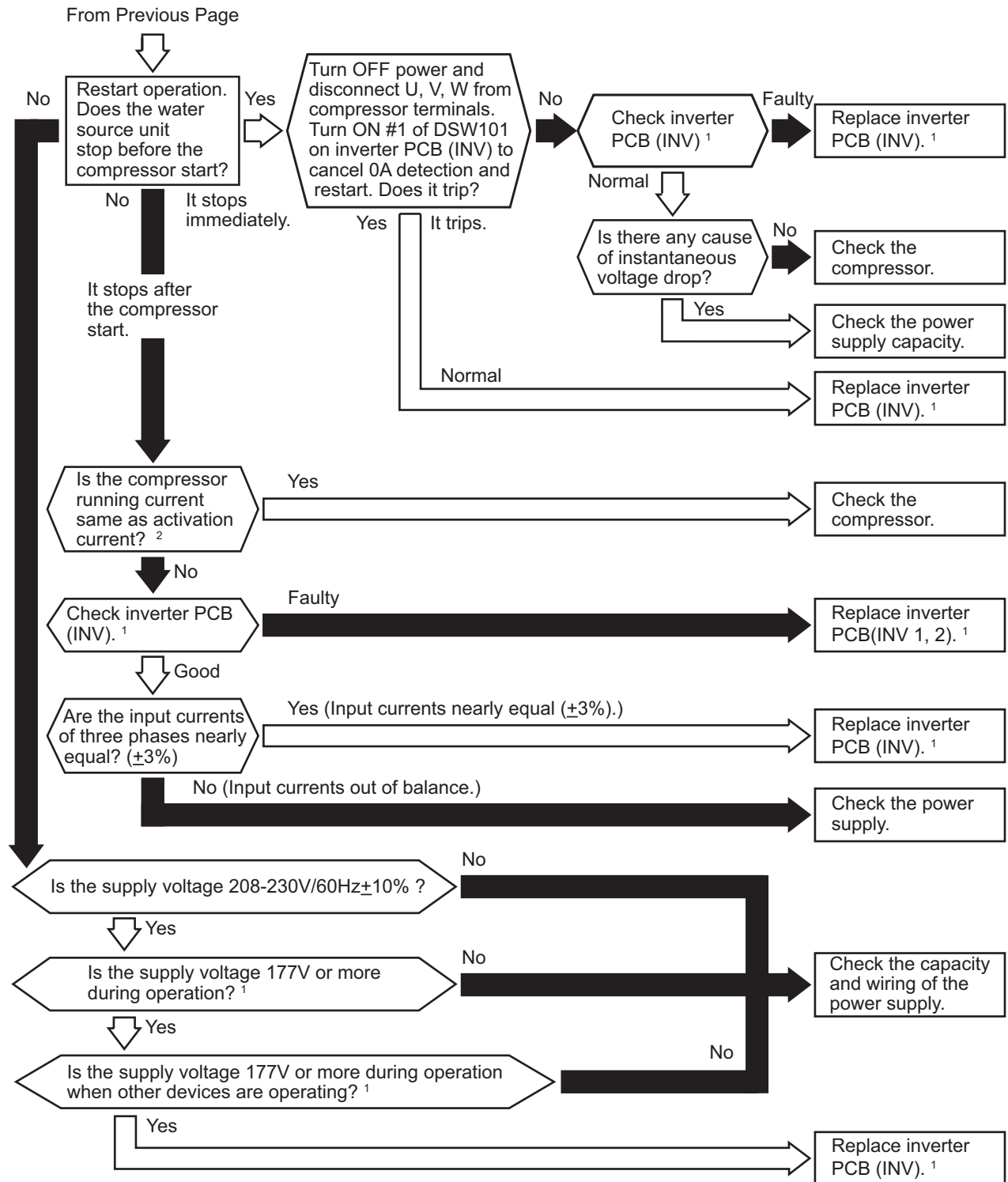
1: Regarding the setting value of activation current, refer to Section 4.2.1.1 [1] for 208/230V type and Section 4.2.1.2 [1] for 460V type.

2: Regarding replacing or checking method for inverter parts, refer to Section 4.2.1.1 [2] for 208/230V type and Section 4.2.1.2 [2] for 460V type.

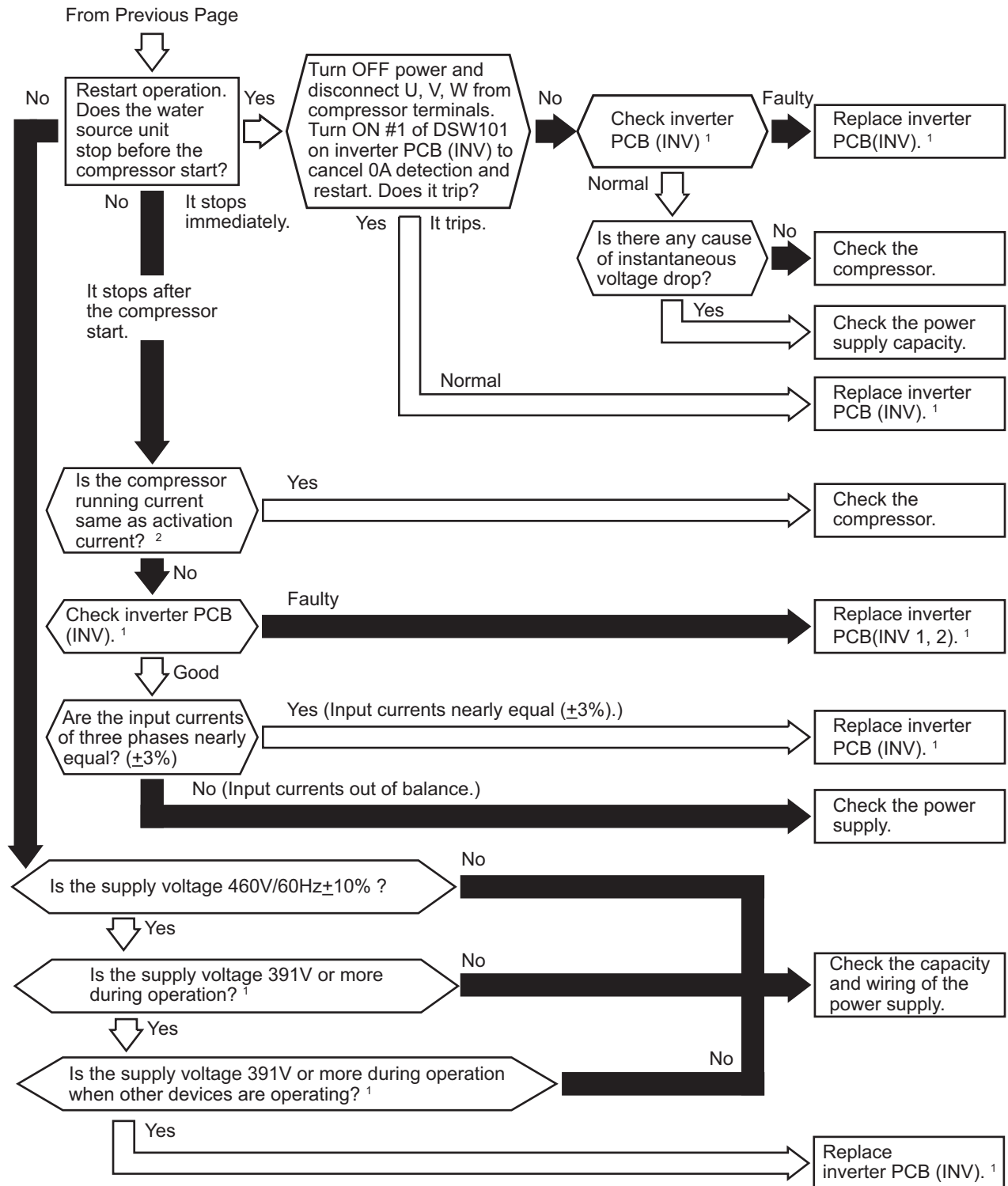
Inverter Stoppage Code

iTC	Cause of Inverter Stoppage
2	Instantaneous Overcurrent
4	Inverter Overcurrent

■ 208/230V Type



■ 460V Type



1: For the maintenance and replacement of inverter PCB, perform the high voltage discharge work according to Section 4.2.1.1 [2] for 208/230V type and Section 4.2.1.2 [2] for 460V type.

2: Regarding the setting value of activation current, refer to Section 4.2.1.1 [1] for 208/230V type and Section 4.2.1.2 [1] for 460V type.

Alarm
Code

51

Abnormality of Current Sensor for Inverter

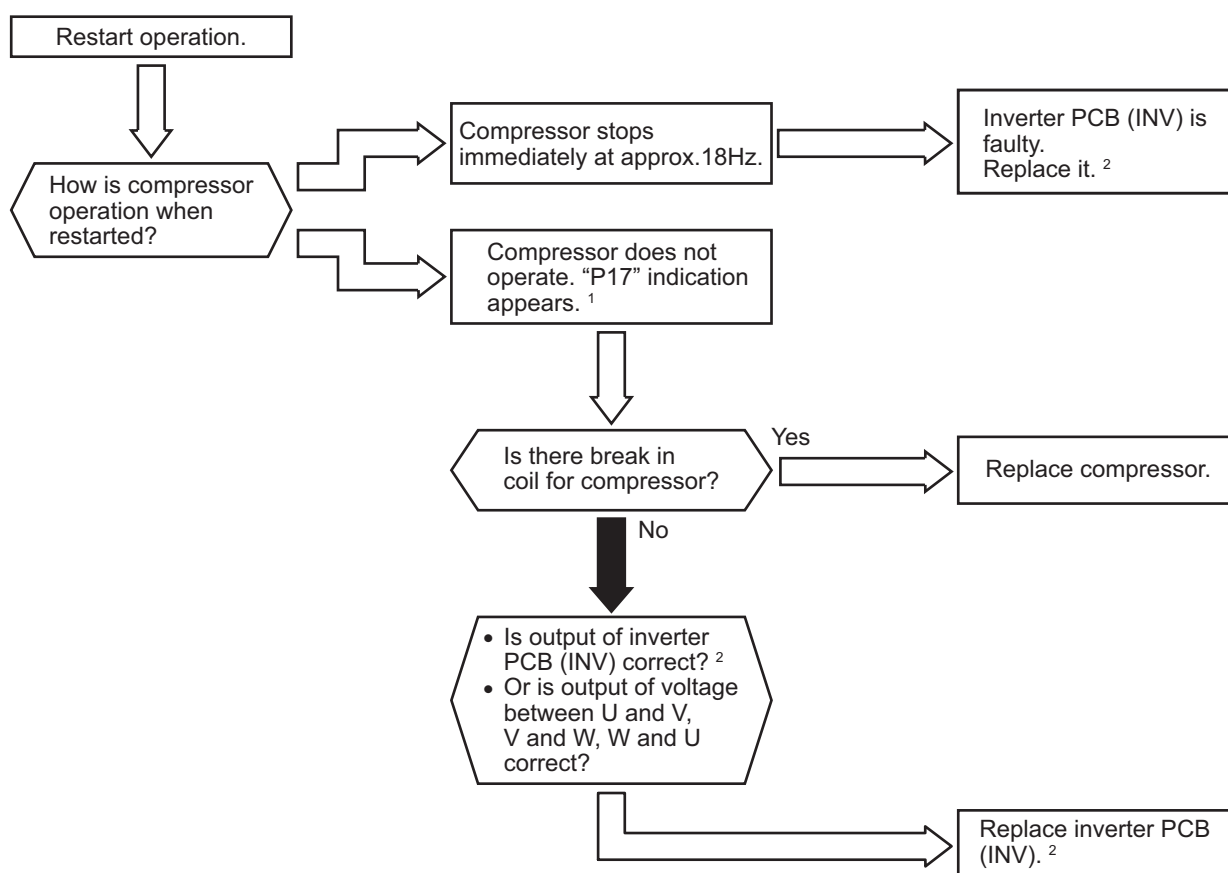
- The RUN indicator (red) flashes.
- The indoor unit number (refrigerant cycle number - address number), the alarm code, the model code¹, the model name¹ and the number of connected indoor units are displayed on the LCD. The alarm code, the water source unit number of abnormal inverter PCB, and abnormal inverter PCB number are displayed on the 7-segment display of the water source unit PCB. Check the inverter stoppage code when this alarm code is displayed.

Note 1: Except for some models.

In an instance where abnormal current sensor (0A detecting) occurs three times within 30 minutes, this alarm code is displayed. If this occurs less than three times in 30 minutes, the operation automatically restarts.

Condition of Activation:

After phase positioning is completed, the running current for the phase positioning is lower than criterion value.



1: P17 appears on 7-segment display of the water source unit PCB.

2: For the maintenance and replacement of inverter PCB, perform the high voltage discharge work according to Section 4.2.1.1 [2] for 208/230V type and Section 4.2.1.2 [2] for 460V type.

Inverter Stoppage Code

iTC	Cause of Inverter Stoppage
8	Abnormal Current Sensor

Alarm
Code

53

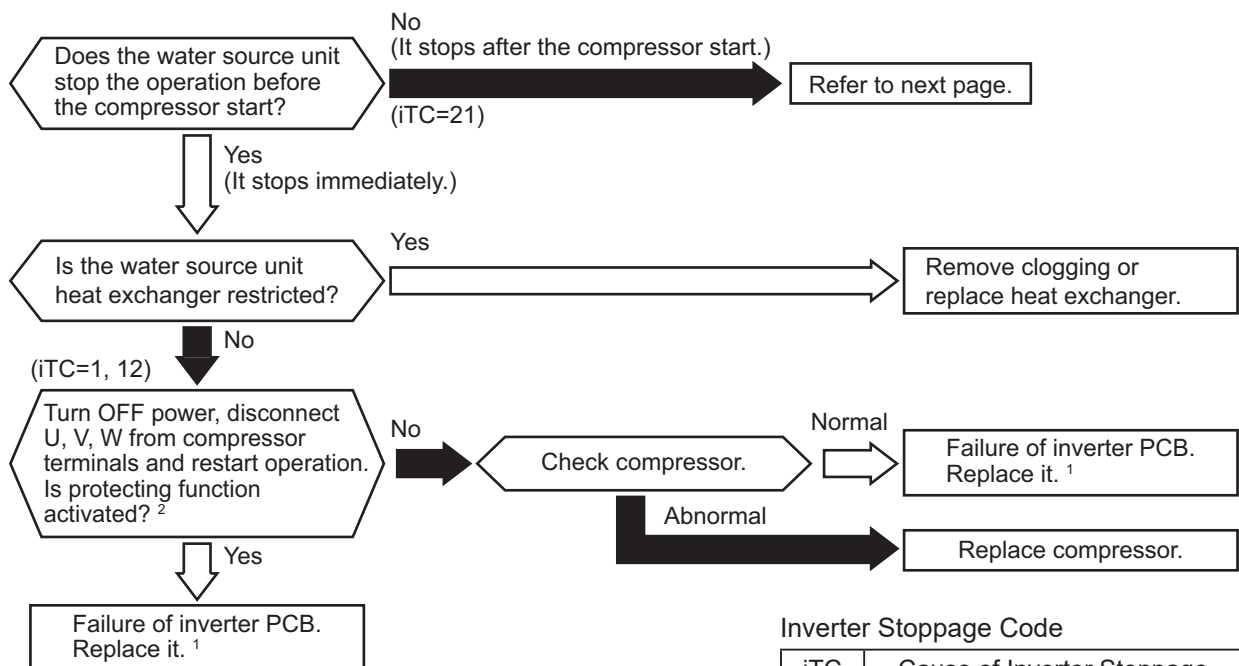
Inverter Error Signal Detection

- The RUN indicator (red) flashes.
- The indoor unit number (refrigerant cycle number - address number), the alarm code, the model code¹, the model name¹ and the number of connected indoor units are displayed on the LCD. The alarm code, the water source unit number of abnormal inverter PCB, and abnormal inverter PCB number are displayed on the 7-segment display of the water source unit PCB. Check the inverter stoppage code when this alarm code is displayed. Check the inverter stoppage code when this alarm code is displayed.
Note 1: Except for some models.

The inverter PCB has the abnormality detection function. This alarm is displayed when any of the following conditions is met seven times in 30 minutes. If this occurs less than seven times in 30 minutes, the operation automatically restarts.

Condition of Activation:

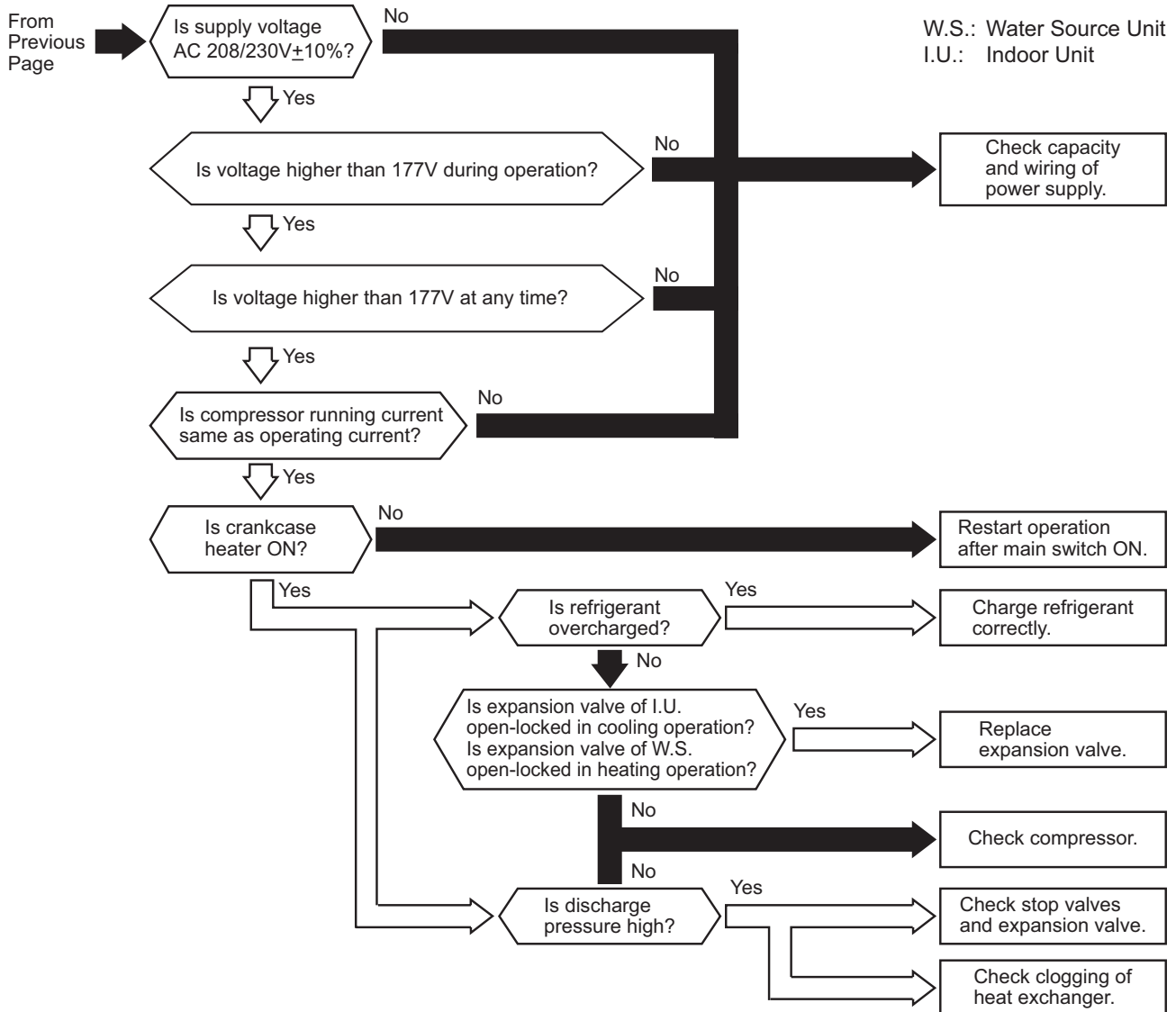
- (1) An abnormal current is applied to the inverter PCB due to a short circuit, a ground fault or overcurrent.
- (2) The temperature at inverter PCB increases abnormally.
- (3) The control voltage decreases.
- (4) The angle difference between the shaft in compressor and the shaft in the control program exceeds 60°.



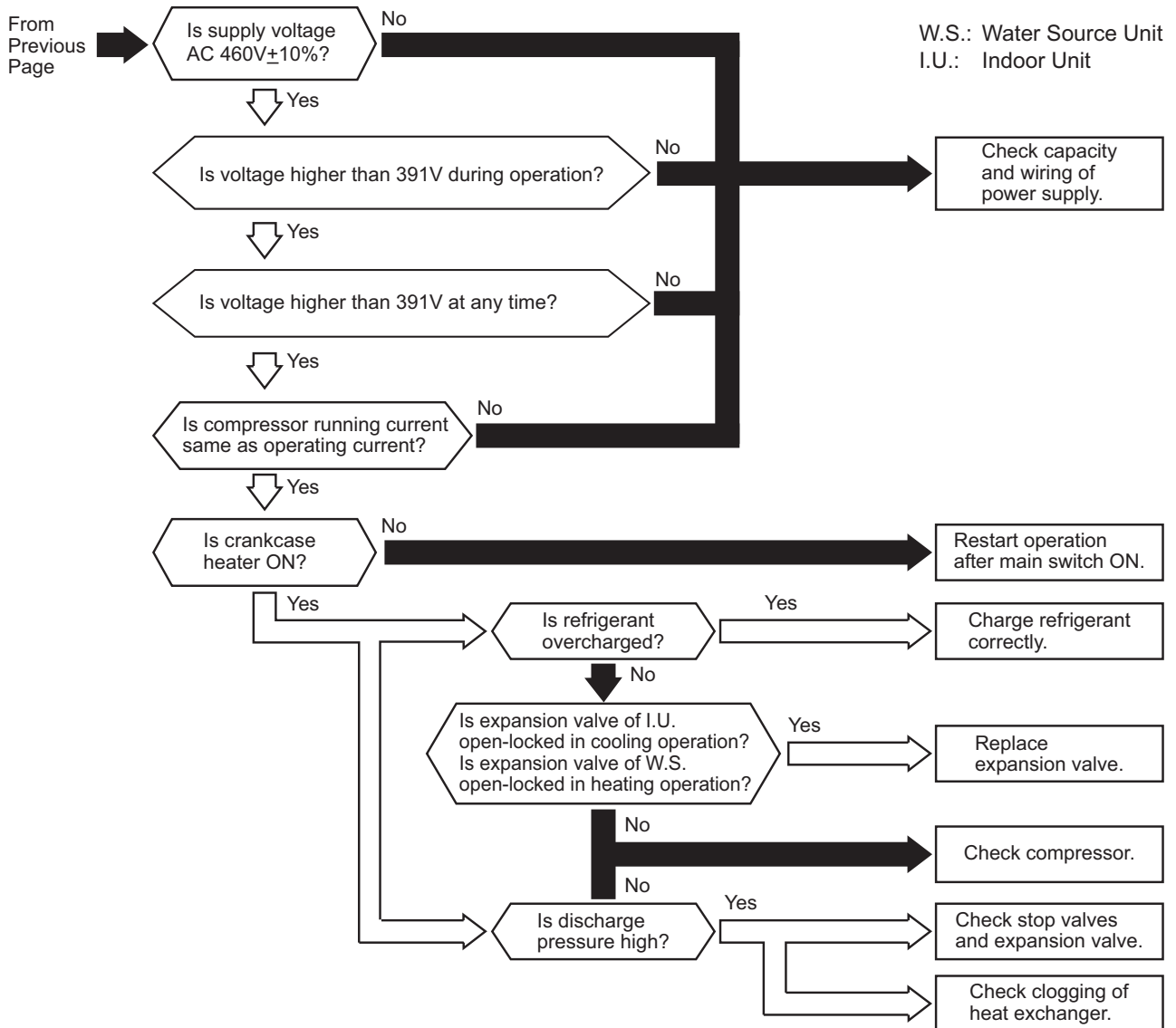
Inverter Stoppage Code

iTC	Cause of Inverter Stoppage
1	Activation of Transistor Module Protection
12	Ground Fault Detection
21	Out-of-Synchronism Detection

■ 208/230V Type



■ 460V Type



These references are from previous page:

- 1: For the maintenance and replacement of the inverter PCB, perform the high voltage discharge work according to Section 4.2.1.1 [2] for 208/230V type and Section 4.2.1.2 [2] for 460V type.
- 2: Turn ON the No.1 switch of DSW101 on the inverter PCB when restarting the operation with the terminals of the compressor disconnected. After troubleshooting, turn OFF the No.1 switch of DSW101 on inverter PCB.

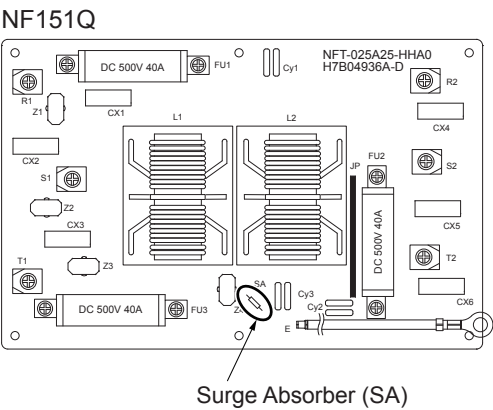
NOTICE:

When an excessive surge current is applied to the unit due to lightning or other causes, this alarm code "53" or the inverter stoppage code (iTC) "11" is displayed and the unit cannot be operated. In this case, check the surge absorber/surge arrester (SA) on the noise filter (NF1, NF2). The surge absorber may be damaged if the inner surface of the surge absorber is black. In that case, replace the surge absorber.

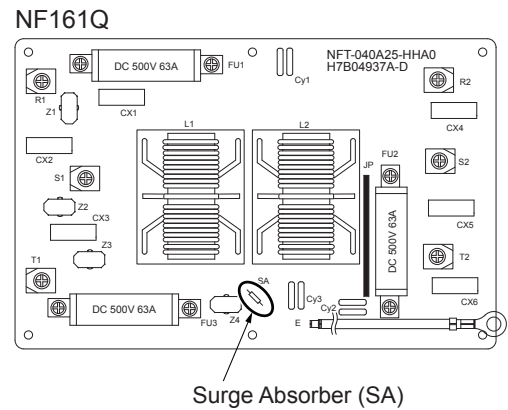
If the inside of the surge absorber is normal, turn OFF the power once and wait for LED501 (red) on the main power PCB (MPB1, 2) (208/230V type) or LED401 (red) on the inverter PCB (INV1, 2) (460V type) OFF (approximately five minutes) and turn it ON again.

Position of Surge Absorber

■ 208/230V Type



■ 460V Type



Alarm
Code

54

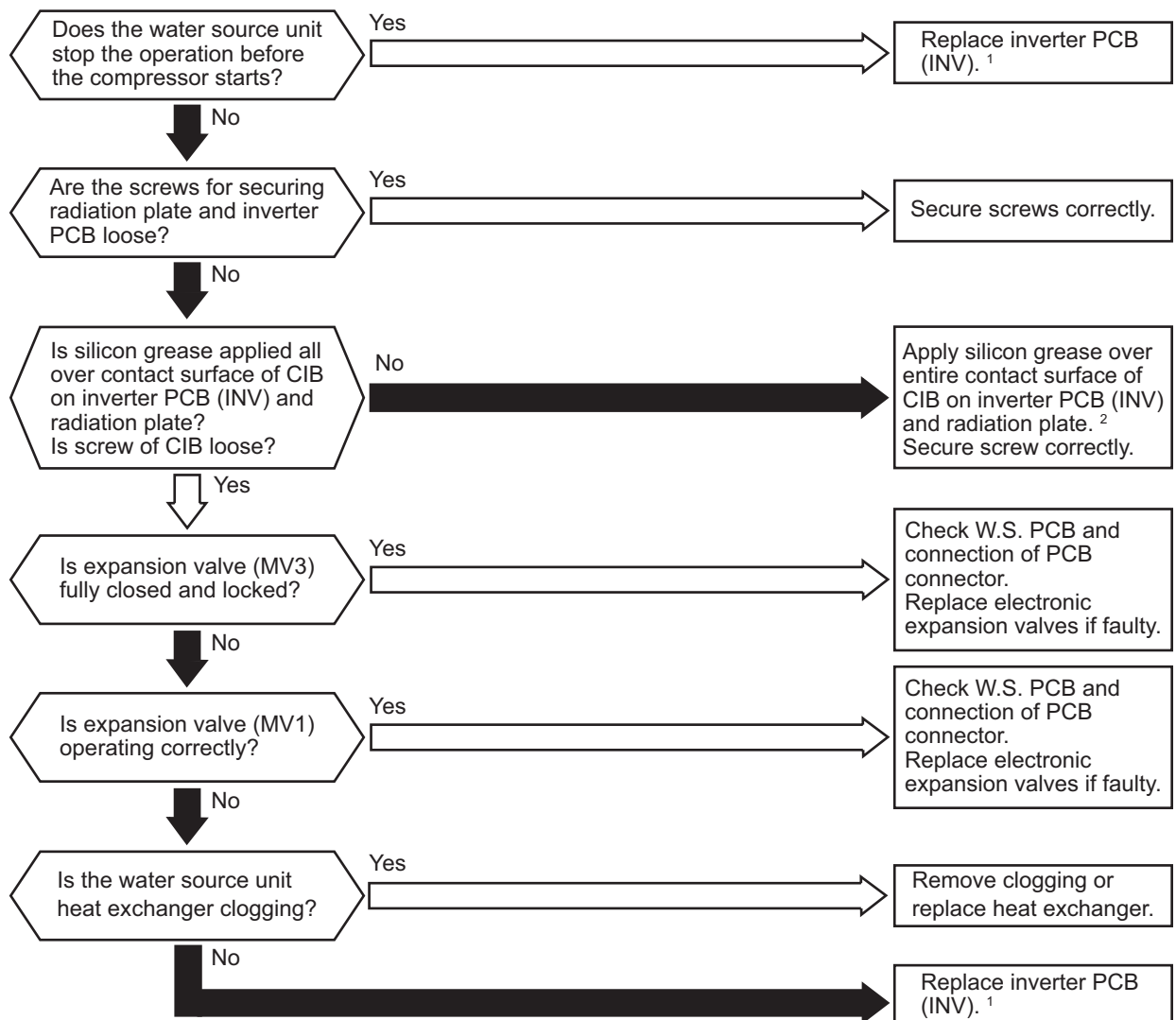
Abnormal Inverter Temperature

- The RUN indicator (red) flashes.
- The indoor unit number (refrigerant cycle number - address number), the alarm code, the model code¹, the model name¹ and the number of connected indoor units are displayed on the LCD. The alarm code, the water source unit number of abnormal inverter PCB, and abnormal inverter PCB number are displayed on the 7-segment display of the water source unit PCB. Check the inverter stoppage code when this alarm code is displayed.

Note 1: Except for some models.

If the temperature of the radiation plate thermistor exceeds 223 ~ 232°F (106 ~ 111°C) three times in 30 minutes, this alarm code is displayed. If this occurs less than three times in 30 minutes, the operation is automatically retried.

CIB: Converter-Inverter Brake



1: For the maintenance and replacement of inverter PCB, perform the high voltage discharge work according to Section 4.2.1.1 [2] for 208/230V type and Section 4.2.1.2 [2] for 460V type.

2: Use the silicon grease provided as an accessory (Service Parts No.: P22760).

Inverter Stoppage Code

iTC	Cause of Inverter Stoppage
3	Abnormal Inverter Temperature

Alarm Code	55	Inverter Failure
------------	----	------------------

- The RUN indicator (red) flashes.
- The indoor unit number (refrigerant cycle number - address number), the alarm code, the model code¹, the model name¹ and the number of connected indoor units are displayed on the LCD. The alarm code, the water source unit number of abnormal inverter PCB, and abnormal inverter PCB number are displayed on the 7-segment display of the water source unit PCB. Check the inverter stoppage code when this alarm code is displayed.
Note 1: Except for some models.

An abnormality is detected when the actual frequency from the inverter PCB is less than 10Hz after the inverter frequency is output from the water source unit PCB to the inverter PCB. This alarm code is displayed when this occurs three times in 30 minutes. If it occurs less than three times in 30 minutes, the operation is automatically retried.

Conditions of Activation: Inverter PCB does not operate normally.

■ 208/230V Type



■ 460V Type



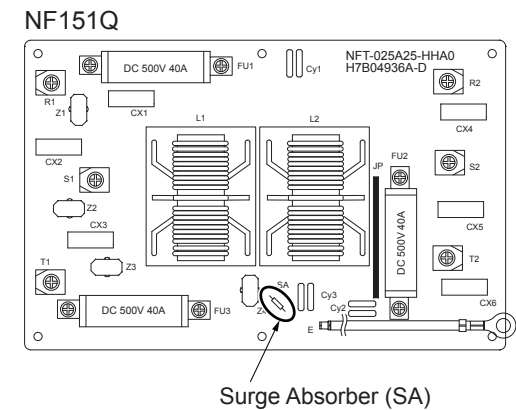
iTC	Cause of Inverter Stoppage
16	Inverter Failure

1: When an excessive surge current is applied to the unit due to lightning or other causes, this alarm code "55" or the inverter stoppage code (iTC) "11" is displayed and the unit cannot be operated. In this case, check the surge absorber/surge arrester (SA) on the noise filter (NF1, NF2). The surge absorber may be damaged if the inner surface of the surge absorber is black. In that case, replace the surge absorber.

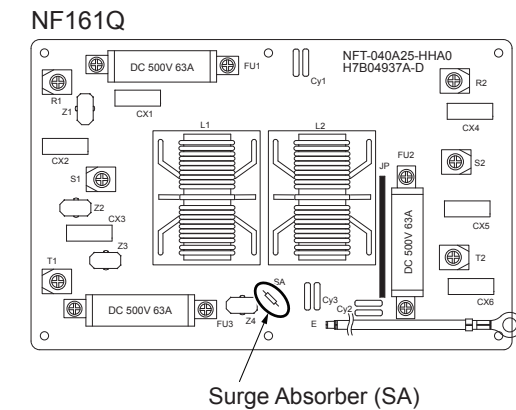
If the inside of the surge absorber is normal, turn OFF the power once and wait for LED501 (red) on the main power PCB (MPB1, 2) (208/230V type) or LED401 (red) on the inverter PCB (INV1, 2) (460V type) OFF (approximately five minutes) and turn it ON again.

Position of Surge Absorber

■ 208/230V Type



■ 460V Type



Alarm
Code

A1

External Abnormality Detection

- The RUN indicator (red) flashes.
 - The indoor unit number (refrigerant cycle number - address number), the alarm code, the model code¹, the model name¹ and the number of connected indoor units are displayed on the LCD. The water source unit number and the alarm code are displayed on the 7-segment display of the water source unit PCB.
- Note 1: Except for some models.

This alarm code is displayed when the external input is set the control function No.14 is detected an abnormality (input terminals are short-circuited).

Alarm
Code

A2

Flow Switch Abnormality

- The RUN indicator (red) flashes.
 - The indoor unit number (refrigerant cycle number - address number), the alarm code, the model code¹, the model name¹ and the number of connected indoor units are displayed on the LCD. The water source unit number and the alarm code are displayed on the 7-segment display of the water source unit PCB.
- Note 1: Except for some models.

- (1) If water flow switch is OFF (open) while the water source unit is operating.

This alarm code is displayed when the external input CN17 connected to water flow switch detect an abnormality (input terminals are open-circuited) while the water source unit is operating.
Water flow switch should be turned ON (close) in 240sec. or less after water source unit starts operation.

- (2) If water flow switch is ON (close) while the water source unit is stopped.

This alarm does not occur with DIP switch setting before shipment.
This alarm is available only when DSW5-No.5 "Cancelation of Flow Switch Detection during Water Source Unit Stoppage" is turned OFF.

Alarm
Code

b5

Incorrect Setting of Indoor Unit No. Setting

- The RUN indicator (red) flashes.
 - The indoor unit number (Ref. system number - I.U. number), the alarm code, the model code¹, the model name¹ and the number of connected indoor units are displayed on the LCD. The alarm code is flashed on the 7-segment display of the water source unit PCB.
- Note 1: The alarm code displayed on the wired controller is "35".
Note 2: Except for some models.

Condition	Action
The number of connected indoor units not supporting H-LINK II is 17 or greater.	The number of connected indoor units shall be 16 or less.

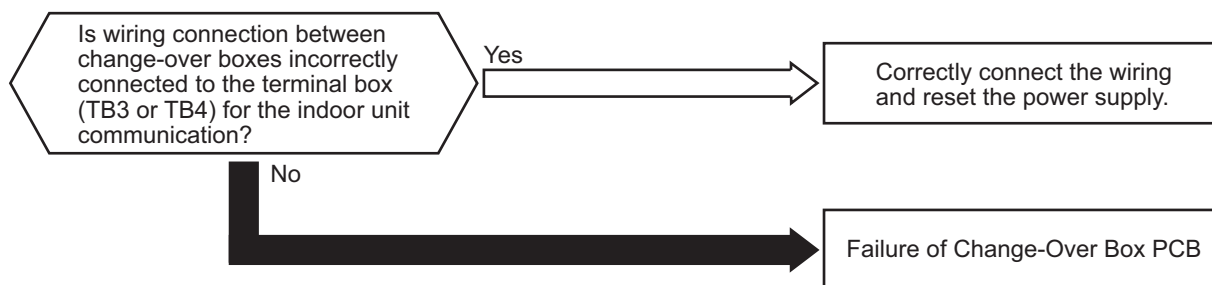
Alarm
Code

C1

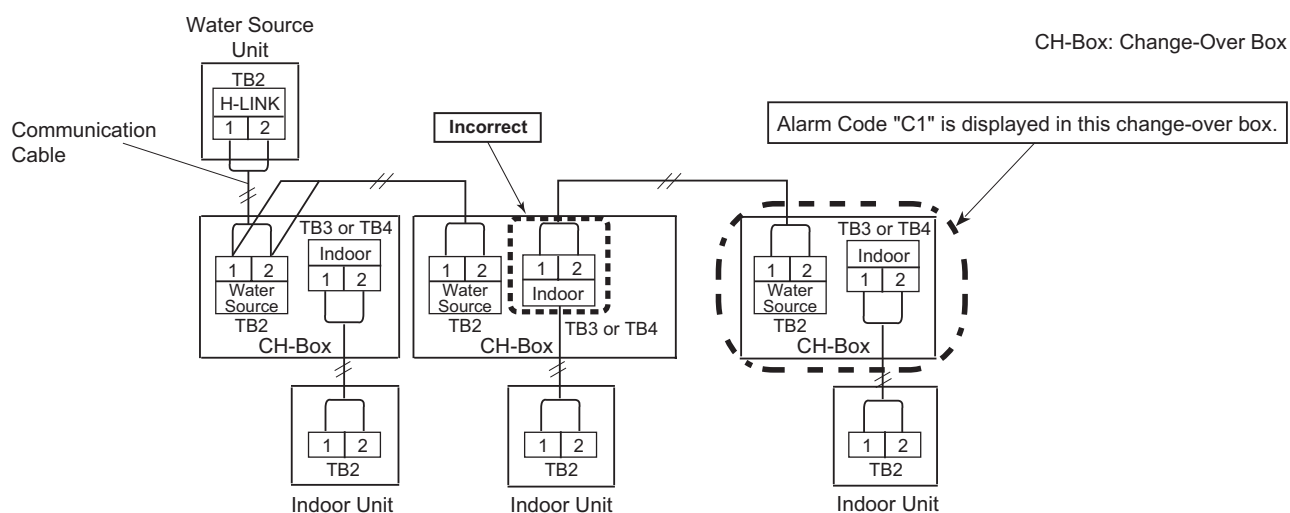
Incorrect Change-Over Box Connection

- The RUN indicator (Red) flashes.
- The indoor unit number, the alarm code, the unit model code and the number of connected indoor units are displayed on the LCD, and the indoor unit number and the alarm code are displayed on the 7-segment display of water source unit PCB.
- LED (LED10, 11, 12, 13) on the change-over box PCB flashes.

This alarm code is displayed when two or more change-over boxes are connected between water source unit and indoor unit.



- Alarm Code "C1" is displayed when the units are connected as follows.



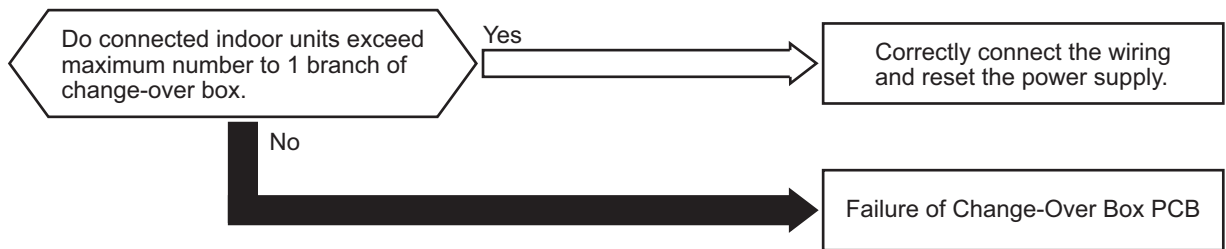
Alarm
Code

C2

Incorrect Indoor Unit Connection Number (Change-Over Box)

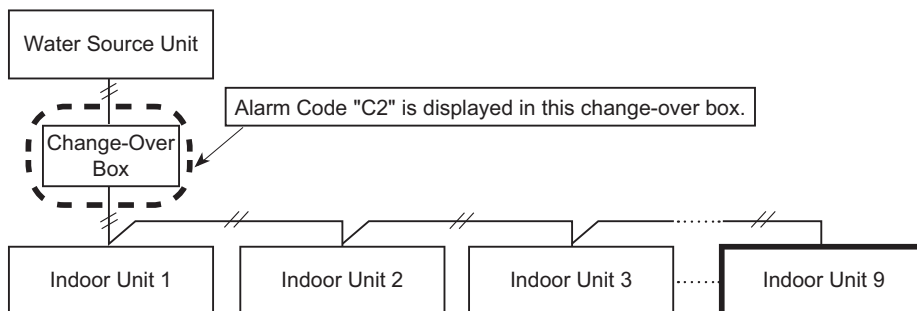
- The RUN indicator (Red) flashes.
- The indoor unit number, the alarm code ("35"), the unit model code and the connected number of indoor units are displayed on LCD of wired controller which is connected to the indoor unit with abnormal change-over box.
- LED (LED10, 11, 12) on the change-over box PCB flashes. (For Multiple Branch Type Change-Over Box, only LED on PCBs with an abnormality flashes.)

This alarm code is displayed when connected indoor units exceed the maximum number allowed on one branch of change-over box.



- Alarm Code "C2" is displayed when the units are connected as follows.

Example: COBS048B22S



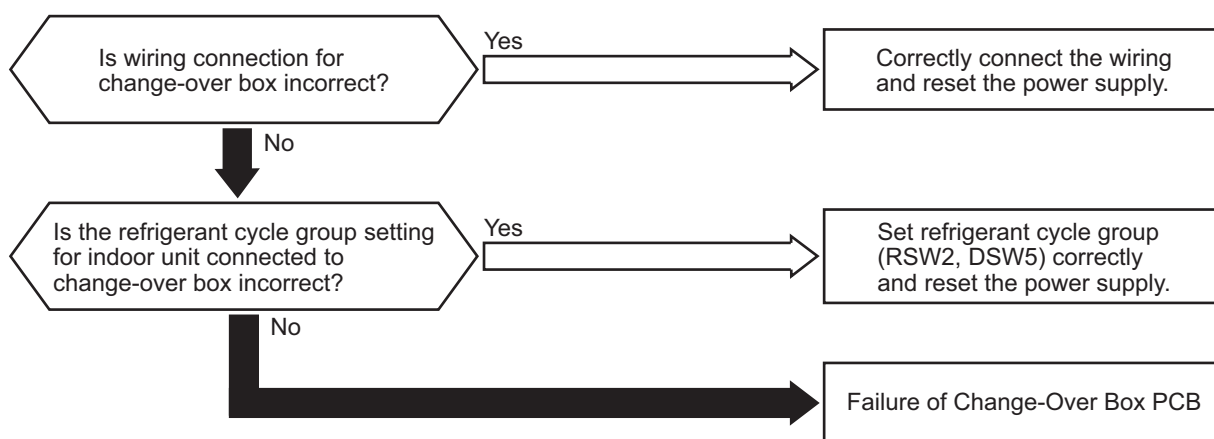
Alarm
Code

C3

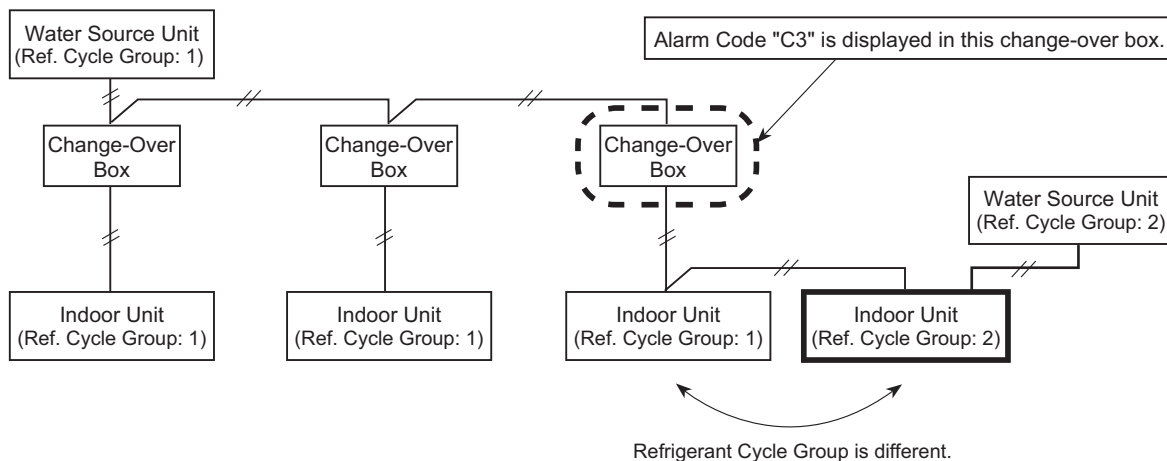
Incorrect Indoor Unit Refrigerant Number Setting (Change-Over Box)

- The RUN indicator (Red) flashes.
- The indoor unit number, the alarm code ("35"), the unit model code and the connected number of indoor units are displayed on LCD of wired controller which is connected to the indoor unit with abnormal change-over box.
- LED (LED11, 12) on the change-over box PCB flashes. (For Multiple Branch Type Change-Over Box, only LED on PCBs with an abnormality flashes.)

This alarm code is displayed when indoor unit with different refrigerant cycle group is connected to change-over box.



- Alarm Code "C3" is displayed when the units are connected as follows.



Alarm
Code

C5

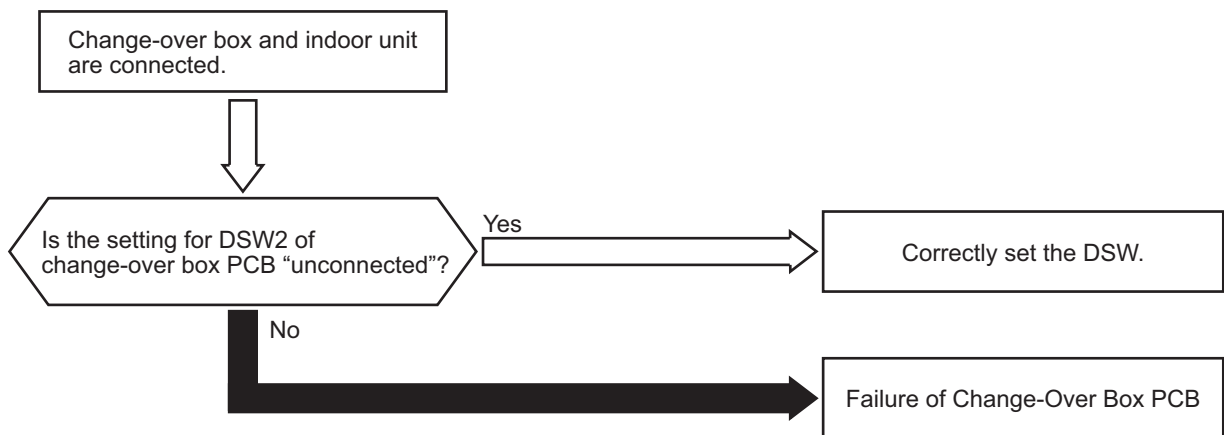
Incorrect Connection Port Setting (Change-Over Box)

- The RUN indicator (Red) flashes.
- The indoor unit number, the alarm code ("35"), the unit model code and the connected number of indoor units are displayed on LCD of wired controller which is connected to the indoor unit with abnormal change-over box.
- LED (LED11, 12, 13) on the change-over box PCB flashes. (For Multiple Branch Type Change-Over Box, only LED on PCBs with an abnormality flashes.)

This alarm code is displayed when communication cable for indoor unit is connected to a port of multiple branch type change-over box that is set to "unused". Setting DSW2 for change-over box PCB is required if any ports are not in use with multiple branch type change-over box.

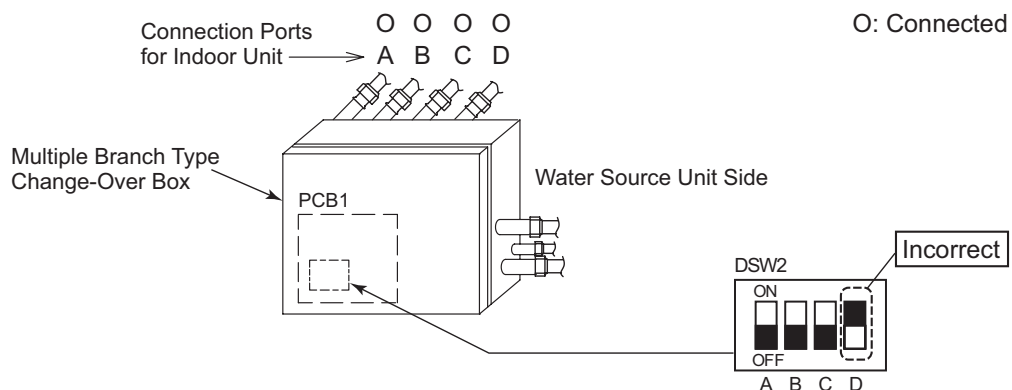
NOTE:

"03" alarm code is displayed when DSW2 is not set and indoor unit is not connected to change-over box.



- Alarm Code "C5" is displayed when DSW is set as follows.

Example of incorrect "D" setting:



Alarm
Code

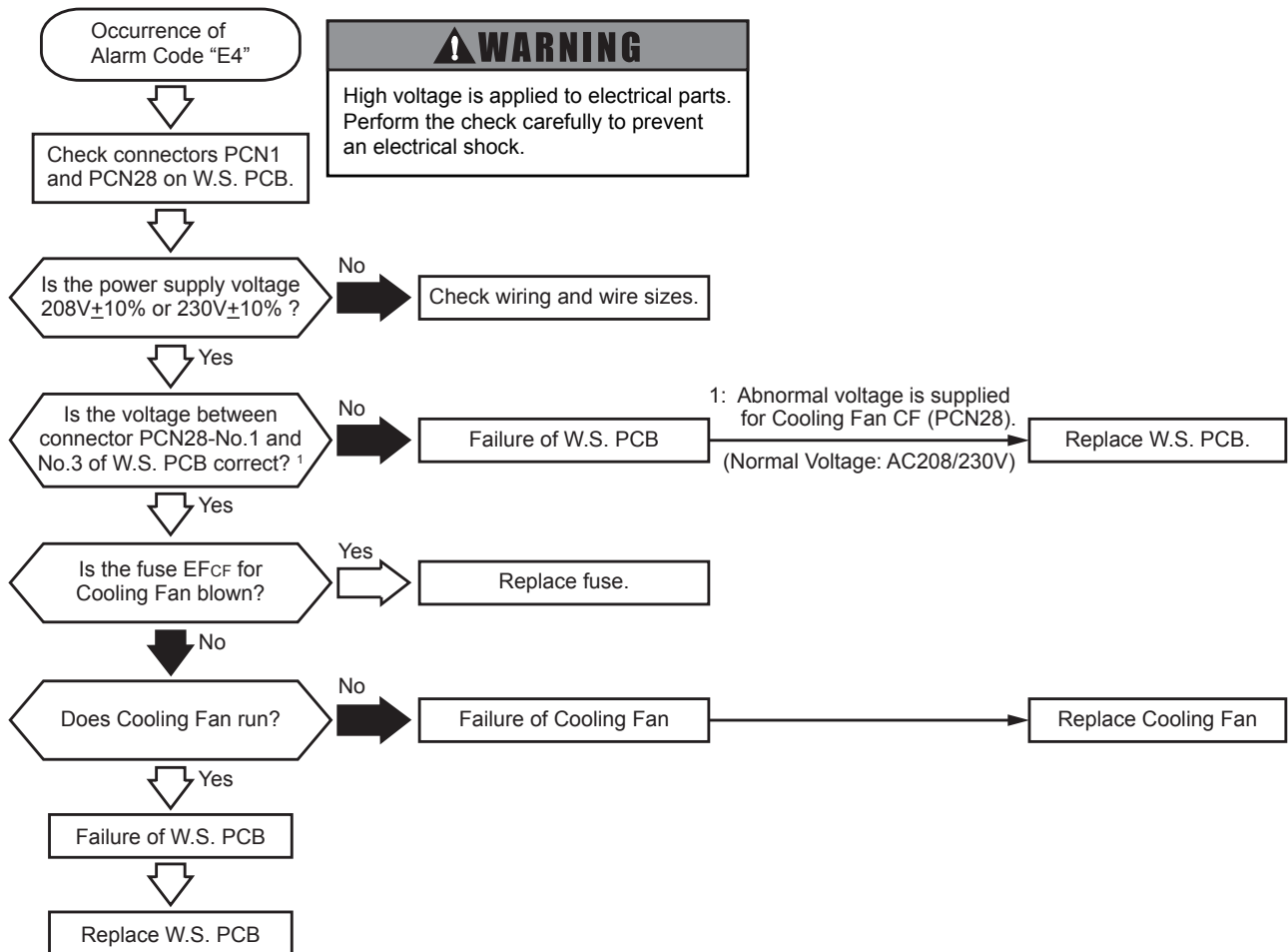
E4

Cooling Fan Abnormality

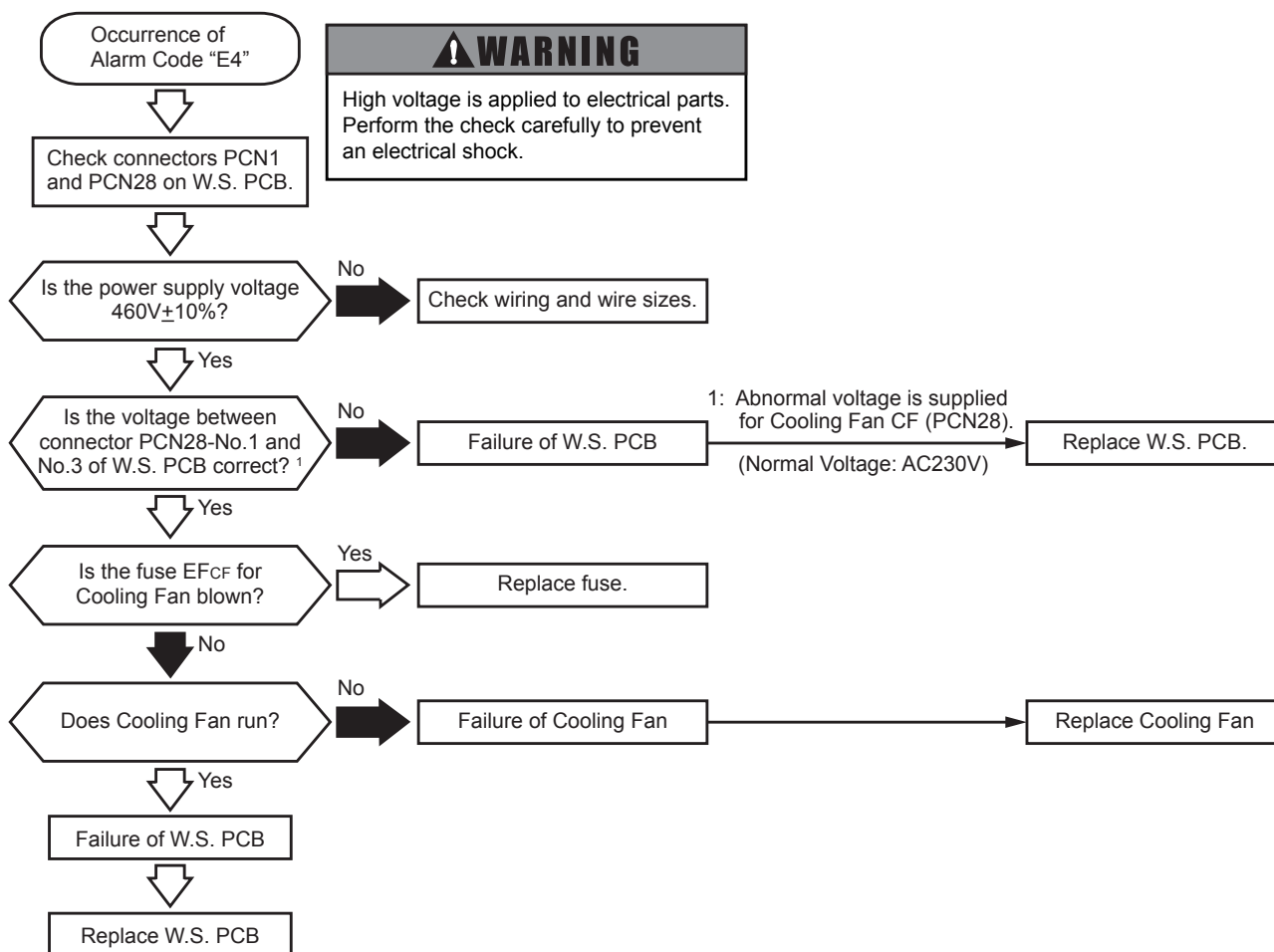
- The RUN indicator (red) flashes.
 - The indoor unit number (refrigerant cycle number - address number), the alarm code, the model code¹, the model name¹ and the number of connected indoor units are displayed on the LCD. The water source unit number and the alarm code are displayed on the 7-segment display of the water source unit PCB.
- Note 1: Except for some models.

This alarm code is displayed when the electrical box temperature increases above 140°F (60°C) for 30 minutes while the water source unit is operating.

■ 208/230V Type



■ 460V Type



Alarm Code	EE	Compressor Protection
------------	----	-----------------------

This alarm code is displayed when any of the following alarms which could result in serious compressor damage occurs three times in six hours. While this alarm is displayed, alarm reset is not possible.

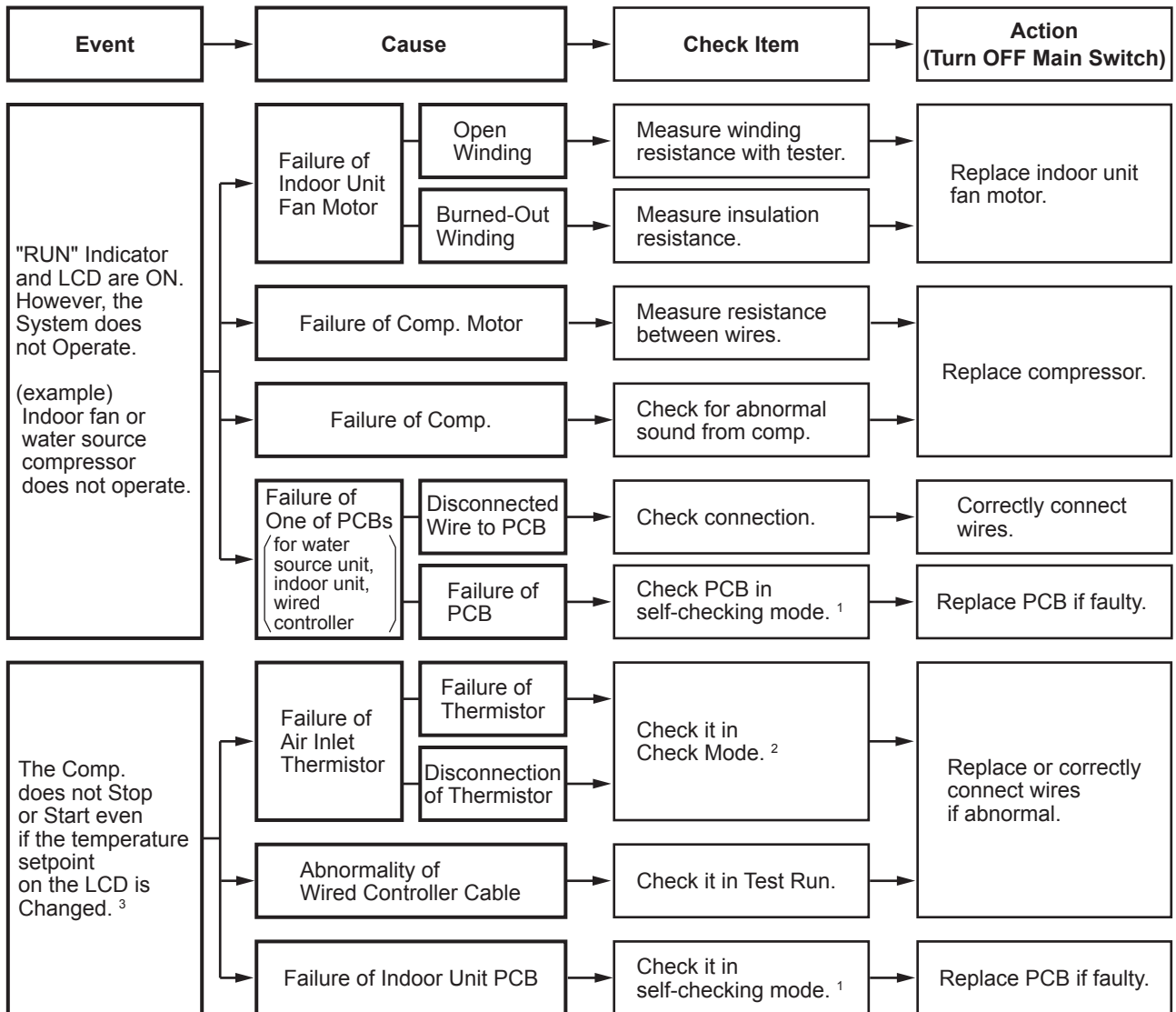
<i>Alarm Code:</i>	<i>Information of Abnormality</i>
02	<i>Activation of Protection Device in Water Source Unit</i>
07	<i>Decrease in Discharge Gas Superheat</i>
08	<i>Increase in Discharge Gas Temperature</i>
39	<i>Abnormality of Running Current at Fixed Speed Compressor</i>
43	<i>Activation of Low Compression Ratio Protection Device</i>
44	<i>Activation of Low Pressure Increase Protection Device</i>
45	<i>Activation of High Pressure Increase Protection Device</i>
47	<i>Activation of Low Pressure Decrease Protection Device (Vacuum Operation Protection)</i>

These alarms can be checked by the CHECK Mode 1. Follow the action indicated in each alarm chart. These alarms are cleared only by turning OFF the main power switch to the system. **However, great care must be taken before starting, since there is a possibility of causing serious damage to the compressors.**

3.2.3 Abnormalities of Devices

Other Abnormalities	Abnormalities of Devices
---------------------	--------------------------

If there is no abnormality (Alarm Code) displayed on the wired controller, and normal operation is not available, take necessary action according to the following procedures.

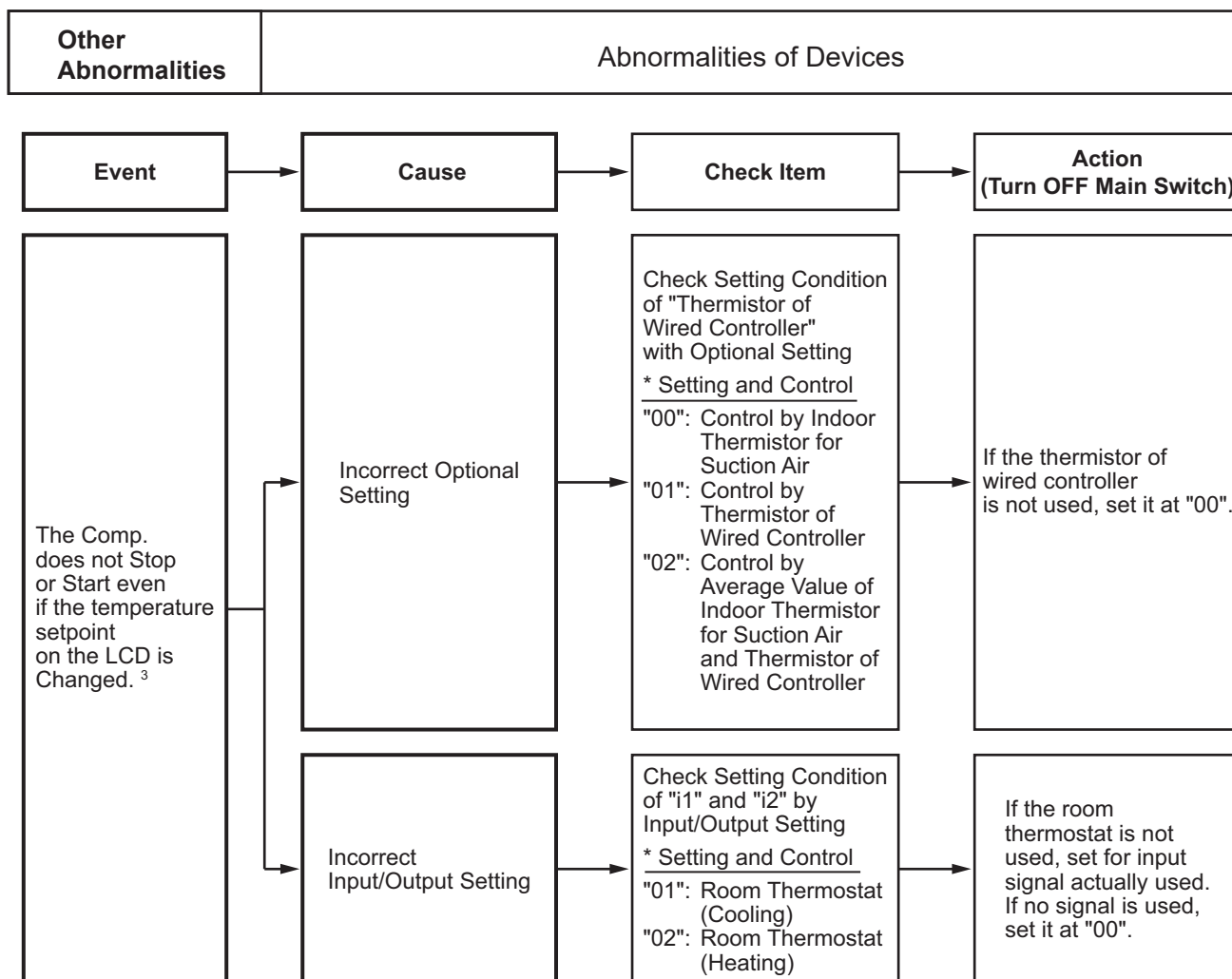


1: For CIW01, refer to Section 3.1.4 (3).

2: For CIW01, refer to Section 3.1.4 (2).

3: Even if controllers are normal, the compressor does not operate under the following conditions.

- * Entering Water Temp. is lower than 40°F (4°C) during cooling operation.
- * Entering Water Temp. is higher than 118°F (48°C) during heating operation.
- * When a cooling (or heating) operation signal is given to the water source unit and a different operation signal is given to indoor units.
- * When demand signal or emergency stop signal is given to water source unit.



1: For CIW01, refer to Section 3.1.4 (3).

2: For CIW01, refer to Section 3.1.4 (2).

3: Even if controllers are normal, the compressor does not operate under the following conditions.

* Entering Water Temp. is lower than 40°F (4°C) during cooling operation.

* Entering Water Temp. is higher than 118°F (48°C) during heating operation.

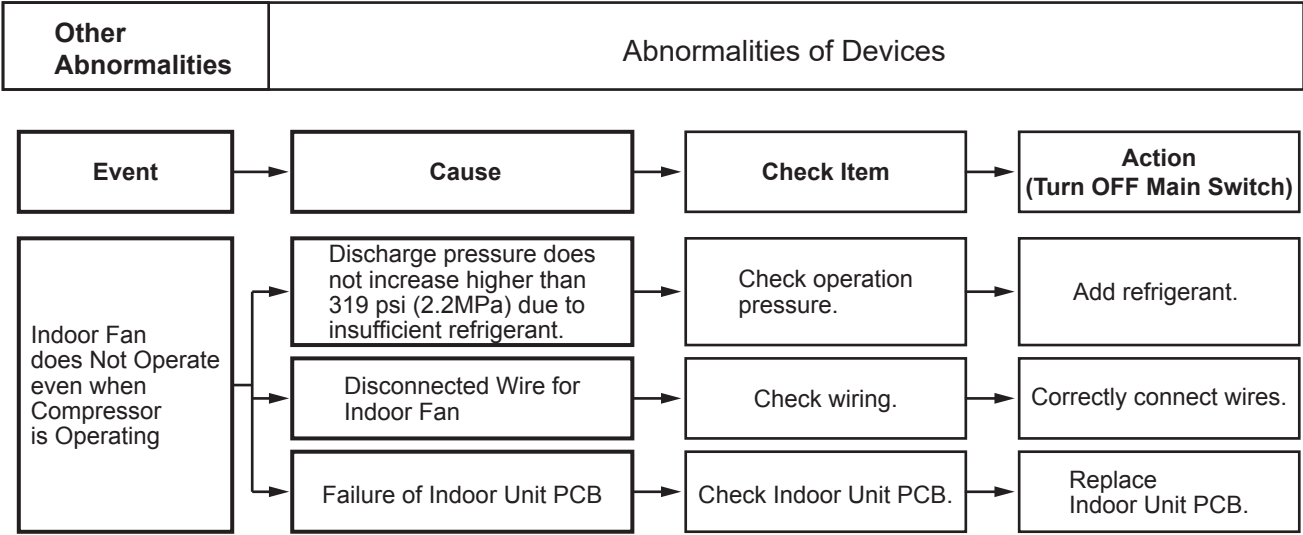
* When a cooling (or heating) operation signal is given to the water source unit and a different operation signal is given to indoor units.

* When demand signal or emergency stop signal is given to water source unit.

Other Abnormalities	Abnormalities of Devices			
Phenomenon	Cause		Check Item	Action (Turn OFF Main Switch)
Indoor Fan Speed is Not Changed	Failure of Discharge Air Temp. Thermistor	Failure of Thermistor	Check thermistor in self-checking mode. ²	Replace or correctly connect wires if abnormal.
		Disconnected Wire of Thermistor		
	Failure of Wired Controller		Check it in self-checking mode. ¹	Replace wired controller if faulty.
	Failure of Indoor Unit PCB			Replace PCB if faulty.
Light and LCD Indication on Wired Controller are Kept ON	Failure of PCB in Indoor Unit or Wired Controller		Check PCB in self-checking mode. ¹	Replace PCB if faulty.

1: For CIW01, refer to Section 3.1.4 (3).

2: Refer to Section 3.1.4 (2).



3.3 Procedures for Checking

3.3.1 Self-Checking of PCBs using Wired Controller

Refer to Section 3.1.4 "Checking Wired Controller"

3.3.2 Self-Checking of Wired Controller

Refer to Section 3.1.4 "Checking Wired Controller"

3.4 Test Run

**Turn OFF all the power supply switches.
Use a tester and make sure that all the switches are turned OFF.**

Before the test run, check that the unit is appropriately installed according to the Installation and Maintenance Manual. After that, inspect the following items.

Check Item		Contents
1	Damage	Are the unit appearance and inside of the unit damaged?
2	Cooling Fan	Is the fan installed in the correct position?
3	Fasteners	Are the screws loose due to vibration during transportation? Check that the fasteners are secured firmly during installation, <u>especially for electrical wiring.</u>
4	Refrigerant Leaks	<u>Check that there are NO refrigerant leaks.</u> Flare connections may have become loose because of vibration during transportation.
5	DSW Setting	Check that the DSW setting is the same as the factory setting. (Refer to Section 3.1.3.)
6	Insulation ¹	Measure resistance between electrical component terminal and ground with a tester. It is normal if the resistance is 1MΩ and over. If 1MΩ or less, do not perform the operation due to insulation failure of electrical parts. <u>Do NOT apply power to the unit. (Control PCB may be damaged.)</u>
7	Stop Valve Fully Open	Prior to test run, check that the water source unit stop valve are completely open.
8	Power Supply Phase	The operation is NOT possible with the incorrect or missing power phase order or lacking phase. • Alarm "03" or "05" is displayed on the LCD of the wired controller. • Alarm "03" or "05" is displayed on the 7-segment display of the water source unit. Check the power supply phase according to the caution label attached close to the water source unit terminal block or inside of the service cover.
9	Turn ON Crankcase Heater ²	After completion of item checks 1 to 8, turn ON the power supply of the water source unit. Apply power to the water source unit(s) at least 12 hours prior to operation of the system for preheating of the compressor oil..
10	Indoor and Entering Water Temperature	<For Use in both Cooling and Heating Operation> Are indoor and entering water temperature out of the working range ³ ? (Heating operation may not be possible due to the activation of the overload operation prevention under the ambient temperature of 66°F (19°C) or over.) To perform the test run, set the test run mode with the wired controller.

1: Insulation Resistance

- If the unit has been turned OFF for long periods, insulation resistance may decrease to 1MΩ or less because the refrigerant is retained in the compressor. Check the following points.
 - (a) Disconnect the cables of the compressor and measure the insulation resistance of the compressor itself. If the resistance is 1MΩ or less, an insulation failure of another electrical charge part has occurred.
 - (b) If the resistance is 1MΩ or less, reconnect the compressor and turn ON the main power supply. The compressor will warm up automatically. Check the insulation resistance again after applying current for at least three hours. (Preheating time depends on the air condition, piping length or refrigerant condition.)
- Before the GFCI is activated, check the rated capacity.

2: Stoppage of Compressor Operation

The compressor may NOT be operational for a maximum of four hours if the power supply is NOT turned ON in advance.

At this time, the stoppage Code (d1-22) is displayed on the LCD of wired controller and the forced Thermo-OFF function starts.

If operation of the compressor is necessary, turn ON the power supply of the water source unit, wait for 30 seconds and press PSW5 on the water source unit PCB for at least three seconds. The forced Thermo-OFF function (d1-22) is cancelled and the compressor operation becomes available.

3: Working Range

Refer to Section 2.11 "Operation Temperature Range" in the Engineering Manual for Water Source Unit for details.

NOTE:

Thermo-ON: The water source unit and some indoor units are running.

Thermo-OFF: The water source unit and some indoor units stay on, but don't run.

3.4.1 Test Run for Water Piping

Before Test Run, make sure that the water piping work has been carried out in a proper manner. Especially, make sure that the water strainer, automatic air discharge valve and water flow switch are positioned at their correct places.

- (1) Close the gate valves to cut off water flow to the water source unit and circulate water within the common water piping.
After removing any foreign particles and substances from the water piping, clean the water strainer near the water inlet side of water source unit.
For better cleaning of the water strainer, provide short-circuit by using the flexible connection to circulate water to the point just before the water source unit.
- (2) Open the gate valves to circulate water to the water source unit.
Be sure that no air has been caught in the water system.
- (3) Measure the water pressure drop of before and after the water source unit and make sure the water flow rate is according to design.
Be sure that entering water temperature is within the operation range and then perform Test Run.
Check the entering water temperature is within the operation range during Test Run.
If any air has been caught or the water flow rate is not enough in the water piping the plate heat exchanger may freeze.
In case of any abnormality, stop the test run immediately and carry out troubleshooting and resolve the trouble.
- (4) When the water flow switch is installed incorrectly, "A2" alarm occurs.
Check the contact signal is closed when the water pump is operating.
- (5) When the water flow switch is selected incorrectly, "0d" alarm occurs.
Check the water flow switch does not operate when the water flow rate drop below minimum.
- (6) Proper inspection should be performed to check for water leaking parts of water piping.
- (7) After the Test Run has been completed, inspect the water strainer at the water inlet side of water source unit. Remove any foreign particles and substances from the water strainer.

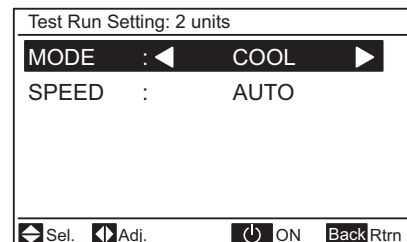
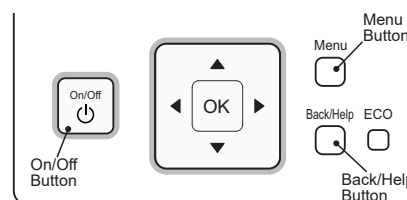
3.4.2 Test Run Using Wired Controller (CIW01)

- (1) Turn ON the power supply of the indoor and water source units.
 (2) Set the TEST RUN mode with the wired controller.

Press and hold the "Menu" and the "Back/Help" buttons simultaneously for more than three seconds. Select "Test Run" by pressing " $\Delta \nabla$ " and press "OK". The Test Run screen is displayed.

NOTE:

For other controllers, refer to the "Installation Manual" for each controller.

**Normal**

If "TEST RUN" and the total number of the units connected to the wired controller (for example "2 units") are indicated on the wired controller, the connection of the controller cable is correct.

- * The total number of indoor units connected is indicated on the liquid crystal display (LCD).
- * If the indicated number is not equal to the actual number of connected indoor units, the auto-address function is not performed correctly due to incorrect wiring, or electromagnetic interference. Turn OFF the power supply, and correct the wiring after checking the following points (Do not repeat turning ON and OFF within 10 seconds.)
 - (a) The power supply for the indoor unit is NOT turned ON or the incorrect wiring.
 - (b) Loose connection between Indoor Units or Wired Controller.
 - (c) Incorrect Setting of Indoor Unit Address (The indoor unit address is duplicated.)

NOTE:

When "00 unit" is indicated, the auto-address function may be performing. Cancel "Test Run" mode and set it again.

Abnormal

If no indication or "00" appears, or the number of the units indicated is less than the actual number of the units, there is an abnormality.

(3) Checking Procedure for Abnormalities

Wired Controller Indication	Fault	Inspection Points after the Power Supply OFF
No Indication	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The power supply is not turned ON. * The connection of the controller cable is incorrect. * The connecting wires of power supply line are incorrect or loose. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Connection between Connector and Wires 2. Connecting Points of Controller Cable 3. Contact of Connectors of Controller Cable 4. Connection Order of each Terminal Block 5. Screw Fastening of each Terminal Block
Number of connected units is incorrect.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The electrical wiring between indoor unit and water source unit is disconnected, or the power supply is not turned ON. * The setting of unit number is incorrect. * The connection of control cables between each indoor unit are incorrect. (When one wired controller controls multiple units.) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 6. RSW Setting on Indoor Unit Printed Circuit Board 7. Wire Connecting Order of Bridge Cable 8. Connecting Points of Bridge Cable 9. Contact of Connectors of Bridge Cable

Back to (1) after checking

Move to (4) on the next page. ←

(4) Press "On/Off" button.





Normal

The test run operation is started. The operation mode, the airflow volume, the airflow direction and the test run time can be set on the Test Run screen.
Select the item by pressing " $\Delta \nabla < \triangleright$ ".
The test run is completed by pressing the "Back/Help" button during the stoppage or "On/Off" button during the operation.

Abnormal

If the units do not start or the operation light on the wired controller flashes, there is an abnormality.

(5) Checking Procedure for Abnormalities


Wired Controller Indication	Unit Condition	Fault	Inspection Points when the Power Supply is OFF
The operation light flashes. (1 time/1 sec.) And the Unit No. and Alarm Code "03" flash.	The unit does not start.	The power supply is not turned ON.	1. Connecting Order of each Terminal Block. The fuse on the PCB may be blown due to miswiring. (Can be recovered only once by the DSW on the PCB) Procedures for Recovery When Transmitting Circuit Fuse is Blown 1. Correct the wiring for the terminal block. 2. Setting positions of the model code are shown below. <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; align-items: center;"> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; text-align: center;"> Indoor Unit PCB DSW7 ON  OFF  1 2 </div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; text-align: center;"> Water Source Unit PCB DSW10 ON  OFF  1 2 </div> </div> 2. Screw Fastening of each Terminal Block. 3. Connecting Order of Power Line Between Indoor Units and Water Source Unit.
		The connecting wires of operating line are incorrect or loose.	
The operation light flashes. (1 time/2 sec.)	The unit does not start.	The connection of controller cable is incorrect.	This is the same as above items 1 through 3.
Other alarm codes or indications than those above (Refer to the Alarm Code Table.)	The unit does not start, or starts once and then stops.	The connection of the thermistors or other connectors are incorrect. Tripping of protector exists.	An authorized service person should check the unit using the Alarm Code Table in this manual.
The operation light flashes. (1 time/1 sec.) And the Unit No. 00 . Alarm Code dd and Unit Code E.00 flash.	The unit does not start.	The connecting wires of operating line are incorrect or loose.	An authorized service person should check the unit using the Alarm Code Table in this manual.

Back to (1) after checking

3.4.3 Test Run from Water Source Unit Side




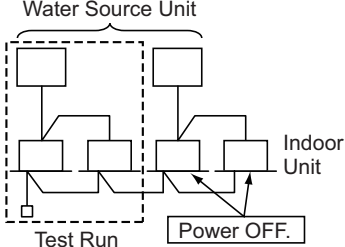
The procedures for the test run from the water source unit side are indicated below. Setting of this DIP switch is possible with the power supply ON.

Setting of DIP Switch (Factory Setting)

DSW4	
Switch for Setting of Service Operation and Function	
	1. Test Run
	2. COOL/HEAT Setting (ON: Heating Operation)
	3. OFF (Fixed)
	4. Manual Compressor OFF
	5. Function Setting
	6. External Input/Output Setting

! WARNING



- Do not touch any other electrical part when operating switches on the PCB.
- Do not attach or detach the service cover when the power supply for the water source unit is supplied and the water source unit is operated.
- Turn all the DIP switches of DSW4 OFF when the test run operation is completed.

	DIP Switch Setting	Operation	Remarks
Test Run	1. Setting of Operation Mode Cooling: Set DSW4-2 OFF.  Heating: Set DSW4-2 ON. 	1. The indoor unit automatically starts operating when the test run of the water source unit is set. 2. The ON/OFF operation can be performed from the wired controller or DSW4-1 of the water source unit. 3. The operation continues for two hours without Thermo-OFF.	* Note that the indoor units operate in conjunction with the test run operation of the water source unit. * If the test run is started from the water source unit and stopped from the wired controller, the test run function of the wired controller is cancelled. However, the test run function of the water source unit is not cancelled. Check to ensure that the DSW4-1 of the water source unit PCB is turned OFF. * If multiple indoor units are connected with one wired controller, perform the test run operation individually for each refrigerant system one by one. Then, make sure to turn the power supply OFF for the indoor units in other refrigerant systems not included in the test run.
	2. Starting Test Run Set DSW4-1 ON and the operation is started after a few to 20 seconds.  If heating operation leave DSW4-2 at ON.		 * The setting of DSW4 is not required for the test run from the wired controller.

NOTE:

Thermo-ON: The water source unit and some indoor units are running.

Thermo-OFF: The water source unit and some indoor units stay on, but don't run.

	DIP Switch Setting	Operation	Remarks
Manual OFF of Comp.	<p>1. Setting *Compressor Manual OFF: Set DSW4-4 ON.</p>  <p>1 2 3 4 5 6</p> <p>ON OFF</p> <p>2. Canceling *Compressor ON: Set DSW4-4 OFF.</p>  <p>1 2 3 4 5 6</p> <p>ON OFF</p>	<p>1. When DSW4-4 is ON during compressor operation, the compressor stops operating immediately and the indoor unit is under the condition of Thermo-OFF.</p> <p>2. When DSW4-4 is OFF, the compressor starts operating after the cancellation of three-minutes guard.</p>	<p>* Do not repeat compressor ON/OFF frequently.</p>

NOTE:

Thermo-ON: The water source unit and some indoor units are running.

Thermo-OFF: The water source unit and some indoor units stay on, but don't run.

When the test run operation is complete, turn all switches of DSW4 OFF.

- (1) If the wired controller is set to a different mode, the test run function will not start.
In this case, perform the following actions before the test run.
Wired Controller: STOP
Central Controller: STOP and Wired Controller is available mode.
COOL/HEAT Change-Over Switch: Connector (CN17) of water source unit PCB is open.
During the test run mode, do not control the wired controller, the central controller and cool/heat change-over switch. Otherwise, the operation mode is changed or the test run will end.
If necessary, control them after the test run is complete.
- (2) If an alarm code is displayed during the test run, reset the system by turning the main power supply OFF, then back ON. The system should then operate.

3.4.4 Checking the Test Run

(1) Indoor and Water Source Fan

Check that the indoor fan and water source cooling fan rotate correctly and the airflow is smooth.

(2) Power Supply Voltage

Check the power supply.

If the power supply is abnormal, contact the electric power company.

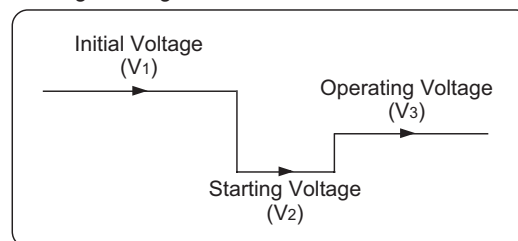
Usually, voltage drop will occur when starting the operation as shown in the figure (V_2).

In order to protect the device, comply with the following normal range of the power supply voltage.

<Normal Range of Power Supply Voltage>

- Supply Voltage: Rated Voltage $\leq \pm 10\%$
- Starting Voltage (V_2): Rated Voltage $\geq -15\%$
- Operating Voltage (V_3): Rated Voltage $\leq \pm 10\%$
- Voltage Imbalance between Phase: $\leq 3\%$

Voltage Change



(3) Normal Operating Pressure

Normal operating suction pressure is 29 to 159.5 psi (0.2 to 1.1 MPa) and normal operating discharge pressure is 145 to 507.6 psi (1.0 to 3.5 MPa) when the refrigerant charge quantity is correct. Check the operation pressure in the test run mode.

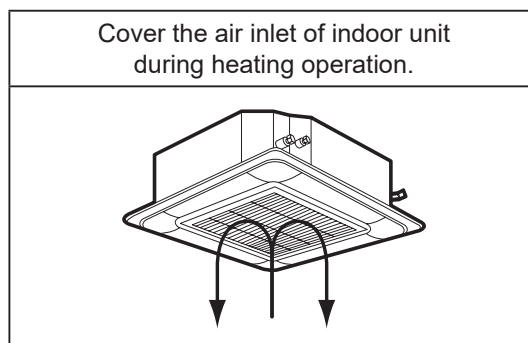
(4) High Pressure Switch

Check the operation pressure of the high pressure switch in the table below.

Refrigerant	Operation Pressure
R410A	601 psi (4.15MPa)

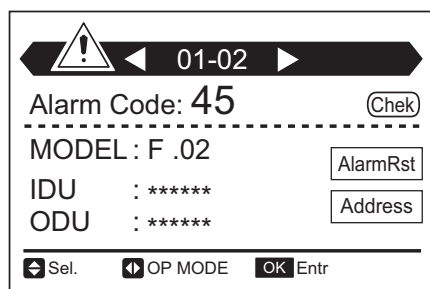
(5) High Pressure Increase Retry (Protection Control)

- (a) High pressure will increase when the following procedure is performed.



- (b) When the high pressure retry control is activated, alarm code "P13" is displayed on the 7-segment display of the water source unit PCB. If the high pressure retry control occurs three times or more within 30 minutes, alarm code "45" is displayed on the LCD of the wired controller or the 7-segment display of the water source unit PCB.

< For CIW01 >

**NOTE:**

High pressure may not increase until the high pressure switch is activated because of the temperature condition.

3.4.5 Checklist for Refrigerant System

The system data can be checked on the 7-segment display of the water source unit PCB during the test run and the troubleshooting. However, it may take time for checking because the operation cycle changes depending on the operating condition.

To check the quality of the refrigerant system, the following checklist shall be used at the test run, troubleshooting, and emergency check.

(1) Refrigerant System Check

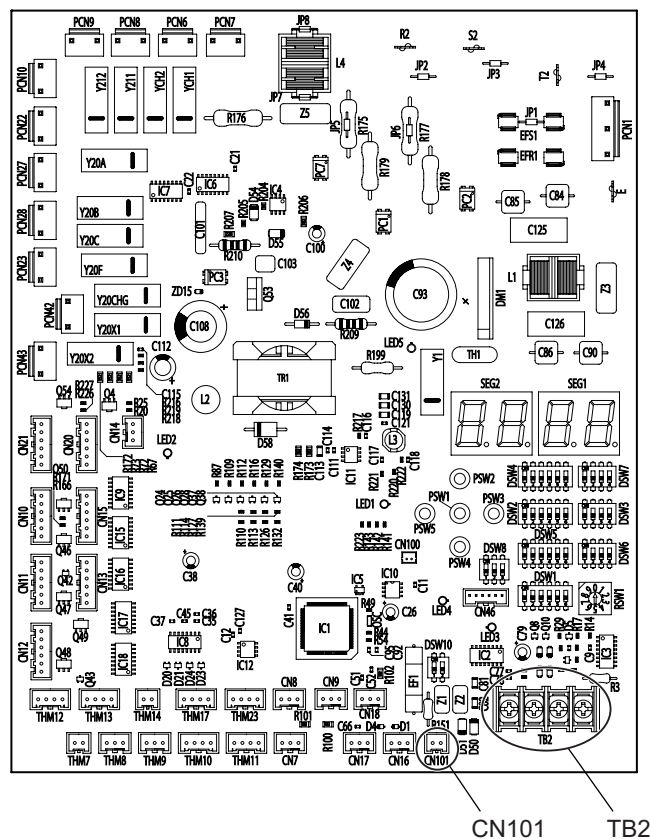
The most important thing for the refrigerant system is to check that each expansion valve opening and the operating frequency is within the specified range. Each item varies in the value depending on the operating frequency, indoor temperature and ambient temperature.

(2) The service system tester, which automatically calculates Td and SH, facilitates the refrigerant system check. If possible, record the operating cycle data using the service checker.

NOTES:

1. When there are two or more water source unit modules in a system, water source unit may display “Mainly Heating (Lo)” age for the cycle condition during the compressor stoppage at cooling operation. This is NOT abnormal. “Mainly Heating (Lo)” is displayed for the control reason of the water source unit stopped during cooling operation.
2. Service checker can be connected to TB2-No.1 and TB2-No.2 on PCB1 or CN101 connector (H-LINK circuit) on PCB1. When connecting to CN101 connector (XA connector), use “2P Connector Cable” which is a service part (Service Parts No. : P31619).

Water Source Unit PCB (PCB1)



CHECKLIST FOR TEST OPERATION

CLIENT: _____ INSTALLER: _____ DATE: _____
 W.S. MODEL: _____ W.S. SERIAL NO.: _____ CHECKER: _____

I.U. Model							
I.U. Serial No.							

I.U.: Indoor Unit, W.S.: Water Source Unit

Piping Length: _____ feet Additional Refrigerant Charge: _____ lb

(1) General

No.	Check Item	Result
1	<Combination of Base Units> Is DSW6 setting for water source unit No. correct?	
2	Are the power supply wire and the communication wire separate from refrigerant pipings?	
3	Is ground wire connected?	
4	Is there any short circuit?	
5	Is there any voltage abnormality among each phase? (L1-L2, L2-L3, L3-L1)	

(2) Refrigerant System

a. Operation (Cooling/Heating)

No.	Check Item	Result
1	Operate all the units ("TEST RUN" mode).	
2	Operate all the indoor units at "HIGH" speed.	

b. Sampling Data (Cooling/Heating, Indoor Temperature 70°F~86°F (21°C~30°C))

No.	Check Item	Result
1	Check the operating data after 20-minute operation.	
2	Check <u>Pd</u> and <u>Td</u> . Is Td-SH 27 to 81°F (15 to 45°C) ?	
3	Is <u>Ps</u> 22 to 189 psi (0.15 to 1.3 MPa) in cooling mode? Is <u>Ps</u> 87 to 189 psi (0.6 to 1.3 MPa) in heating mode?	
4	Is <u>Pd</u> 145 to 522 psi (1.0 to 3.6 MPa) ?	

NOTE:

The symbol with an underline ___ indicates an item to check.

(3) Check Item after Sampling Data

a. Cooling Operation

No.	Check Item	Standard	Causes	Result
1	Is the total of <u>iE</u> (I.U. Ex. Valves Opening) abnormally low or high?	-	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Low → Excessive Refrigerant High → Insufficient Refrigerant or Excessive Pipe Pressure Loss 	
2	Is <u>TL</u> (Liquid Pipe Temp. of I.U. Heat Exchanger) lower than <u>Ti</u> (Intake Air Temp. of I.U.)?	It is normal when $TL - Ti < -9^{\circ}F (-5^{\circ}C)$.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> TL Thermistor Failure I.U. Ex. Valve; Fully Closed Short-Circuit 	
3	Is <u>TG</u> (Gas Pipe Temp. of I.U. Heat Exchanger) lower than <u>Ti</u> (Intake Air Temp. of I.U.)? (It is applicable when Intake Air Temp. is $5^{\circ}F (3^{\circ}C)$ higher than Setting Temp.)	It is normal when $TG - Ti < -9^{\circ}F (-5^{\circ}C)$.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> TG Thermistor Failure I.U. Ex. Valve; Fully Closed or Slightly Open Short-Circuit 	
4	Is there any excessive difference in SH (<u>TG-TL</u>) of I.U. heat exchanger among I.U.s? (It is applicable when Intake Air Temp. $5^{\circ}F (3^{\circ}C)$ higher than Setting Temp.)	It is normal if the difference among units is within $13^{\circ}F (7^{\circ}C)$.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> TL/TG Thermistor Failure I.U. Ex. Valve; Fully Open, Slightly Open or Fully Closed 	
5	Is there any I.U. with the I.U. heat exchanger SH (<u>TG-TL</u>) excessively lower than the other units' value and is <u>iE</u> (I.U. Ex. Valves Opening) lower than "5"?	It is normal if SH of the unit is up to $-5^{\circ}F (-3^{\circ}C)$ lower than the other units.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> I.U. Ex. Valve; Locked and Fully Open Mismatched Wiring and Piping 	
6	Is there any I.U. with the I.U. heat exchanger SH (<u>TG-TL</u>) excessively lower than the other units' value and is <u>iE</u> (I.U. Ex. Valves Opening) lower than "100"?	It is normal if SH of the unit is up to $5^{\circ}F (3^{\circ}C)$ higher than the other units.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> I.U. Ex. Valve; Locked and Slightly Open or Closed Mismatched between Wiring and Piping 	
7	Is the temperature difference between I.U.s* more than $13^{\circ}F (7^{\circ}C)$? * The temperature difference between I.U.s means the following; <u>b3</u> (Discharge Air Temp.) - <u>b2</u> (Intake Air Temp.) indicated on the wired controller by check mode.	$13^{\circ}F (7^{\circ}C)$ and over	-	

b. Heating Operation

No.	Check Item	Standard	Causes	Result
1	Are <u>oE1</u> and <u>oE2</u> (W.S. Ex. Valves Opening) abnormally low or high when TdSH is $59^{\circ}F$ to $113^{\circ}F (15^{\circ}C$ to $45^{\circ}C)$?	-	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Low → Excessive Refrigerant High → Insufficient Refrigerant 	
2	Is <u>Pd</u> "232" to "522" psi ("1.6" to "3.6" MPa)?	232 - 522 psi (Pd is high when the indoor temperature is high.)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Low → Solenoid Valve SVA Leakage High → Excessive Gas Pipe Pressure Loss 	
3	Is <u>Ps</u> "87" to "189" psi ("0.6" to "1.3" MPa)?	87 - 189 psi	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Low/High → Entering Water Thermistor Failure 	
4	Is the temperature difference between I.U.s* more than $18^{\circ}F (10^{\circ}C)$ when <u>iE</u> (I.U. Ex. Valve) is "100"? * The temperature difference between I.U. means the following; <u>b3</u> (Discharge Air Temp.) - <u>b2</u> (Intake Air Temp.) indicated on the wired controller by check mode. However, this is applicable only when <u>b2</u> (Intake Air Temp.) - <u>b1</u> (Setting Temp.) is higher than $5^{\circ}F (3^{\circ}C)$.	$18^{\circ}F (10^{\circ}C)$ and over	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Failure in PCB, Wiring, I.U. Ex. Valve and Coil Excessive Pipe Pressure Loss Thermistor Failure for Discharge Air 	

NOTE:

The symbol with an underline indicates a checking item and the mark " " indicates checking data.

3.4.6 Reset for Accumulated Operation Time of Compressor 1-2 (cU1□ - cU2□) (□ : Water Source Unit No.)

There are accumulated operation times of the compressor after maintenance and after starting operation. The following procedures show how to reset the accumulated operation time of the compressor after maintenance. Perform it for each water source unit.

<Procedure>

Press PSW1 and PSW3 for five seconds while the accumulated operation time of compressor data is displayed. The accumulated operation time of the compressor is reset.

<Example of Water Source Unit No. 1 / Compressor 1>



Press PSW4 to display the accumulated operation time of the compressor 1.
(Press PSW2 to return to the indication "cU11".)

PSW4 ↑↓ PSW2



Press PSW1 and PSW3 for five seconds while the accumulated operation time is displayed.



The indication is changed to "0".

(The accumulated operation time of the compressor 1 is reset.)



3.4.7 Setting of Forced Open Valve Mode

This mode is utilized to simplify the refrigerant recovery work, refrigerant evacuation work and air tight test during servicing by fully opening the expansion valves of water source unit (MV1, MV3, MV4, MVB) and the expansion valve of indoor unit (MV), and opening the solenoid valves of water source unit (SVA, SVB).

e.g. Refrigerant Recovery Work during Servicing

The following Figure 3.4 indicates the water source unit cycle condition when the power supply of water source unit is cut off with fully closed MV1.

Recovering refrigerant from the access port of gas stop valve and liquid stop valve under the condition above is incapable because the path of the heat exchanger () is blocked.

The following valves are forcibly opened during the “Forced Open Valve Mode” is activated.

- Expansion Valve for Water Source Unit (MV1)
- Expansion Valve for Water Source Unit Inverter Radiation (MV3)
- Expansion Valve for Water Source Unit Plate Type Heat Exchanger (MV4)
- Expansion Valve for Water Source Unit Subcooling Heat Exchanger Bypass (MVB)
- Solenoid Valve for Water Source Unit High-Low Pressure Bypass (SVA)
- Solenoid Valve for Water Source Unit Plate Type Heat Exchanger Bypass (SVB)
- Expansion Valve for Indoor Unit (MV)

Example: Heat Pump System

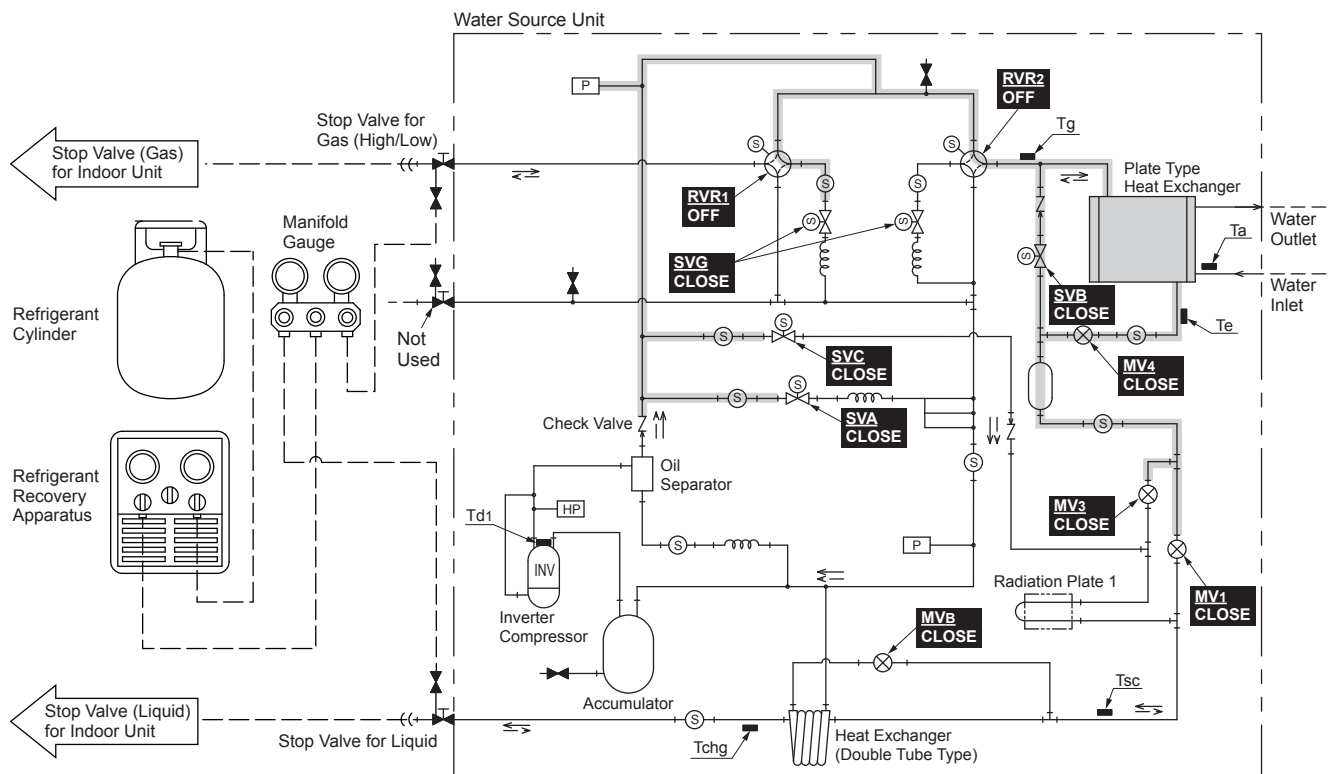


Figure 3.4 Water Source Unit Cycle Condition

NOTE:

There might be the possibility that the refrigerant recovery work for water source unit (when exchange the cycle parts of water source unit, etc.) is not successfully completed if not activate the "Forced Open Valve Mode". Make sure to activate this mode when conduct refrigerant recovery work for water source unit.

(1) Applicable Unit

Water Source Unit (Main Water Source Unit: Unit A)

(2) Setting Procedure

Turn ON the DIP4 - #4 of the main water source unit (unit A) and press PSW4 (▼) for 3 seconds.

When this mode is activated, "oPEn" is indicated on the 7-segment display of the water source unit.

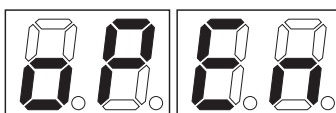


Figure 3.5 Indication "oPEn" on 7-Segment Display

(3) Cancellation

Turn OFF the DIP4 - #4 of the main water source unit (unit A).

Make sure the indication "oPEn" on the 7-segment display is turned off after cancellation.

NOTES:

1. Make sure to cancel this mode after refrigerant recovery work, refrigerant evacuation work and air tight test is completed.
2. The cooling operation (include dry operation), heating operation and fan operation for indoor unit are not available during this mode is activated or for 50 seconds after cancellation (Stoppage Cause Code: d1-10).
3. Make sure to turn ON the power supply of indoor unit and water source unit when activate this mode. Expansion valve and solenoid valve are not activated if the units are not supplied with power.
4. The "Forced Open Valve Mode" will not function properly when expansion valve or solenoid valve is failed.
5. DO NOT activate this mode for the objective other than refrigerant recovery work, refrigerant evacuation work and air tight test.
Otherwise, it may cause unit failure because the operation is stopped by different from normal control.

4. Maintenance

4.1 Maintenance of Water Source Unit

! DANGER

Apply the specified non-flammable refrigerant (R410A) to the water source unit in the refrigerant cycle.

Do not charge materials other than R410A into the unit such as hydrocarbon refrigerants (propane or etc.), oxygen, flammable gases (acetylene or etc.) or poisonous gases when installing, maintaining and moving the unit. These flammables are extremely dangerous and may cause an explosion, fire, and injury.

! WARNING

TURN OFF all POWER supply switches.

4.1.1 Removing Service Cover and Front Cover

(1) Removing Service Cover

(a) Remove six screws that attach the service cover.

(b) Put your hand on the groove at the bottom of the service cover.

Then, tilt the service cover as shown in the following figure and draw it out from the front lower part.

(2) Removing Front Cover

(a) Remove three screws that attach the front cover.

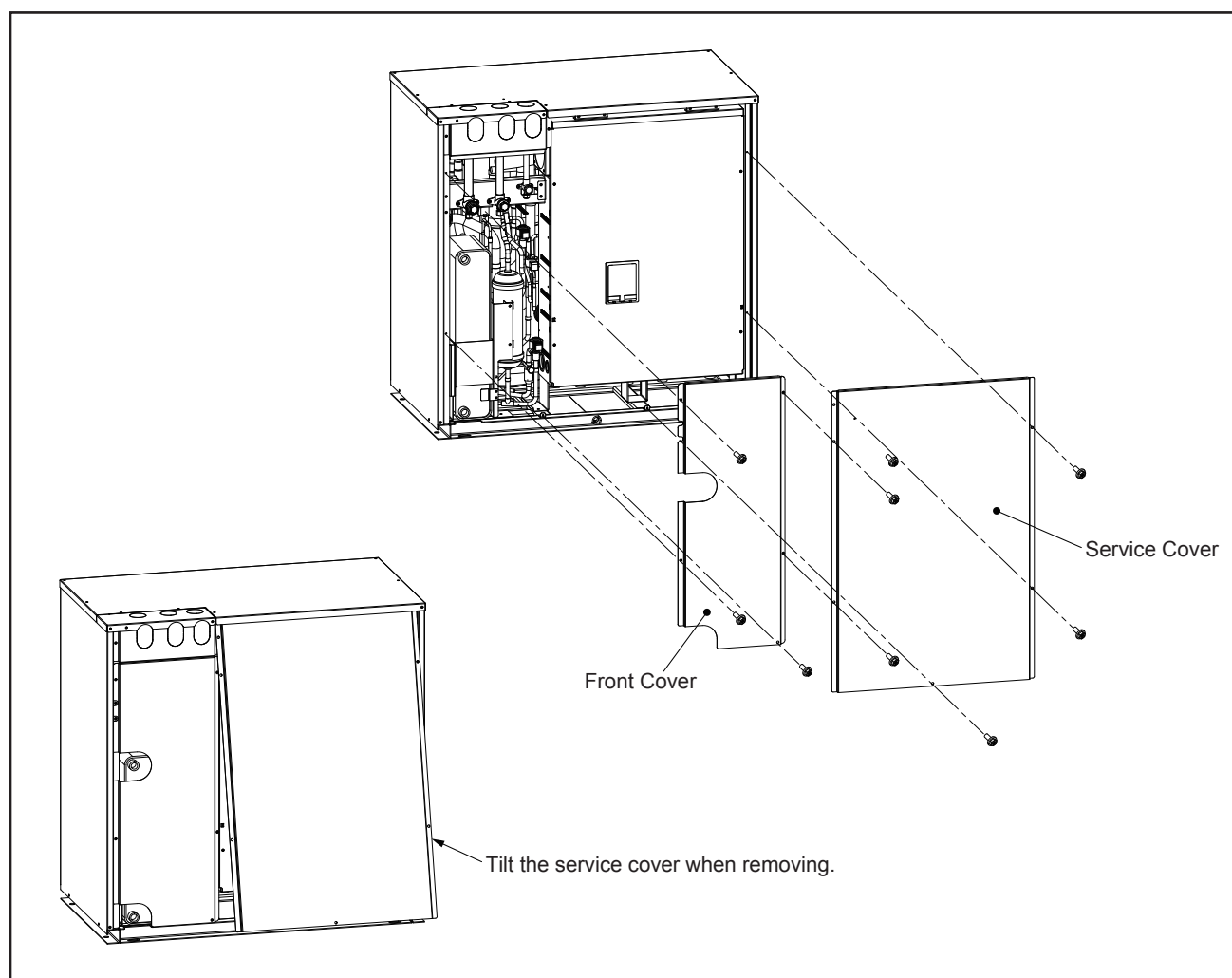
(b) Then remove it by pulling it to the front side.

NOTE:

When attaching/removing the service and front cover, take special care to avoid injury from the sharp edges.

Tool

Phillips Screwdriver



⚠ WARNING**TURN OFF all POWER supply switches.****4.1.2 Attaching Service Cover and Front Cover****(1) Attaching Front Cover**

Attach the front cover with the screws.

(2) Attaching Service Cover

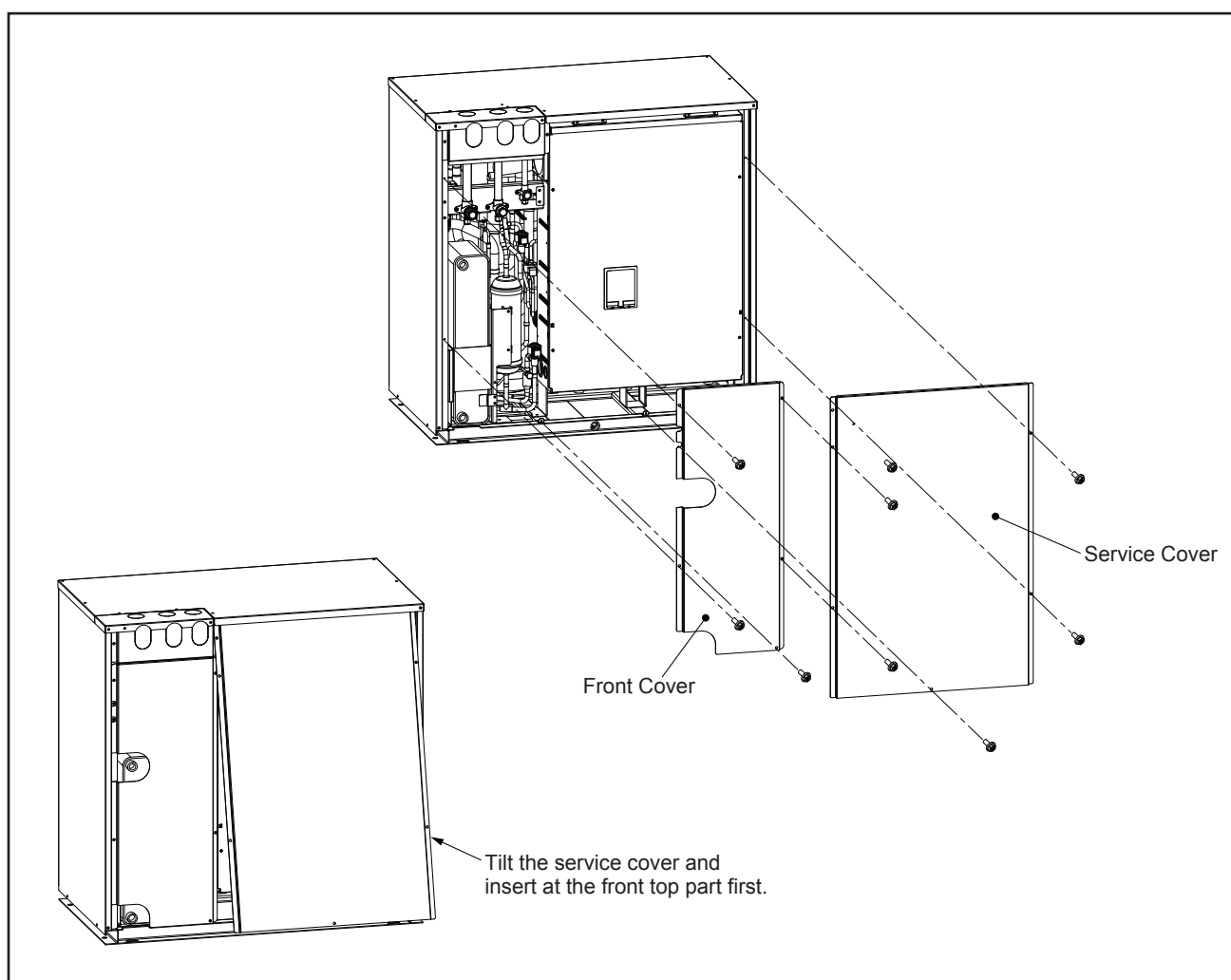
(a) First attach the front cover, then attach the service cover.

(b) Insert the front top part of service cover when attaching.

(c) Attach the service cover with the screws.

Tool

Phillips Screwdriver



⚠ WARNING

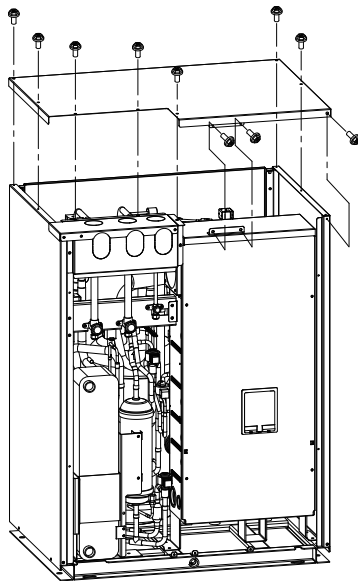
TURN OFF all POWER supply switches.

4.1.3 Removing Upper Cover

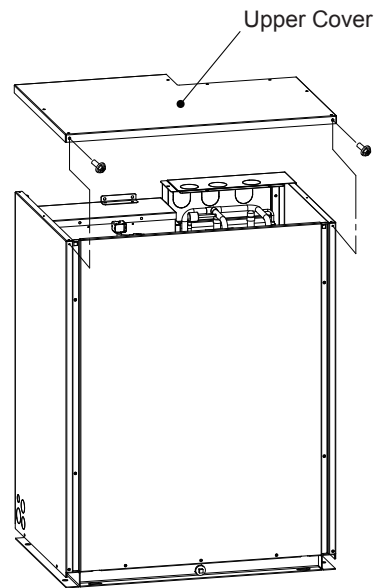
- (1) Remove the service cover and front cover according to Section 4.1.1 "Removing Service Cover and Front Cover".
- (2) Remove screws attaching upper cover.
 - (H,Y)VWH(P,R)072, 096, 120B(3,4)2S: 12 screws
 - (H,Y)VWH(P,R)144, 168, 192, 216B(3,4)2S: 14 screws
- (3) Lift the upper cover vertically and remove it.

Tool	Phillips Screwdriver
------	----------------------

(H,Y)VWH(P,R)072, 096, 120B(3,4)2S

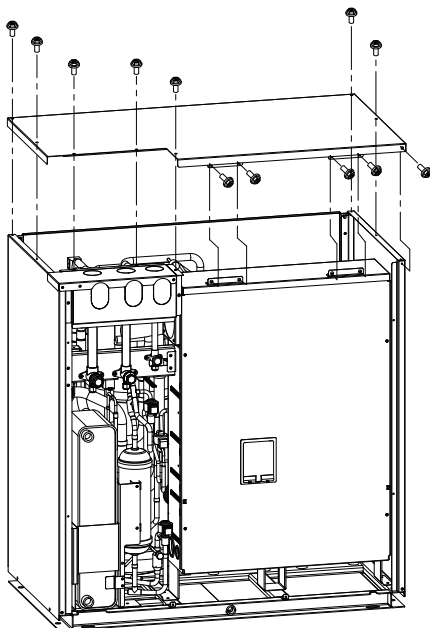


Front Side

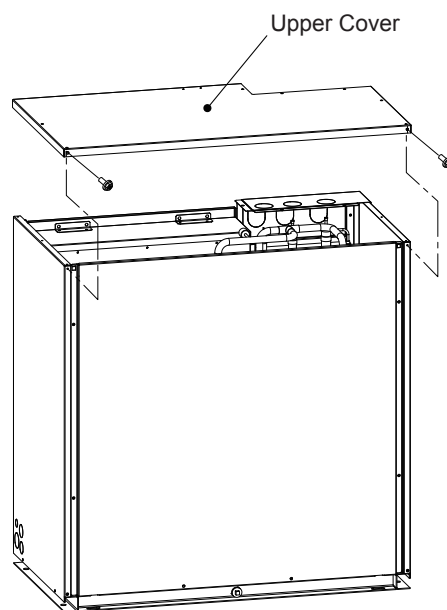


Rear Side

(H,Y)VWH(P,R)144, 168, 192, 216B(3,4)2S



Front Side



Rear Side

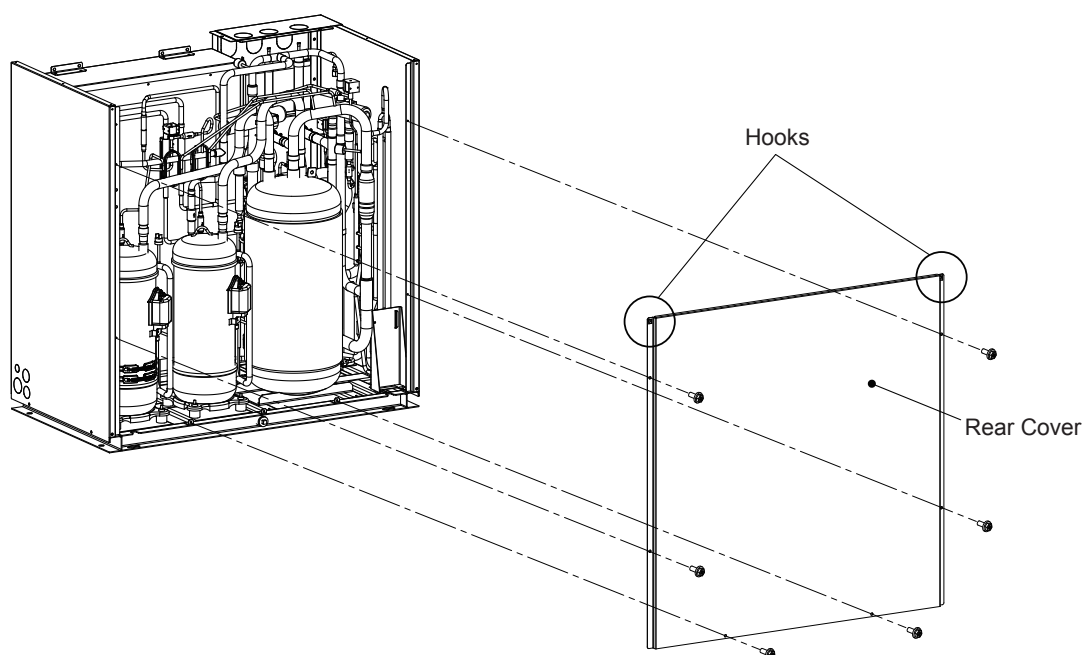
⚠ WARNING

TURN OFF all POWER supply switches.

4.1.4 Removing Rear Cover

- (1) Remove the service cover and front cover according to Section 4.1.1 "Removing Service Cover and Front Cover".
- (2) Remove the upper cover according to Section 4.1.3 "Removing Upper Cover".
- (3) Remove six screws attaching rear cover.
- (4) Lift the rear cover upward to release the hooks and remove it.

Tool	Phillips Screwdriver
------	----------------------



WARNING

TURN OFF all POWER supply switches.

4.1.5 Removing Pipe Cover

(1) Removing Upper Pipe Cover

- (a) Remove the service cover and front cover according to Section 4.1.1 "Removing Service Cover and Front Cover".
- (b) Remove the upper cover according to Section 4.1.3 "Removing Upper Cover".
- (c) Remove three screws attaching upper pipe cover.
- (d) Lift the upper pipe cover vertically and remove it.

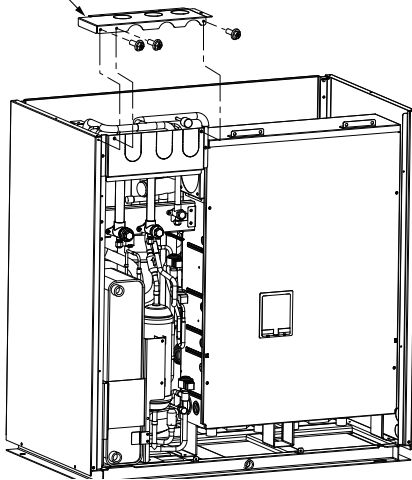
(2) Removing Front Pipe Cover

- (a) Remove the service cover and front cover according to Section 4.1.1 "Removing Service Cover and Front Cover".
- (b) Remove the upper cover according to Section 4.1.3 "Removing Upper Cover".
- (c) Remove the upper pipe cover according to Section 4.1.5.1 "Removing Upper Pipe Cover".
- (d) Remove screw attaching front pipe cover.
- (e) Remove front pipe cover.

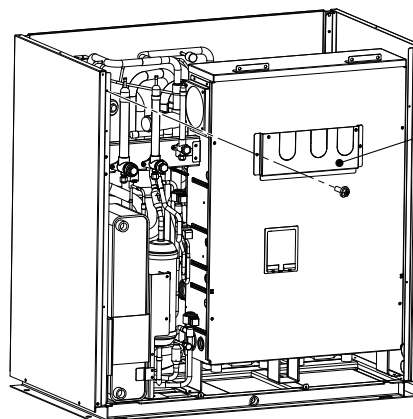
Tool

Phillips Screwdriver

Upper Pipe Cover



Front Pipe Cover

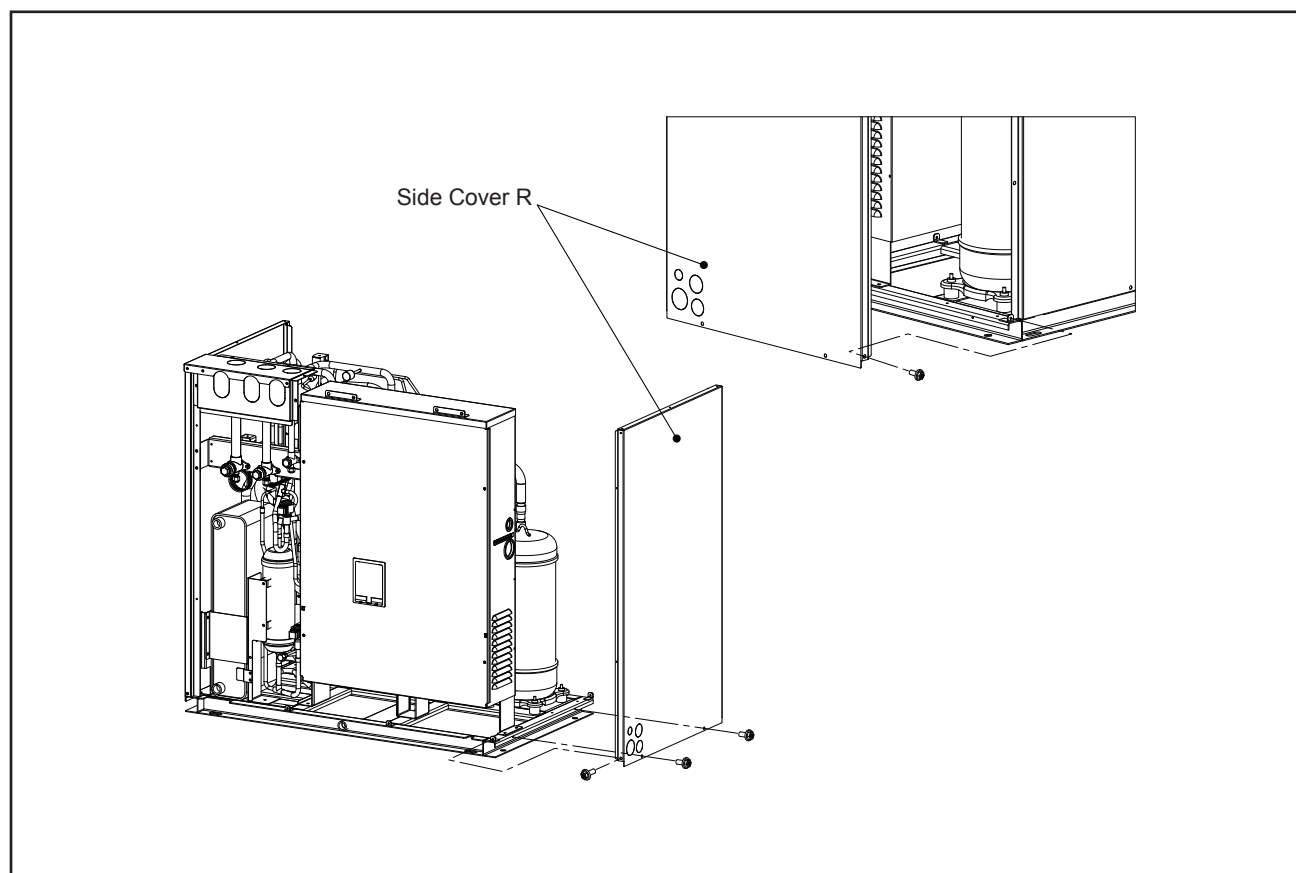


⚠ WARNING**TURN OFF all POWER supply switches.****4.1.6 Removing Side Cover****(1) Removing Side Cover R**

- (a) Remove the service cover and front cover according to Section 4.1.1 “Removing Service Cover and Front Cover”.
- (b) Remove the upper cover according to Section 4.1.3 “Removing Upper Cover”.
- (c) Remove the rear cover according to Section 4.1.4 “Removing Rear Cover”.
- (d) Remove four screws attaching side cover R.
- (e) Remove side cover R.

Tool

Phillips Screwdriver

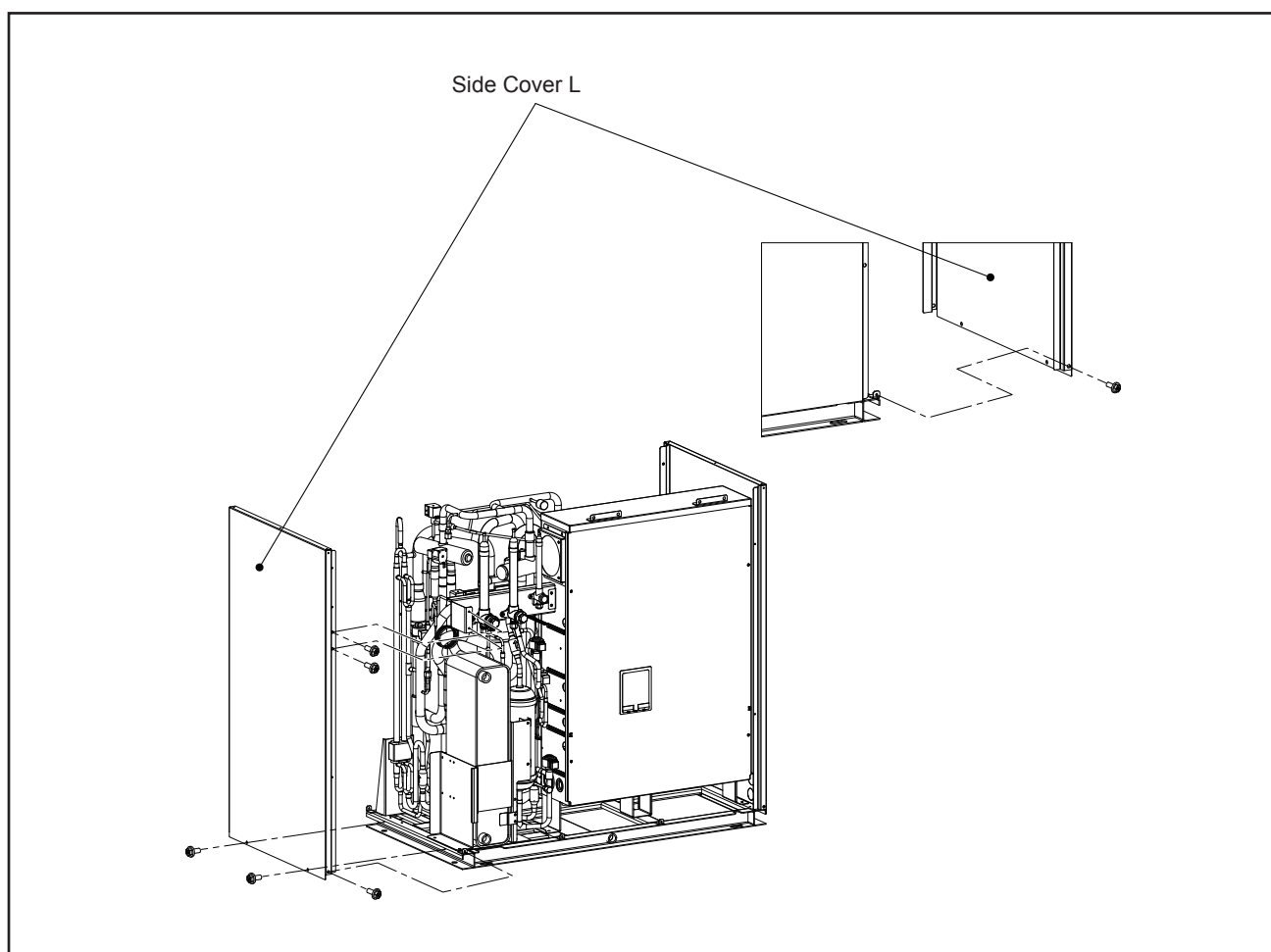


⚠ WARNING**TURN OFF all POWER supply switches.****(2) Removing Side Cover L**

- (a) Remove the service cover and front cover according to Section 4.1.1 "Removing Service Cover and Front Cover".
- (b) Remove the upper cover according to Section 4.1.3 "Removing Upper Cover".
- (c) Remove the rear cover according to Section 4.1.4 "Removing Rear Cover".
- (d) Remove six screws attaching side cover L.
- (e) Remove side cover L.

Tool

Phillips Screwdriver



⚠ WARNING**TURN OFF all POWER supply switches.****4.1.7 Removing Electrical Box Cover**

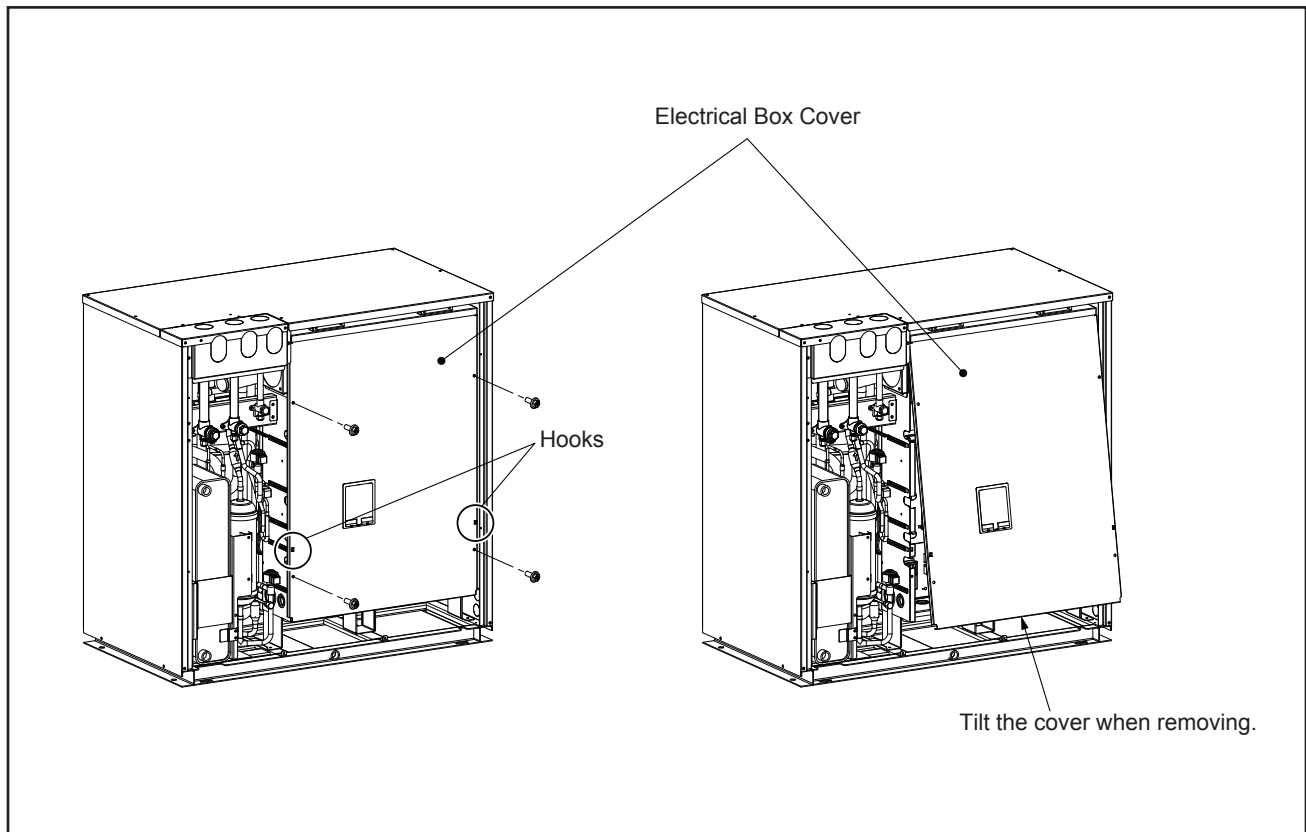
- (1) Remove the service cover and front cover according to Section 4.1.1 "Removing Service Cover and Front Cover".
 - (2) Remove four screws attaching electrical box cover.
 - (3) Put your hand on the groove at the bottom of the electrical box cover.
 - (4) Lift the electrical box cover upward and remove the cover from the hooks on the right and left sides of electrical box.
- Then, tilt the cover as shown in the following figure and draw it out from the front lower part.

NOTE:

Take special care to avoid injury from the front cover edges when removing the electrical box cover.

Tool

Phillips Screwdriver



⚠ WARNING

TURN OFF all POWER supply switches.

4.1.8 Removing Electrical Box

4.1.8.1 Removing Radiation Plate from Inverter PCB

NOTICE:

- Do not touch any electrical components while following LED on the PCB is ON. Current may be flowing in the components and cause electric shock.
For 208/230V Type: LED501 (Red) of main power PCB (MPB)
For 460V Type: LED401 (Red) of inverter PCB (INV)
- Turn OFF all power supply switches before you start checking the electrical components. Make sure to perform the electric discharge work after turning OFF all the power supply. Otherwise, electrical shock may occur caused by residual voltage.
- Refer to Section 3.1.3 "Checking Rotary Switch and DIP Switch Settings" when replacing service parts. Set the DIP switch to the same setting as before replacement.

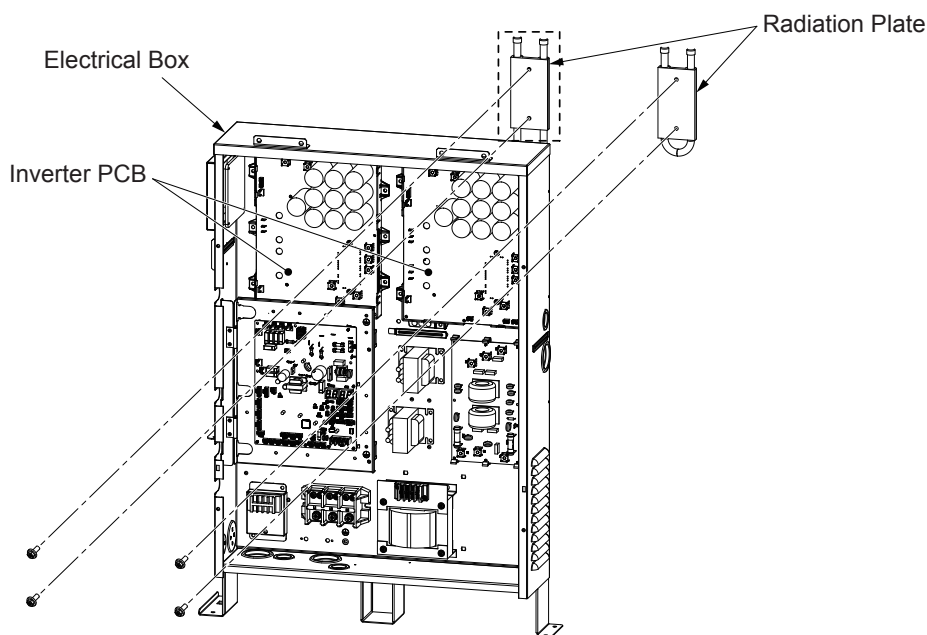
NOTICE:

- Make sure to perform the electrical discharge work when testing and replacing the inverter components. Refer to Section 4.2.1.1 [2] and 4.2.1.2 [2] "Procedure of Testing Inverter Parts • High Voltage Discharge Work for Replacing Parts" for the details.
- When reassembling the electrical components, match the terminal numbers with the marked band numbers. If they are incorrectly connected, malfunction may occur or the electrical components may be damaged.
- When mounting the diode module and transistor module, apply silicon grease evenly over the whole back side of the diode module and the transistor module. Use silicon grease that is provided as an accessory (Service Parts No.: P22760).

- Remove the service cover and front cover according to Section 4.1.1 "Removing Service Cover and Front Cover".
- Remove the upper cover according to Section 4.1.3 "Removing Upper Cover".
- Remove the rear cover according to Section 4.1.4 "Removing Rear Cover".
- Remove the side cover R according to Section 4.1.6 "Removing Side Cover".
- Remove the electrical box cover according to Section 4.1.7 "Removing Electrical Box Cover".
- Remove two screws attaching each radiation plate.
- Remove radiation plate from inverter PCB.

Tool

Phillips Screwdriver



: Not for (H,Y)VWH(P,R)072, 096, 120B(3,4)2S

WARNING

TURN OFF all POWER supply switches.

4.1.8.2 Removing Wiring and Disconnect Connectors

- (1) Remove the wiring from the cable clamps at the left side of the electrical box.
- (2) Remove the screws securing the power supply wiring (TB1), compressor wiring (TB2), external input/output signal wiring (TB3), and ground wiring.
- (3) Disconnect the connectors for the solenoid valve, and crankcase heater.
- (4) Disconnect the connectors for each thermistor, the electronic expansion valve, and pressure sensors on the control PCB.
- (5) Disconnect the connector for high pressure switch on the PCB.

(H,Y)VWH(P,R)072-216B32S: Main Power PCB

(H,Y)VWH(P,R)072-216B42S: Inverter PCB

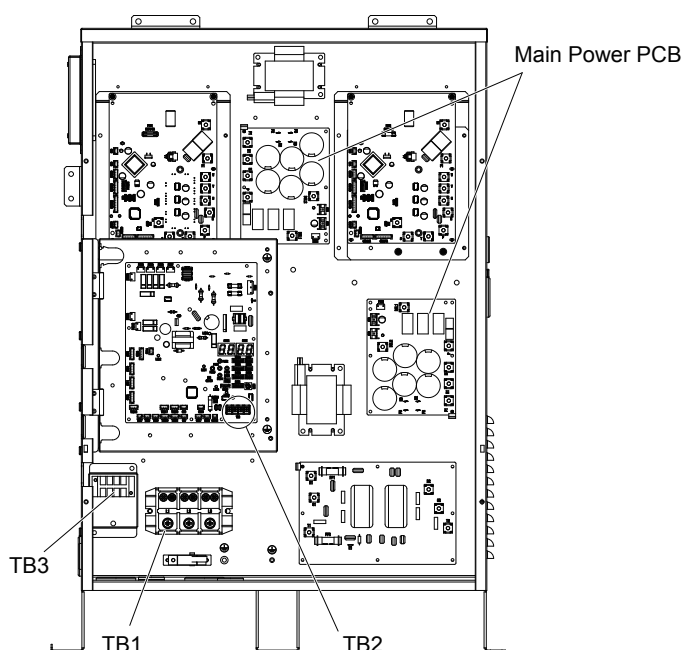
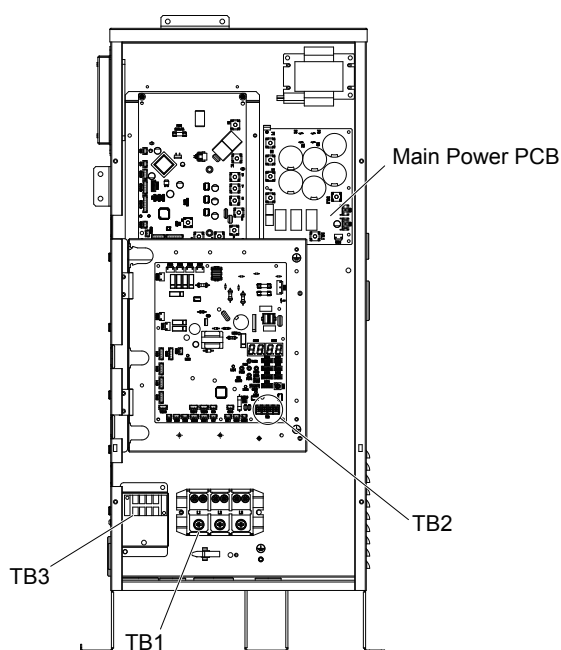
Tool

Phillips Screwdriver

208/230V

(H,Y)VWH(P,R)072 - 120B32S

(H,Y)VWH(P,R)144 - 216B32S



WARNING

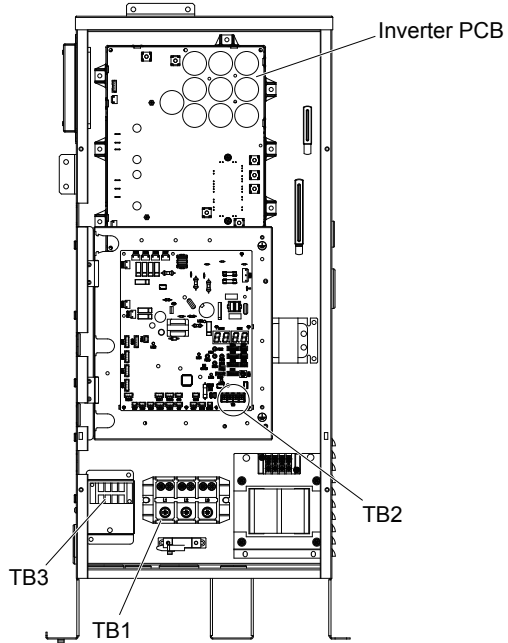
TURN OFF all POWER supply switches.

Tool

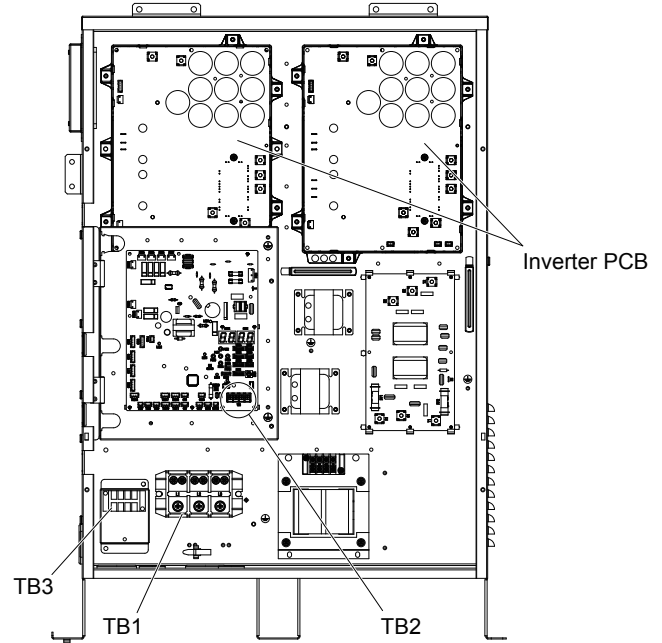
Phillips Screwdriver

460V

(H,Y)VWH(P,R)072 - 120B42S



(H,Y)VWH(P,R)144 - 216B42S



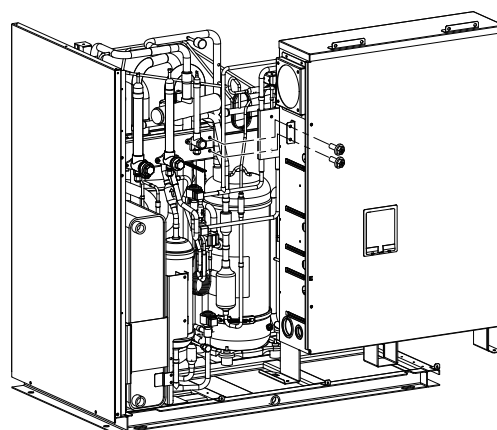
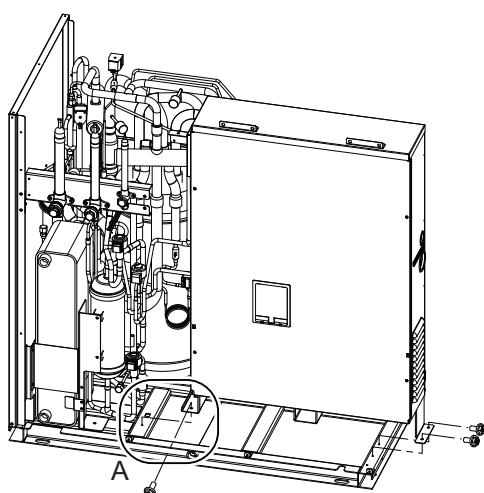
⚠ WARNING

TURN OFF all POWER supply switches.

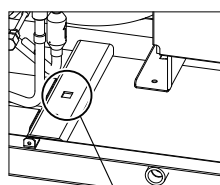
4.1.8.3 Removing Electrical Box

- (1) Attach electrical box cover.
- (2) Remove five screws attaching electrical box.
- (3) Lift the electrical box upward and remove the hook on the foot of electrical box from the unit base.
- (4) Remove electrical box.

Tool	Phillips Screwdriver
------	----------------------



Enlarged View of A



Hole for Hook

⚠ WARNING

TURN OFF all POWER supply switches.

4.1.9 Removing Compressor

Recover the refrigerant by operating the compressor.

In other instances, recover the refrigerant before starting the work, and turn OFF the power supply of the unit.

NOTE:

Do NOT touch the compressor or the high pressure refrigerant piping during operation or when immediately stopping the unit because of the high temperature.

When removing the wiring or reassembling the compressor, be aware not to let the wiring come in contact with the compressor or the refrigerant piping.

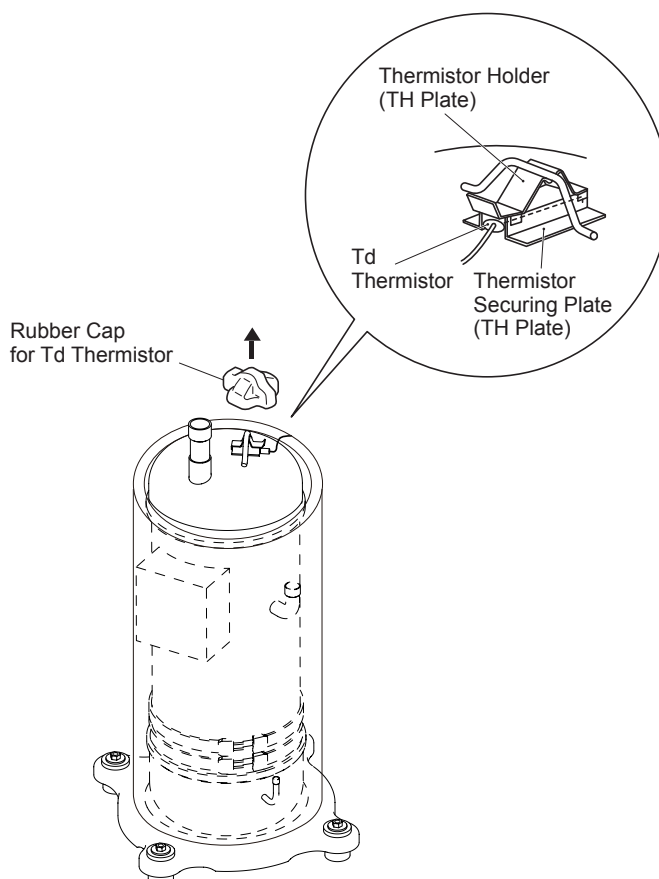
- (1) Remove the service cover and front cover according to Section 4.1.1 "Removing Service Cover and Front Cover".
- (2) Remove the upper cover according to Section 4.1.3 "Removing Upper Cover".
- (3) Remove the rear cover according to Section 4.1.4 "Removing Rear Cover".
- (4) Remove the side cover R according to Section 4.1.6 "Removing Side Cover".
- (5) Release the tack for the soundproof cover of the compressor and remove the soundproof cover.
- (6) Remove the Td thermistor on top of the compressor.

NOTE:

The thermistor holder, thermistor securing plate, and the soundproof cover are used again when reassembling. Keep them in a container so that the parts are stored correctly.

Tool

Long-nose Pliers



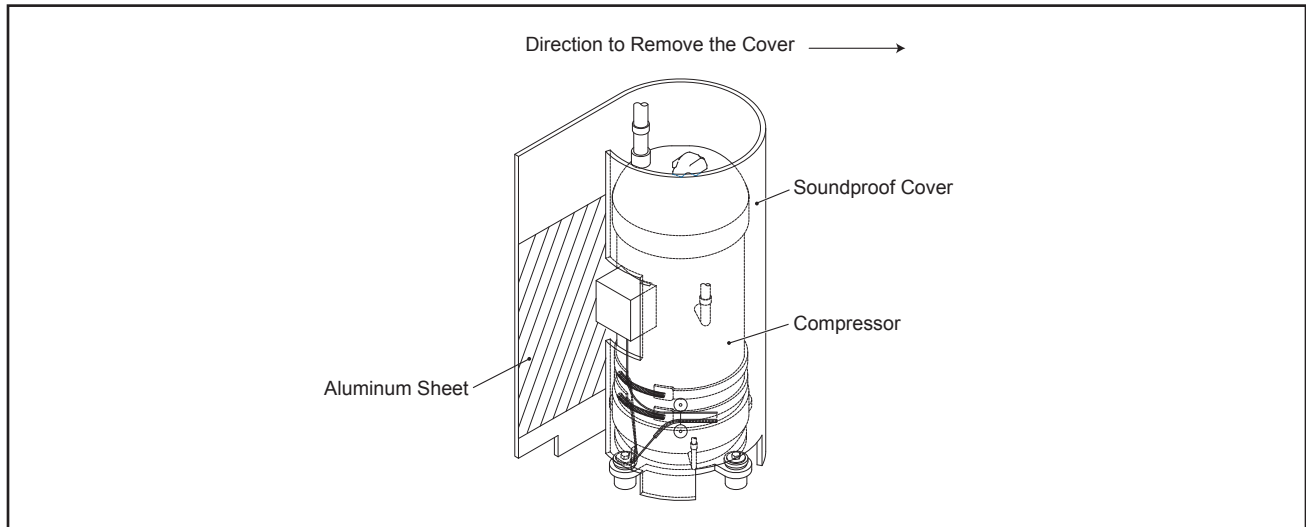
WARNING

TURN OFF all POWER supply switches.

- (7) Release the bind lace of the soundproof cover for removal.

NOTES:

1. When removing the soundproof cover, be careful not to deform the piping around the cover. The braze joint may become damaged due to pipe deformation.
2. When removing the compressor, be careful not to be injured by the sheet metal edge.
3. The aluminum sheet is conductive. If the aluminum sheet is damaged, it may lead to a malfunction because of contact with electrical wiring. To avoid such a failure, check the soundproof cover conditions when repair is complete.

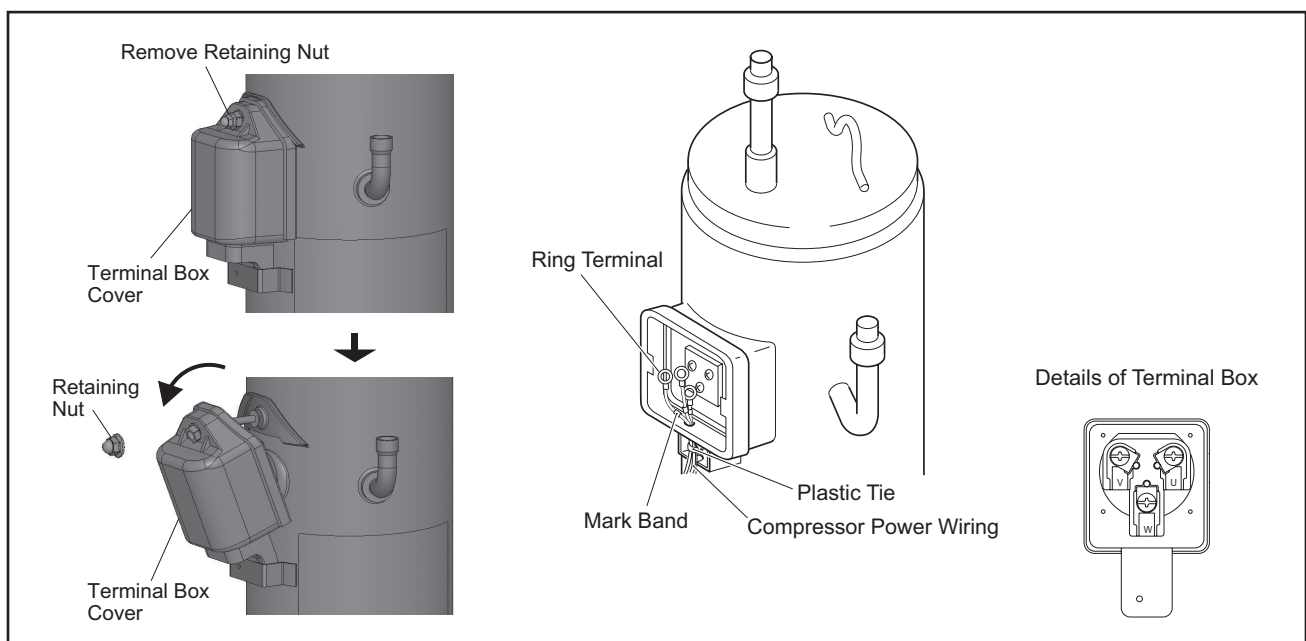


- (8) Remove the retaining nut for the terminal box cover of the compressor. Disconnect the compressor power wiring from the compressor terminals. Match the terminal numbers with the mark band numbers when reassembling. If the compressor power wiring is connected incorrectly, the compressor may be damaged due to reverse rotation.

NOTES:

1. When replacing the compressor, check for the ring terminal condition. If the ring terminal is damaged or something appears wrong with it, replace it with a new one.
2. Secure the compressor power wiring firmly with plastic ties.
3. Retighten the compressor screws after replacing.

Tool	Phillips Screwdriver, Adjustable Wrench
------	---



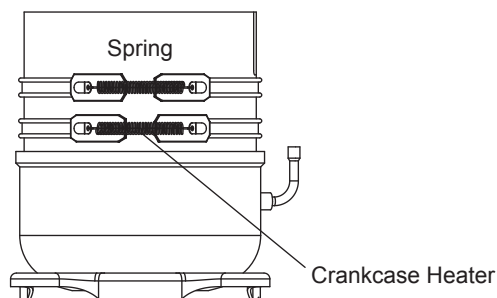
⚠ WARNING

TURN OFF all POWER supply switches.

- (9) Release the spring to remove the crankcase heater.

Tool

Long-nose Pliers



- (10) Disconnect the discharge pipe and s-pipe from the compressor.

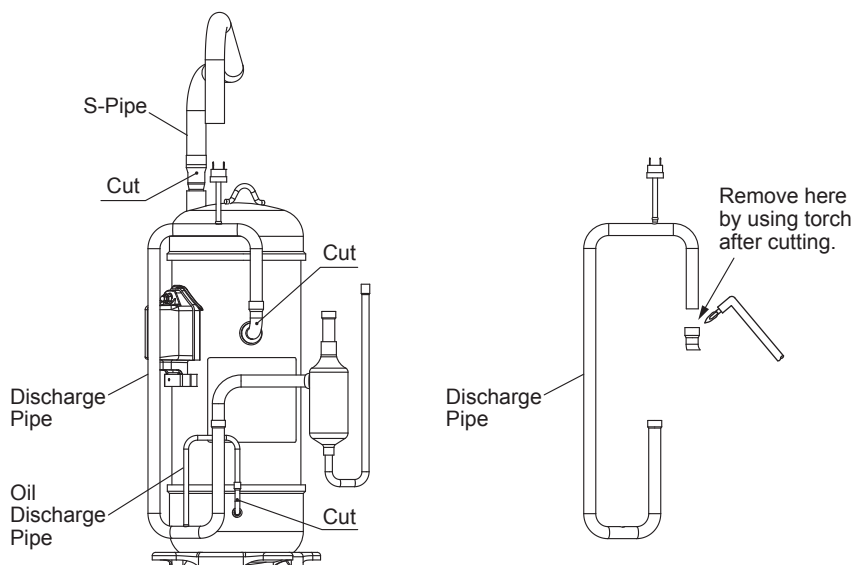
Check that the pressure inside the pipe is equal to the atmospheric pressure. Cut the pipe at the closer position to the compressor from the braze joint. After cutting, remove the pipe from the brazing part of the compressor.

NOTES:

1. All the pipes are connected by brazing. When applying the torch flame to the pipe connections, the oil adhered inside the pipe may burn. When brazing, clear the flammable materials from around the compressor.
2. Torch work while system is under pressure is very dangerous. Make sure to cut the pipes first before applying heat from a torch.

Tool

Torch, Pipe Cutter



WARNING

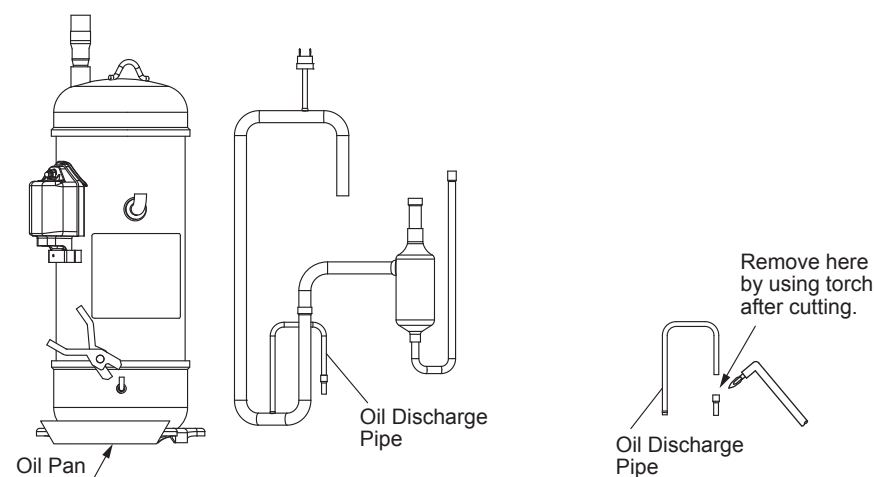
TURN OFF all POWER supply switches.

- (11) Disconnect the oil discharge pipe from the compressor. When disconnecting, pinch and cut the pipe at the closer position to the compressor from the braze joint, so that the refrigerant oil remaining inside the compressor does not spill from the oil discharge pipe. Before disconnecting the oil discharge pipe at the system piping side, check that the oil at the brazing part is completely removed.

NOTES:

1. If the oil discharge pipe is disconnected without performing the above procedure (for example, applying the torch directly to the braze joint), the refrigerant oil will spill from the oil discharge pipe and can catch fire. Make sure to follow the procedures for safety.
2. When disconnecting the oil discharge pipe, use an oil pan in case the remaining refrigerant oil spills.
3. DO NOT throw out the oil that is collected in the oil pan.
Oil quantity is measured afterward.

Tool	Pincher, Torch, Oil Pan
------	-------------------------



⚠ WARNING

TURN OFF all POWER supply switches.

(12) Remove four nuts securing the compressor and remove the compressor from the unit base.

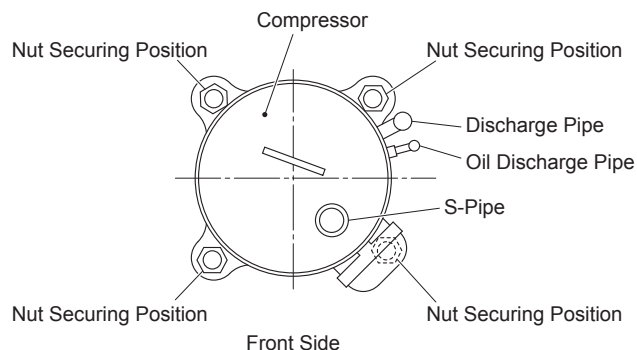
NOTES:

1. When removing the compressor, be aware that it does not come in contact with surrounding pipes. If contacted, pipes may become deformed.
2. Be aware of potential injuries from sharp edges when working with sheet metal.
3. When removing the compressor secured with the oil discharge pipe, seal the pipe ends with tape to avoid spilling any remaining refrigerant oil.
4. Do not expose the refrigerant cycle to the environment for a long period in order to avoid foreign particles to enter.
After removing the compressor, mount the new one immediately.
5. When removing the compressor, remove the electrical box to make the work easier.
6. The box wrench (3/8 inch (10mm)) is required to remove the nuts securing the compressor.

Tool

Adjustable Wrench, Box Wrench,
Phillips Screwdriver

View from Top of Compressor



⚠ WARNING

TURN OFF all POWER supply switches.

- (13) Take out the remaining refrigerant oil in the compressor from the discharge pipe, and measure the oil quantity.

NOTES:

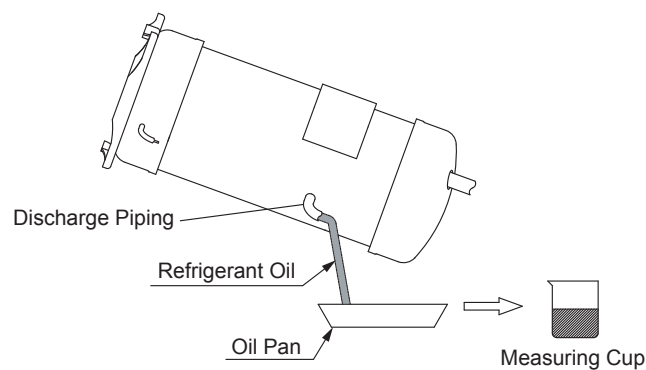
1. Additional refrigerant oil charge is required if:
remaining refrigerant oil quantity in the old compressor is more than the pre-charged refrigerant oil in the new compressor
2. No additional refrigerant oil charge is required if:
remaining refrigerant oil quantity in the old compressor is less than the pre-charged refrigerant oil in the new compressor
3. The recharged quantity of the refrigerant oil to the cycle is calculated as follows:
(Remaining quantity in the old compressor + Collected quantity in Section 4.1.9 (11)
+ 0.05 gal. (200cc)*) - (Initial charged quantity in the compressor for each model)

Compressor	Initial Charged Refrigerant Oil
DB65PHD-A2YC2	0.29 gal. (1100cc)
DB65PHD-D2YC2	0.29 gal. (1100cc)
DC80PHD-A2YC2	0.29 gal. (1100cc)
DC80PHD-D2YC2	0.29 gal. (1100cc)

* 0.05 gal. (200cc): This value is considered not to be removed from the chamber.

4. If the refrigerant oil is contaminated, exchange all with new refrigerant oil.

Tool	Oil Pan, Measuring Cup
------	------------------------



WARNING

TURN OFF all POWER supply switches.

(14) Mount the new compressor. When attaching the nut at the front side, pay attention not to deform the discharge piping.

Perform the brazing according to the following order:

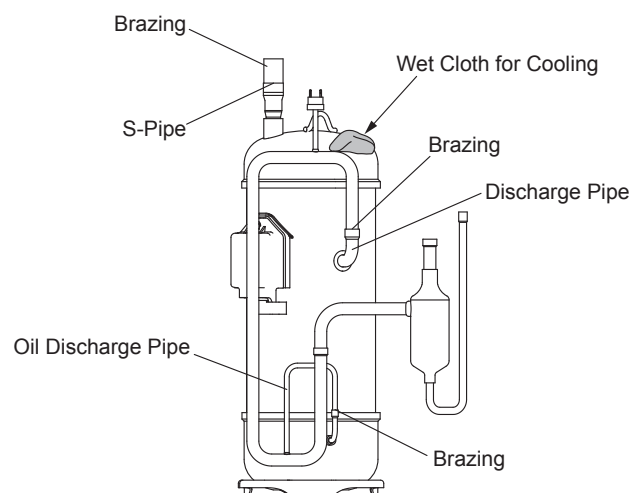
- (a) Oil Discharge Pipe
- (b) Discharge Pipe
- (c) S-Pipe

NOTES:

1. When mounting the new compressor on the unit base, pay attention not to come in contact with piping.
If contacted, piping may become deformed.
2. The new compressor should be mounted with the cap. Remove the cap just before starting the brazing work.
3. Connect the charging hose with the access port at the low pressure side to release pressure.
4. When brazing the s-pipe, make sure that the connecting part is firmly inserted into the compressor. Keep compressor piping cool using a wet cloth in order to avoid bringing the brazing material into the compressor.

Tool

Torch, Wet Cloth, Plier



⚠ WARNING

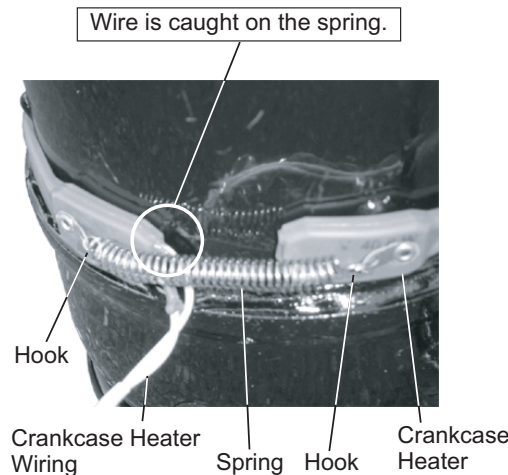
TURN OFF all POWER supply switches.

- (15) Wind the crankcase heater around the compressor.
Crankcase heater mounting position: Back to the original setting (Refer to Section 4.1.9 (9))
- (16) Attach the soundproof cover.
- (17) Reconnect all wiring in the original positions.
 - (a) The crankcase heater wiring is secured inside the soundproof cover with the tack(*) without coming in contact with the compressor power wiring and the piping.
 - (b) Draw the wiring for the high pressure switch (PSH) and attach the Td thermistor. Pull out the wiring from the slotted part at the top of the soundproof cover.

NOTES:

1. If the compressor power wiring or the crankcase heater wiring comes in contact with a high temperature part such as oil discharge pipe or compressor chamber, the wiring may be cut or burned. Protect the wiring from overheating and protect from the edge with the soundproof cover.
2. Check that the high pressure switch (PSH) does not contact with the soundproof cover aluminum sheet.

(Example)

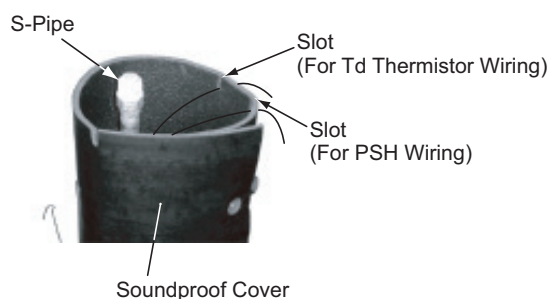


NOTES:

1. Attach the crankcase heater firmly to the compressor and secure it with a spring as shown in the figure.
2. If there is a clearance between the crankcase heater and the compressor due to wiring overlapping, excessive heat is generated. Then the crankcase heater fails due to overheating. When mounting the reassembled crankcase heater, this should be taken into account.
3. If the crankcase heater wiring is caught on the spring, the wiring may be cut due to vibration. When reassembling, attention should be paid to the wiring.

- (c) Fasten the cover firmly with two tacks to keep water from entering the clearance between the soundproof covers.

(Example)



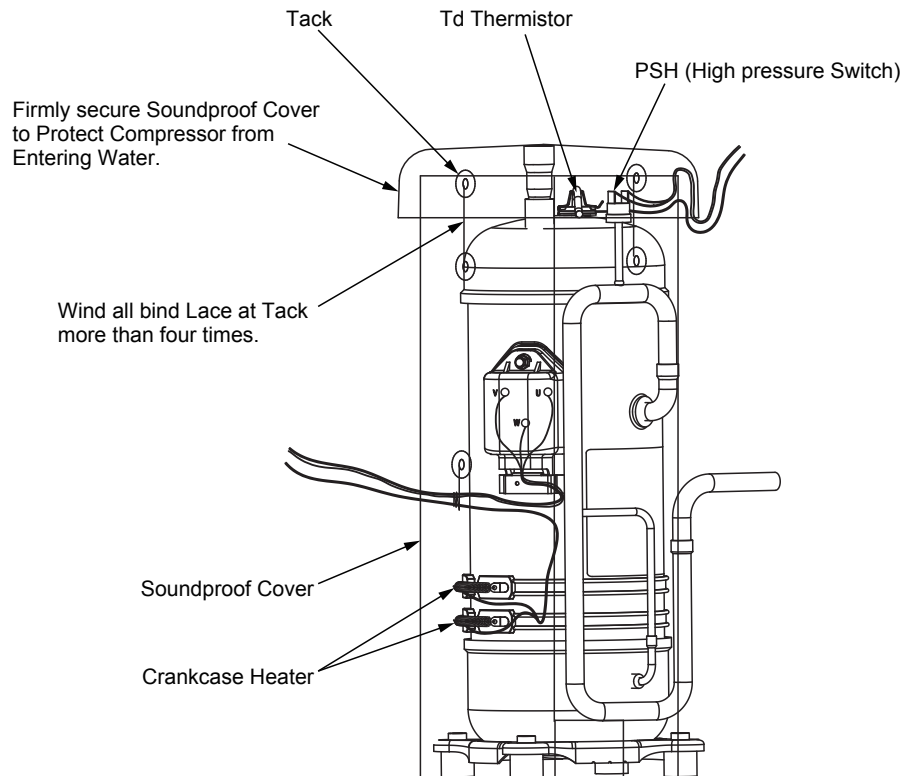
WARNING

TURN OFF all POWER supply switches.

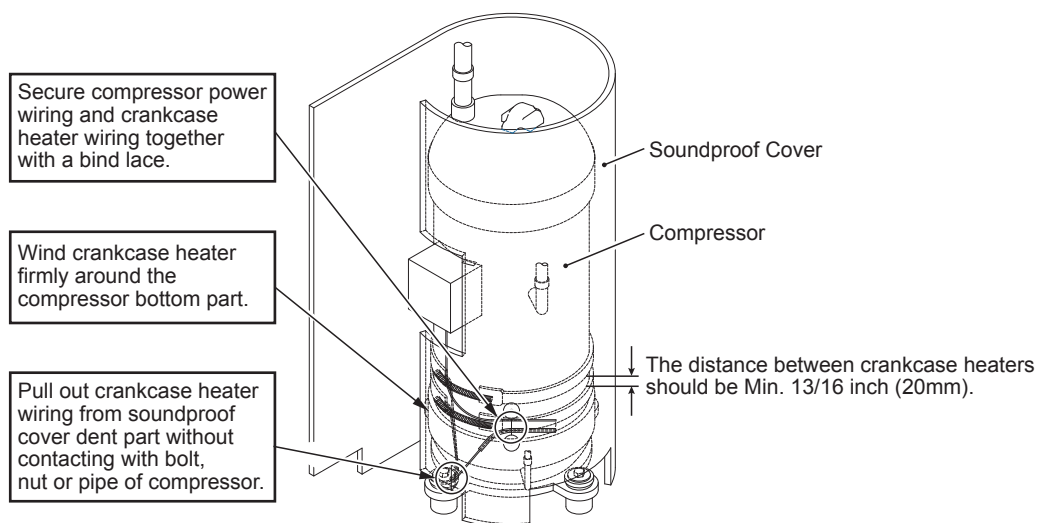
(18) Perform the final check for wiring conditions by referring to the figure below.

NOTE:

Ensure that all wiring does not come in contact with the compressor, piping or plate edges. If there are contacts, wiring can damage or a fire can occur.



Details of Compressor Crankcase Heater Wiring



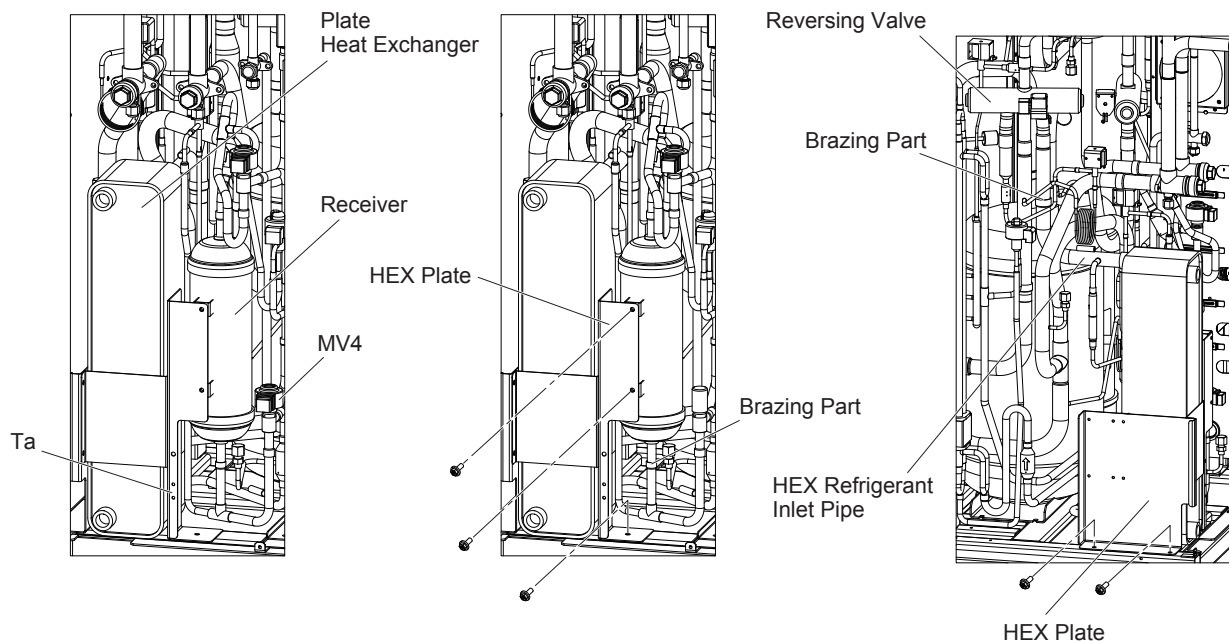
⚠ WARNING

TURN OFF all POWER supply switches.

4.1.10 Replacing Plate Heat Exchanger

- (1) Remove the service cover and front cover according to Section 4.1.1 "Removing Service Cover and Front Cover".
- (2) Remove the upper cover according to Section 4.1.3 "Removing Upper Cover".
- (3) Remove the rear cover according to Section 4.1.4 "Removing Rear Cover".
- (4) Remove the pipe cover according to Section 4.1.5 "Removing Pipe Cover".
- (5) Remove the side cover L according to Section 4.1.6 "Removing Side Cover".
- (6) Remove the Ta thermistor according to Section 4.1.16 "Removing Thermistor for Entering Water Temperature".
- (7) Remove the MV4 according to Section 4.1.12.1 "Removing Expansion Valve Coil (MV1, MV3, MV4, MVB)".
- (8) Remove five screws that attach the HEX plates.
- (9) Disconnect the HEX refrigerant inlet pipe from reversing valve and disconnect the SVB-Pipe Assy (Assembly) from receiver. Remove the piping from the brazing part.

Tool	Phillips Screwdriver, Torch
------	-----------------------------



⚠ WARNING

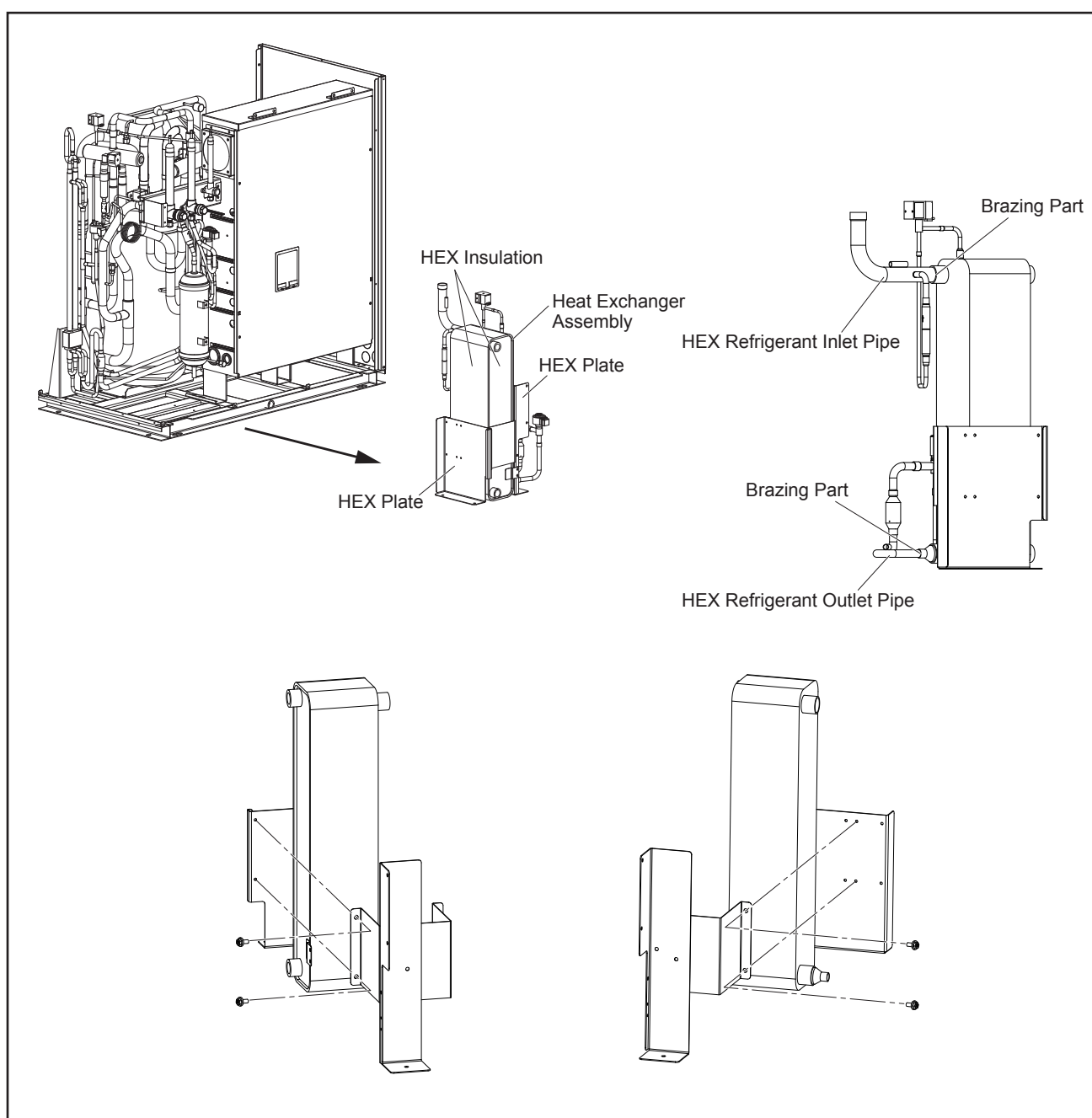
TURN OFF all POWER supply switches.

- (10) Draw out the heat exchanger assembly to the front side of unit.
- (11) Disconnect the HEX refrigerant inlet pipe and outlet pipe from plate heat exchanger. Remove the piping from the brazing part.
- (12) Remove four securing screws and disassemble the HEX plates.
- (13) Cover the new plate heat exchanger with HEX insulation.
- (14) Assemble in reverse order.

NOTE:

When applying the torch frame to pipe connections, protect the HEX insulation against burning.

Tool	Phillips Screwdriver, Torch
------	-----------------------------



⚠ WARNING

TURN OFF all POWER supply switches.

4.1.11 Replacing Refrigerant Oil

4.1.11.1 Replacing Refrigerant Oil (No Clogging in Oil Return Pipe Assy)

- (1) Remove the service cover and front cover according to Section 4.1.1 "Removing Service Cover and Front Cover".
- (2) Remove the upper cover according to Section 4.1.3 "Removing Upper Cover".
- (3) Remove the rear cover according to Section 4.1.4 "Removing Rear Cover".
- (4) Remove the pipe cover according to Section 4.1.5 "Removing Pipe Cover".
- (5) Remove the side cover L according to Section 4.1.6 "Removing Side Cover".
- (6) Close (A) high/low pressure gas stop valve, (B) low pressure gas stop valve (only for heat recovery system), (C) liquid stop valve.
- (7) Collect the refrigerant in the water source unit from (E) low pressure access port and (F) high pressure access port. Check that the pressure does not increase at this time.

NOTE:

If the pressure increases, collect all the refrigerant in the refrigerant cycle.

- (8) Connect the charge hose (for R410A) to (D) access port for collecting refrigerant oil.
- (9) Charge nitrogen (22 psi (0.15 MPa)) from (E) low pressure access port and collect the refrigerant oil in the accumulator by applying pressure (approx. 20 minutes). The residual refrigerant oil indicated in the figure cannot be collected because of the accumulator structure.

NOTE:

Ensure that the pressure on (F) high pressure access port is NOT abnormal when nitrogen is charged.

- (10) Stop charging nitrogen after the refrigerant oil has been completely collected.
Perform vacuuming from (E) low pressure access port and add the same quantity of oil as the collected refrigerant oil.

NOTE:

When the collected refrigerant oil is 0.79 gal. (3L) or less, clogging may exist in the oil return pipe assy. In that case, replace the oil return pipe assy according to Section 4.1.11.2 "Replacing Refrigerant Oil (Clogging in Oil Return Pipe Assy) and Replacing Oil Return Pipe Assy".

⚠ WARNING

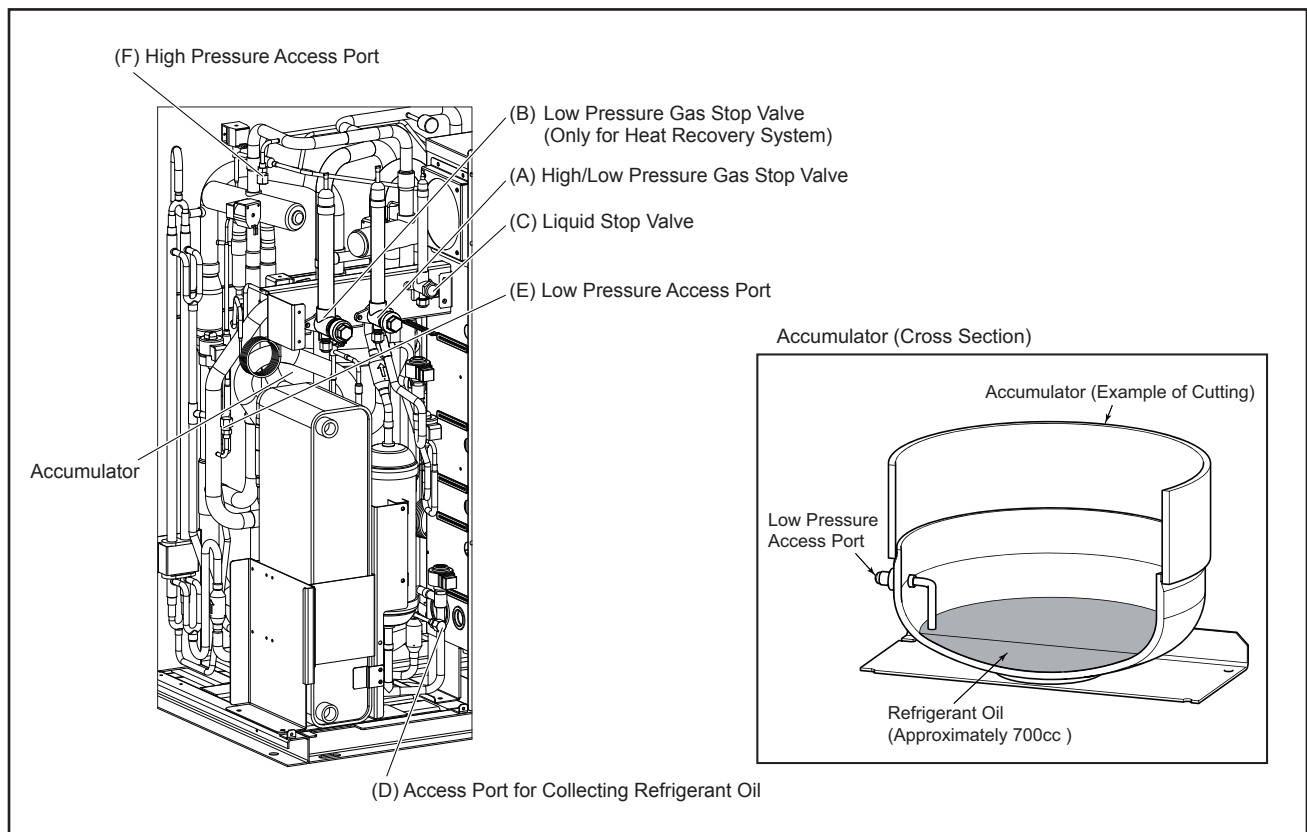
TURN OFF all POWER supply switches.

- (11) When the procedures have been completed, perform vacuuming again from (E) low pressure access port and recharge the refrigerant. After recharging, open the stop valves.

NOTES:

- Use a clean charging hose.
- Charge the refrigerant oil in a short time (within approx. 20 minutes).
Use a container with a small opening so that the refrigerant oil does not absorb the moisture in the atmosphere.

Tool	Adjustable Wrench or Ratchet
------	------------------------------



⚠ WARNING

TURN OFF all POWER supply switches.

4.1.11.2 Replacing Refrigerant Oil (Clogging in Oil Return Pipe Assy) and Replacing Oil Return Pipe Assy

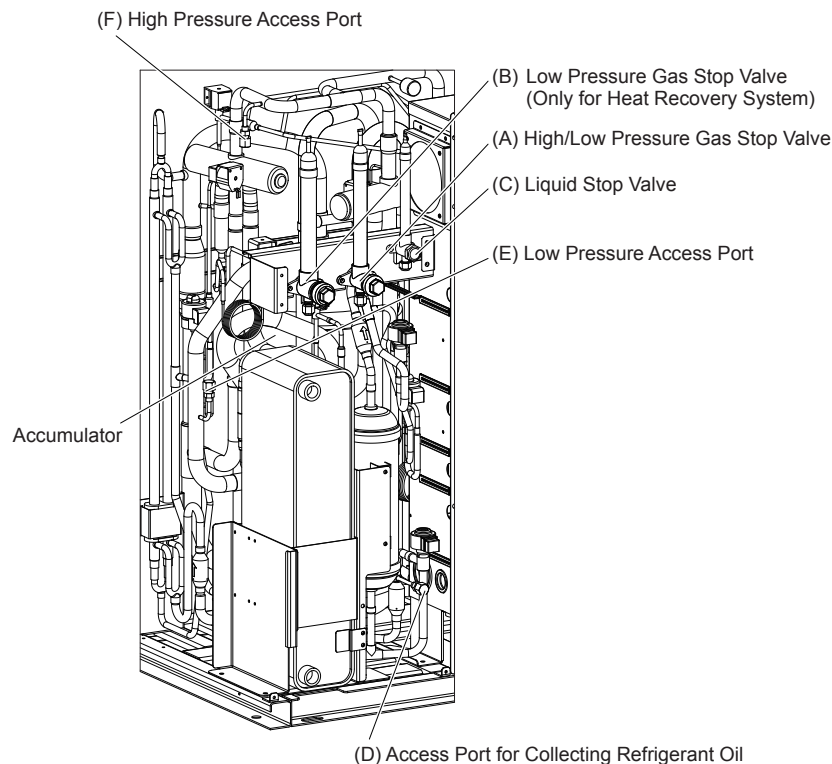
In the case of replacing the oil return pipe assy only, the procedures (11) and (12) are not required.

- (1) Remove the service cover and front cover according to Section 4.1.1 "Removing Service Cover and Front Cover".
- (2) Remove the upper cover according to Section 4.1.3 "Removing Upper Cover".
- (3) Remove the rear cover according to Section 4.1.4 "Removing Rear Cover".
- (4) Remove the pipe cover according to Section 4.1.5 "Removing Pipe Cover".
- (5) Remove the side cover L according to Section 4.1.6 "Removing Side Cover".
- (6) Remove the electrical box according to Section 4.1.8 "Removing Electrical Box".
- (7) Close (A) high/low pressure gas stop valve, (B) low pressure gas stop valve (only for heat recovery system), (C) liquid stop valve.
- (8) Collect the refrigerant in the water source unit from (E) low pressure access port and (F) high pressure access port. Check that the pressure does not increase at this time.

NOTE:

If the pressure increases, collect all the refrigerant in the refrigerant cycle.

Tool	Adjustable Wrench or Ratchet
------	------------------------------



WARNING

TURN OFF all POWER supply switches.

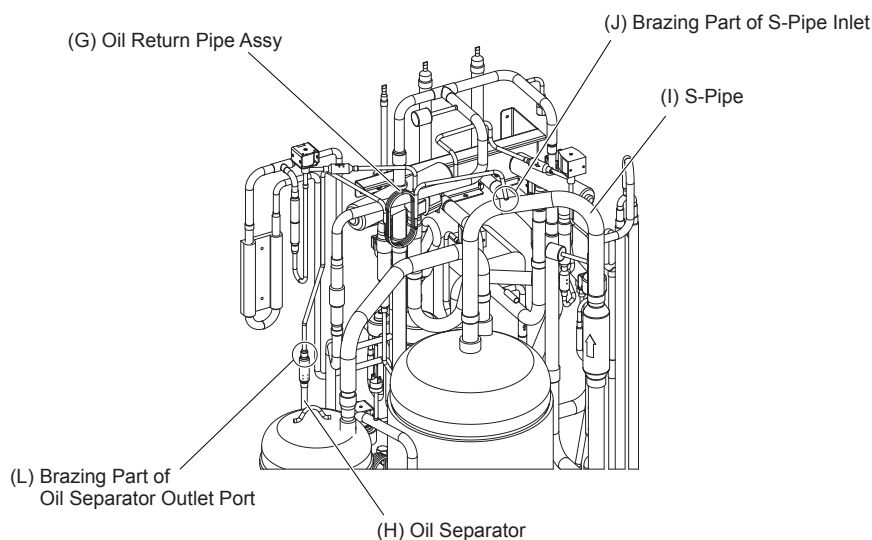
- (9) Cut off (G) oil return pipe assy with (I) s-pipe at the cutting position indicated in the figure.
- (10) Cut off (G) oil return pipe assy with oil separator at the point indicated in the figure. Remove (G) oil return pipe assy from the unit. Then, remove (J) brazing part of s-pipe inlet and the (L) brazing part of oil separator outlet port.

NOTES:

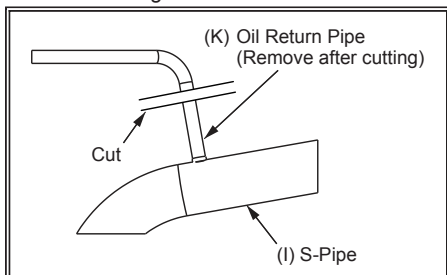
- When cutting (K) (M) oil return pipes off, cut the closer curve part to (K) (M) oil return pipe to prevent the refrigerant oil remaining in (G) oil return pipe assy from spilling out.
- When cutting (G) oil return pipe assy off, do not use a tool that generates swarf such as a saw.
- After cutting off the (G) oil return pipe assy, remove the cut-off piping from the (L) brazing part of oil separator outlet port.
- When removing brazing part of (I) s-pipe and the (L) brazing part of oil separator outlet port, refrigerant oil may come out. Prepare the oil pan and such before the work to collect the refrigerant oil.

Tool	Adjustable Wrench or Ratchet, Oil Pan
------	---------------------------------------

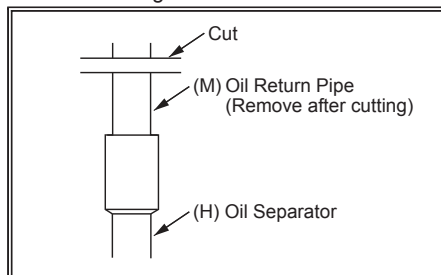
(H,Y)VWH(P,R)072, 096, 120B(3,4)2S



Detail of Cutting Position 1: All Models



Detail of Cutting Position 2: All Models



⚠ WARNING

TURN OFF all POWER supply switches.

- (11) Connect a charging hose to the (L) brazing part of oil separator outlet port. Then, charge nitrogen (22 psi (0.15 MPa)) from (J) brazing part of s-pipe inlet and collect refrigerant oil in oil separator by applying pressure.

NOTE:

In the case that the unit has two (G) oil return pipe assy and two oil separators ((H,Y)VWH(P,R)144-216B(3,4)2S), collect the refrigerant oil from one oil separator and then from the other.

- (12) Stop charging nitrogen after the refrigerant oil has completely been collected. Perform vacuuming from (E) low pressure access port and add the same quantity of oil as the collected refrigerant oil from (D) access port for collecting refrigerant oil.

NOTE:

In the case of replacing the (G) oil return pipe assy only, the procedures (11) and (12) are not required.

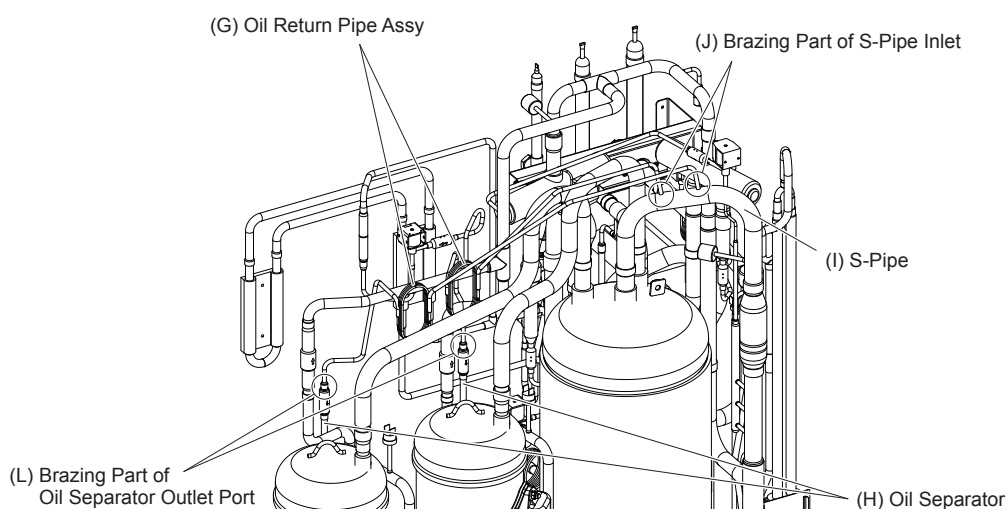
- (13) Connect the oil return pipe assy for replacement. After connecting the pipe, perform the nitrogen pressurization from (E) low pressure access port. During the work, check that the oil does not spill out from brazing part.
- (14) When the procedures have been completed, perform vacuuming again from (E) low pressure access port and recharge the refrigerant. After recharging, open the stop valves.

NOTES:

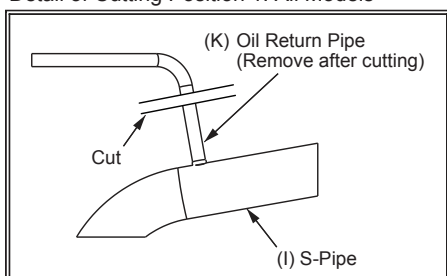
- Use a clean charging hose.
- Charge the refrigerant oil in a short time (within approx. 20 minutes).
Use a container with a small opening so that the refrigerant oil does not absorb the moisture in the atmosphere.

Tool	Adjustable Wrench or Ratchet, Oil Pan
------	---------------------------------------

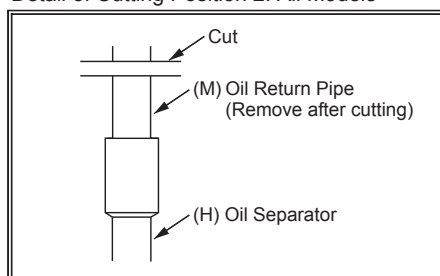
((H,Y)VWH(P,R)144, 168, 192, 216B(3,4)2S



Detail of Cutting Position 1: All Models



Detail of Cutting Position 2: All Models



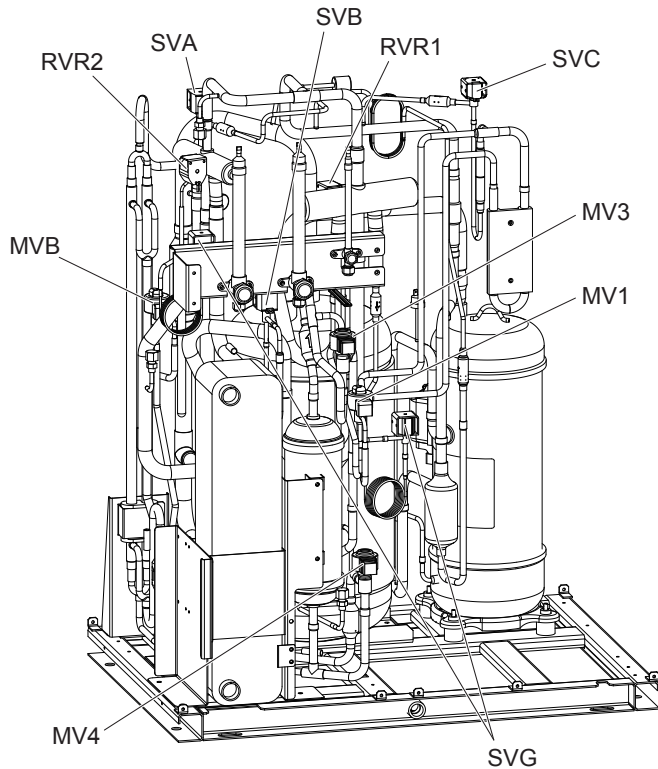
⚠ WARNING

TURN OFF all POWER supply switches.

4.1.12 Removing Expansion Valve and Solenoid Valve Coils

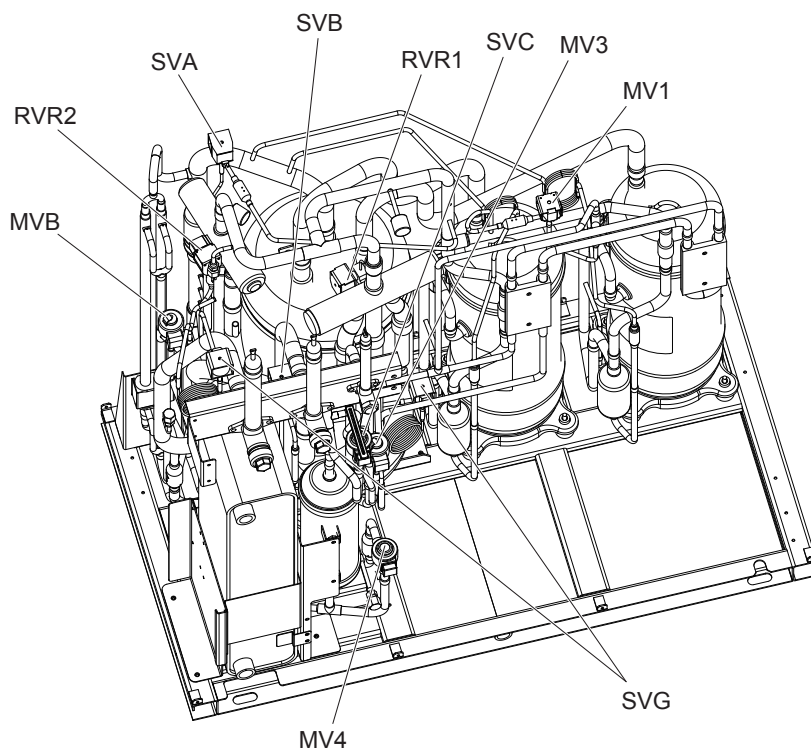
The following figures indicate the position of expansion valve and solenoid valve coils.

(H,Y)VWH(P,R)072, 096, 120B(3,4)2S



SVA: Solenoid Valve Coil
SVB: Solenoid Valve Coil
SVC: Solenoid Valve Coil
SVG: Solenoid Valve Coil
RVR1: Reversing Valve Coil
RVR2: Reversing Valve Coil
MV1: Expansion Valve Coil
MV3: Expansion Valve Coil
MV4: Expansion Valve Coil
MVB: Expansion Valve Coil

(H,Y)VWH(P,R)144, 168, 192, 216B(3,4)2S



⚠ WARNING

TURN OFF all POWER supply switches.

4.1.12.1 Removing Expansion Valve Coil (MV1,MV3,MV4, MVB)

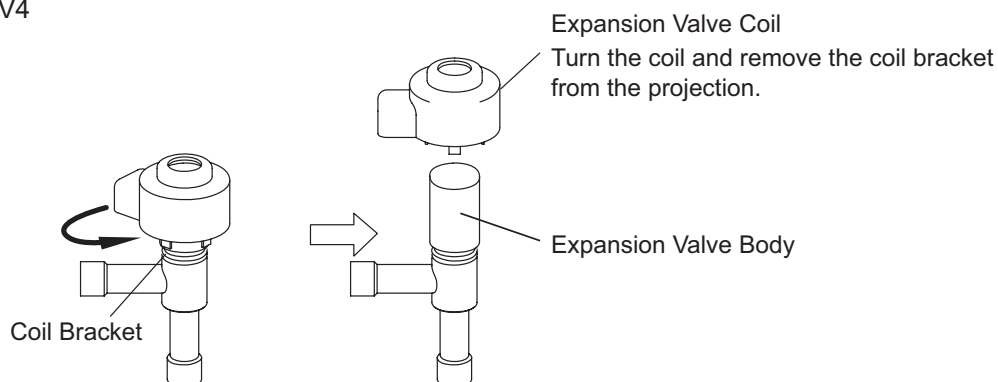
- (1) Remove the service cover and front cover according to Section 4.1.1 "Removing Service Cover and Front Cover".
- (2) Remove the upper cover according to Section 4.1.3 "Removing Upper Cover".
- (3) Turn the expansion valve coil in a counterclockwise direction as shown in the figure below. Remove the expansion valve coil bracket from the expansion valve slot. Then, pull the coil upward.
 - Pay attention to the thermistor wiring when removing the expansion valve coils.

NOTE:

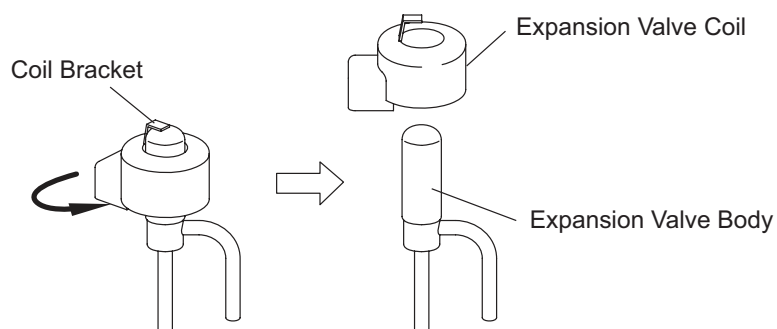
Make sure to remove the coil bracket from the coil slot before pulling the coil out. If not, your hand may hit against the piping. Follow the above procedure carefully to avoid any injuries.

Tool	Pliers
------	--------

MV1, MV3, MV4



MVB



⚠ WARNING

TURN OFF all POWER supply switches.

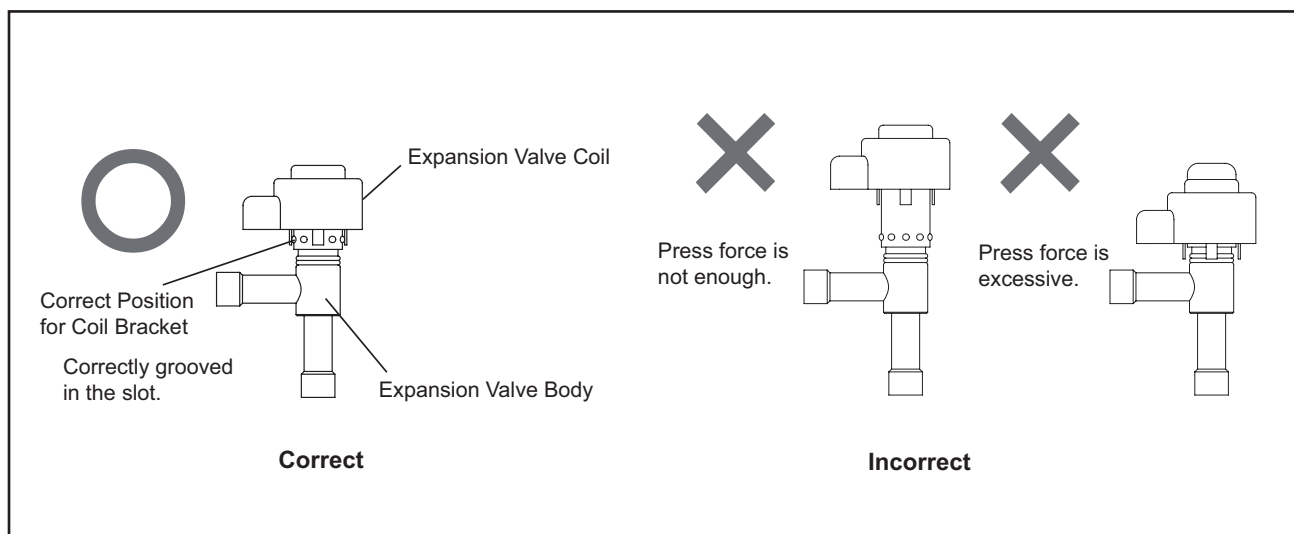
- (4) For replacing the expansion valve coils, press the coil into the expansion valve slot by turning the coil. If an excessive force is applied to the coil, the coil bracket may be deformed. As a result, the coil cannot be attached at the correct position shown in the figure.

- Any slots on the expansion valve inner surface are acceptable to secure.

NOTE:

Do not apply an excessive force to the coil when pressing it into the slot. Otherwise, it may cause damage to the piping.

Tool	Pliers
------	--------



WARNING

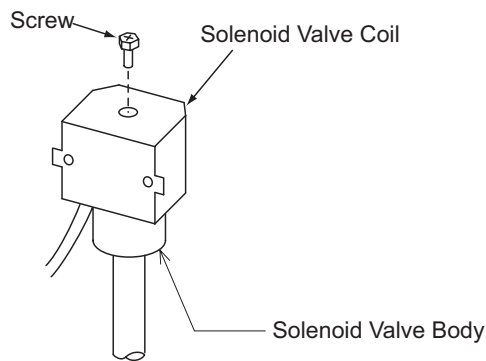
TURN OFF all POWER supply switches.

4.1.12.2 Removing Solenoid Valve Coil (SVA, SVB, SVC, SVG)

- (1) Remove the service cover and front cover according to Section 4.1.1 "Removing Service Cover and Front Cover".
- (2) Remove the upper cover according to Section 4.1.3 "Removing Upper Cover".
- (3) Remove the rear cover according to Section 4.1.4 "Removing Rear Cover".
- (4) Remove the side cover R according to Section 4.1.6 "Removing Side Cover".
- (5) Remove the electrical box according to Section 4.1.8 "Removing Electrical Box".
- (6) Remove one screw securing the solenoid valve coil with a phillips screwdriver. If the screw is difficult to remove, use an adjustable wrench or a ratchet.
- (7) Remove the solenoid valve coil.

Tool

Phillips Screwdriver,
Adjustable Wrench or Ratchet



4.1.12.3 Removing Solenoid Valve Body (SVA, SVB, SVC, SVG)

- (1) Remove the service cover and front cover according to Section 4.1.1 "Removing Service Cover and Front Cover".
- (2) Remove the upper cover according to Section 4.1.3 "Removing Upper Cover".
- (3) Remove the rear cover according to Section 4.1.4 "Removing Rear Cover".
- (4) Remove the side cover R according to Section 4.1.6 "Removing Side Cover".
- (5) Remove the electrical box according to Section 4.1.8 "Removing Electrical Box".
- (6) Close the high/low pressure gas stop valve, low pressure gas stop valve (only for heat recovery system) and the liquid stop valve.
- (7) Collect the refrigerant in the water source unit from the low pressure access port and the high pressure access port. Check that the pressure does not increase at this time.

NOTE:

If the pressure increases, collect all the refrigerant in the refrigerant cycle.

- (8) Remove the solenoid valve coils according to Section 4.1.12.2 "Removing Solenoid Valve Coil".
- (9) Remove the brazing at the position shown in the figure on next page.

NOTES:

- During brazing work, cover the solenoid valve body with wet cloth for cooling.
- Take special care not to burn the connecting wiring and the piping insulation during brazing work.

- (10) Reassemble the solenoid valves in the reverse procedure.

WARNING

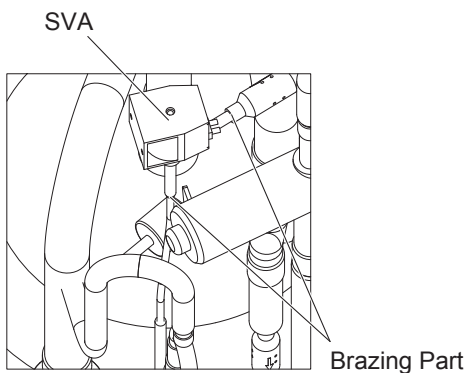
TURN OFF all POWER supply switches.

Tool

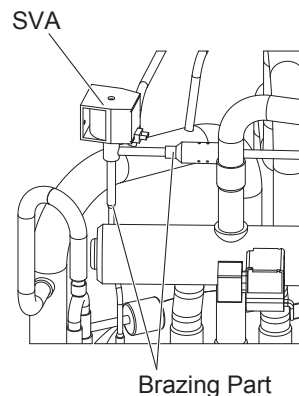
Phillips Screwdriver, Charging Hose,
Torch, Wet Cloth, Pliers

Removing SVA

(H,Y)VWH(P,R)072, 096, 120B(3,4)2S

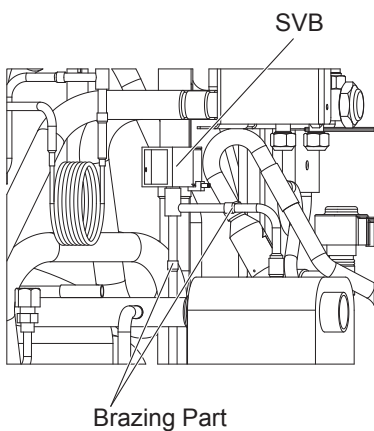


(H,Y)VWH(P,R)144, 168, 192, 216B(3,4)2S

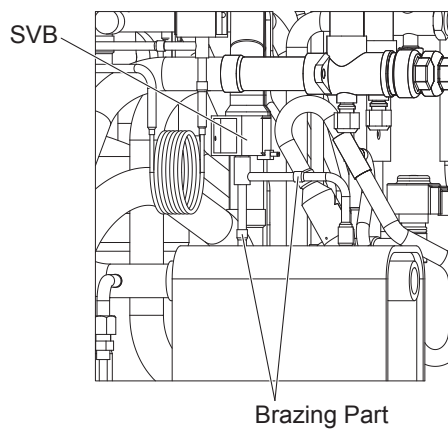


Removing SVB

(H,Y)VWH(P,R)072, 096, 120B(3,4)2S

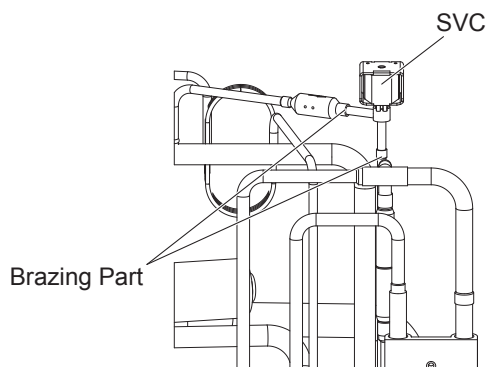


(H,Y)VWH(P,R)144, 168, 192, 216B(3,4)2S

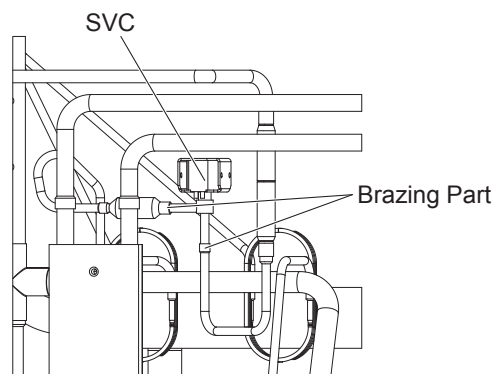


Removing SVC

(H,Y)VWH(P,R)072, 096, 120B(3,4)2S



(H,Y)VWH(P,R)144, 168, 192, 216B(3,4)2S



WARNING

TURN OFF all POWER supply switches.

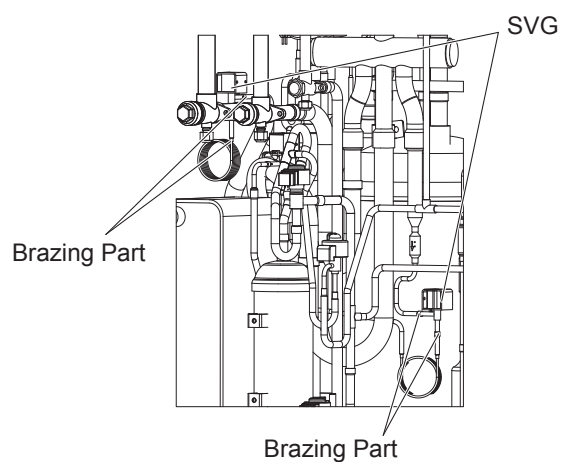
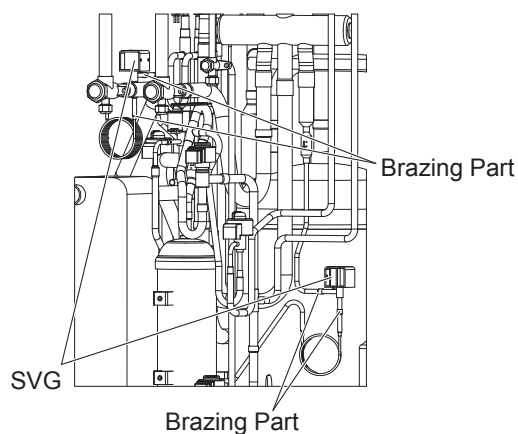
Tool

Phillips Screwdriver, Charging Hose,
Torch, Wet Cloth, Pliers

Removing SVG

(H,Y)VWH(P,R)072, 096, 120B(3,4)2S

(H,Y)VWH(P,R)144, 168, 192, 216B(3,4)2S

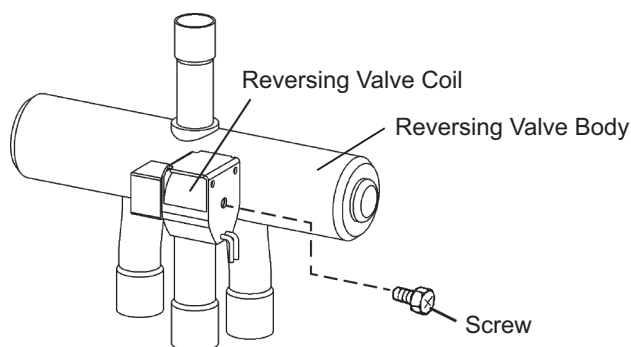


4.1.12.4 Removing Reversing Valve Coil (RVR1, RVR2)

- (1) Remove one screw securing the reversing valve coil with a phillips screwdriver.
If the screw is difficult to remove, use an adjustable wrench or a ratchet.
- (2) Remove the reversing valve coils.

Tool

Phillips Screwdriver,
Adjustable Wrench or Ratchet



This is the unit front view.

WARNING

TURN OFF all POWER supply switches.

4.1.12.5 Removing Reversing Valve Body (RVR1, RVR2)

- (1) Remove the service cover and front cover according to Section 4.1.1 "Removing Service Cover and Front Cover".
- (2) Remove the upper cover according to Section 4.1.3 "Removing Upper Cover".
- (3) Remove the rear cover according to Section 4.1.4 "Removing Rear Cover".
- (4) Remove the side cover R according to Section 4.1.6 "Removing Side Cover".
- (5) Remove the electrical box according to Section 4.1.8 "Removing Electrical Box".
- (6) Before starting the following work, collect the refrigerant from the refrigerant cycle into a cylinder.
- (7) The reversing valves are secured at the positions shown in the figure on next page.
- (8) Remove the reversing valve coils according to Section 4.1.11.5 "Removing Reversing Valve Coil".
- (9) Remove the brazing portion shown in the figures on next page by covering the reversing valves and the stop valves with wet cloth for cooling.

NOTES:

- Make sure to remove the brazing portion at the indicated positions in the figures. If not, leakage may occur when reassembling the valves.
 - Connect the charging hose to the access port for the gas stop valve before removing the brazing.
- (10) Remove the reversing valve assembly.
Remove the brazing as shown in the figures by covering the reversing valve body with wet cloth for cooling.
Remove the brazing in the following order:
- (a) Brazing at the right and left branch pipes of the three pipes coming from the reversing valve body.
 - (b) Brazing at the center branch pipe of the three pipes coming from the reversing valve body.
- (11) Reassemble the reversing valve body in the reverse procedure.

NOTE:

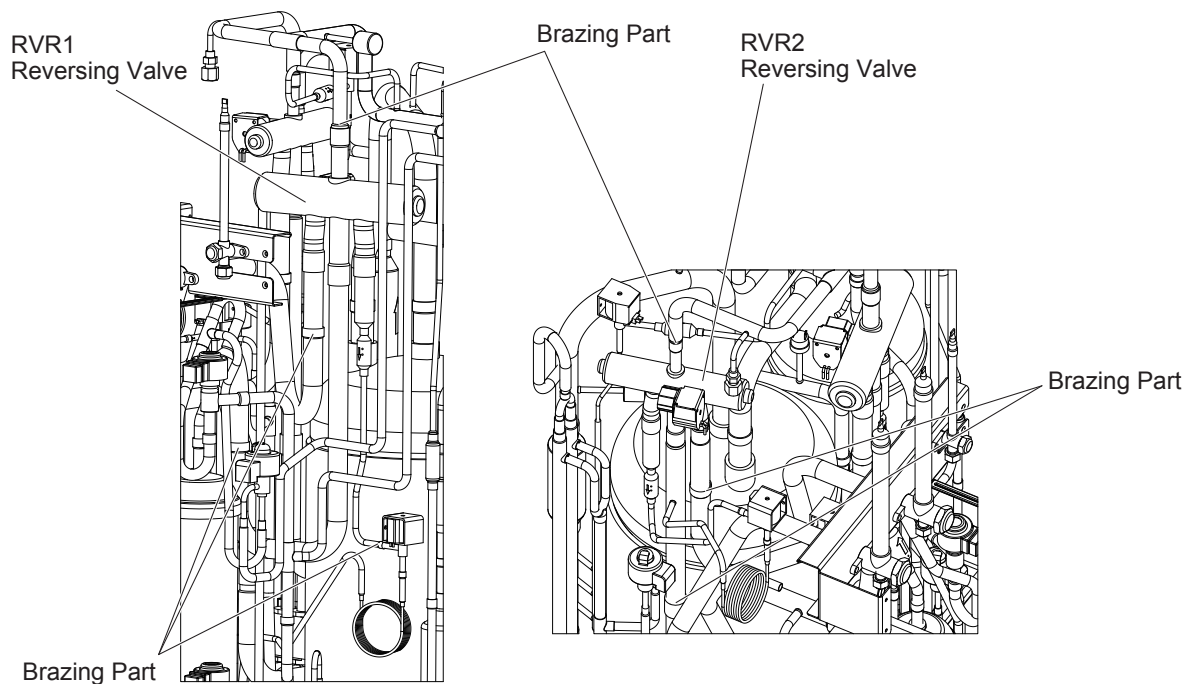
During brazing work, cover the reversing valve body and the stop valves with wet cloth for cooling.

⚠ WARNING

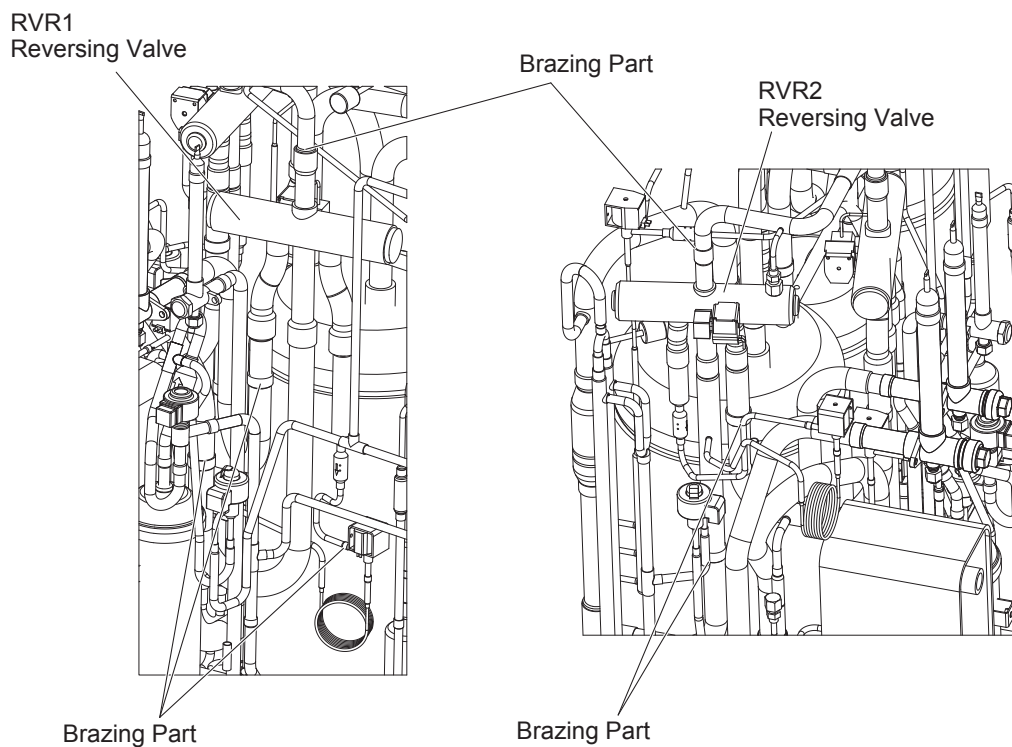
TURN OFF all POWER supply switches.

Tool	Adjustable Wrench or Ratchet, Phillips Screwdriver, Torch, Pipe Cutter, Pliers, Charging Hose
------	---

(H,Y)VWH(P,R)072, 096, 120B(3,4)2S



(H,Y)VWH(P,R)144, 168, 192, 216BB(3,4)2S



WARNING

TURN OFF all POWER supply switches.

4.1.13 Removing Stop Valve

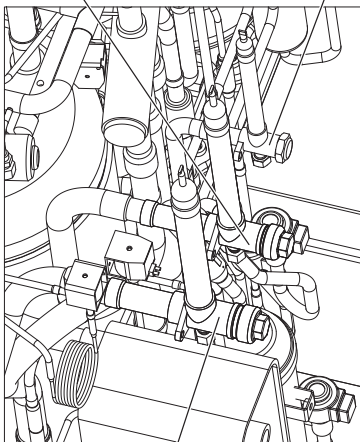
- (1) Remove the service cover and front cover according to Section 4.1.1 "Removing Service Cover and Front Cover".
- (2) Remove the upper cover according to Section 4.1.3 "Removing Upper Cover".
- (3) Remove the rear cover according to Section 4.1.4 "Removing Rear Cover".
- (4) Remove the pipe cover according to Section 4.1.5 "Removing Pipe Cover".
- (5) Remove the side cover according to Section 4.1.6 "Removing Side Cover".
- (6) Remove the electrical box according to Section 4.1.8 "Removing Electrical Box".
- (7) Collect all the refrigerant in the refrigerant cycle.
- (8) When removing high/low pressure gas stop valve and low pressure gas stop valve (only for heat recovery system), cover the stop valves with wet cloth for cooling and then remove the brazing. When removing liquid stop valve, remove the brazing of the pipe for the stop valve as shown in the figure below.
- (9) Remove two screws securing each stop valves.

Tool

Wet Cloth, Torch, Pliers,
Phillips Screwdriver

High/Low Pressure Gas Stop Valve

Liquid Stop Valve

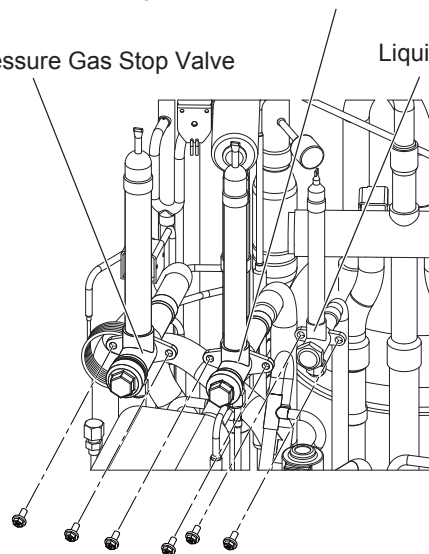


Low Pressure Gas Stop Valve

High/Low Pressure Gas Stop Valve

Low Pressure Gas Stop Valve

Liquid Stop Valve



WARNING

TURN OFF all POWER supply switches.

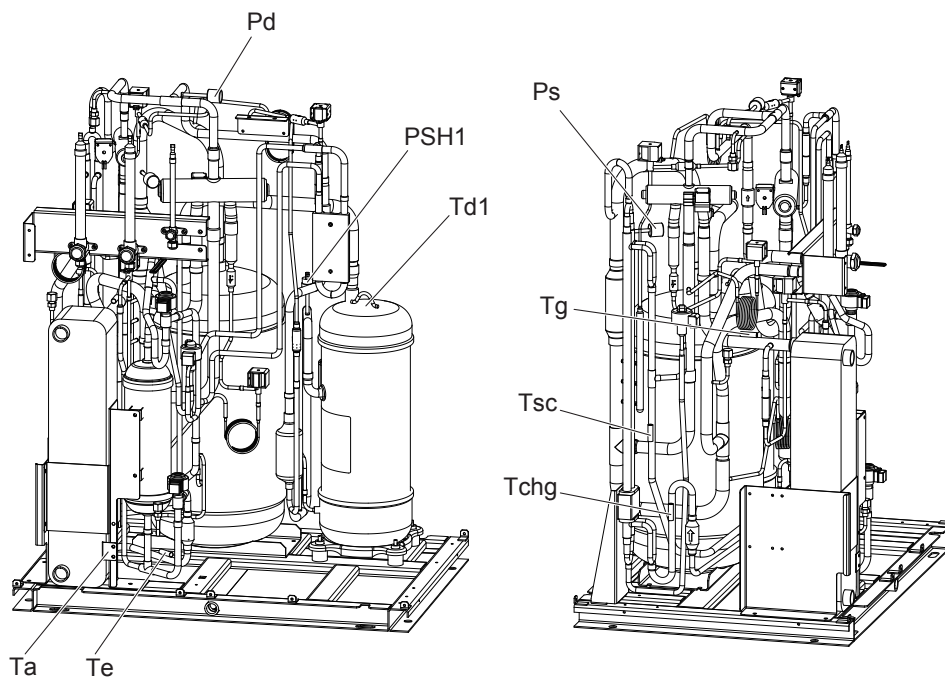
4.1.14 Removing High Pressure Switch, High Pressure Sensor, Low Pressure Sensor and Thermistors

- (1) Remove the service cover and front cover according to Section 4.1.1 "Removing Service Cover and Front Cover".
- (2) Remove the upper cover according to Section 4.1.3 "Removing Upper Cover".
- (3) Remove the rear cover according to Section 4.1.4 "Removing Rear Cover".
- (4) Remove the pipe cover according to Section 4.1.5 "Removing Pipe Cover".
- (5) Remove the side cover according to Section 4.1.6 "Removing Side Cover".
- (6) Remove the electrical box cover according to Section 4.1.7 "Removing Electrical Box Cover".
- (7) High Pressure Switch (PSH1 and PSH2), High Pressure Sensor (Pd), Low Pressure Sensor (Ps) and Thermistors (Ta, Td1, Td2, Te, Tg, Tchg, Ts, Tsc) are located in the figure below.

Tool

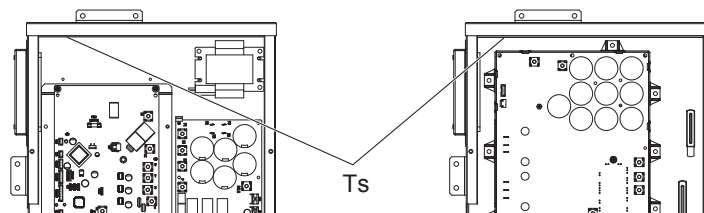
Adjustable Wrench or Ratchet

(H,Y)VWH(P,R)072, 096, 120B(3,4)2S



208/230V

460V



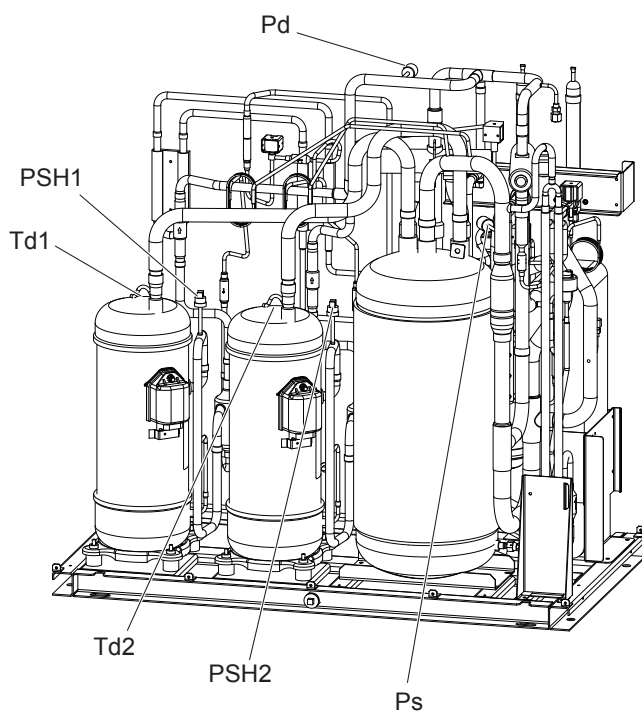
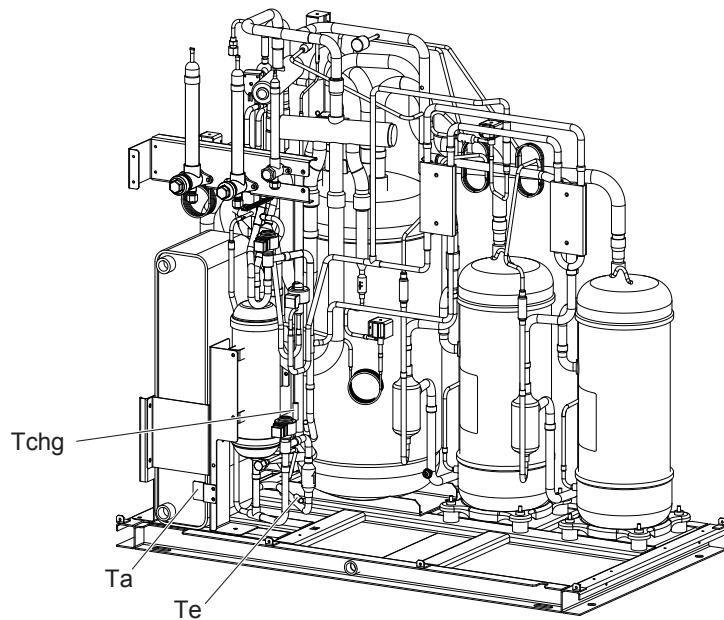
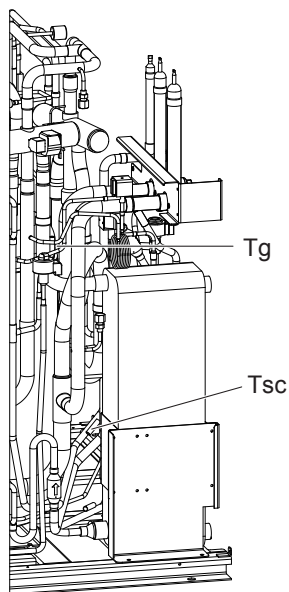
WARNING

TURN OFF all POWER supply switches.

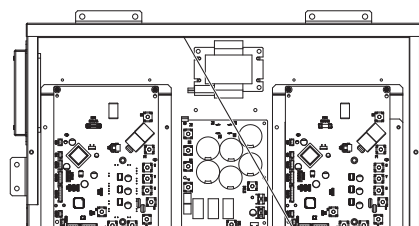
Tool

Adjustable Wrench or Ratchet

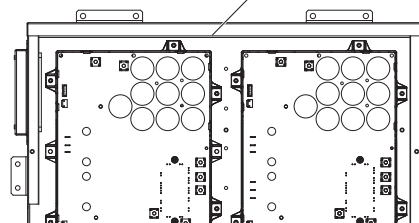
(H,Y)VWH(P,R)144, 168, 192, 216B(3,4)2S



208/230V



460V



WARNING

TURN OFF all POWER supply switches.

4.1.14.1 Removing High Pressure Switch (PSH1 and PSH2)

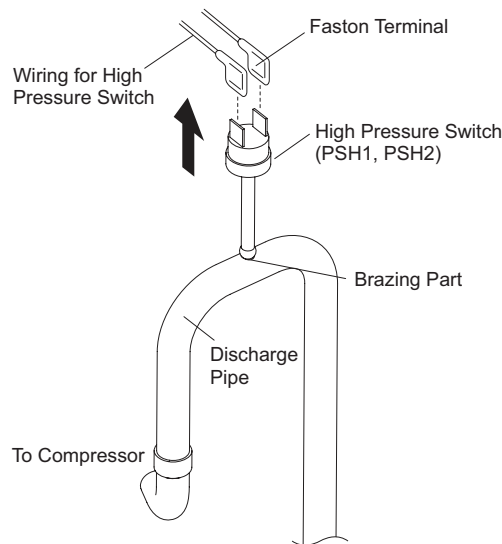
- (1) Collect the refrigerant.
- (2) Disconnect wiring for the high pressure switch from high pressure switch.
- (3) Remove the high pressure switch from the brazing part of the discharge pipe with a torch.

NOTES:

- To prevent water and foreign particles from entering the refrigerant cycle, mount the new high pressure switch immediately after removing the old one. If it is not possible, seal the hole with tape.
- Check that wiring for the high pressure switch do not contact with the piping and sheet metal.
- Make sure to secure the insulating sleeve of the faston terminals as shown in the figure below.

Tool

Torch, Adjustable Wrench or Ratchet, Phillips Screwdriver, Pliers



4.1.14.2 Removing High Pressure Sensor (Pd) and Low Pressure Sensor (Ps)

- (1) Remove the connectors for the pressure sensor wiring from control PCB.

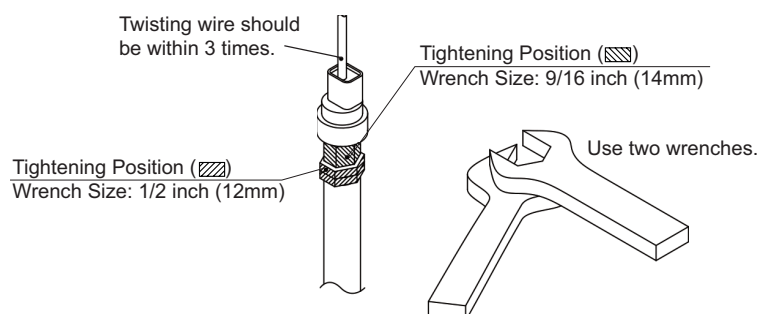
NOTE:

First, remove the connectors. If not, the wiring may be damaged.

- (2) Remove the refrigerant piping for the high pressure sensor or low pressure sensor using two wrenches.

Tool

Adjustable Wrench or Ratchet, Phillips Screwdriver, Pliers



NOTE:

Tightening torque differs depending on the model of the pressure sensor to be used. Make sure to check the order number and the recommended tightening torque for the model when connecting the refrigerant piping.

Torque for Tightening
11.1 lbf.ft (15N.m)

⚠ WARNING**TURN OFF all POWER supply switches.****4.1.14.3 Removing Thermistor for Refrigerant Piping (Te, Tg, Tchg, Tsc)**

- (1) Disconnect the connector for the thermistor wiring from control PCB.
- (2) Remove the butyl sheet. Then, remove the thermistor for the refrigerant piping by pulling out the thermo clip from the piping.

NOTE:

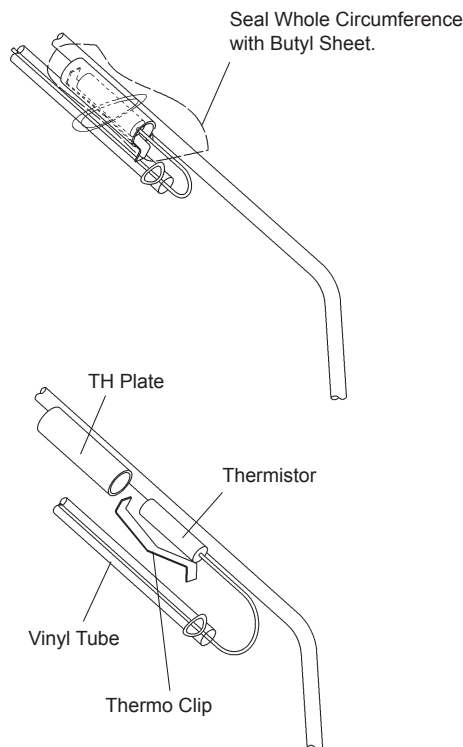
When removing the thermistor for the refrigerant piping, take special care not to cause damage to your hands.

- (3) Reassemble the thermistor for refrigerant piping in the reverse procedure.

NOTE:

When reassembling the thermistor, attach the thermistor with the vinyl tube end downward to prevent water from entering the tube.

Tool

Wet Cloth, Torch, Pliers,
Phillips Screwdriver, Wire Cutter

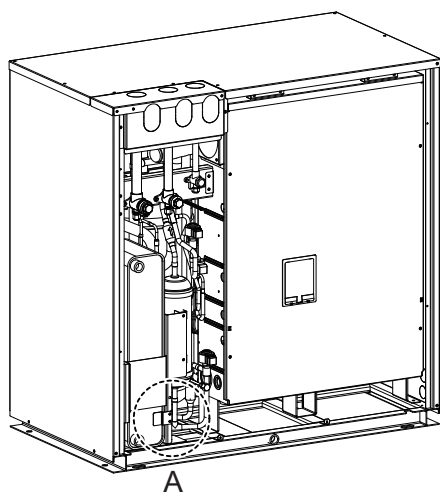
WARNING**TURN OFF all POWER supply switches.****4.1.14.4 Removing Thermistor for Entering Water Temperature (Ta)**

In the case of removing the thermistor for entering water temperature only, the procedures (2) to (5) in Section 4.1.14 are not required.

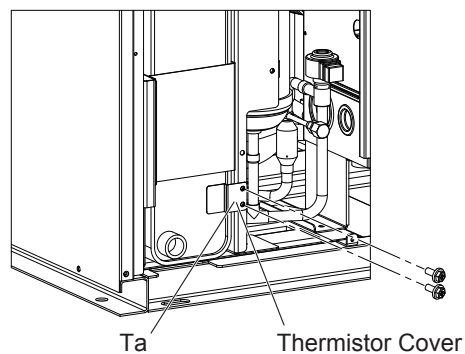
- (1) Disconnect the connector for the thermistor wiring from control PCB.
- (2) Remove two screws that attach the thermistor cover.
- (3) Remove the thermistor cover.
- (4) Remove the butyl sheet.
- (5) Reassemble the thermistor for entering water temperature in the reverse procedure.

Tool

Phillips Screwdriver



Enlarged View of A



⚠ WARNING

TURN OFF all POWER supply switches.

4.1.14.5 Removing Thermistor for Upper Side of Compressor (Discharge Gas) Temperature (Td1 and Td2)

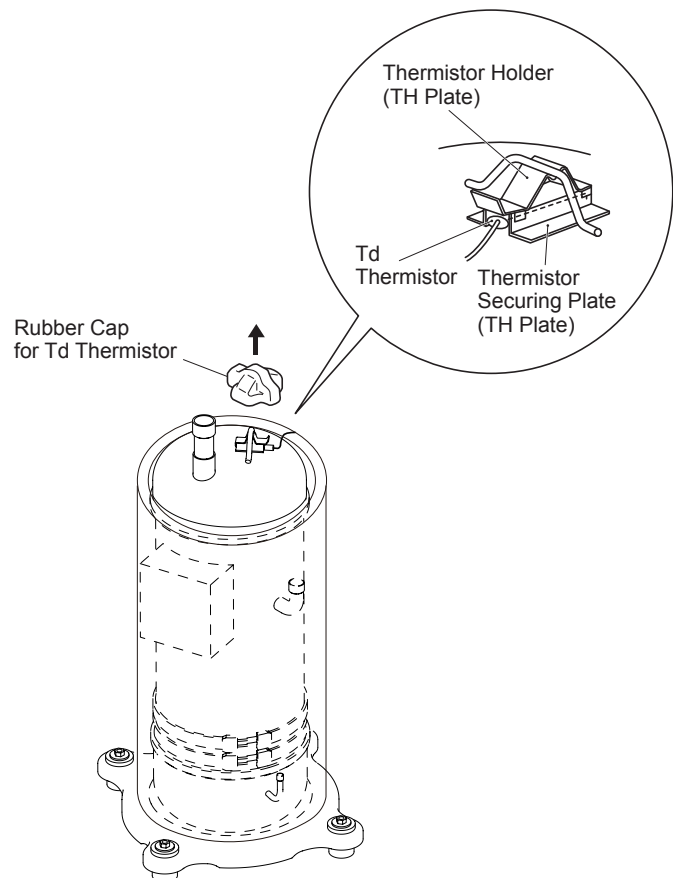
- (1) Disconnect the connector for the thermistor wiring from control PCB.
- (2) Release the tack for the soundproof cover of the compressor and remove the soundproof cover.
- (3) Remove the thermistor for upper side of compressor temperature from top of the compressor.
- (4) Reassemble the thermistor for upper side of compressor temperature in the reverse procedure.

NOTES:

1. Do NOT touch the compressor or the high pressure refrigerant piping during operation or when immediately stopping the unit because of the high temperature.
2. When removing the wiring, be aware not to let the wiring come in contact with the compressor or the refrigerant piping.
3. The thermistor holder, thermistor securing plate, and the soundproof cover are used again when reassembling. Keep them in a container so that the parts are stored correctly.

Tool

Long-nose Pliers



WARNING

TURN OFF all POWER supply switches.

4.1.14.6 Removing Thermistor for Electrical Box Temperature (Ts)

In the case of removing the thermistor for electrical box temperature only, the procedures (2) to (5) in Section 4.1.14 are not required. This thermistor is located at inner upper side of electrical box.

- (1) Disconnect the connector for the thermistor wiring from control PCB.
- (2) Release the thermistor for electrical box temperature from cable clamp which other wiring are bundled together.
- (3) Reassemble the thermistor for electrical box temperature in the reverse procedure.

NOTE:

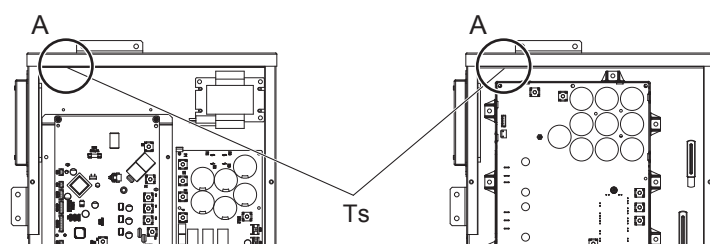
Take care during the work so that the wiring for the thermistor does not get caught in the cover, touch plate edges or electrical components.

Tool	Phillips Screwdriver
------	----------------------

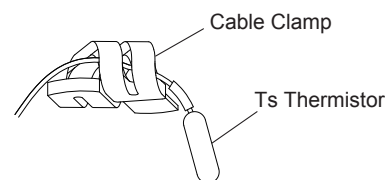
(H,Y)VWH(P,R)072, 096, 120B(3,4)2S

208/230V

460V



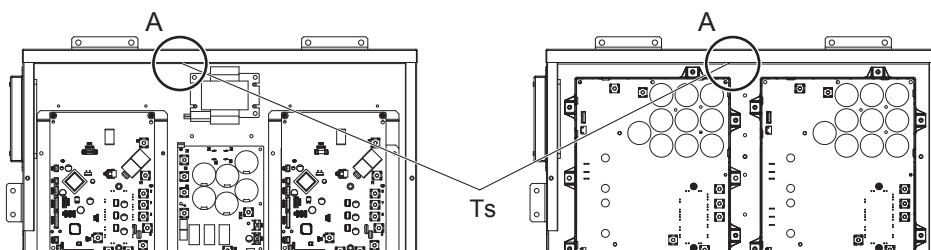
Enlarged View of A



(H,Y)VWH(P,R)144, 168, 192, 216B(3,4)2S

208/230V

460V





TURN OFF all POWER supply switches.

4.1.15 Removing Other Electrical Components

NOTES:

- When replacing the components of the radiation plate such as inverter PCB, apply conductive silicon grease (Service Parts No.: P22760) slightly over the contact surface of the plate.
- When reassembling the electrical components, match the terminal numbers with the mark band numbers. If incorrectly connected, malfunction may occur or the electrical components may be damaged.
- When securing PCBs or sheet metals, protect the electric wiring from catching on the sheet metals or the electrical components.
- Make sure to use screws, bushing, and collars when securing inverter PCBs. If not, it may cause equipment malfunction.
- When replacing the control PCB and inverter PCB, set the DIP switches the same as before replacement of the PCBs. An incorrect setting will cause malfunction. Refer to the instruction manual attached to service part PCB.
- Do not apply an excessive force to the electrical components on PCBs or PCBs themselves. It may lead to PCBs failure.

4.1.15.1 Removing Control PCB and Electrical Components inside Electrical Box

Removing Control PCB

- (1) Disconnect all the connectors for wiring connected to the control PCB.
- (2) Hold the convex part of the board holder attached to the control PCB in the figure (10 places) with long nose pliers and pull it out to remove.

Removing Electrical Components

- (1) Disconnect all the wirings connected with the electrical components.
- (2) Remove the screws or board holders that are attaching the electrical components.

NOTES:

- Do not touch the electrical components on the PCBs for water source unit while LED (red) of the PCB is ON to avoid electrical shock.
- Do not bend or apply an excessive force to the PCBs for water source unit. Otherwise, it may cause PCB failure.
- When reassembling the electrical components, match the terminal numbers with the mark band numbers. If incorrectly connected, malfunction may occur or the electrical components may be damaged.
- When closing the PCB stay for reassembly, protect the cables from catching on the plate edges or electrical components.
- The capacitor is charged with electricity even when the power supply is turned off. DO NOT touch the terminals, to avoid an electrical shock.

WARNING

TURN OFF all POWER supply switches.

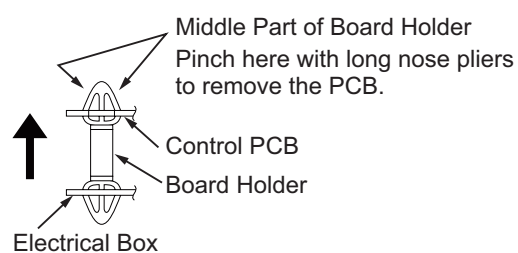
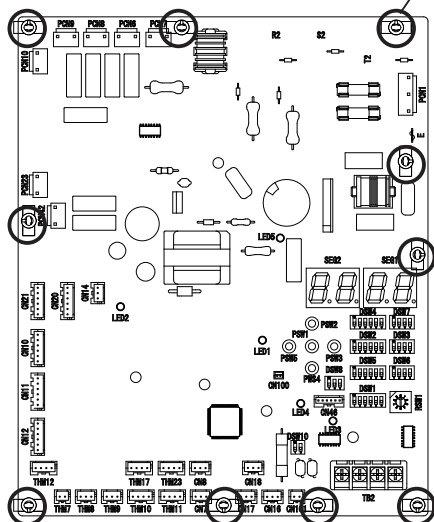
Tool

Phillips Screwdriver,
Long Nose Pliers, Pliers

(H,Y)VWH(P,R)072, 096, 120B32S

Control PCB

Board Holder



2. Inverter PCB (INV)

3. Reactor (DCL)

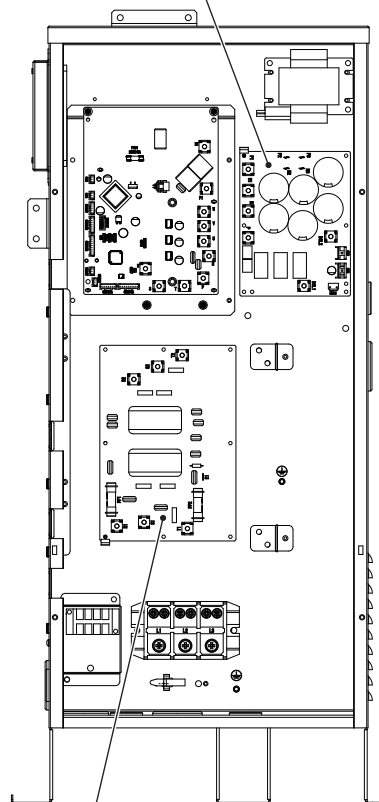
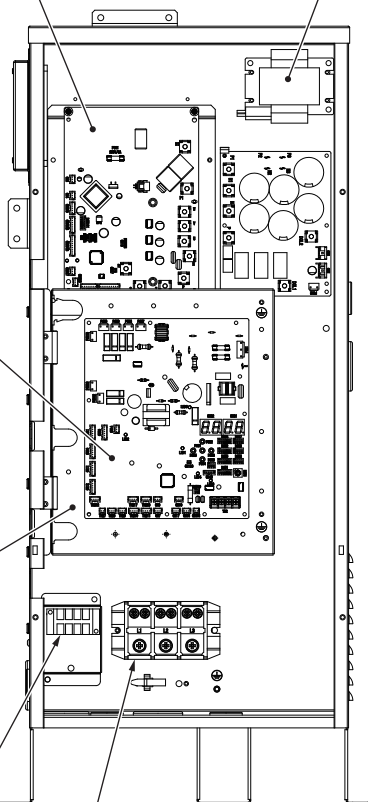
5. Main Power PCB (MPB)

Control PCB

PCB Stay

4. Terminal Block (TB1)

4. Terminal Block (TB3)



1. Noise Filter (NF)

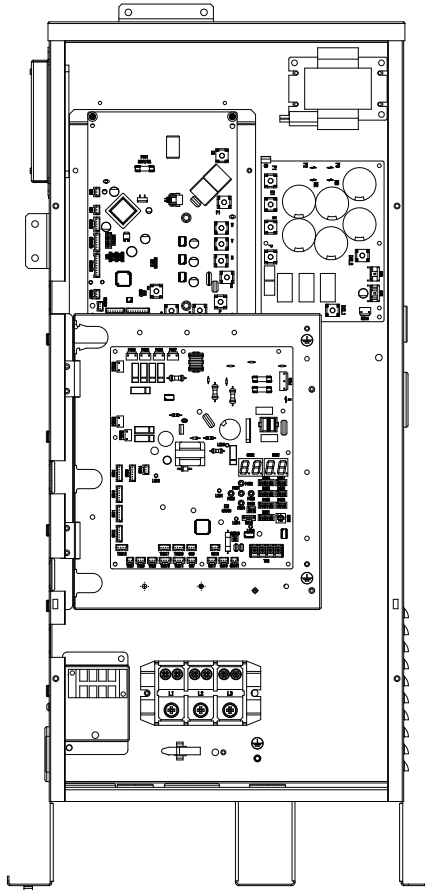
This figure shows the PCB stay is removed.

⚠ WARNING

TURN OFF all POWER supply switches.

Tool

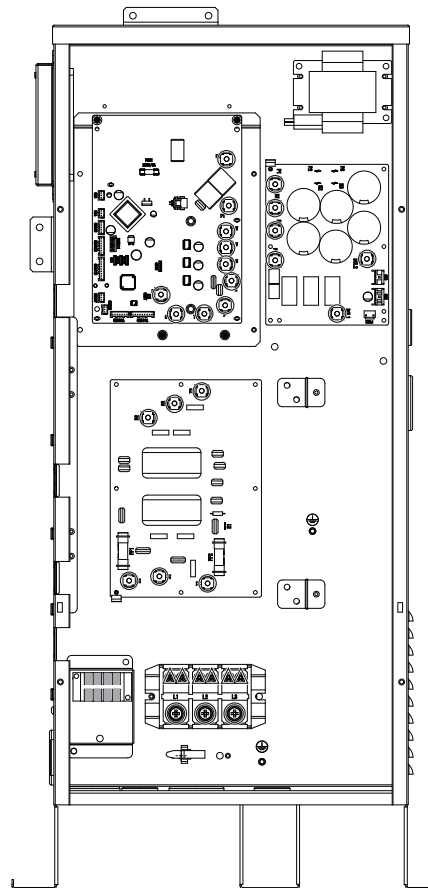
Phillips Screwdriver,
Long Nose Pliers, Pliers



- : Securing Screw for Wiring (M5)
- △ : Securing Screw for Wiring (M6)
- ⊙ : Securing Screw for Wiring (M8)
- : Securing Screw for Wiring (M4)

1. Noise Filter (NF)
Securing Screw for Wiring (six places)
2. Inverter PCB (INV)
Securing Screw for Wiring (ten places)
4. Terminal Block (TB1)
Securing Screw for Wiring (M6) (six places)
Securing Screw for Wiring (M8) (three places)
4. Terminal Block (TB3)
Securing Screw for Wiring (M4) (eight places)
5. Main Power PCB (MPB)
Securing Screw for Wiring (six places)

Refer to previous page for item No.1 to 5.

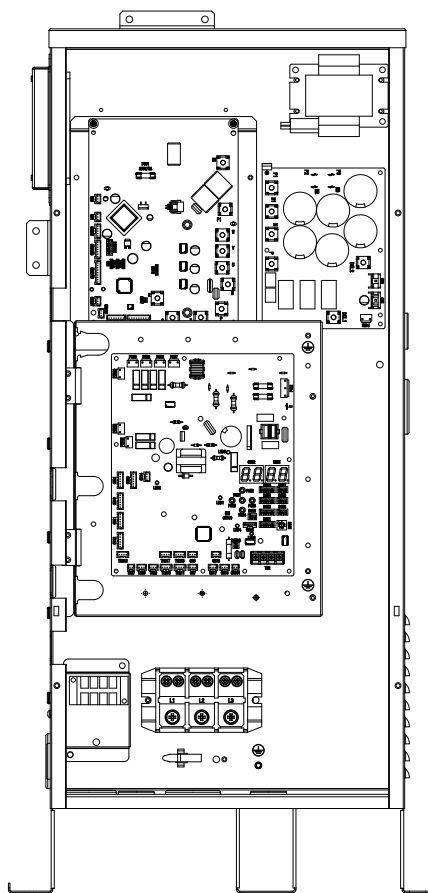


WARNING

TURN OFF all POWER supply switches.

Tool

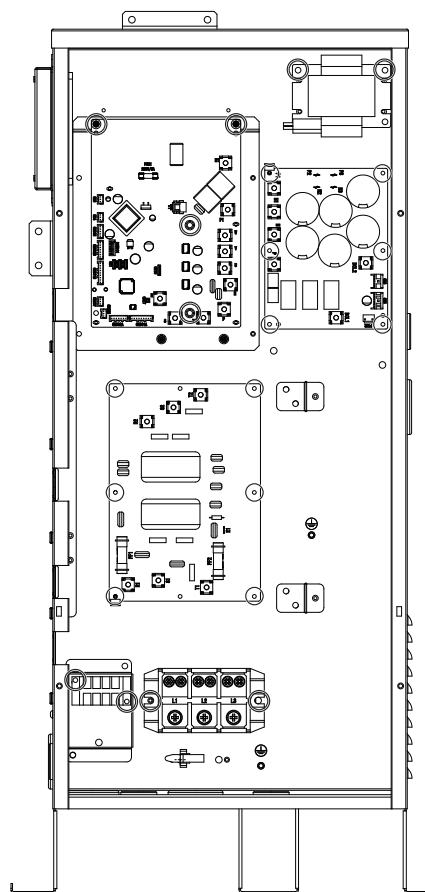
Phillips Screwdriver,
Long Nose Pliers, Pliers



- : Board Holder
- ⊙ : Securing Screw for Part

1. Noise Filter (NF)
Board Holder (six places)
2. Inverter PCB (INV)
Securing Screw for Part (M3) (two places)
Securing Screw for Part (M5) (two places)
3. Reactor (DCL)
Securing Screw for Part (M4) (two places)
4. Terminal Block (TB1)
Securing Screw for Part (M4) (two places)
4. Terminal Block (TB3)
Securing Screw for Part (M4) (two places)
5. Main Power PCB (MPB)
Board Holder (six places)

Refer to previous page for item No.1 to 5.



WARNING

TURN OFF all POWER supply switches.

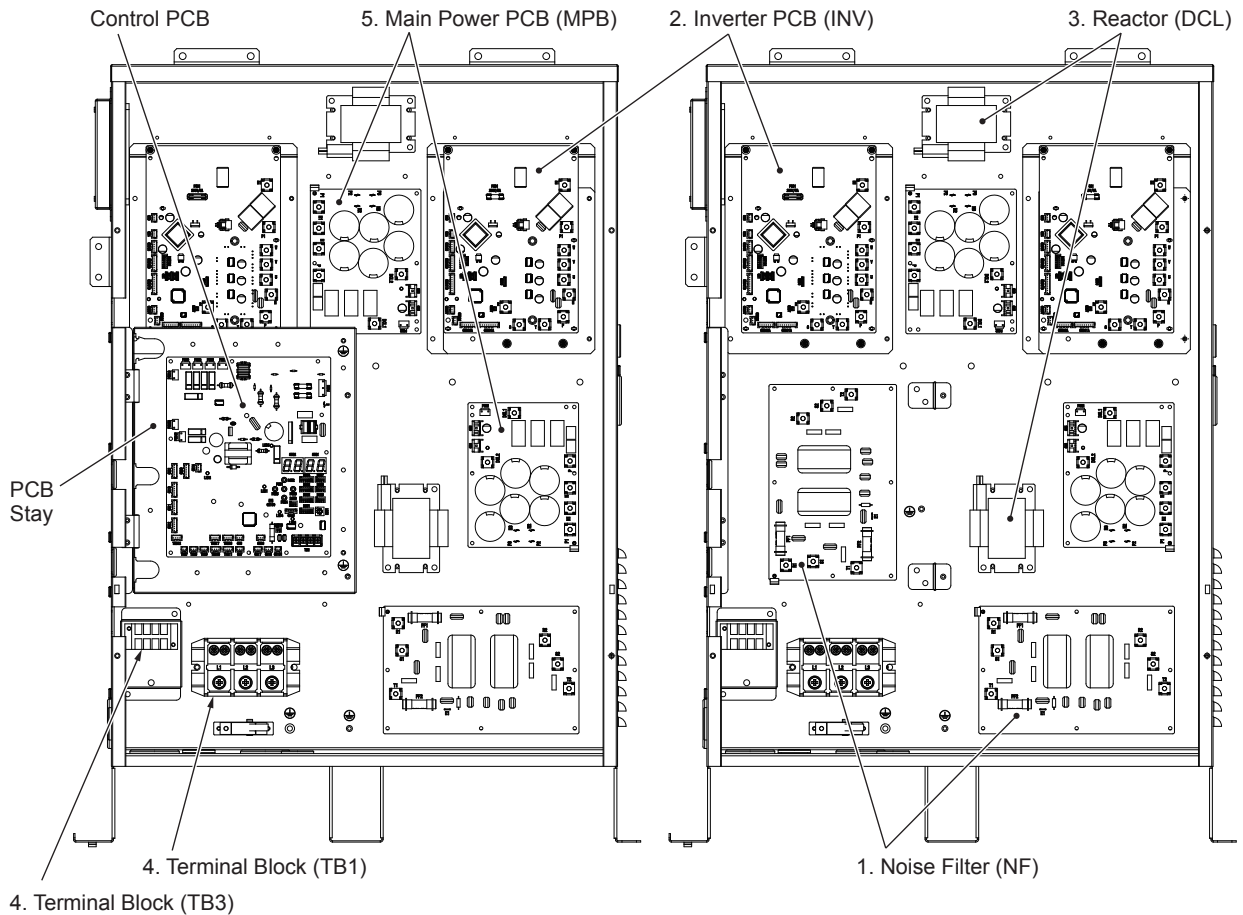
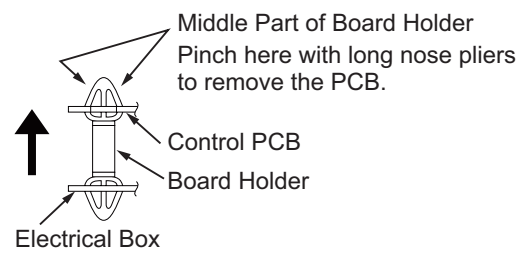
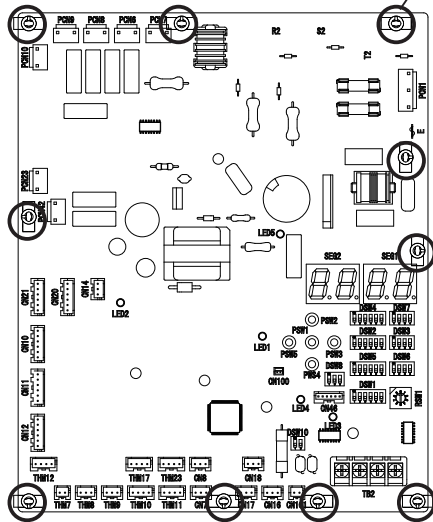
Tool

Phillips Screwdriver,
Long Nose Pliers, Pliers

(H,Y)VWH(P,R)144, 168, 192, 216B32S

Control PCB

Board Holder

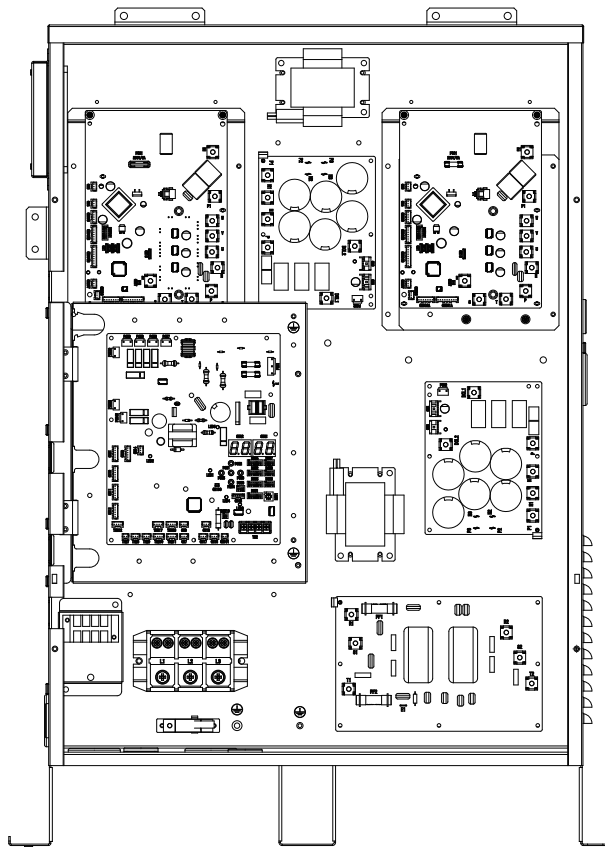


This figure shows the PCB stay is removed.

⚠ WARNING

TURN OFF all POWER supply switches.

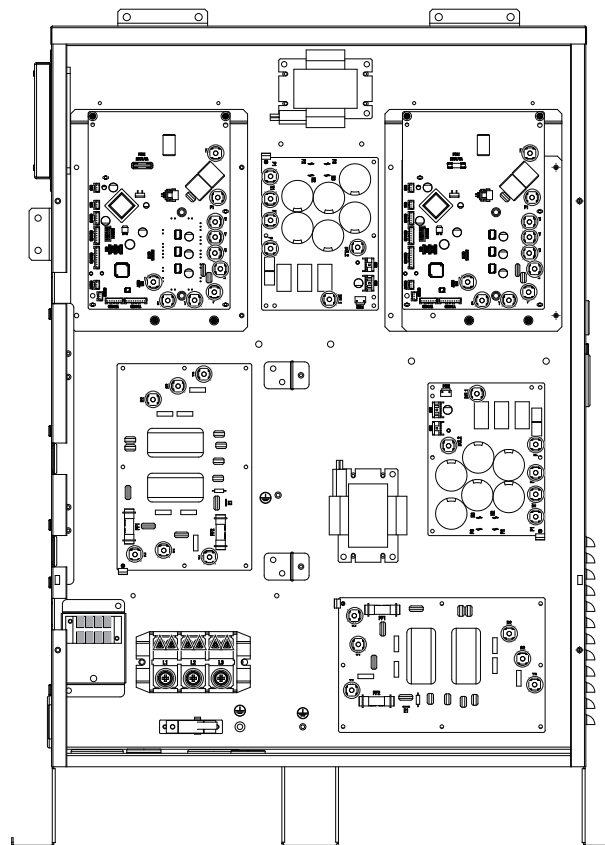
Tool	Phillips Screwdriver, Long Nose Pliers, Pliers
------	---



- : Securing Screw for Wiring (M5)
- △ : Securing Screw for Wiring (M6)
- ⊙ : Securing Screw for Wiring (M8)
- : Securing Screw for Wiring (M4)

1. Noise Filter (NF1, NF2)
Securing Screw for Wiring (12 places)
2. Inverter PCB (INV1, INV2)
Securing Screw for Wiring (20 places)
4. Terminal Block (TB1)
Securing Screw for Wiring (M6) (six places)
Securing Screw for Wiring (M8) (three places)
4. Terminal Block (TB3)
Securing Screw for Wiring (M4) (eight places)
5. Main Power PCB (MPB)
Securing Screw for Wiring (12 places)

Refer to previous page for item No.1 to 5.



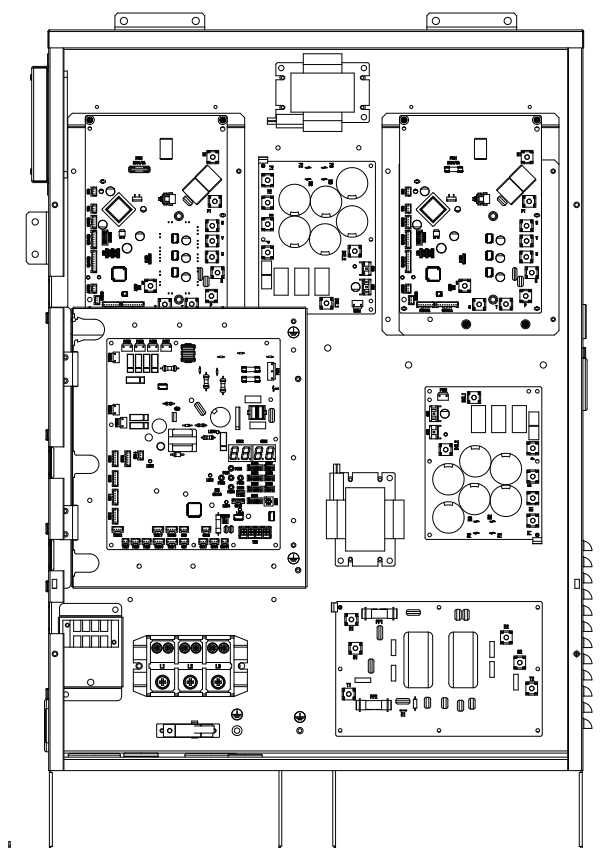
⚠ WARNING

TURN OFF all POWER supply switches.

Tool

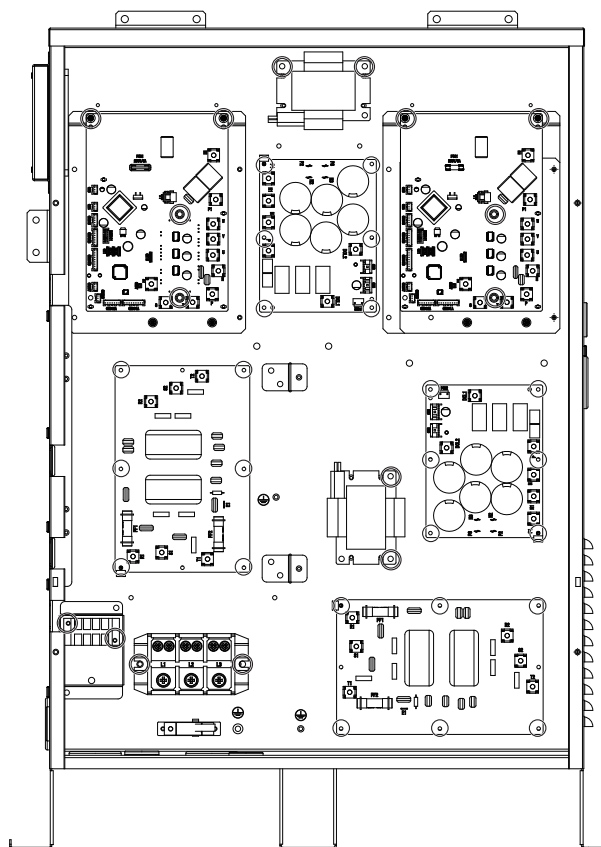
Phillips Screwdriver,
Long Nose Pliers, Pliers

- : Board Holder
 ⊙ : Securing Screw for Part



1. Noise Filter (NF1, NF2)
Board Holder (12 places)
2. Inverter PCB (INV1, INV2)
Securing Screw for Part (M3) (four places)
Securing Screw for Part (M5) (four places)
3. Reactor (DCL)
Securing Screw for Part (M4) (four places)
4. Terminal Block (TB1)
Securing Screw for Part (M4) (two places)
4. Terminal Block (TB3)
Securing Screw for Part (M4) (two places)
5. Main Power PCB (MPB1, MPB2)
Board Holder (12 places)

Refer to previous page for item No.1 to 5.



⚠ WARNING

TURN OFF all POWER supply switches.

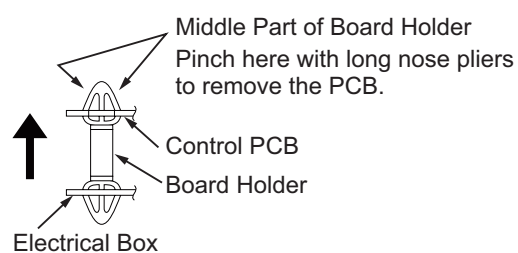
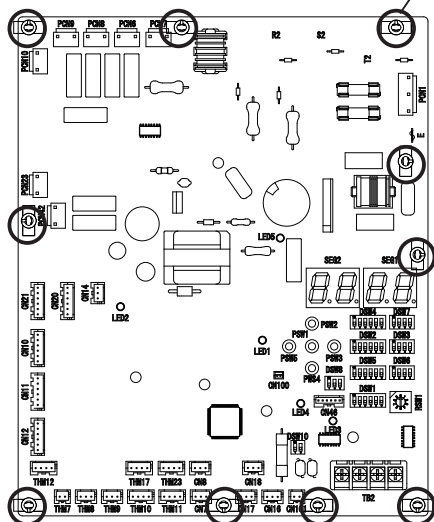
Tool

Phillips Screwdriver,
Long Nose Pliers, Pliers

(H,Y)VWH(P,R)072, 096, 120B42S

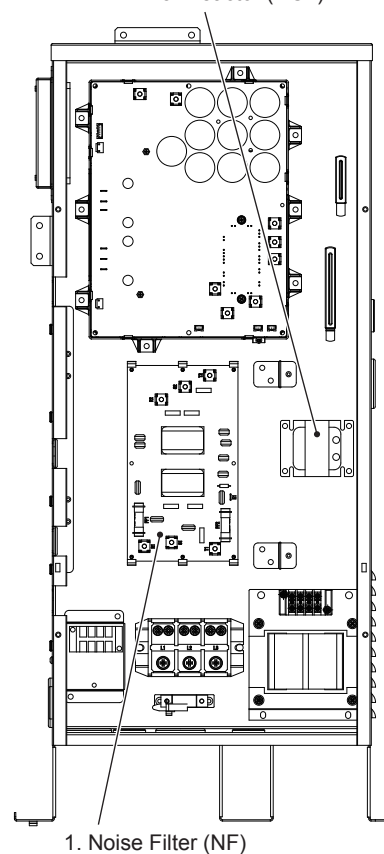
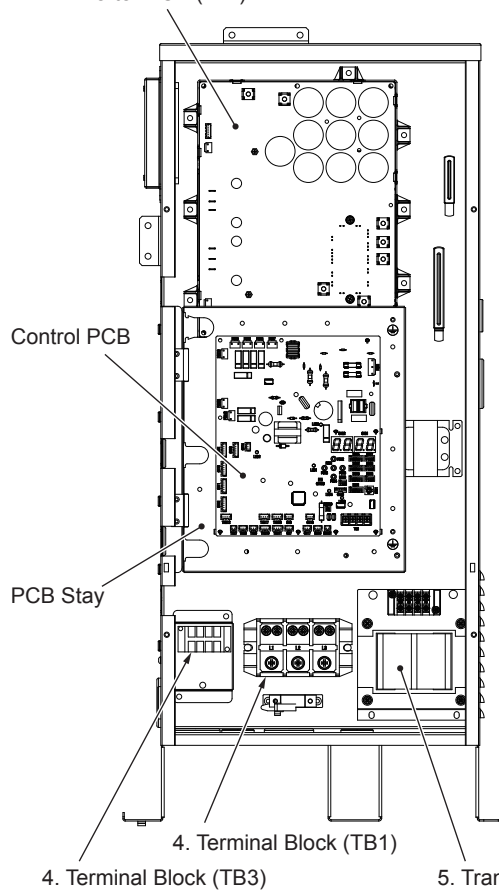
Control PCB

Board Holder



2. Inverter PCB (INV)

3. Reactor (DCL)



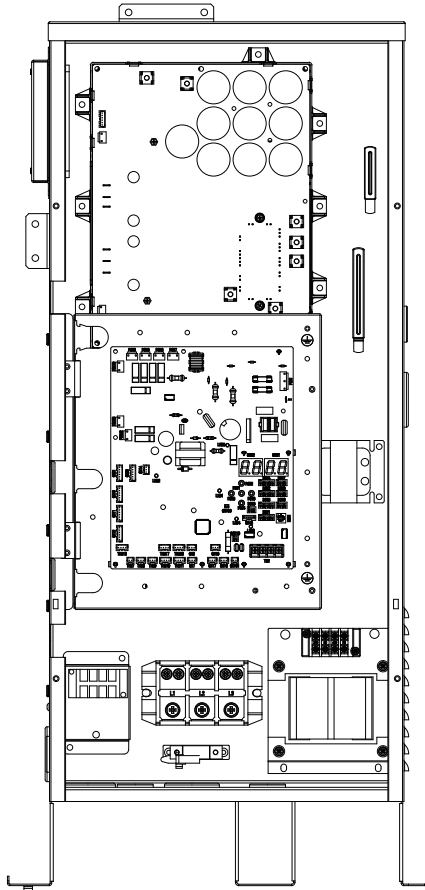
This figure shows the PCB stay is removed.

WARNING

TURN OFF all POWER supply switches.

Tool

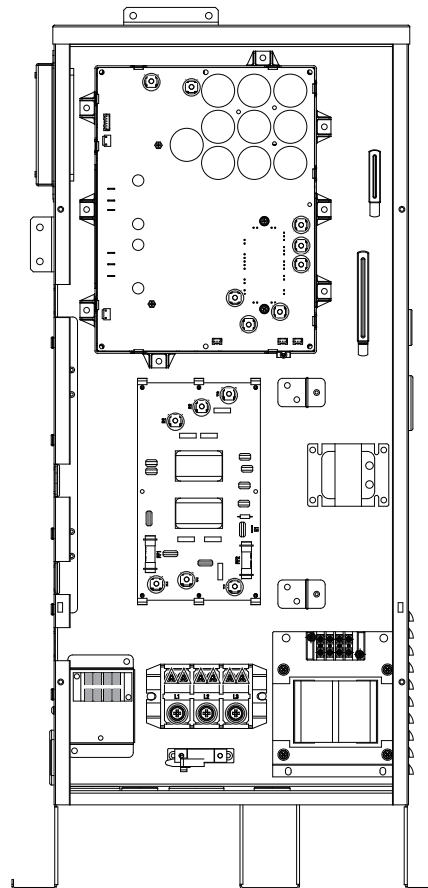
Phillips Screwdriver,
Long Nose Pliers, Pliers



- : Securing Screw for Wiring (M5)
- △ : Securing Screw for Wiring (M6)
- ⊙ : Securing Screw for Wiring (M8)
- : Securing Screw for Wiring (M4)

1. Noise Filter (NF)
Securing Screw for Wiring (six places)
2. Inverter PCB (INV)
Securing Screw for Wiring (eight places)
4. Terminal Block (TB1)
Securing Screw for Wiring (M6) (six places)
Securing Screw for Wiring (M8) (three places)
4. Terminal Block (TB3)
Securing Screw for Wiring (M4) (eight places)

Refer to previous page for item No.1 to 4.

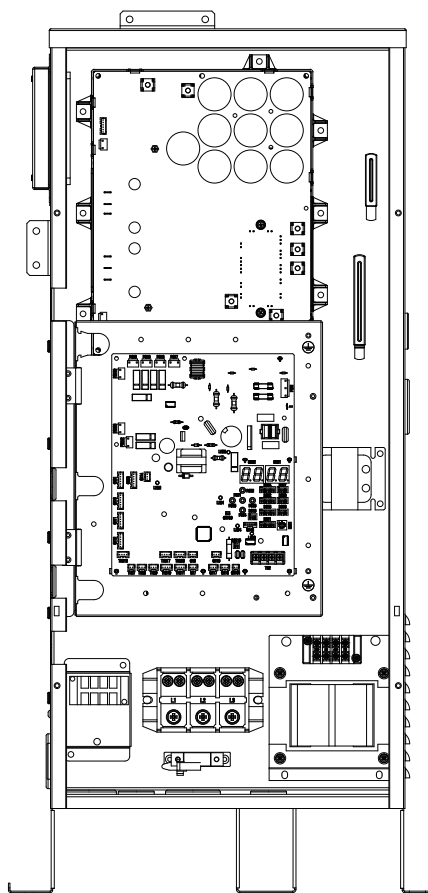


WARNING

TURN OFF all POWER supply switches.

Tool

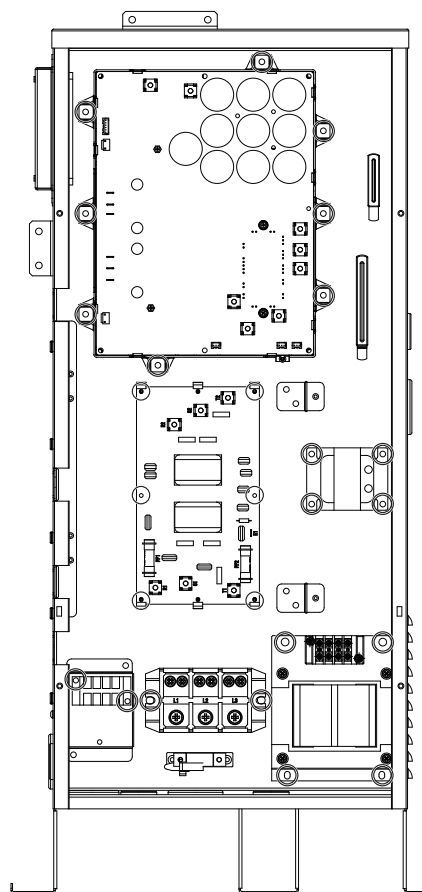
Phillips Screwdriver,
Long Nose Pliers, Pliers



- : Board Holder
- ⊙ : Securing Screw for Part

1. Noise Filter (NF)
Board Holder (six places)
2. Inverter PCB (INV)
Securing Screw for Part (M3) (two places)
Securing Screw for Part (M4) (six places)
3. Reactor (DCL)
Securing Screw for Part (M4) (four places)
4. Terminal Block (TB1)
Securing Screw for Part (M4) (two places)
4. Terminal Block (TB3)
Securing Screw for Part (M4) (two places)
5. Transformer (TF)
Securing Screw for Part (M5) (four places)

Refer to previous page for item No.1 to 5.



⚠ WARNING

TURN OFF all POWER supply switches.

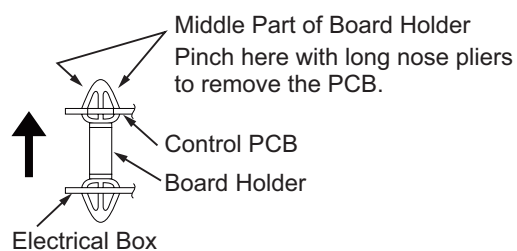
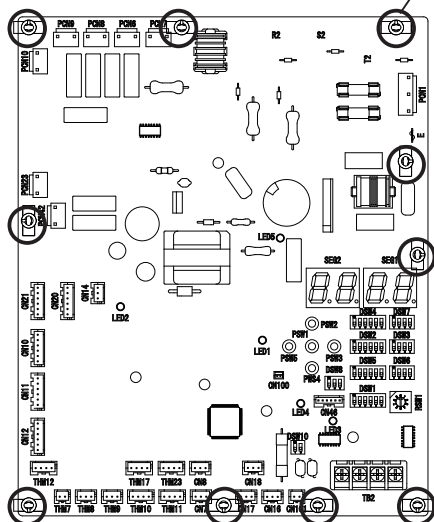
Tool

Phillips Screwdriver,
Long Nose Pliers, Pliers

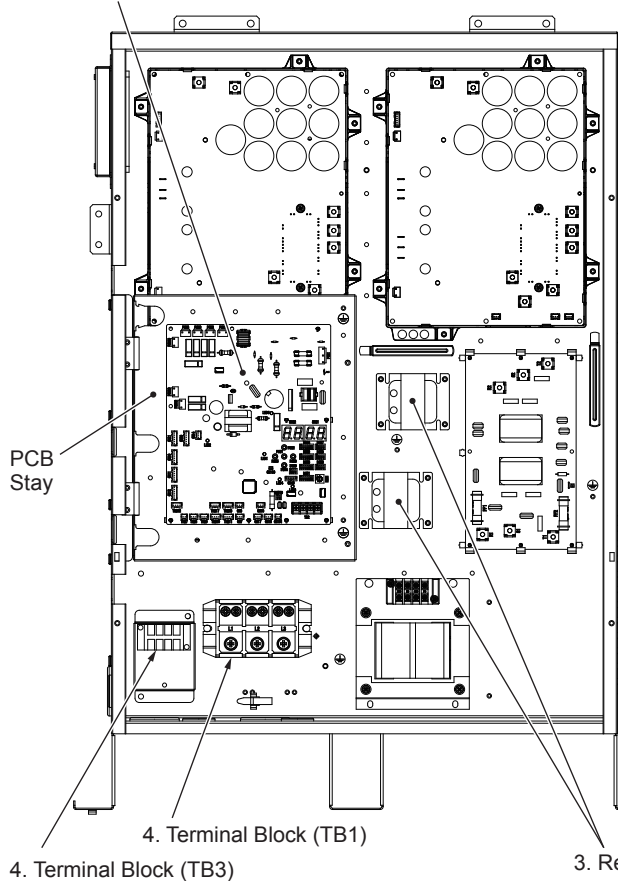
(H,Y)VWH(P,R)144, 168, 192, 216B42S

Control PCB

Board Holder

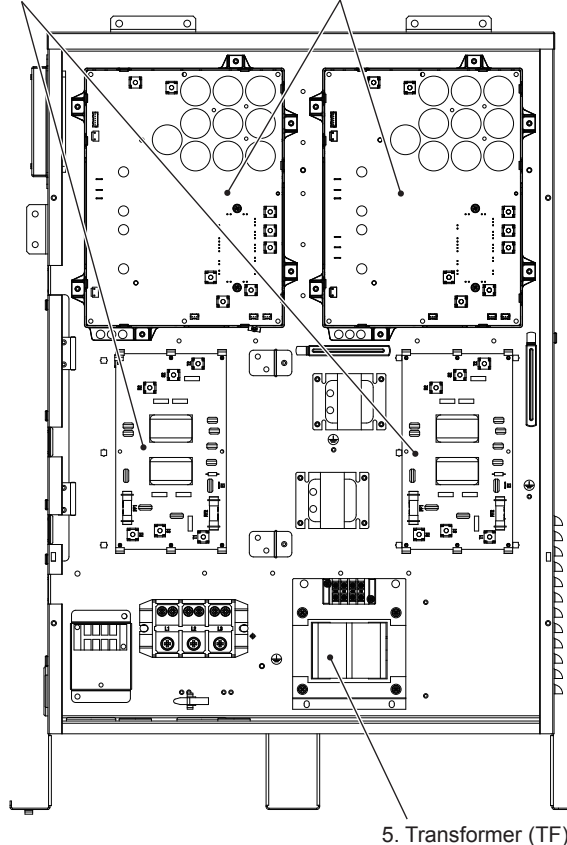


Control PCB



1. Noise Filter (NF)

2. Inverter PCB (INV)



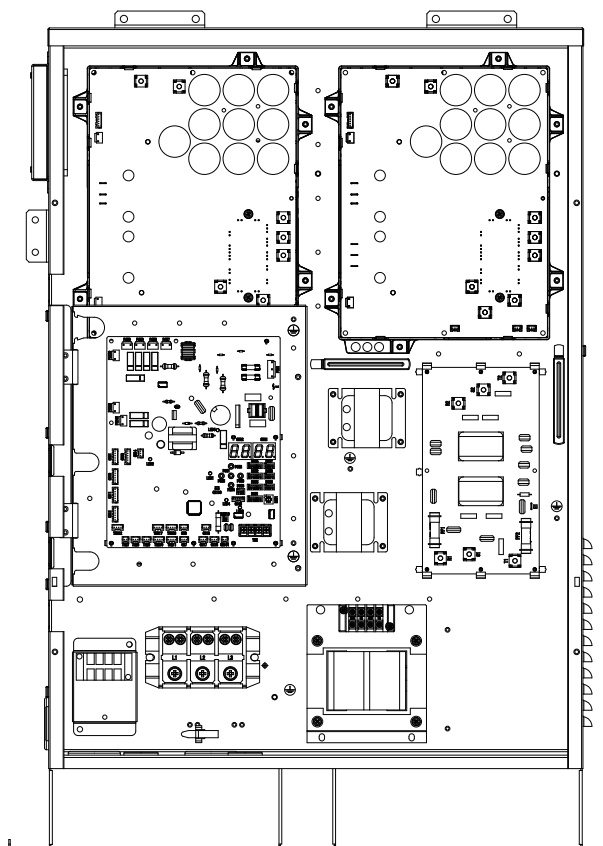
This figure shows the PCB stay is removed.

WARNING

TURN OFF all POWER supply switches.

Tool

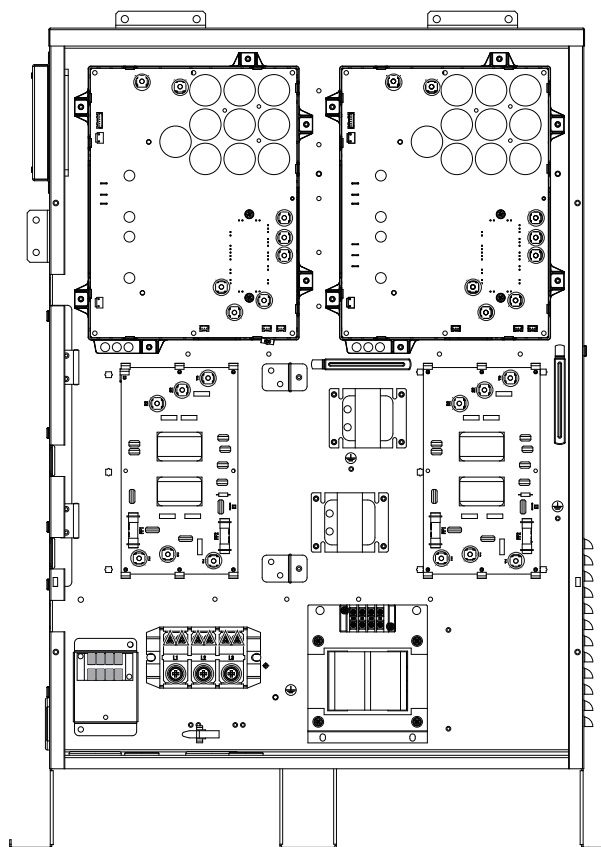
Phillips Screwdriver,
Long Nose Pliers, Pliers



- : Securing Screw for Wiring (M5)
- △ : Securing Screw for Wiring (M6)
- ⊙ : Securing Screw for Wiring (M8)
- : Securing Screw for Wiring (M4)

1. Noise Filter (NF1, NF2)
Securing Screw for Wiring (12 places)
2. Inverter PCB (INV1, INV2)
Securing Screw for Wiring (16 places)
4. Terminal Block (TB1)
Securing Screw for Wiring (M6) (six places)
Securing Screw for Wiring (M8) (three places)
4. Terminal Block (TB3)
Securing Screw for Wiring (M4) (eight places)

Refer to previous page for item No.1 to 4.

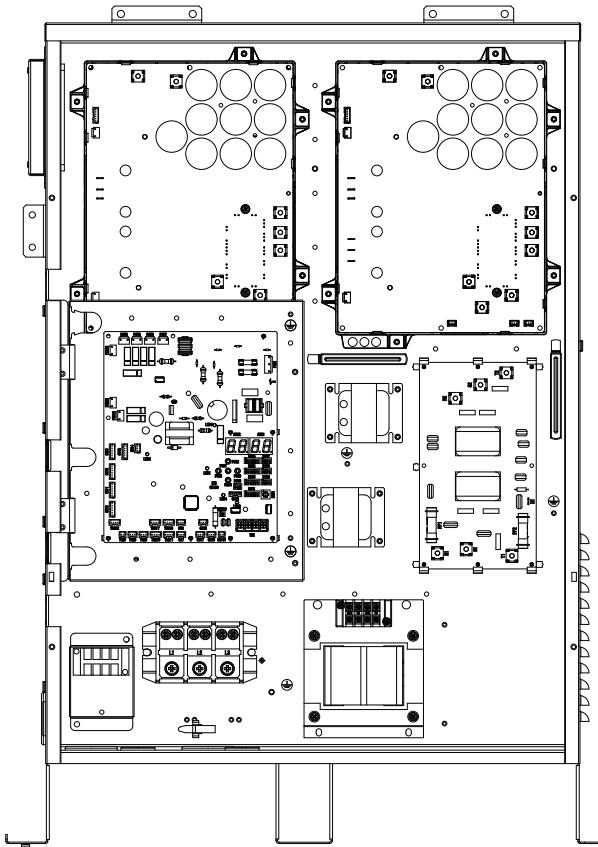


⚠ WARNING

TURN OFF all POWER supply switches.

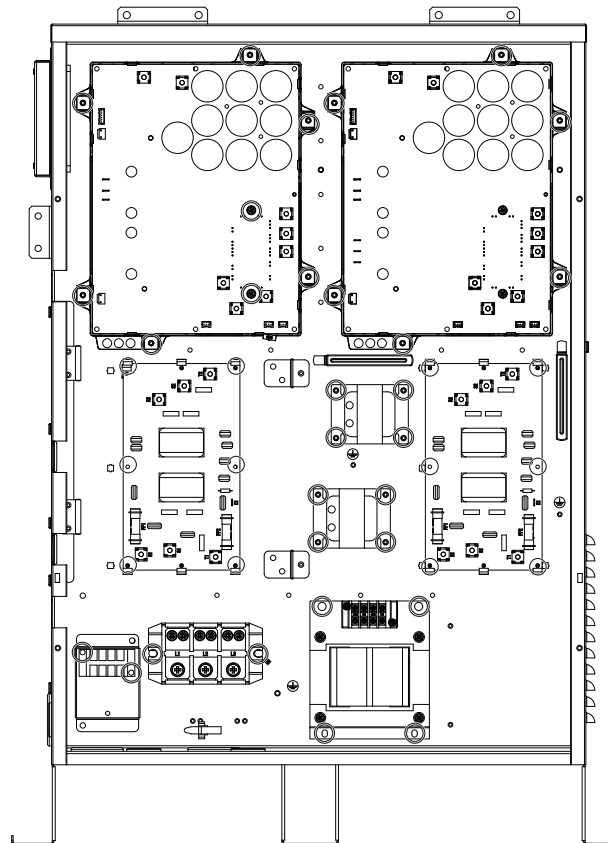
Tool

Phillips Screwdriver,
Long Nose Pliers, Pliers



1. Noise Filter (NF1, NF2)
Board Holder (12 places)
2. Inverter PCB (INV1, INV2)
Securing Screw for Part (M3) (four places)
Securing Screw for Part (M4) (12 places)
3. Reactor (DCL)
Securing Screw for Part (M4) (eight places)
4. Terminal Block (TB1)
Securing Screw for Part (M4) (two places)
4. Terminal Block (TB3)
Securing Screw for Part (M4) (two places)
5. Transformer (TF)
Securing Screw for Part (M5) (four places)

Refer to previous page for item No.1 to 5.



WARNING

Turn OFF all POWER supply switches.
Do not touch any electrical components while LED (Red) on Inverter PCB is ON.
Current may be flowing through the components and cause electric shock.

4.1.15.2 Removing Inverter PCB

- (1) Disconnect all wiring with following connectors from the Inverter PCB.
For 208/230V Type: CN206, CN207 and CN303
For 460V Type: PCN2, CN206, CN207 and PCN331

NOTE:

CN206 and CN207 may not be connected to same models.

- (2) Disconnect all wiring from terminals on the Inverter PCB.
For 208/230V Type: R, S, T, U, V, W, N, P, N1 and P1
For 460V Type: DCL1, DCL2, U0, V0, W0, R, S and T
- (3) After removing screws (Δ places), remove the inverter PCB.
For 208/230V Type: four screws
For 460V Type: six screws

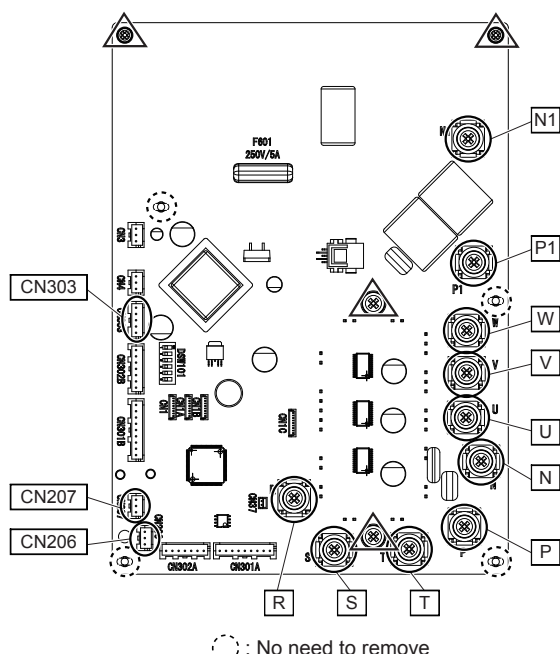
CAUTION

- Do not touch any electrical components while the following LEDs on the PCB are ON. Current may be flowing in the components and cause electric shock.
For 208/230V Type: LED501 (Red) of main power PCB (MPB)
For 460V Type: LED401 (Red) of inverter PCB (INV)
- When reassembling the electrical components, match the terminal numbers with the marked numbers. If incorrectly connected, malfunction may occur or the electrical components may be damaged.
- When closing the PCB stay for control PCB for reassembly, protect the wiring from catching on the plate edges or electrical components.

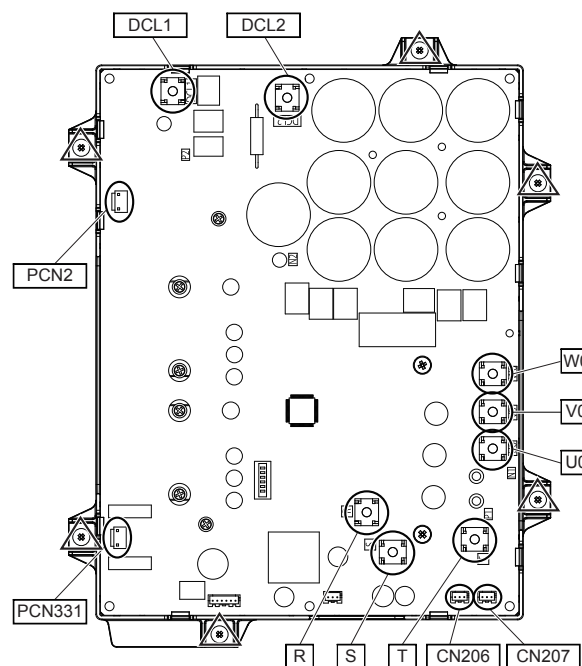
Tool

Phillips Screwdriver

(H,Y)VWH(P,R)072 - 216B32S (208/230V)



(H,Y)VWH(P,R)072 - 216B42S (460V)



⚠ WARNING

TURN OFF all POWER supply switches.

4.1.15.3 Removing Electrical Box

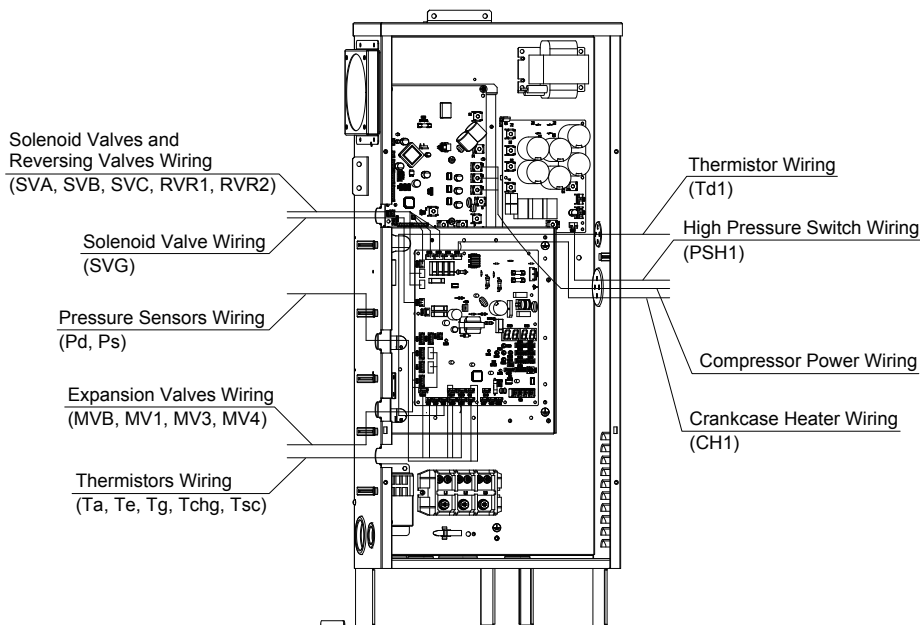
Remove the electrical box according to Section 4.1.8 “Removing Electrical Box”.

⚠ CAUTION

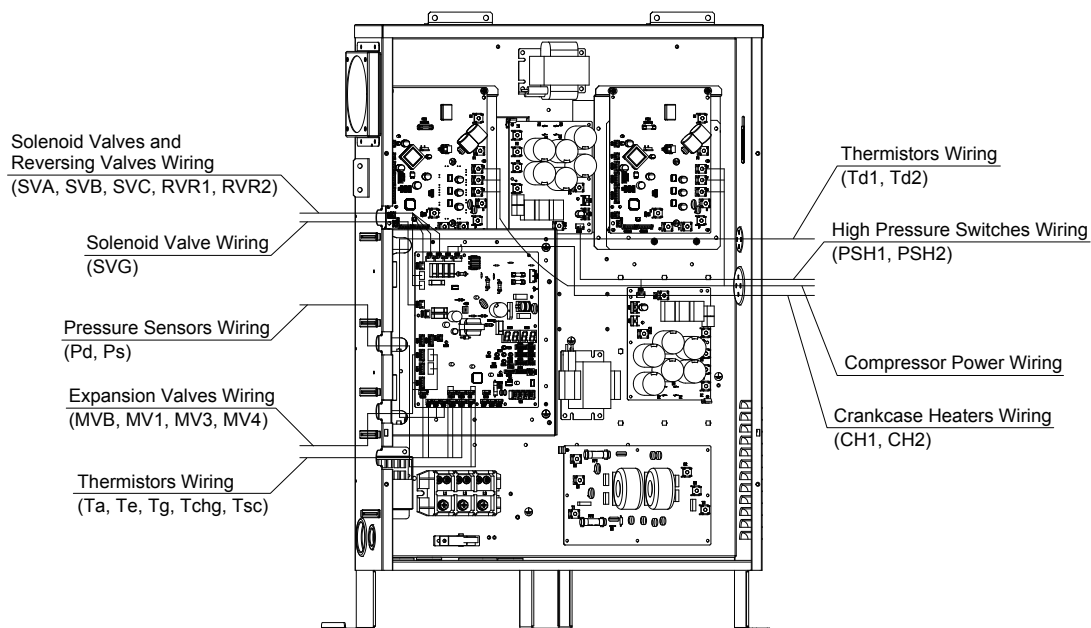
- Proper handling of removal work must be performed by at least two people to avoid serious injuries.
- Check that all wiring do not contact the sheet metal or pipes during wiring work. It may cause fire if the wire coating is deteriorated due to the vibration of the operation.

208/230V

(H,Y)VWH(P,R)072 - 120B32S



(H,Y)VWH(P,R)144 - 216B32S

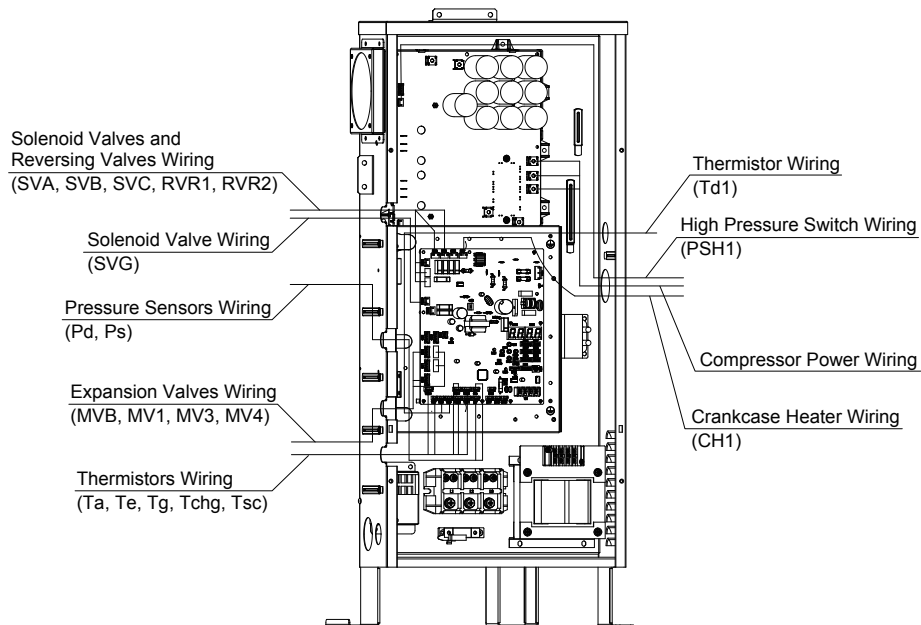


⚠ WARNING

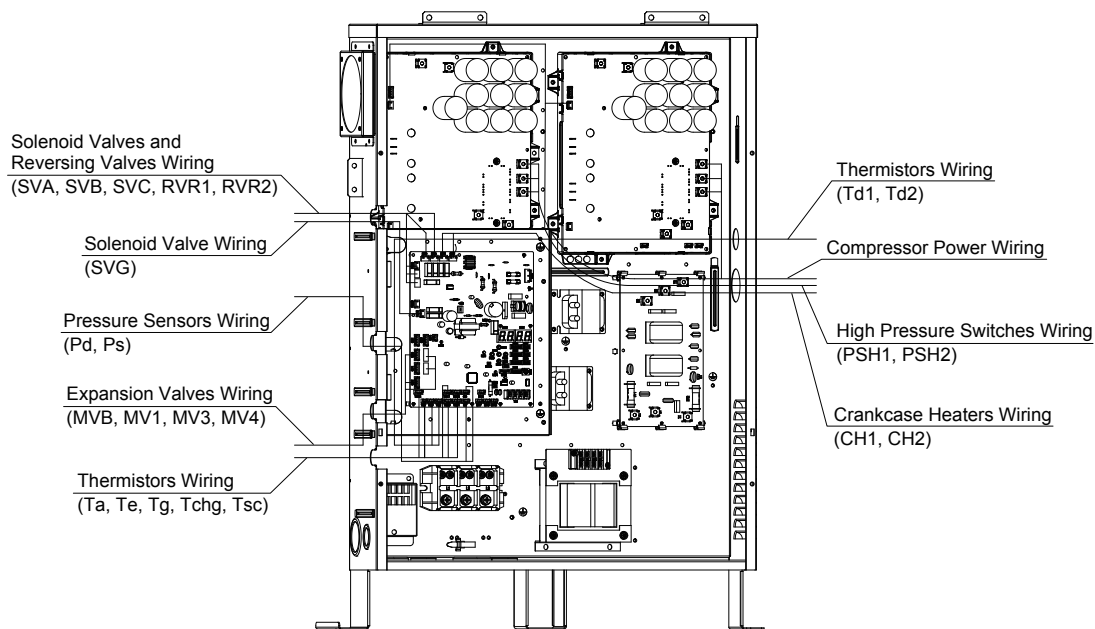
TURN OFF all POWER supply switches.

460V

(H,Y)VWH(P,R)072 - 120B42S



(H,Y)VWH(P,R)144 - 216B42S



WARNING

TURN OFF all POWER supply switches.

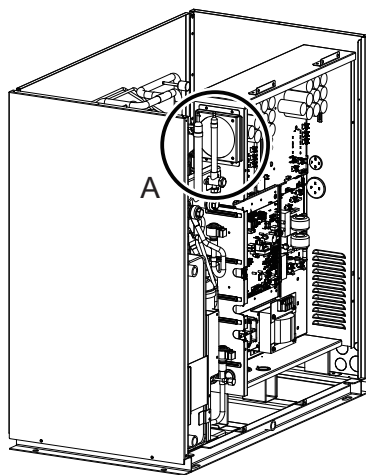
4.1.15.4 Removing Cooling Fan

- (1) Remove the service cover and front cover according to Section 4.1.1 “Removing Service Cover and Front Cover”.
- (2) Remove the upper cover according to Section 4.1.3 “Removing Upper Cover”.
- (3) Remove the pipe cover according to Section 4.1.5 “Removing Pipe Cover”.
- (4) Remove the electrical box cover according to Section 4.1.7 “Removing Electrical Box Cover”.
- (5) Disconnect the connector for the cooling fan from the control PCB inside electrical box.
- (6) Remove four screws attaching cooling fan assembly and draw out from the electrical box.
- (7) Remove four screws attaching cooling fan and remove from the cooling fan stay.
- (8) Reassemble the cooling fan in the reverse procedure.

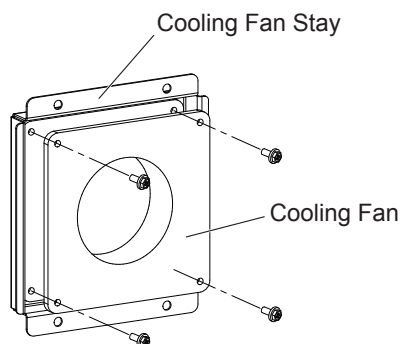
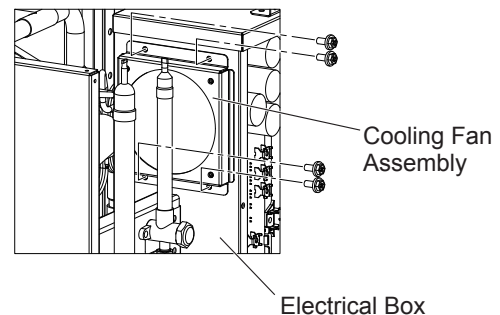
NOTE:

When attaching/removing the cooling fan, take special care to avoid injury from the sharp edges.

Tool	Phillips Screwdriver
------	----------------------



Enlarged View of A



WARNING

TURN OFF all POWER supply switches.

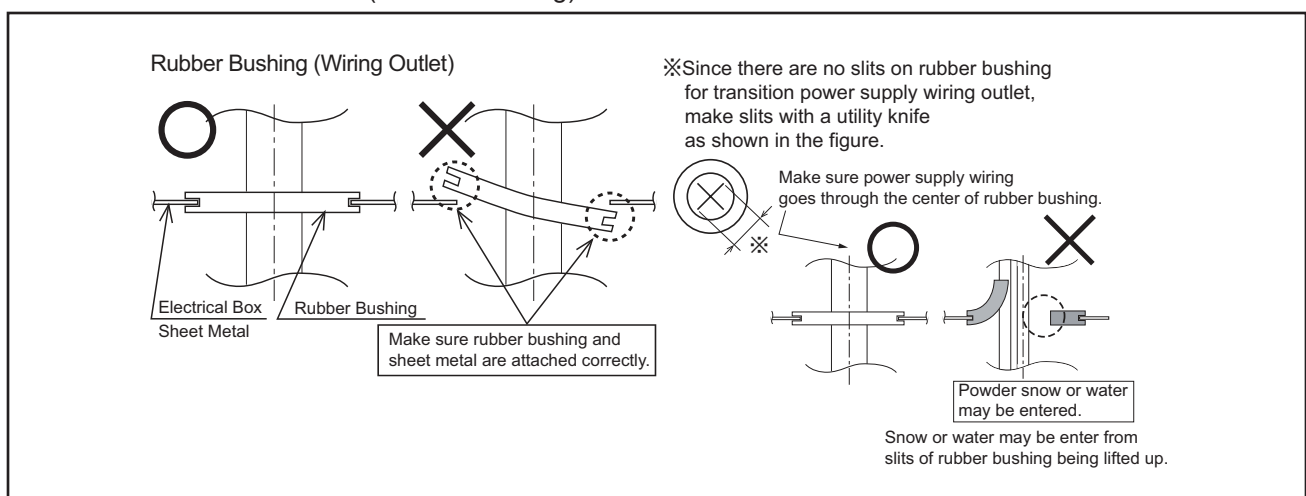
Reassembling Electrical Box

Reassemble the electrical box in the reverse procedure.

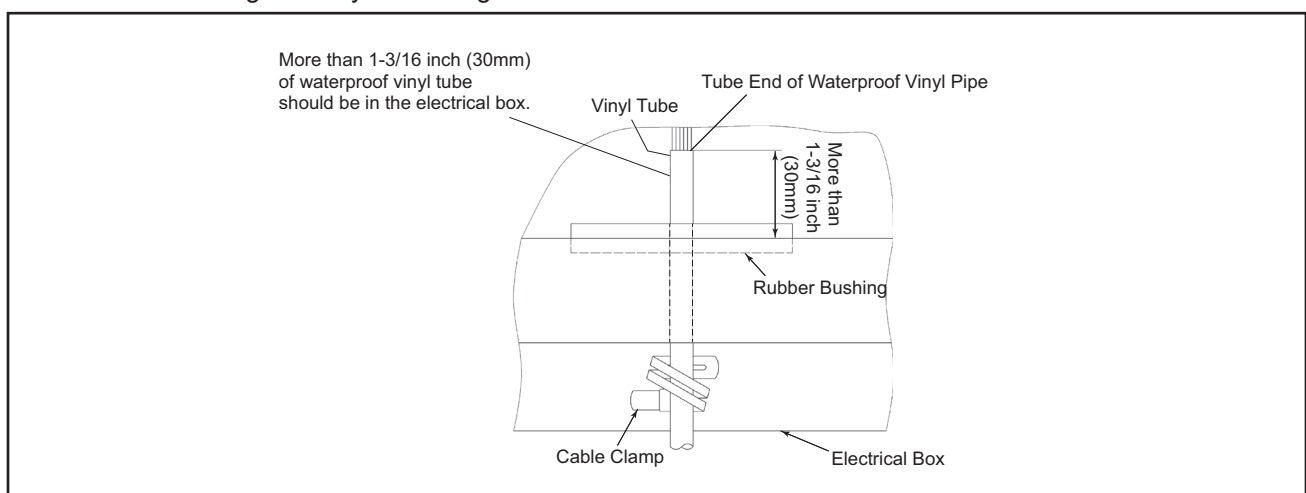
NOTICE:

- Check to ensure that the tube end of waterproof vinyl pipe and the connectors are in the electrical box. Secure them firmly with a cable clamp during wiring as shown in the figure below.
- Secure the wiring that connects each electrical part and the electrical box with a cable band to avoid direct contact with the compressor, piping, and plate edges.
- Secure the wiring neatly with a cable clamp and make sure that the wiring will not be held down by the electrical box cover. Otherwise, the wiring may be damaged when the cover is closed.
- Make sure rubber bushing and sheet metal are attached correctly. If not, electric components may be damaged by water.

Details of Cable Installation (Rubber Bushing)



Details of Securing the Vinyl Tube Edge



CAUTION

- When reassembling the electrical component, match the terminal numbers with the marked band numbers. If incorrectly connected, malfunction may occur or the electrical components may be damaged.
- Settings of DIP switches differ according to the model. When replacing the control PCB, refer to the attached instruction sheet.

WARNING

TURN OFF all power source switches.

4.1.16 Removing Components for Change-Over Box

4.1.16.1 Removing Service Cover for Electrical Box and Electronic Expansion Valve

- (1) Remove the screws securing the electrical box cover and the electronic expansion valve cover.

COBS048, 096B22S

Service Cover for Electrical Box: 2 screws

Service Cover for Electronic Expansion Valve: 2 screws

COB04M132B22S

Service Cover for Electrical Box: 2 screws

Service Cover for Electronic Expansion Valve: 3 screws

COB08M264B22S

Service Cover for Electrical Box: 3 screws

Service Cover for Electronic Expansion Valve: 3 screws

COB12M264B22S

Service Cover for Electrical Box: 4 screws

Service Cover for Electronic Expansion Valve: 3 screws

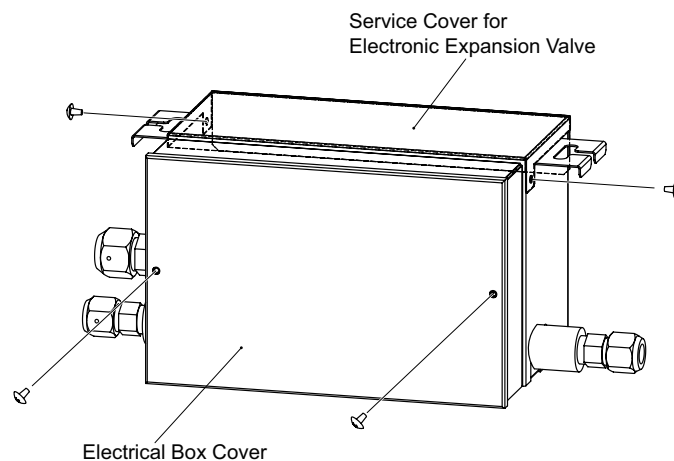
NOTE:

When attaching / removing the service cover, take special care to avoid injury from the sharp edges.

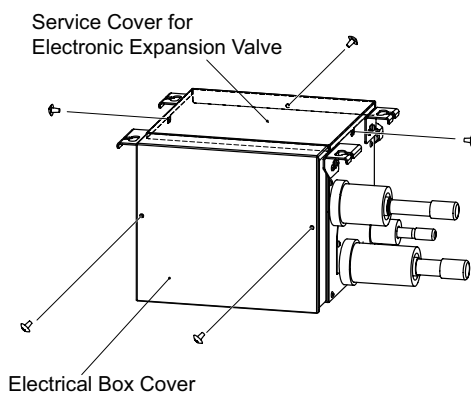
Tool

Phillips Screwdriver

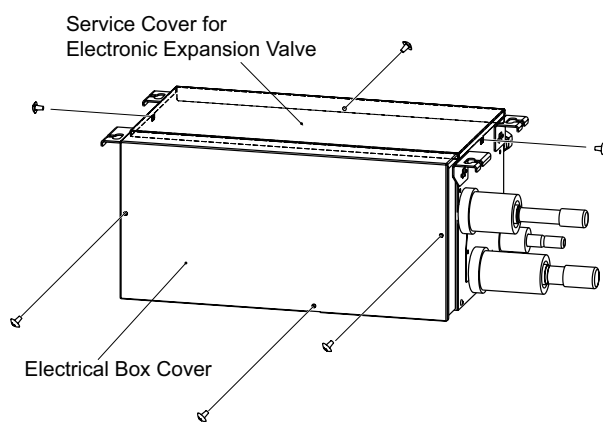
COBS048, 096B22S



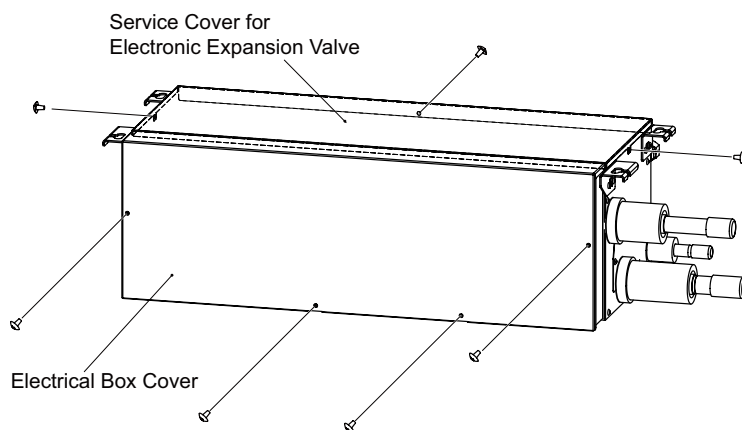
COB04M132B22S



COB08M264B22S



COB12M264B22S



⚠ WARNING

TURN OFF all power source switches.

4.1.16.2 Removing Electrical Components

Removing Change-Over Box PCB

- (1) Remove all the connectors for wiring connected to the Change-Over Box PCB.
- (2) Remove the communication wirings connected to the Change-Over Box PCB. Do not touch the electrical components on the Change-Over Box PCBs during the work. Otherwise, the Change-Over Box PCB may be damaged.
- (3) Hold the convex part of the holders securing the Change-Over Box PCB with a long nose pliers and pull it out to remove.

Removing Electrical Components (Terminal Block for Power Source)

COBS048, 096B22S

- (1) Remove all the wirings connected to the electrical components.
- (2) Remove the screws securing the electrical components.

COB04M132B22S, COB08M264B22S, COB12M264B22S

- (1) Remove all the wirings connected to the electrical components.
- (2) Remove the communication wirings connected to the Terminal Block (TB2).
- (3) Remove the screws securing the electrical components.

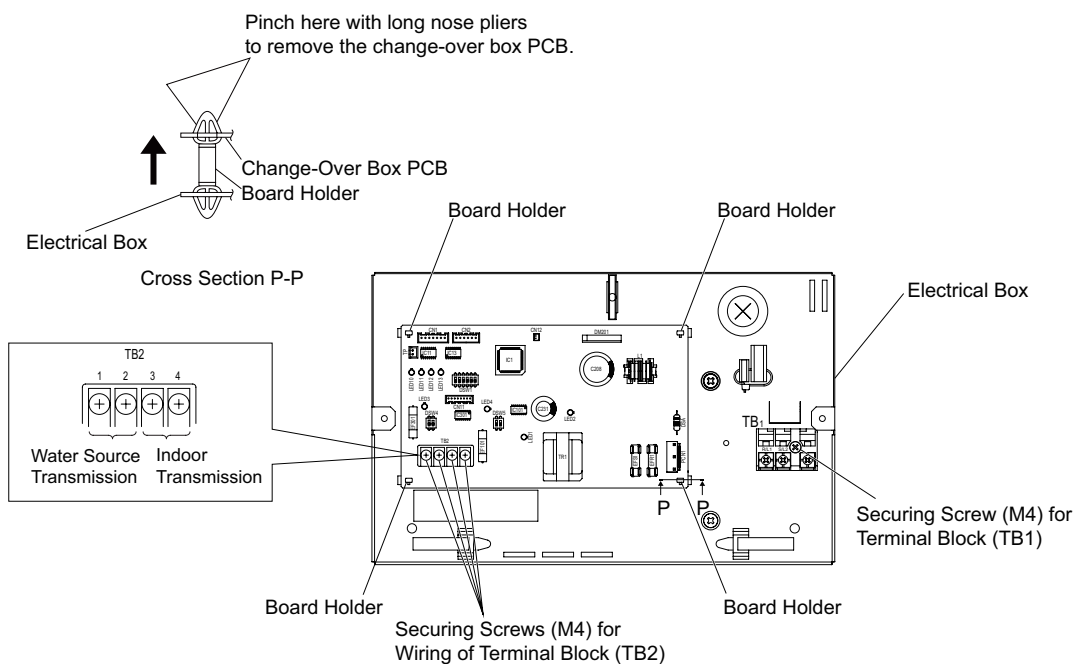
NOTE:

When reassembling the electrical components, match the terminal numbers with the mark band numbers and also match the colors of the connectors on the Change-Over Box PCB with the colors of the connector for wiring. If they are incorrectly connected, malfunction may occur or the electrical components may be damaged.

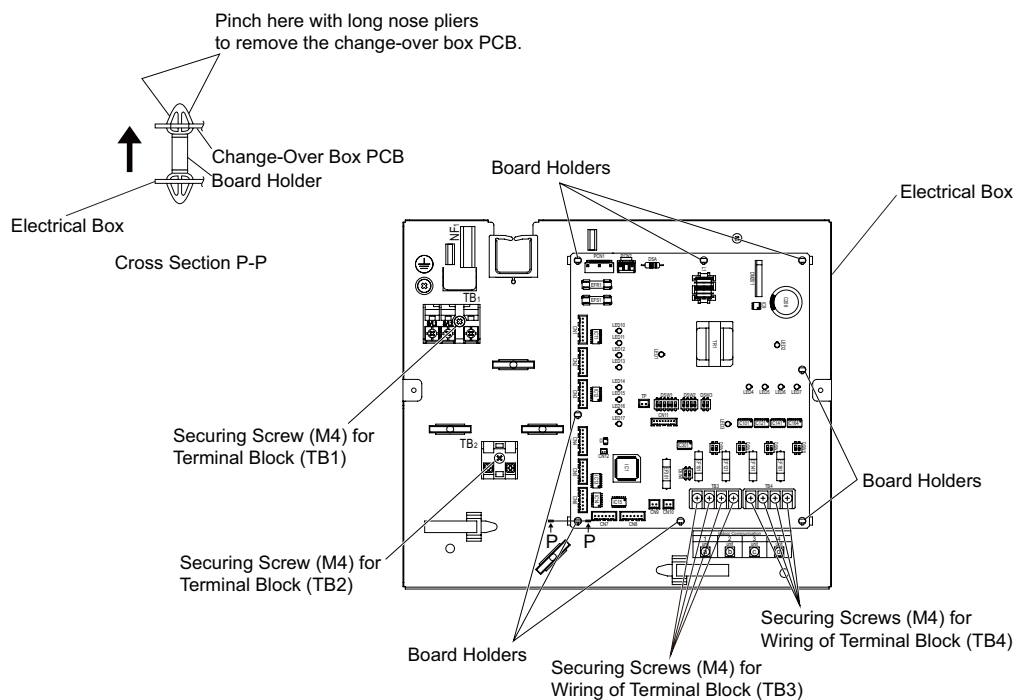
Tool

Phillips Screwdriver,
Long Nose Pliers, Wire Cutter

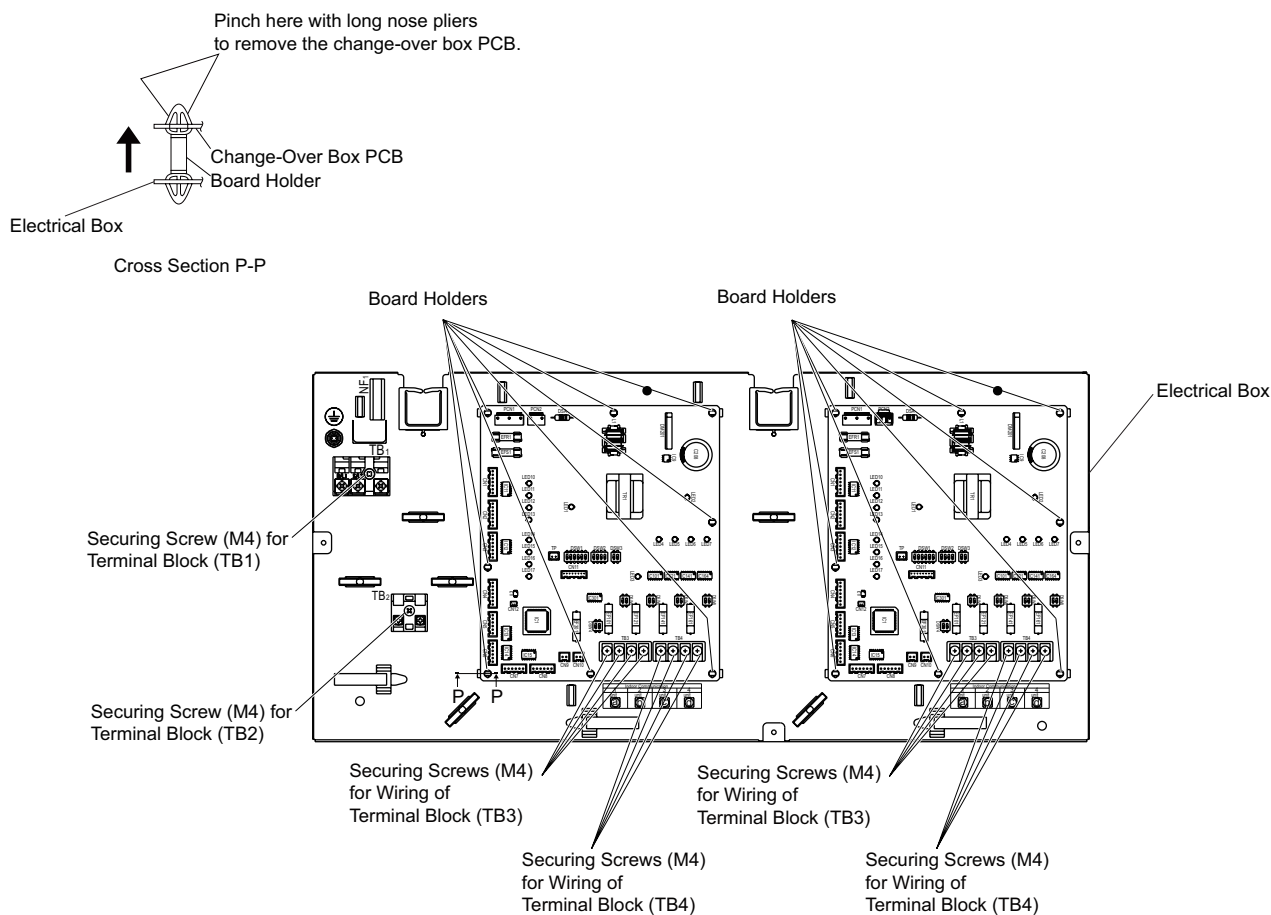
COBS048, 096B22S



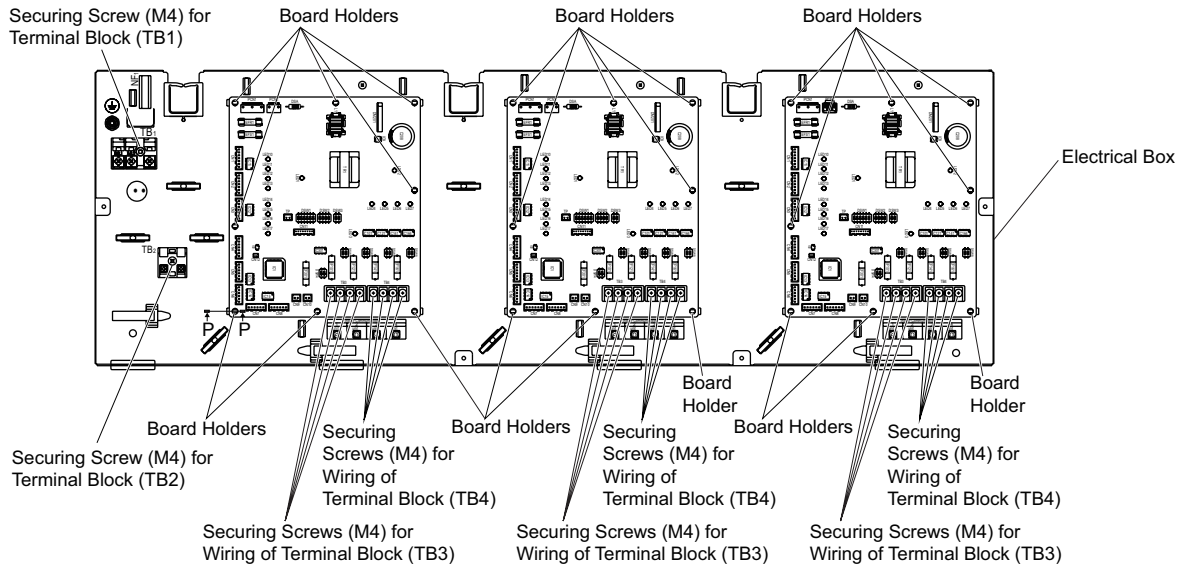
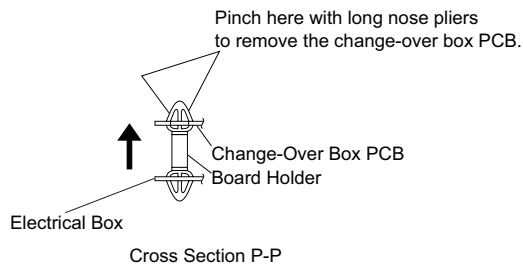
COB04M132B22S



COB08M264B22S



COB12M264B22S



WARNING

TURN OFF all power source switches.

4.1.16.3 Removing Electric Expansion Valve Coil

- (1) Remove the front service cover according to Section 2.18.1 "Removing Service Cover for Electrical Box and Electronic Expansion Valve".
- (2) Removing Electronic Expansion Valve (MVD1~4, MVS1~4)
 - (a) Turn the electronic expansion valve coil. Remove the electronic expansion valve coil bracket from the electronic expansion valve slot. Then, pull the coil upward and remove it.
 - (b) When replacing the electronic expansion valve coil, turn the coil bracket and press the coil into the electronic expansion valve slot.

NOTE:

- When replacing the electronic expansion valve, bind up the wirings with a cable band indicated in the figure. Make sure to bind up extra wirings and secure them with a wire clip. If not, water may enter the electrical box.
- When attaching Electronic Expansion Valve Coil to Electronic Expansion Valve, match the marking color in the table below.

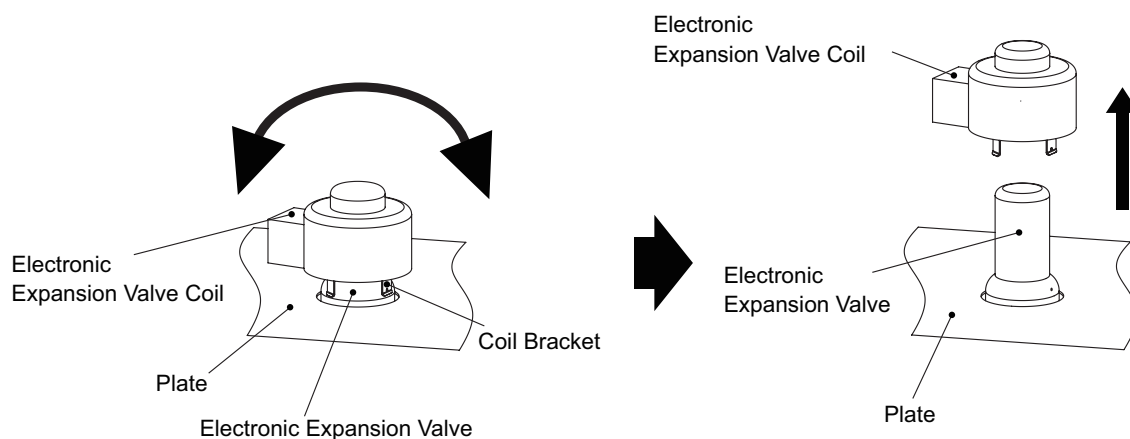
COBS048, 09622S

Mark	Marking Color
MVS1	White
MVD1	Blue

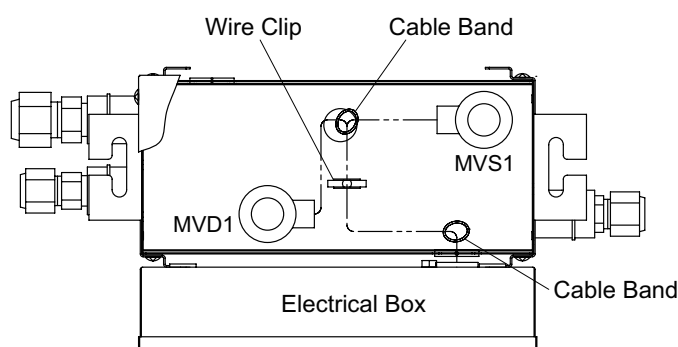
COB04M132, 08M264, 12M264B22S

Mark	Marking Color
MVD1, MVS1	White
MVD2, MVS2	Red
MVD3, MVS3	Blue
MVD4, MVS4	Black

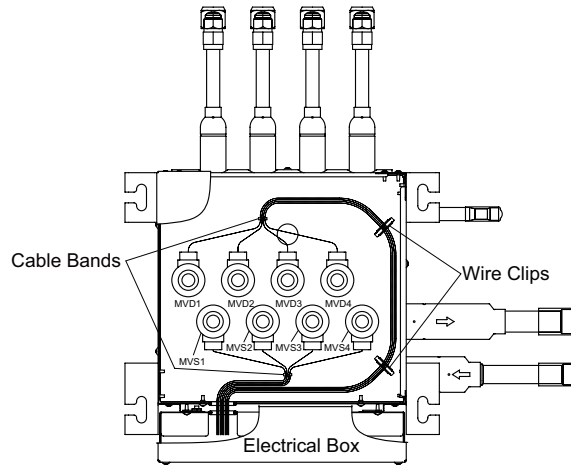
Tool	Wire Cutter
------	-------------



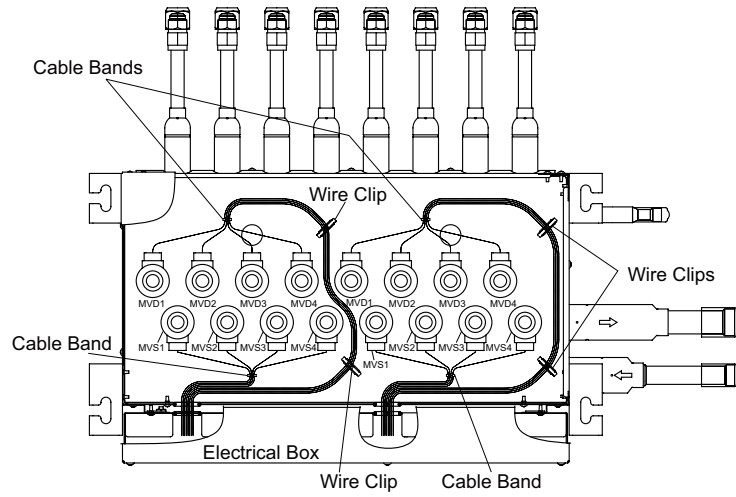
COBS048, 096B22S



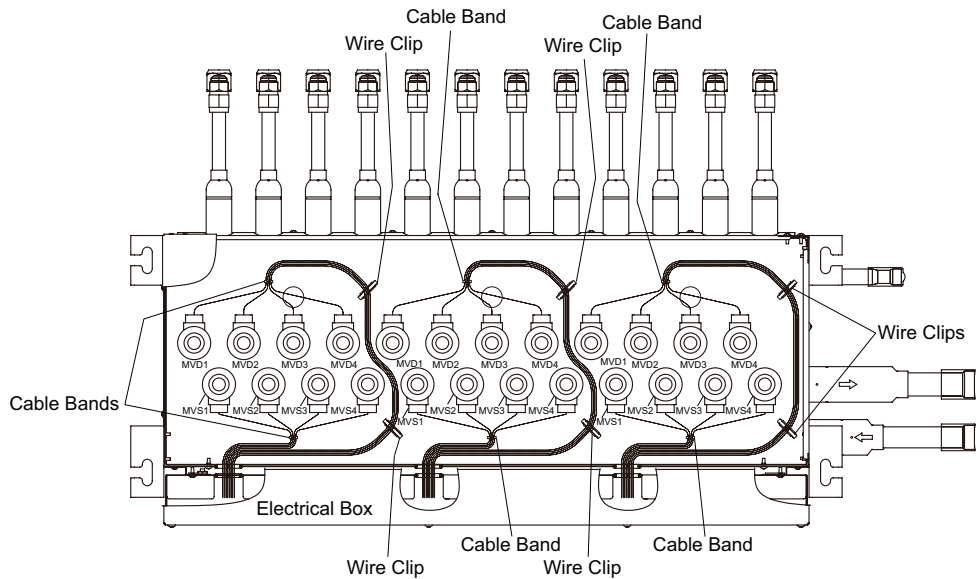
COB04M132B22S



COB08M264B22S



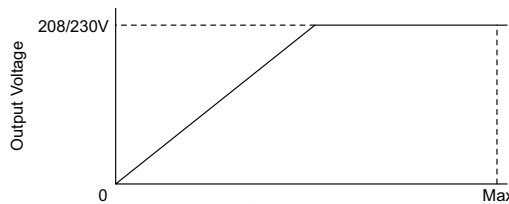
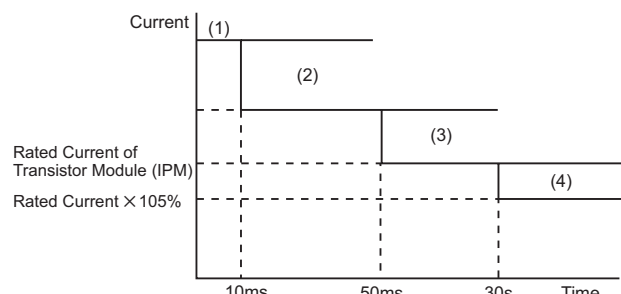
COB12M264B22S



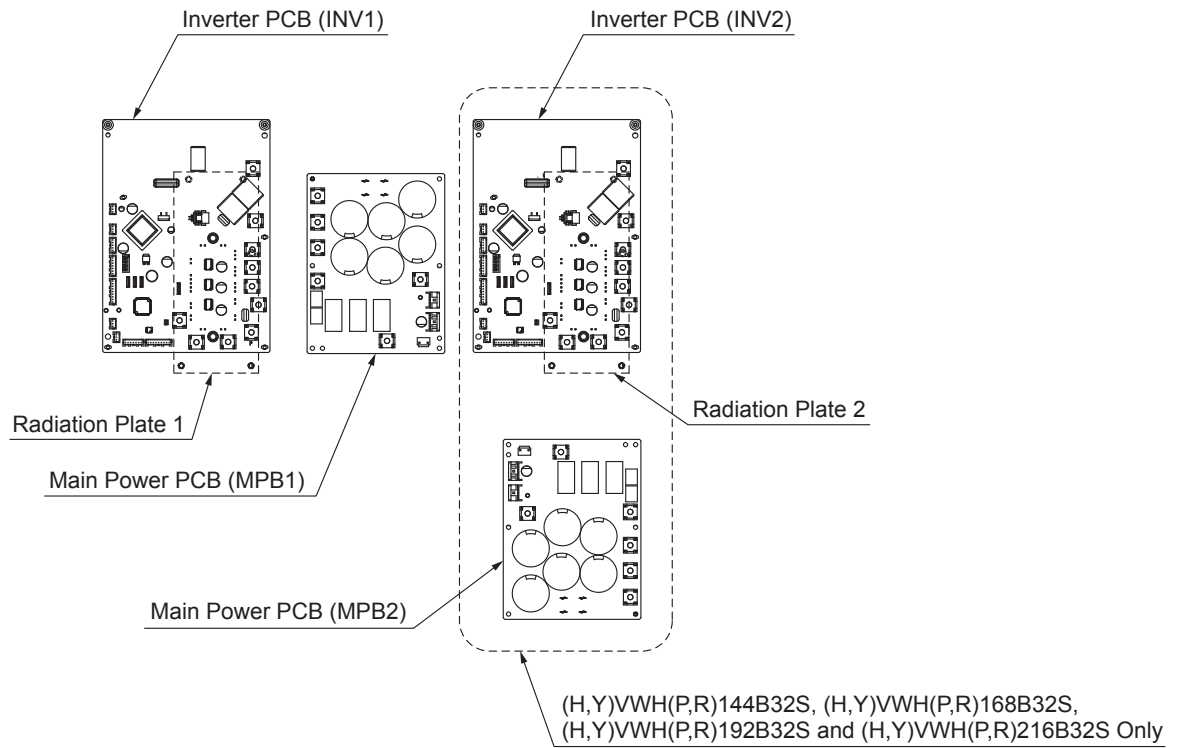
4.2 Main Parts

4.2.1 Inverter for 208/230V Type

1 Specifications of Inverter (208/230V Type)

Applicable Model	(H,Y)VWH(P,R)072, 096, 144, 168, 192, 216B32S	(H,Y)VWH(P,R)120B32S
Applicable Power Supply	208/230V 3PH 60Hz	
Output Voltage (Maximum)	208/230V	
Output Current (Maximum)		
Inverter PCB	38A	48A
Control Method	Vector PWM Control	
Range Output Frequency		
Inverter PCB	11Hz to 130Hz	9Hz to 105Hz
Accuracy of Frequency	0.01Hz	
Output/Characteristics		
Soft Control Speed	0.125Hz/s, 0.25Hz/s, 0.5Hz/s, 1Hz/s, 3Hz/s (5 Steps)	
Protection Function		
Excessive High or Low Voltage for Inverter	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Stoppage Code for Inverter (Itc)= 5 Excessive Low Voltage at a DC Voltage is Lower than 196V. • Stoppage Code for Inverter (Itc)= 6 Excessive High Voltage at a DC Voltage is Higher than 424V. 	
Abnormality of Current Sensor	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Stoppage Code for Inverter (Itc)= 8 The wave height value of running current for the phase positioning is less than the determination value before the compressor is started (at completion of the phase positioning). 	
Protection Function Overcurrent Protection for Inverter	 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Stoppage Code for Inverter (Itc)= 1 (1) Short-Circuit Trip of Arm • Stoppage Code for Inverter (Itc)= 2 (2) Instantaneous Overcurrent Trip • Stoppage Code for Inverter (Itc)= 3 (3) Instantaneous Overcurrent Trip When detecting current is more than rated current of Transistor Module, overcurrent is detected. • Stoppage Code for Inverter (Itc)= 4 (4) Electronic Thermal Trip When the current detected by current sensor exceeds 105% of the rated current continuously for 30 seconds or for 3 minutes in total during a 10-minute period, overcurrent is detected. 	
Protection of Power Module (CIB, IPM)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Stoppage Code for Inverter (Itc)= 1 Power module (CIB, IPM) has three protection functions for self-protection. (1) Some of the output terminals between "U" and "V", "V" and "W", "W" and "U" have a short-circuit. (2) Running current reaches the maximum rated current. (3) Control voltage decreases abnormally. 	
Fin Temperature Increase	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Stoppage Code for Inverter (Itc)= 3 The unit is stopped when the CIB temperature is higher than 222°F (106°C). 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Stoppage Code for Inverter (Itc)= 3 The unit is stopped when the CIB temperature is higher than 232°F (111°C).
Ground Detection	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Stoppage Code for Inverter (Itc)= 12 The unit is stopped when the compressor is grounded. 	

- Arrangement of Inverter Power Unit



2 Testing Inverter Parts (208/230V Type)

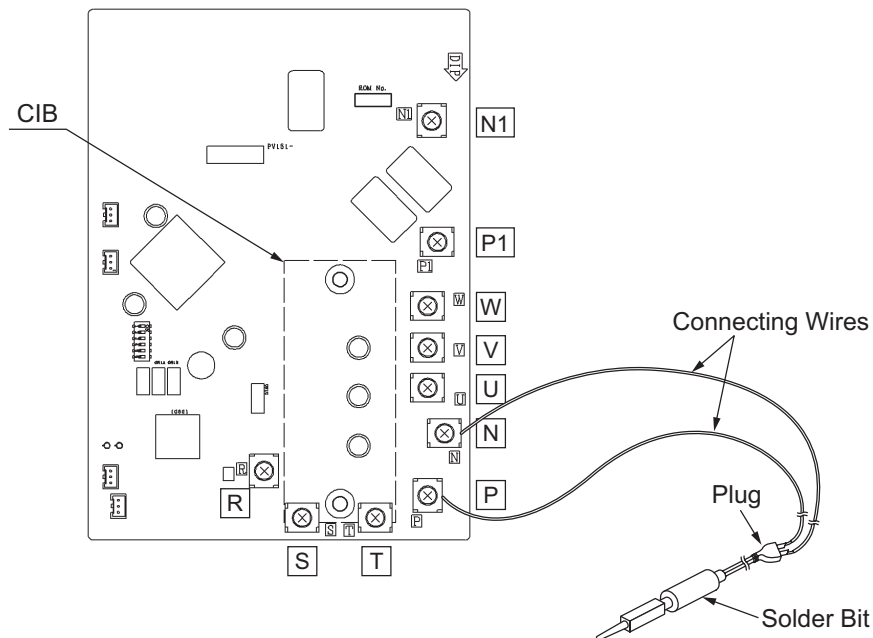
- High Voltage Discharge Work for Replacing Parts

CAUTION

Perform this high voltage discharge work to avoid an electric shock.
Take special care to avoid a short circuit between terminal P and N.

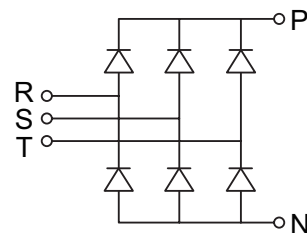
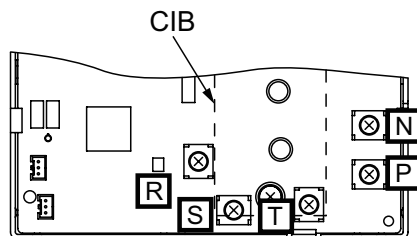
< Procedures >

- Turn OFF the main switches and wait for three minutes. Check to ensure that no high voltage exists. If LED501 on the main power PCB (MPB) is ON after start-up and LED501 on MPB is OFF after turning OFF power supply, the voltage will decrease to DC50V or less.
- Attach connecting wires to a plug of electrical solder bit.
- Attach the wires to terminals, P and N on the inverter PCB (INV). => Discharge is started, resulting in hot solder bit.
- Wait for two or three minutes and measure the voltage again. Check to ensure that no voltage is charged.



- Testing the Inverter PCB (INV: PV151)

(1) Outer Appearance and Rectifier Circuit of CIB



MAINTENANCE

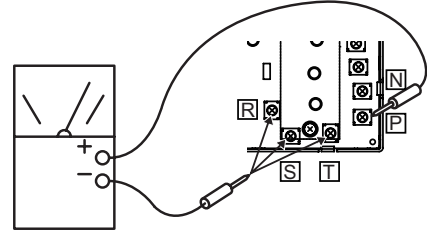
(Main Parts)

If procedures (a) to (d) are performed and the results are satisfactory, the CIB on the inverter PCB (INV) is normal.

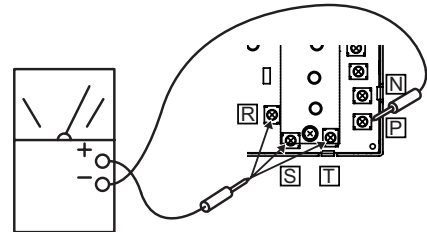
NOTICE

Recommended using an analog tester.

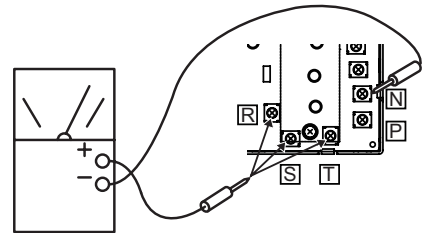
- (a) By touching the + side of the tester to the P terminal of the inverter PCB and the - side of tester to R, S, and T of the inverter PCB, measure the resistance.



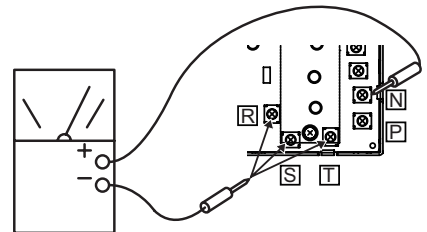
- (b) By touching the - side of the tester to the P terminal of the inverter PCB and the + side of tester to R, S, and T of the inverter PCB, measure the resistance.



- (c) By touching the - side of the tester to the N terminal of the inverter PCB and the + side of tester to R, S, and T of the inverter PCB, measure the resistance.

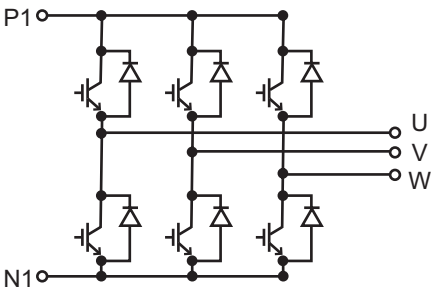
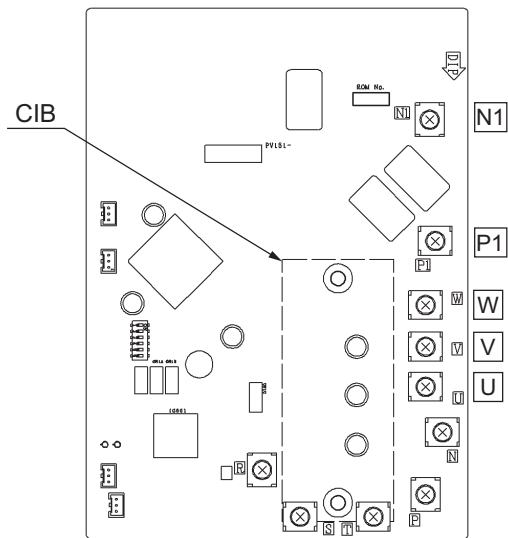


- (d) By touching the + side of the tester to the N terminal of the inverter PCB and the - side of tester to R, S, and T of the inverter PCB, measure the resistance



Item	Measurement Point		Criterion	
	Tester		Analog Tester	Digital Tester
	(+)	(-)		
(a)	P	R/S/T	1kΩ or more (Measured Range: 1kΩ)	Over Load
(b)	R/S/T	P	100kΩ or more (Measured Range: 10kΩ)	1.0V or less
(c)	R/S/T	N	1kΩ or more (Measured Range: 1kΩ)	Over Load
(d)	N	R/S/T	100kΩ or more (Measured Range: 10kΩ)	1.0V or less

(2) Internal Circuit of CIB Outlet Part

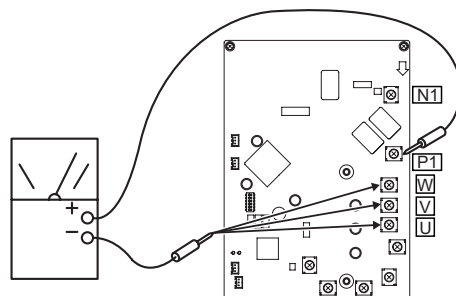


If procedures (a) to (d) are performed and the results are satisfactory, the CIB on the inverter PCB is normal.

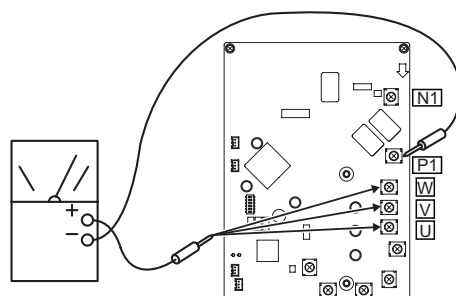
NOTICE

Recommended using an analog tester.

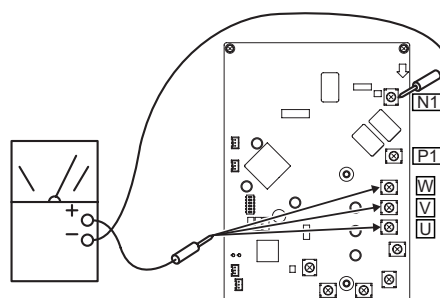
- (a) By touching the + side of the tester to the P1 terminal of the inverter PCB and the - side of tester to U, V, and W of the inverter PCB, measure the resistance.



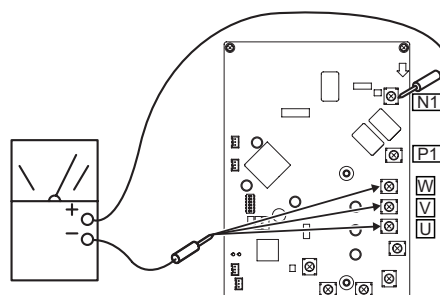
- (b) By touching the - side of the tester to the P1 terminal of the inverter PCB and the + side of tester to U, V, and W of the inverter PCB, measure the resistance.



- (c) By touching the - side of the tester to the N1 terminal of the inverter PCB and the + side of tester to U, V, and W of the inverter PCB, measure the resistance.



- (d) By touching the + side of the tester to the N1 terminal of the inverter PCB and the - side of tester to U, V, and W of the inverter PCB, measure the resistance.



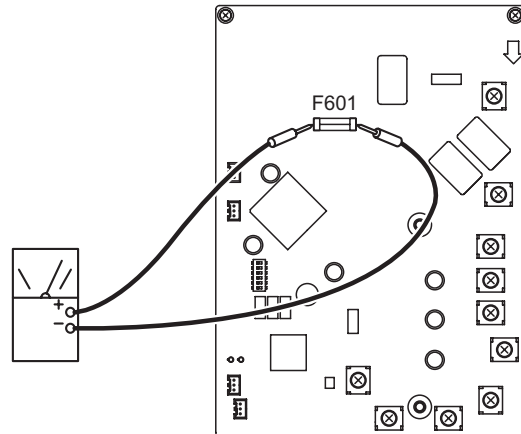
Item	Measurement Point		Criterion	
	Tester		Analogue Tester	Digital Tester
	(+)	(-)		
(a)	P1	U/V/W	1kΩ or more (Measured Range: 1kΩ)	Over Load
(b)	U/V/W	P1	100kΩ or more (Measured Range: 10kΩ)	1.0V or less
(c)	U/V/W	N1	1kΩ or more (Measured Range: 1kΩ)	Over Load
(d)	N1	U/V/W	100kΩ or more (Measured Range: 10kΩ)	1.0V or less

(3) Testing the Fuse for Inverter Power

By touching the + and - side of the tester on each side of the fuse (F601), measure the resistance.
If the resistance is 0Ω , it is normal.

NOTICE:

Set analog, or digital tester at $1k\Omega$.

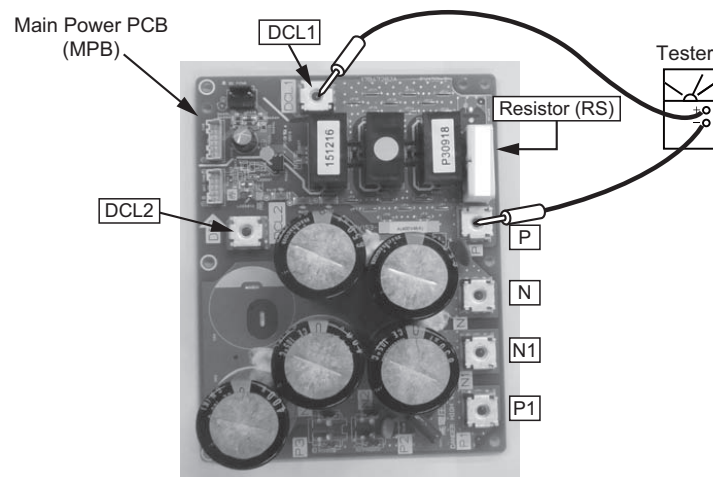


• Testing the Main Power PCB (MPB: PV153)

There are the capacitor and resistor on MPB.

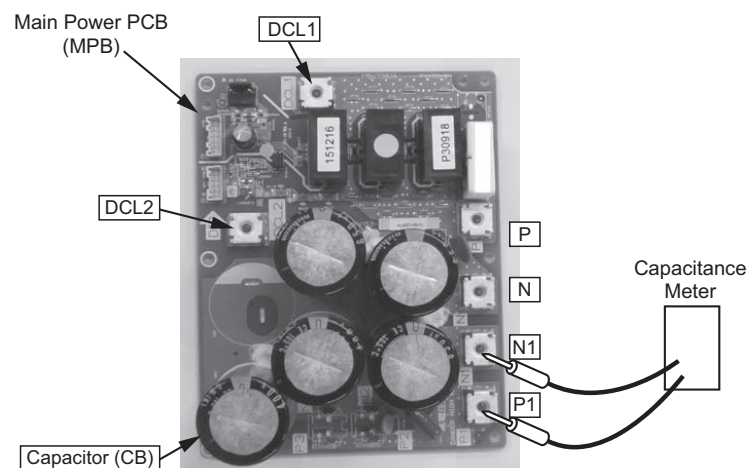
(1) Testing the Resistor

Measure the resistance using the tester between the P1 and DCL1 terminal of MPB.
If the resistance is $500\Omega \pm 5\%$, it is normal. (0Ω or $\infty\Omega$: abnormal)



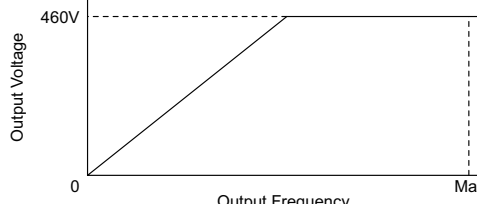
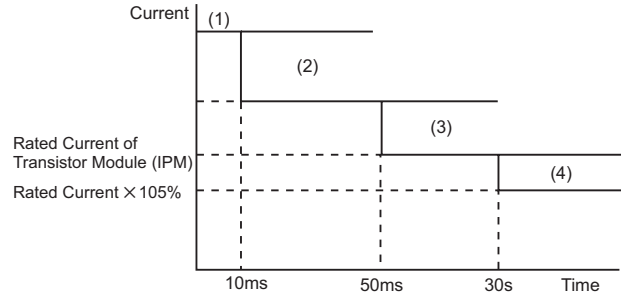
(2) Testing the Capacitor

- Check that the capacitor does not show signs of burns or isn't swollen.
- Measure the capacitance using the capacitance meter between the P1 and N1 terminal of MPB.
If the capacitance is $3250\mu F \pm 10\%$ or $3900\mu F \pm 10\%$, it is normal.

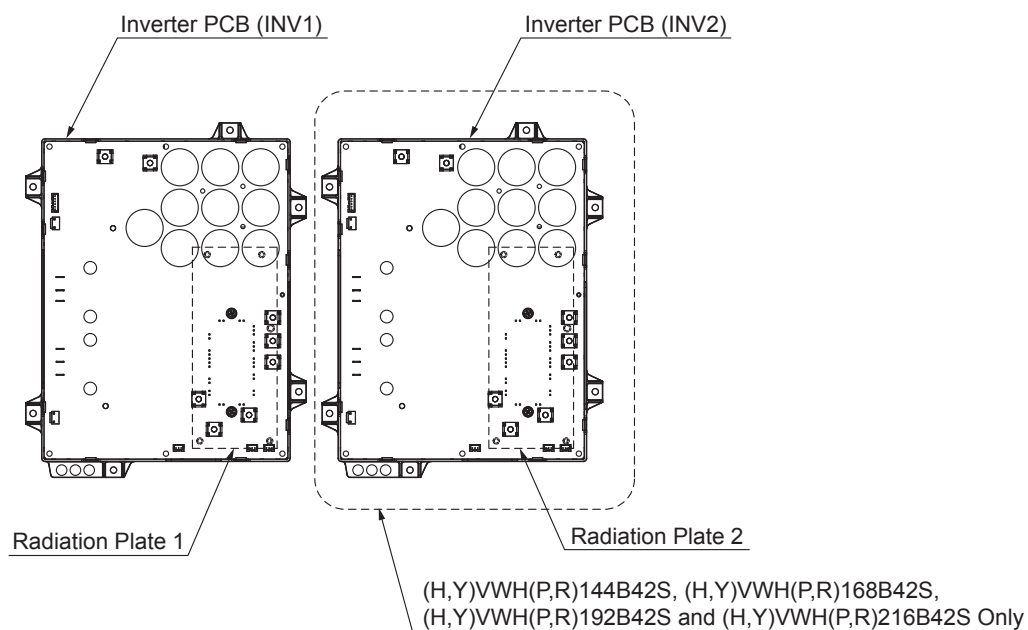


4.2.2 Inverter for 460V Type

1 Specifications of Inverter (460V Type)

Applicable Model	(H,Y)VWH(P,R)072 ~ 216B42S
Applicable Power Supply	460V 3PH 60Hz
Output Voltage (Maximum)	460V
Output Current (Maximum)	
Inverter PCB	26A
Control Method	Vector PWM Control
Range Output Frequency	
Inverter PCB	9Hz to 105Hz
Accuracy of Frequency	0.01Hz
Output/Characteristics	
Soft Control Speed	0.125Hz/s, 0.25Hz/s, 0.5Hz/s, 1Hz/s, 3Hz/s (5 Steps)
Protection Function	
Excessive High or Low Voltage for Inverter	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Stoppage Code for Inverter (Itc)= 5 Excessive Low Voltage at a DC Voltage is Lower than 396V. • Stoppage Code for Inverter (Itc)= 6 Excessive High Voltage at a DC Voltage is Higher than 844V.
Abnormality of Current Sensor	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Stoppage Code for Inverter (Itc)= 8 The wave height value of running current for the phase positioning is less than the determination value before the compressor is started (at completion of the phase positioning).
Protection Function Overcurrent Protection for Inverter	 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Stoppage Code for Inverter (Itc)= 1 (1) Short-Circuit Trip of Arm • Stoppage Code for Inverter (Itc)= 2 (2) Instantaneous Overcurrent Trip • Stoppage Code for Inverter (Itc)= 3 (3) Instantaneous Overcurrent Trip When detecting current is more than rated current of Transistor Module, overcurrent is detected. • Stoppage Code for Inverter (Itc)= 4 (4) Electronic Thermal Trip When the current detected by current sensor exceeds 105% of the rated current continuously for 30 seconds or for 3 minutes in total during a 10-minute period, overcurrent is detected.
Protection of Power Module (CIB, IPM)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Stoppage Code for Inverter (Itc)= 1 Power module (CIB, IPM) has three protection functions for self-protection. (1) Some of the output terminals between "U" and "V", "V" and "W", "W" and "U" have a short-circuit. (2) Running current reaches the maximum rated current. (3) Control voltage decreases abnormally.
Fin Temperature Increase	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Stoppage Code for Inverter (Itc)= 3 The unit is stopped when the CIB temperature is higher than 230°F (110°C).
Ground Detection	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Stoppage Code for Inverter (Itc)= 12 The unit is stopped when the compressor is grounded.

- Arrangement of Inverter Power Unit



(Main Parts)

2 Testing Inverter Parts (460V Type)

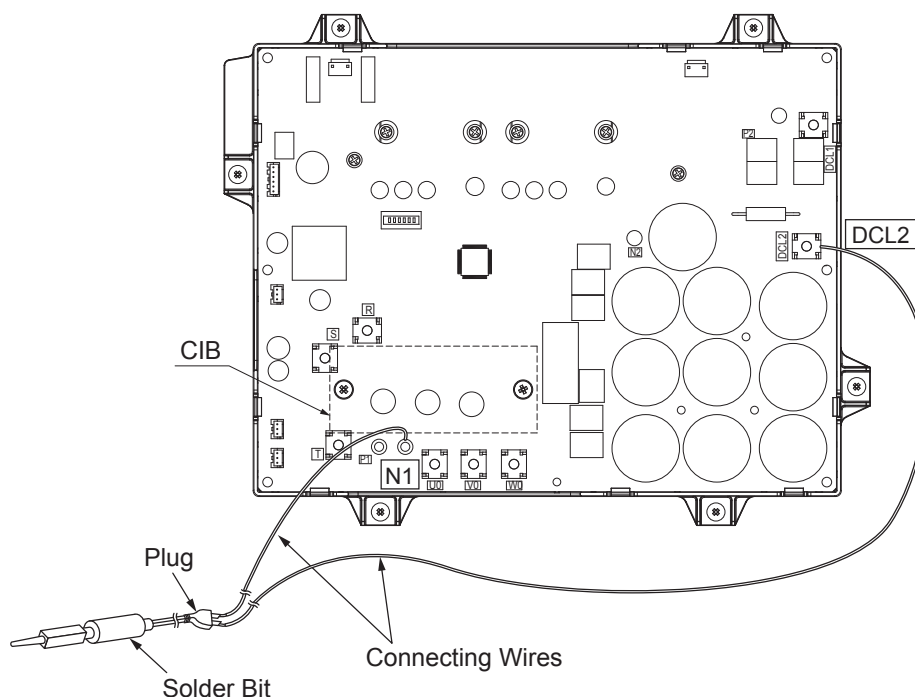
- High Voltage Discharge Work for Replacing Parts

CAUTION

Perform this high voltage discharge work to avoid an electric shock.
Take special care to avoid a short circuit between terminal N1 and DCL2.

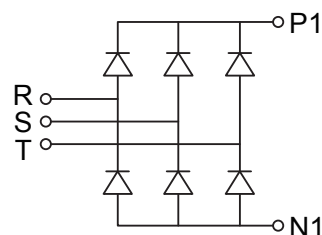
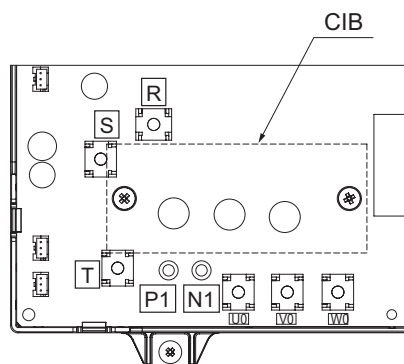
< Procedures >

- Turn OFF the main switches and wait for three minutes. Check to ensure that no high voltage exists. If LED401 on the inverter PCB (INV) is ON after start-up and LED401 on INV is OFF after turning OFF power supply, the voltage will decrease to DC50V or less.
- Attach connecting wires to a plug of electrical solder bit.
- Attach the wires to terminals, N1 and DCL2 on the inverter PCB (INV). => Discharge is started, resulting in hot solder bit.
- Wait for two or three minutes and measure the voltage again. Check to ensure that no voltage is charged.



- Testing the Inverter PCB (INV: PV161)

(1) Outer Appearance and Rectifier Circuit of CIB

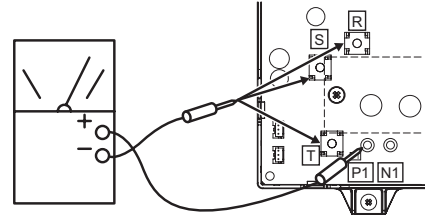


If procedures (a) to (d) are performed and the results are satisfactory, the CIB on the inverter PCB is normal.

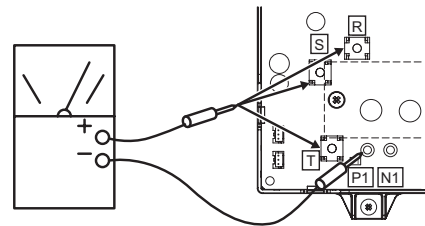
NOTICE

Recommended using an analog tester.

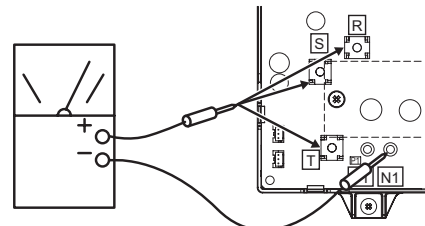
- (a) By touching the + side of the tester to the P1 terminal of the inverter PCB and the - side of tester to R, S, and T of the inverter PCB, measure the resistance.



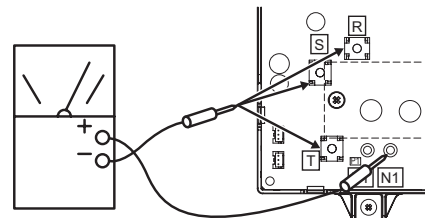
- (b) By touching the - side of the tester to the P1 terminal of the inverter PCB and the + side of tester to R, S, and T of the inverter PCB, measure the resistance.



- (c) By touching the - side of the tester to the N1 terminal of the inverter PCB and the + side of tester to R, S, and T of the inverter PCB, measure the resistance.

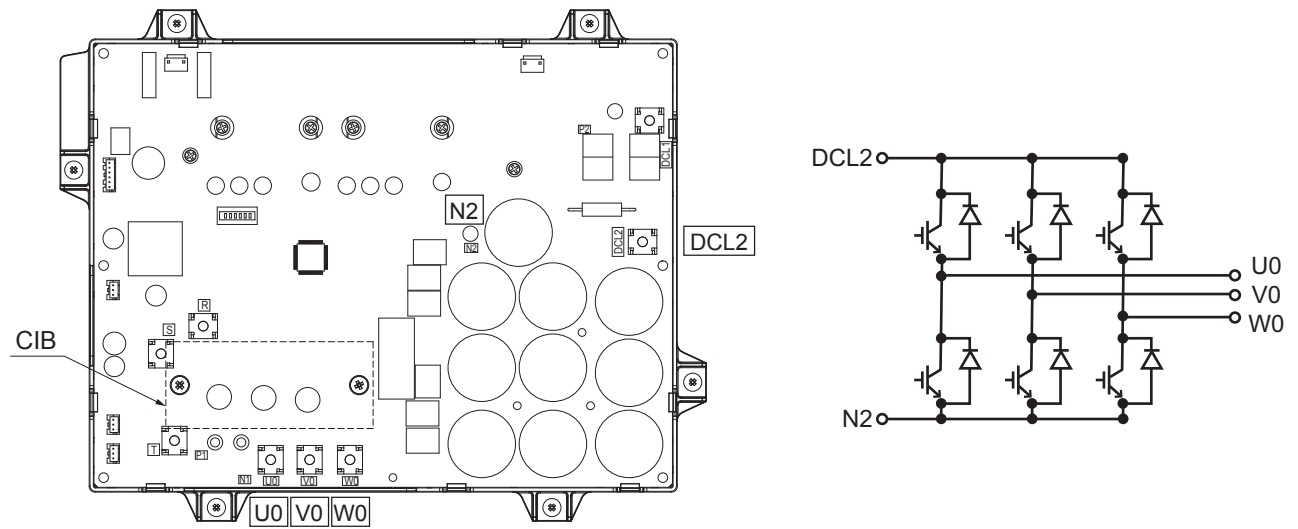


- (d) By touching the + side of the tester to the N1 terminal of the inverter PCB and the - side of tester to R, S, and T of the inverter PCB, measure the resistance



Item	Measurement Point		Criterion	
	Tester		Analogue Tester	Digital Tester
	(+)	(-)		
(a)	P1	R/S/T	1kΩ or more (Measured Range: 1kΩ)	Over Load
(b)	R/S/T	P1	30kΩ or more (Measured Range: 10kΩ)	1.0V or less
(c)	R/S/T	N1	1kΩ or more (Measured Range: 1kΩ)	Over Load
(d)	N1	R/S/T	30kΩ or more (Measured Range: 10kΩ)	1.0V or less

(2) Internal Circuit of CIB Outlet Part

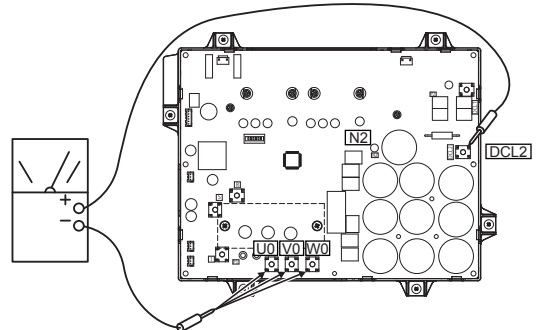


If procedures (a) to (d) are performed and the results are satisfactory, the CIB on the inverter PCB is normal.

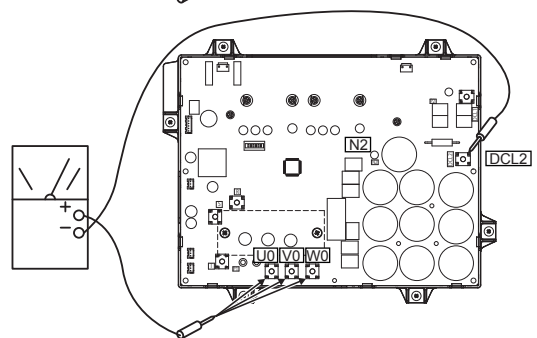
NOTICE

Recommended using an analog tester.

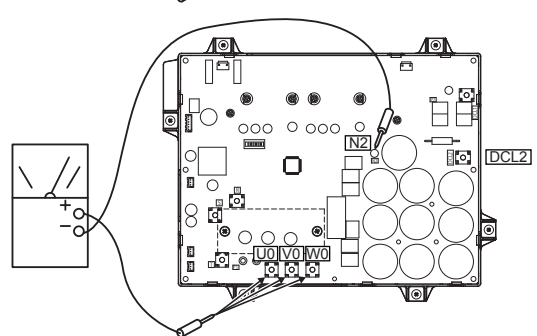
- (a) By touching the + side of the tester to the DCL2 terminal of the inverter PCB and the - side of tester to U0, V0, and W0 of the inverter PCB, measure the resistance.



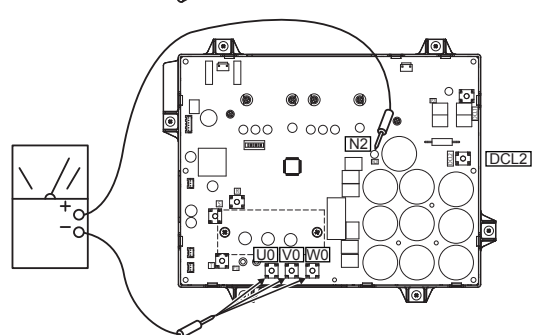
- (b) By touching the - side of the tester to the DCL2 terminal of the inverter PCB and the + side of tester to U0, V0, and W0 of the inverter PCB, measure the resistance.



- (c) By touching the - side of the tester to the N2 terminal of the inverter PCB and the + side of tester to U0, V0, and W0 of the inverter PCB, measure the resistance.



- (d) By touching the + side of the tester to the N2 terminal of the inverter PCB and the - side of tester to U0, V0, and W0 of the inverter PCB, measure the resistance.



Item	Measurement Point		Criterion	
	Tester		Analog Tester	Digital Tester
	(+)	(-)		
(a)	DCL2	U0/V0/W0	1kΩ or more (Measured Range: 1kΩ)	Over Load
(b)	U0/V0/W0	DCL2	20kΩ or more (Measured Range: 10kΩ)	1.0V or less
(c)	U0/V0/W0	N2	1kΩ or more (Measured Range: 1kΩ)	Over Load
(d)	N2	U0/V0/W0	20kΩ or more (Measured Range: 10kΩ)	1.0V or less

MAINTENANCE

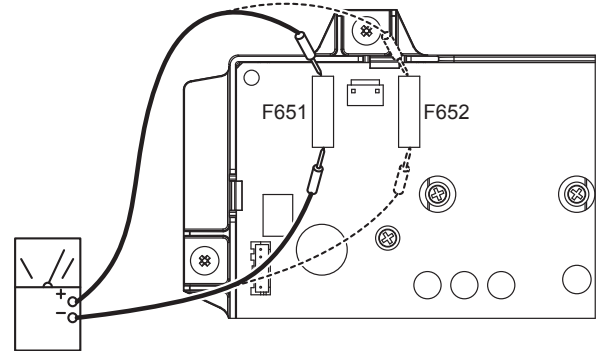
(Main Parts)

(3) Testing the Fuse for Inverter Power

By touching the + and - side of the tester on each side of the fuse (F651, F652), measure the resistance. If the resistance is 0Ω , it is normal.

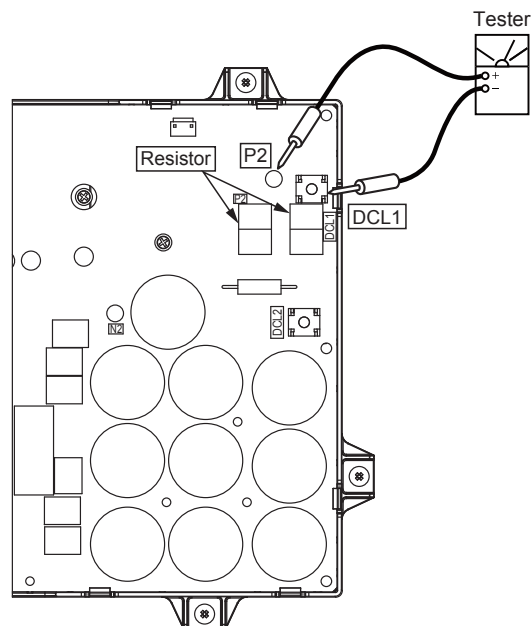
NOTICE:

Set analog, or digital tester at $1k\Omega$.



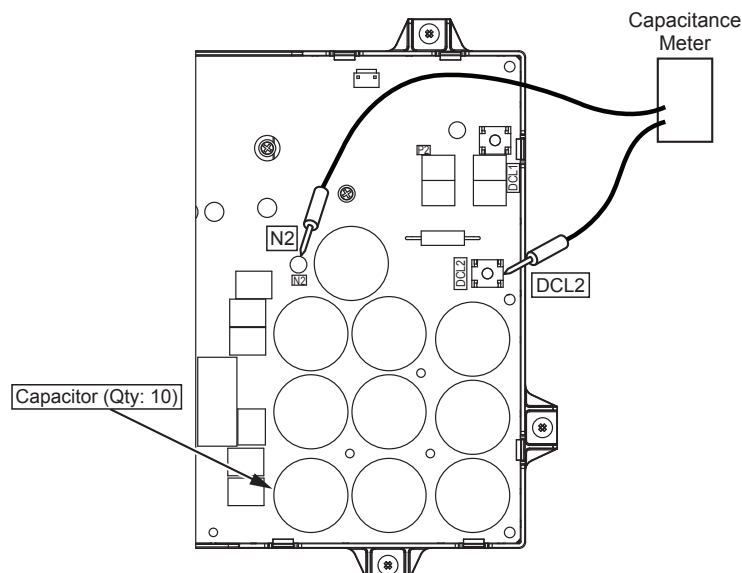
(4) Testing the Resistor

Measure the resistance using the tester between the DCL1 and P2 terminal. If the resistance is $1k\Omega \pm 5\%$, it is normal. (0Ω or $\infty\Omega$: abnormal)



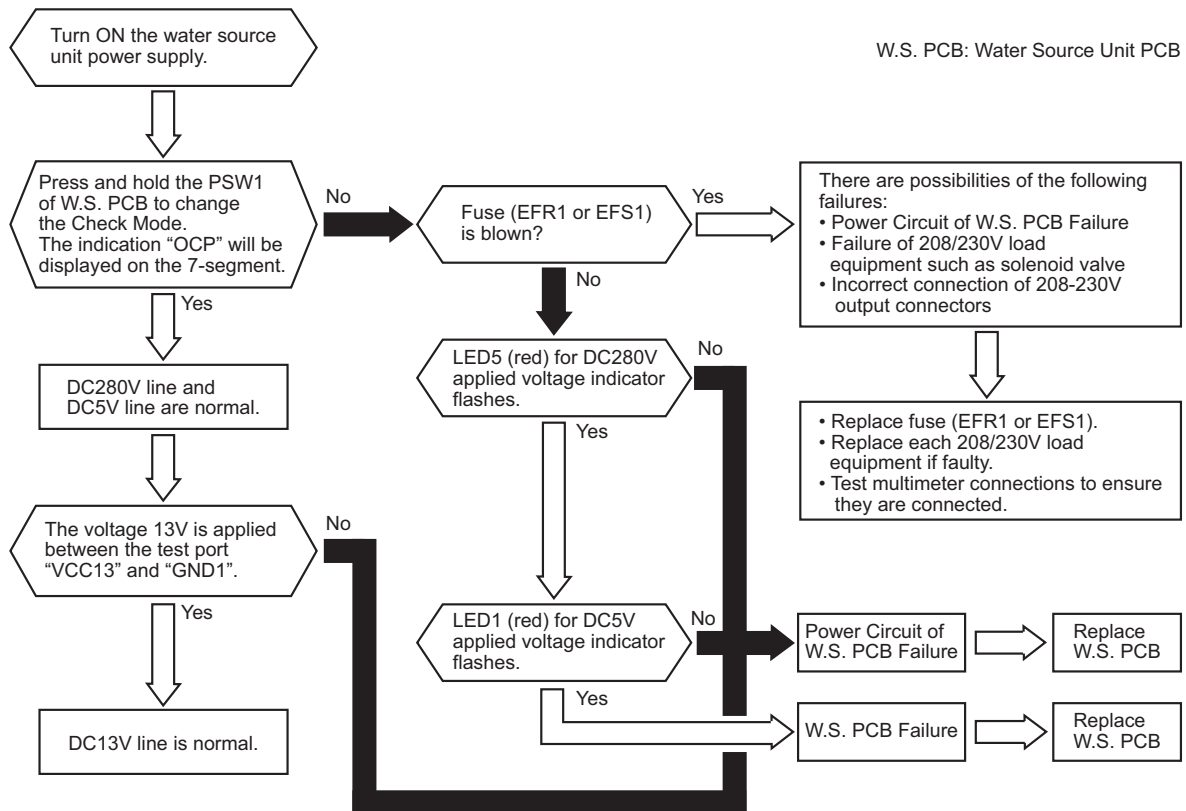
(5) Testing the Capacitor

- (a) Check that the capacitor does not show signs of burns or isn't swollen.
- (b) Measure the capacitance using the capacitance meter between the DCL2 and N2 terminal. If the capacitance is $2000\mu F \pm 10\%$, it is normal.



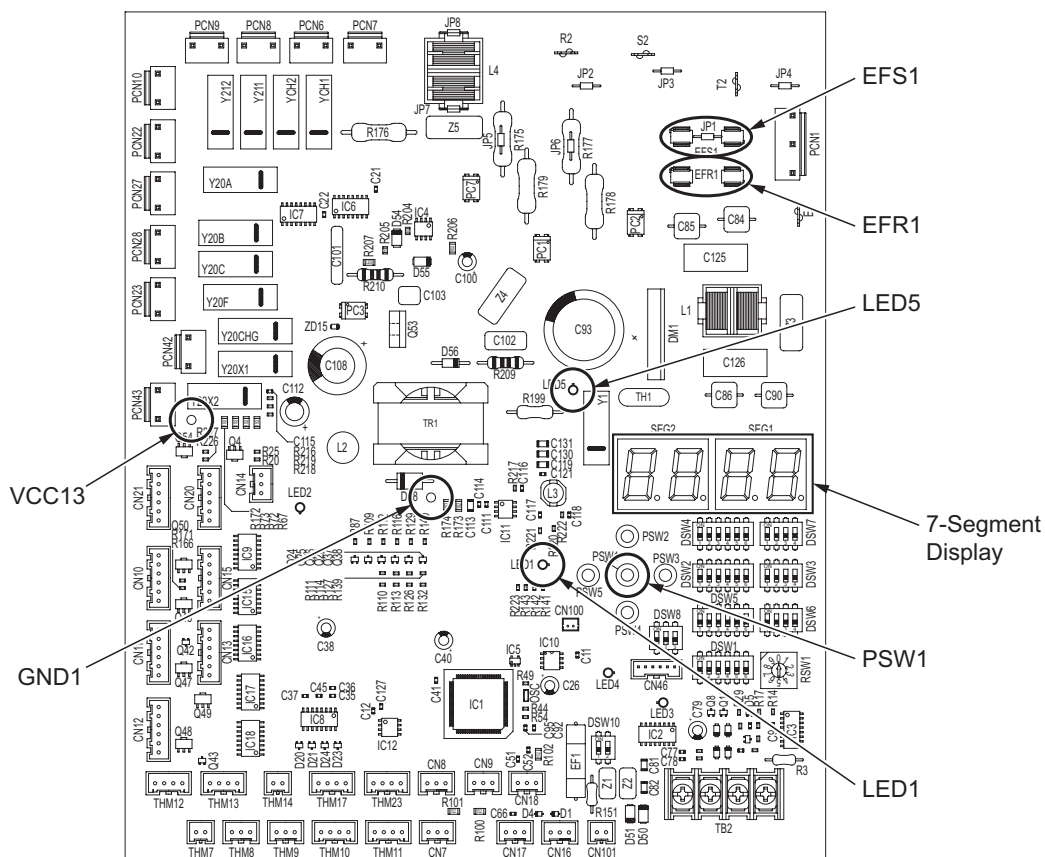
4.2.3 Printed Circuit Board

• Checking Procedures for Water Source Unit PCB



• Water Source Unit PCB (PCB1: PO151)

Arrangement of Connectors and Check Points.



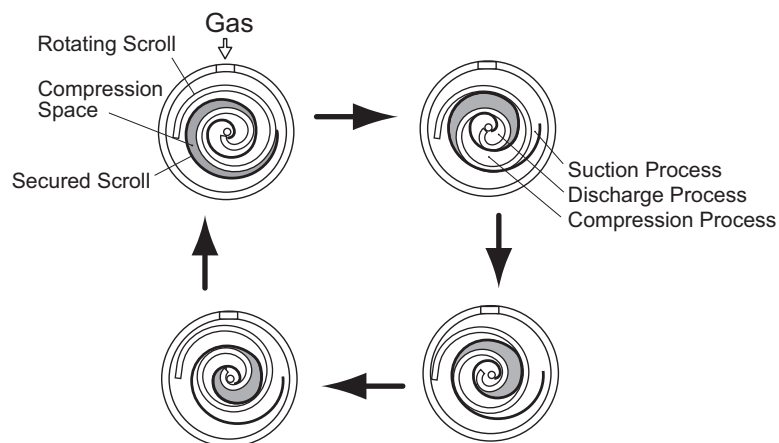
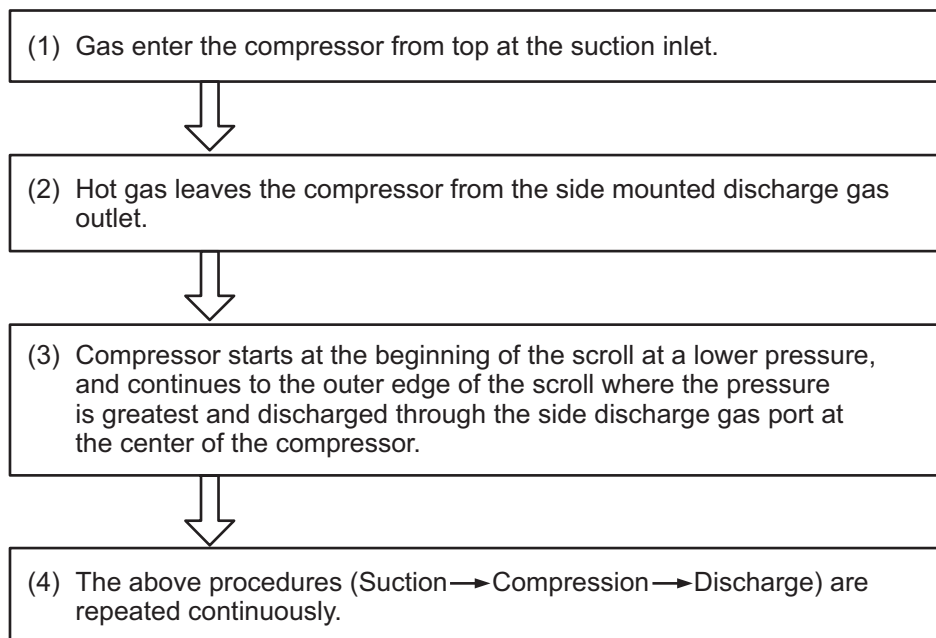
(Main Parts)

4.2.4 Scroll Compressor

• Reliable Mechanism for Low Vibration and Low Sound

- (1) The rotating direction is definite.
- (2) The pressure inside of the compressor housing is high pressure, and the surface temperature of the compressor housing is 140°F (60°C) to 230°F (110°C).

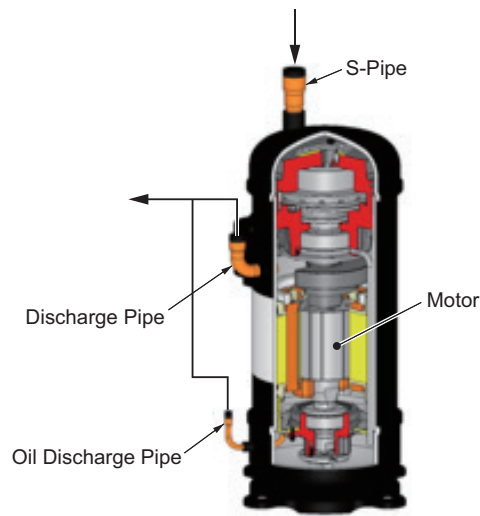
• Principle of Compression



● Structure

The compressor has the structure for oil supply from the outer oil separator.

The inside of the oil separator is at high pressure, and the surface temperature of the oil separator is as high (140°F (60°C) to 230°F (110°C)) as the compressor.



● Compressor Type

Model	Voltage	Inverter Compressor 1	Inverter Compressor 2	Total Quantity
(H,Y)VWH(P,R)072, 096B32S	208/230V	DB65PHD-A2YC2	-	1
(H,Y)VWH(P,R)120B32S	208/230V	DC80PHD-A2YC2	-	1
(H,Y)VWH(P,R)144 - 216B32S	208/230V	DB65PHD-A2YC2	DB65PHD-A2YC2	2
(H,Y)VWH(P,R)072, 096B42S	460V	DB65PHD-D2YC2	-	1
(H,Y)VWH(P,R)120B42S	460V	DC80PHD-D2YC2	-	1
(H,Y)VWH(P,R)144 - 216B42S	460V	DB65PHD-D2YC2	DB65PHD-D2YC2	2

● Checking of Compressor Motor

Inverter Compressor	Resistance
DB65PHD-A2YC2	0.094Ω at 167°F (75°C)
DC80PHD-A2YC2	0.089Ω at 167°F (75°C)
DB65PHD-D2YC2	0.343Ω at 167°F (75°C)
DC80PHD-D2YC2	0.346Ω at 167°F (75°C)

(Main Parts)

● Protective Function

(1) Excessive High or Low Voltage for Inverter**(a) Level of Detection****① In case of 208/230V, 60Hz.**

When the voltage of direct current is greater than 424V, abnormalities are detected.

When the voltage of direct current is smaller than 196V, abnormalities are detected.

② In case of 460V/60Hz

When the voltage of direct current is greater than 844V, abnormalities are detected.

When the voltage of direct current is smaller than 396V, abnormalities are detected.

(b) Function

When abnormalities are detected, the inverter compressor is stopped and transmits the signal code for the cause of the stoppage to water source unit PCB.

(c) Cancellation of Protection Function

The transmitted fault will be reset when water source unit power has been reset.

(2) Abnormality of Current Sensor**(a) Level of Detection**

The value of running current for the phase positioning is less than the determination value before the compressor is started (at completion of the phase positioning).

(b) Function

When abnormalities are detected, the inverter compressor is stopped and transmits the signal code for the cause of the stoppage to water source unit PCB.

(c) Cancellation of Protection Function

The transmitted fault will be reset when water source unit power has been reset.

(3) Overcurrent Protection for Inverter**(a) Level of Detection****① When the compressor current detected by current sensor exceeds the rated current of power module (CIB, IPM), overcurrent is detected. (Instantaneous Overcurrent)****② When the current detected by current sensor exceeds 105% of the rated current continuously for 30 seconds or for 3 minutes in total during a 10-minute period, overcurrent is detected. (Electric Thermal Relay)****(b) Function**

When abnormalities are detected, the inverter compressor is stopped and transmit the signal code for the cause of the stoppage to water source unit PCB.

(c) Cancellation of Protection Function

The transmitted fault will be reset when water source unit power has been reset.

(4) Protection of Power Module (CIB, IPM)**(a) Level of Detection****① When some of the output terminals between "U" and "V", "V" and "W", "W" and "U" of power module (CIB, IPM) are short-circuited, an abnormality is detected.****② When the running current of power module (CIB, IPM) reaches the maximum rated current, an abnormality is detected.****③ When the control voltage of power module (CIB, IPM) abnormally decreases, an abnormality is detected.****(b) Function**

When abnormalities are detected, the inverter compressor is stopped and the signal code for the cause of the stoppage is transmitted to water source unit PCB.

(c) Cancellation of Protection Function

The transmitted fault will be reset when water source unit power has been reset.

(5) Fin Temperature Increase

(a) Level of Detection

① In case of 208/230V type

When the temperature of internal thermistor exceeds 222°F (106°C) or 232°F (111°C), an abnormality is detected.

② In case of 460V type

When the temperature of internal thermistor exceeds 230°F (110°C), an abnormality is detected.

(b) Function

When abnormalities are detected, the inverter compressor is stopped and the signal code for the cause of the stoppage is transmitted to water source unit PCB.

(c) Cancellation of Protection Function

The transmitted fault will be reset when water source unit power has been reset.

(6) Ground Detection

(a) Level of Detection

① When the terminal U, V, W and ground of the compressor are short-circuited before compressor activation, abnormalities are detected.

② When the output terminals (U, V, W) of power module (CIB, IPM) are short-circuited, abnormalities are detected.

(b) Function

When abnormalities are detected, the inverter compressor is stopped and the signal code for the cause of the stoppage is transmitted to water source unit PCB.

(c) Cancellation of Protection Function

The transmitted fault will be reset when water source unit power has been reset.

● Overload Protection Control

(a) Level of Detection

When the output current exceeds 105% of the maximum output current, an abnormality is detected.

(b) Function

An overload signal is transmitted to the water source unit PCB when output current exceeds 105% of the maximum output current, and the frequency decreases.

For 10 seconds after the output current decreases lower than 88% of the rated current, the compressor maximum frequency is limited to the specified value.

However, if the target frequency is smaller than the maximum value, the operation is performed according to the target.

(c) Cancellation of Protection Function

After the operation described in the above item (b) is performed for 10 seconds, this control is canceled.

MAINTENANCE

(Main Parts)

- Checking of Compressor

CHECK LIST ON COMPRESSOR

CLIENT: _____

MODEL: _____

DATE: _____

Serial No.: _____

Production Date: _____

Checker: _____

No.	Check Item	Check Method	Result	Remarks
1	Are THM8 and THM9 correctly connected? THM8 and THM9: Discharge Gas Thermistor	(1) Are wires of each thermistor correctly connected by viewing? (2) Check to ensure that 7-segment indication of Td1 is higher than Td2 when No.1 comp. is operating. Td1: Temperature of THM8 Td2: Temperature of THM9		
2	Are thermistor, THM8 and THM9 disconnected?	(1) Check to ensure that thermistor on the top of comp. is correctly installed. (2) Check to ensure that actually measured temp. is not greatly different from the indication (Td1, Td2) during check mode.		
3	Is current sensing part on inverter PCB faulty?	(1) Check to ensure that 7-segment indication A1 and A2 are 0 during compressor stopping. (2) Check to ensure that indication A1 and A2 are not 0 during compressor running. (However, A2 is 0 during stopping of No.2 comp.)		
4	Are expansion valves (MV1, MV3, MV4 and MVB) correctly connected?	Check to ensure that MV1 to CN10, MV3 to CN13, MV4 to CN15 and MVB to CN12 are correctly connected.		
5	Are expansion valve coils (MV1, MV3, MV4 and MVB) correctly installed?	Check to ensure that each coil is correctly installed on the valve.		
6	Are the refrigeration system and electrical wiring system incorrectly connected?	Check to ensure that refrigerant is flowing into indoor units by operating one system only from the water source unit.		
7	Is opening of expansion valve completely closed (locked)?	Check the following using the check mode of water source units. (1) Liquid Pipe Temp. (TL) < Air Intake Temp. (Ti) during Cooling Operation (2) Liquid Pipe Temp. (TL) > Air Intake Temp. (Ti) during Heating Operation		
8	Is opening of expansion valve fully opened (locked)?	Check to ensure that liquid pipe temp. is lower than air intake temp. of stopped indoor unit when the other indoor units are operating under cooling operation.		
9	Are the relay on the main power PCB (MPB) for 208/230V type or the inverter PCB (INV) for 460V type faulty?	Check the main power PCB (MPB) for 208/230V type or the inverter PCB (INV) for 460V type.		
10	Is there any voltage abnormality among L1-L2, L2-L3 and L3-L1?	Check to ensure that voltage imbalance is smaller than 3%. Please note that power supply voltage must be within 208/230V or 460V±10%.		
11	Is the comp. oil acidified during compressor motor burning?	Check to ensure that the oil color is not black.		

*See additional information on the next page.

Additional Information for “CHECK LIST ON COMPRESSOR”

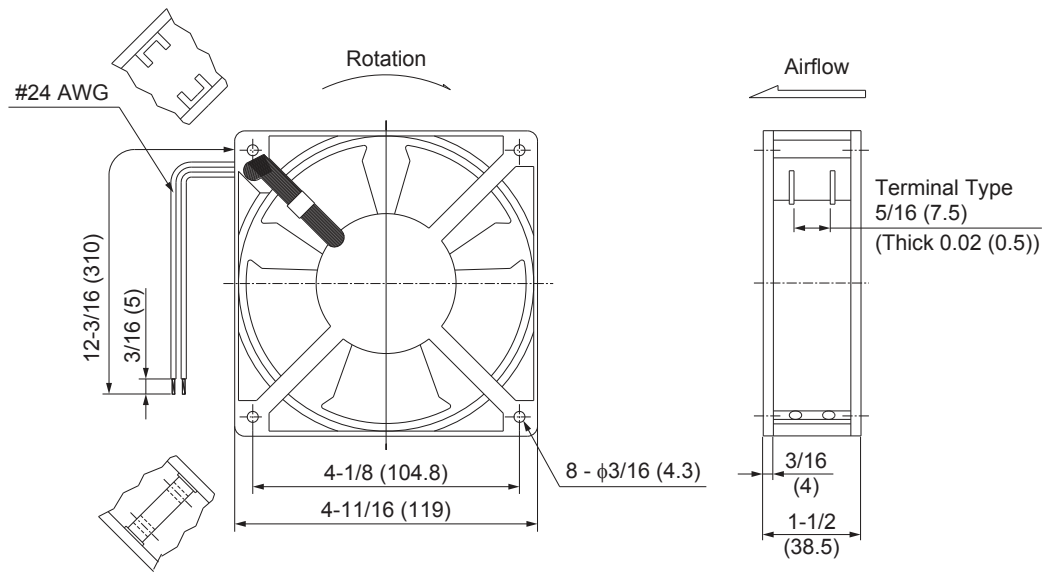
Check Item	Additional Information (Mechanism of Compressor Failure)
1, 2	The liquid refrigerant return volume to the compressor is controlled by the discharge gas temperature Td1 when only No.1 compressor is operating. If Td1 and Td2 are reversely connected, the liquid refrigerant return volume will become smaller by detecting the temperatures even if the actual discharge gas temperature is high. Therefore, this abnormal overheating operation will result in insulation failure of the motor winding.
3	Overcurrent control (operating frequency control) is performed by detecting current by the current sensor. In this case, winding insulation failure will occur, since control is not available in spite of actually high current.
4, 5	During a cooling operation, Pd is controlled by fan revolution of water source unit, and Td and SH are controlled by MV of each indoor unit. During a heating operation, Td and SH are controlled by MV1 and MV2. If expansion valves are incorrectly connected, correct control is not available, resulting in compressor failure depending on liquid refrigerant returning conditions or motor winding insulation failure depending on overheating conditions.
6	If the refrigeration system and electrical system are incorrectly connected, abnormally low suction pressure operation is maintained or abnormally high discharge pressure operation is maintained, resulting in giving stress to the compressor, since their correct control is not available.
7	For additional information, refer to Section 4.2.1.7 “Electronic Expansion Valve” in this document.
8	The compressor may be locked due to the liquid return operation during the cooling operation.
9	If the contacting resistance increases, voltage imbalance among each phase will cause abnormal overcurrent.
10	In this case, overcurrent will occur, efficiency will decrease or the motor winding will be excessively heated.
11	In this case, it will result in motor burning or a failed compressor.

MAINTENANCE

(Main Parts)

4.2.5 Cooling Fan

inch (mm)

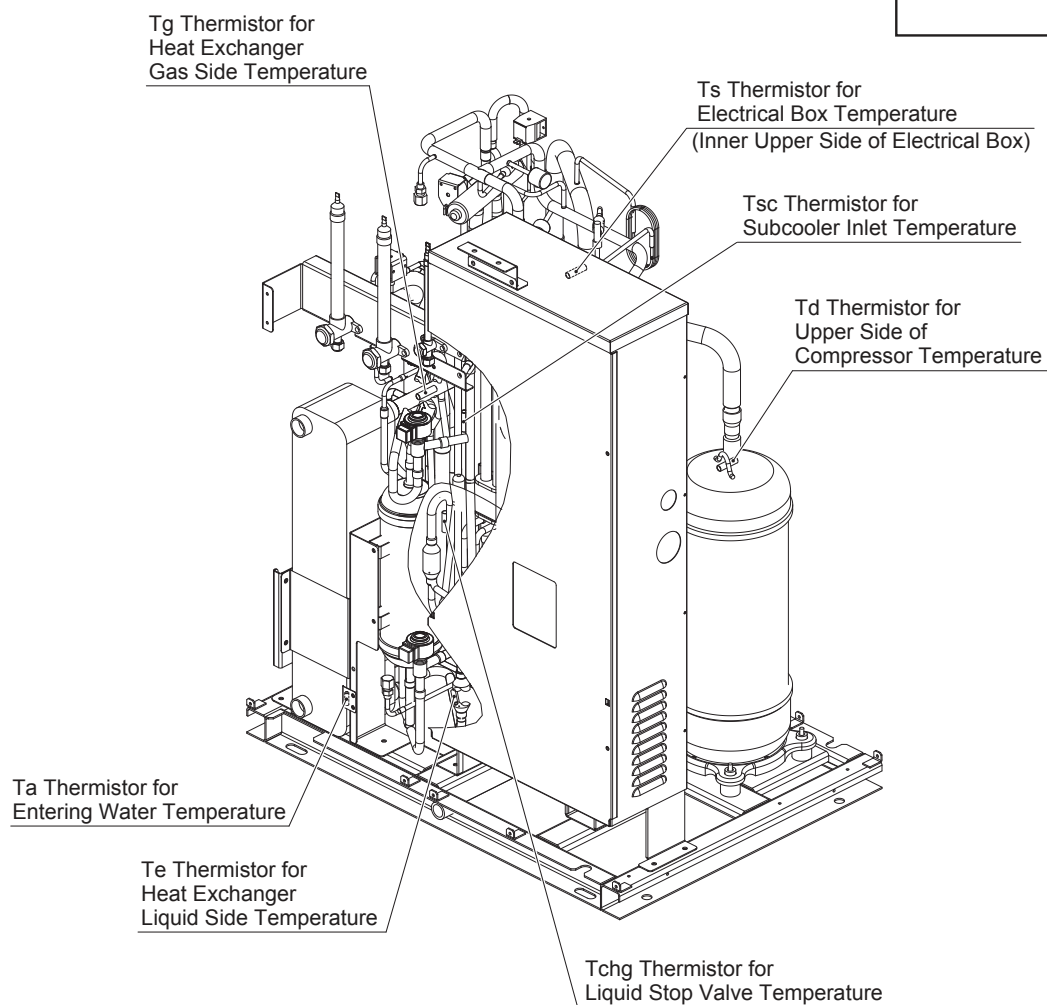
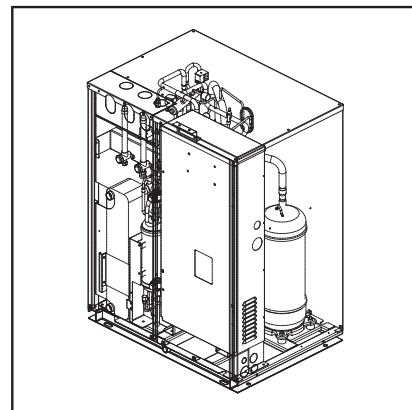


• Specifications for Cooling Fan CF (PCN28)

Model	DP202A
Working Temperature Range	14°F to 158°F (-10°C to 70°C)
Insulation Resistance	Min. 500M Ω (at 500VDC Megger)
Withstand Voltage	1800VAC for 1 Second
Rated Voltage	AC220-240V 50/60Hz
Rated Current	0.09/0.08 \pm 15% A
Input Power	16/15 \pm 15% W
Rated Speed	2400/2600 \pm 10% RPM
Coil Resistance	1292 Ω at 68°F (20°C)
Insulation Class	Class B

4.2.6 Thermistor

(1) Position of Thermistor



(2) Thermistor for Upper Side of Compressor (Discharge Gas) Temperature “Td1, Td2” (THM8, 9)

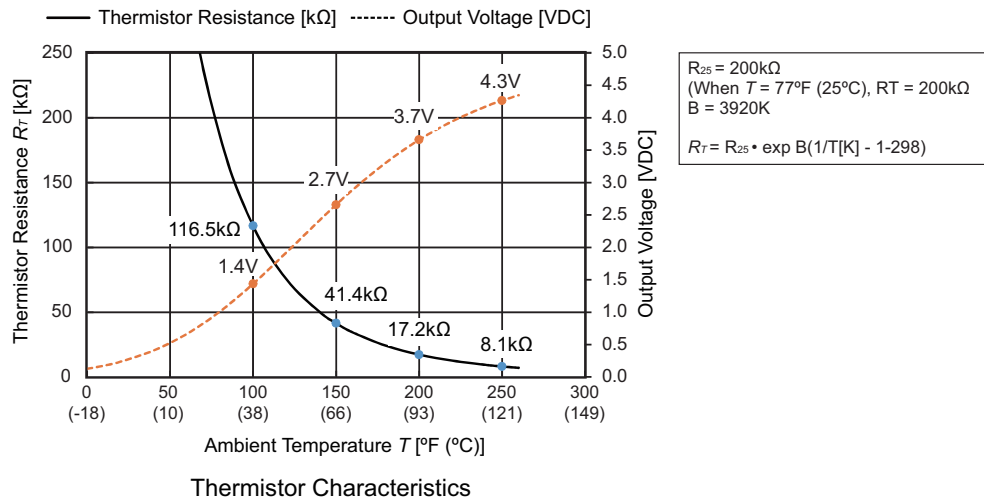
- a. A thermistor for the upper part temperature of the compressor is installed to prevent discharge gas from overheating. If discharge gas temperature increases excessively, lubricating oil deterioration occurs. Then the lubricating properties deteriorate, resulting in short compressor life.
- b. If discharge gas temperature increases excessively, compressor temperature increases. At the worst, compressor motor winding is burnt out.
- c. When the upper part temperature of the compressor increases during heating operation, the unit is controlled according to the following method.
 - An electronic expansion valve of water source units is opened to return the liquid refrigerant to the compressor through the accumulator, decreasing compressor temperature.
 - If the compressor upper part temperature exceeds 270°F (132°C), even if an electronic expansion valve opens, the compressor is stopped in order to protect the compressor.

In cooling operation, the above function is also available.

- d. If upper part temperature of the compressor increases excessively, the protection control is activated, and the compressor is stopped according to the following method.

Operation	Upper Part Temperature of Compressor	Detecting Period
Cooling	Over 270°F (132°C)	10 minutes (Continuously)
	Over 284°F (140°C)	5 seconds (Continuously)
Heating	Over 270°F (132°C)	10 minutes (Continuously)
	Over 284°F (140°C)	5 seconds (Continuously)

The thermistor resistance characteristics are shown in the figure below.



(3) Thermistor for Entering Water Temperature “Ta” (THM7)

The thermistor resistance characteristics are shown in the figure below.

(4) Thermistor for Evaporation Liquid Line “Te1, Te2” (THM10, 11) and Evaporation Gas Line “Tg” (THM12) Temperature of Water Source Unit

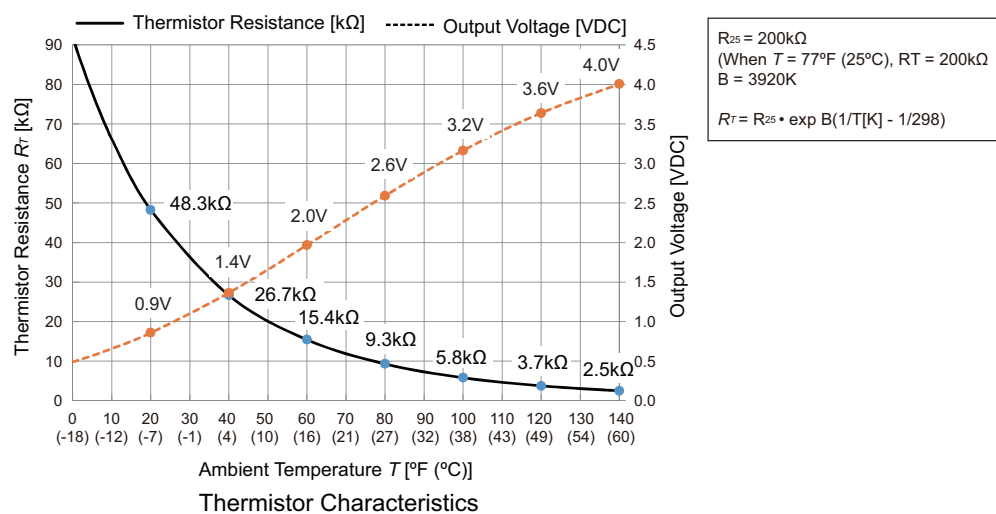
The characteristics for the thermistor are the same as those of the entering water temperature thermistor shown in the figure below.

(5) Thermistor for Subcooler “Tsc” (THM23) and Liquid Stop Valve “Tchg” (THM17) Temperature of Water Source Unit

The characteristics for the thermistor are the same as those of the entering water temperature thermistor shown in the figure below.

(6) Thermistor for Electrical Box Temperature “Ts” (THM14)

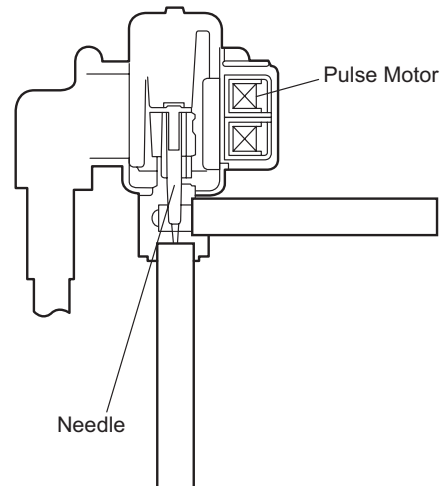
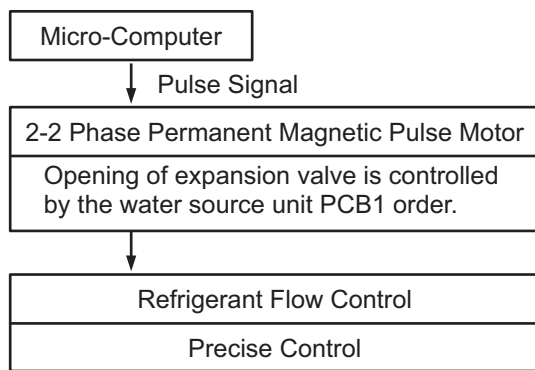
The characteristics for the thermistor are the same as those of the entering water temperature thermistor shown in the figure below.



MAINTENANCE

(Main Parts)

4.2.7 Electronic Expansion Valve



• Specifications for MV1 and MV4

Model	PAM-BBOYGHS-1																												
Working Temperature Range	-22°F to 158°F (-30°C to 70°C)																												
Refrigerant Used	R410A																												
Insulation Resistance	Min. 100MΩ (at 500VDC Megger)																												
Withstand Voltage	500VAC for 1 Minute or 600VAC for 1 Second																												
Rated Voltage	DC12V±1.2V																												
Drive Condition	100 - 200 PPS 2-2 Phase Excitation																												
Coil Resistance	100Ω (at 68°F (20°C))																												
Insulation Class	Class E																												
Wiring Diagram, Drive Circuit and Activation Mode	<div style="display: flex; align-items: flex-start;"> <div style="flex: 1;"> <p>White (3) — φ1 Red (1) (COM) — φ3 Orange (5) Yellow (4) — φ2 Blue (6) — φ4</p> </div> <div style="flex: 1;"> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Phase</th><th>1</th><th>2</th><th>3</th><th>4</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>φ1</td><td>ON</td><td>OFF</td><td>OFF</td><td>ON</td></tr> <tr> <td>φ2</td><td>ON</td><td>ON</td><td>OFF</td><td>OFF</td></tr> <tr> <td>φ3</td><td>OFF</td><td>ON</td><td>ON</td><td>OFF</td></tr> <tr> <td>φ4</td><td>OFF</td><td>OFF</td><td>ON</td><td>ON</td></tr> </tbody> </table> <p>OPEN: 4 → 3 → 2 → 1 → 4 CLOSE: 1 → 2 → 3 → 4 → 1</p> </div> </div> <p>< Checking Method > Measure the coil resistances between Red (common) and each phase. The measured resistance value is normal if approximately 100Ω*. *: Ambient Temperature 68°F (20°C)</p>				Phase	1	2	3	4	φ1	ON	OFF	OFF	ON	φ2	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	φ3	OFF	ON	ON	OFF	φ4	OFF	OFF	ON	ON
Phase	1	2	3	4																									
φ1	ON	OFF	OFF	ON																									
φ2	ON	ON	OFF	OFF																									
φ3	OFF	ON	ON	OFF																									
φ4	OFF	OFF	ON	ON																									

• Specifications for MV3

Model	UKV-U029E or UKV-A027																					
Working Temperature Range	-22°F to 158°F (-30°C to 70°C)																					
Refrigerant Used	R410A																					
Insulation Resistance	Min. 100MΩ (at 500VDC Megger)																					
Withstand Voltage	1800VAC for 1 Second																					
Rated Voltage	DC12V±1.2V																					
Drive Condition	83±5 PPS 1-2 Phase Excitation																					
Coil Resistance	46±3Ω (at 68°F (20°C))																					
Insulation Class	Class E																					
Wiring Diagram, Drive Circuit and Activation Mode	<div><div></div><div><p>Order of Excitation (1-2 Phase Excitation)</p><table><tr><th>Connector No.</th><th>Color of Lead Wire</th><th>Phase</th></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Gray</td><td>Common (+)</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>-</td><td>-</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>Orange</td><td>A</td></tr><tr><td>4</td><td>Black</td><td>\bar{B}</td></tr><tr><td>5</td><td>Yellow</td><td>\bar{A}</td></tr><tr><td>6</td><td>Red</td><td>B</td></tr></table></div></div>	Connector No.	Color of Lead Wire	Phase	1	Gray	Common (+)	2	-	-	3	Orange	A	4	Black	\bar{B}	5	Yellow	\bar{A}	6	Red	B
Connector No.	Color of Lead Wire	Phase																				
1	Gray	Common (+)																				
2	-	-																				
3	Orange	A																				
4	Black	\bar{B}																				
5	Yellow	\bar{A}																				
6	Red	B																				
<p>< Checking Method > Measure the coil resistances between connector No.1 (common) and each phase. The measured resistance value is normal if approximately 46Ω *). (*): Ambient Temperature 68°F (20°C))</p>																						

MAINTENANCE

(Main Parts)

• Specifications for MVB

Model	UKV-U040E or UKV-A035																					
Working Temperature Range	-22°F to 158°F (-30°C to 70°C)																					
Refrigerant Used	R410A																					
Insulation Resistance	Min. 100MΩ (at 500VDC Megger)																					
Withstand Voltage	1800VAC for 1 Second																					
Rated Voltage	DC12V±1.2V																					
Drive Condition	83±5 PPS 1-2 Phase Excitation																					
Coil Resistance	46±3Ω (at 68°F (20°C))																					
Insulation Class	Class E																					
Wiring Diagram, Drive Circuit and Activation Mode	<div><div></div><div><p>Order of Excitation (1-2 Phase Excitation)</p><table><tr><th>Connector No.</th><th>Color of Lead Wire</th><th>Phase</th></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Gray</td><td>Common (+)</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>-</td><td>-</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>Orange</td><td>A</td></tr><tr><td>4</td><td>Black</td><td>\bar{B}</td></tr><tr><td>5</td><td>Yellow</td><td>\bar{A}</td></tr><tr><td>6</td><td>Red</td><td>B</td></tr></table></div><div><p>< Checking Method > Measure the coil resistances between connector No.1 (common) and each phase. The measured resistance value is normal if approximately 46Ω *). (*): Ambient Temperature 68°F (20°C))</p></div></div>	Connector No.	Color of Lead Wire	Phase	1	Gray	Common (+)	2	-	-	3	Orange	A	4	Black	\bar{B}	5	Yellow	\bar{A}	6	Red	B
Connector No.	Color of Lead Wire	Phase																				
1	Gray	Common (+)																				
2	-	-																				
3	Orange	A																				
4	Black	\bar{B}																				
5	Yellow	\bar{A}																				
6	Red	B																				

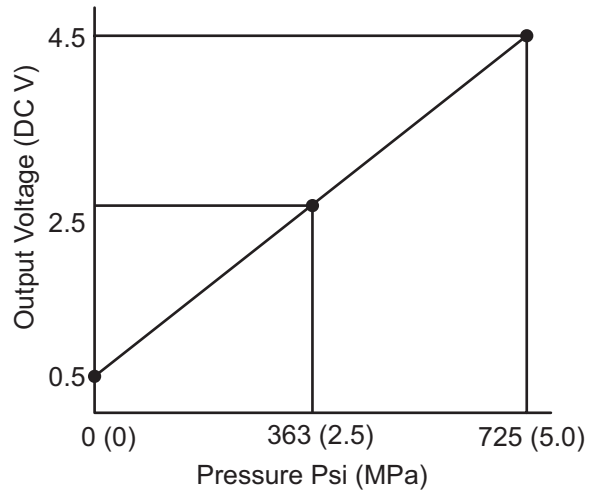
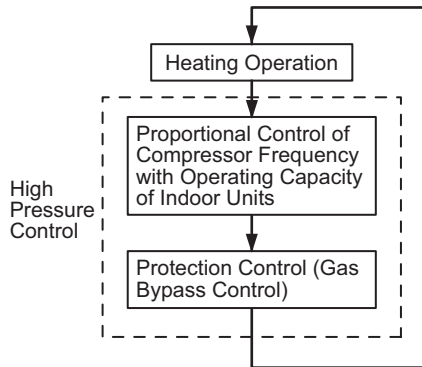
• Checking Method of Electronic Expansion Valve

Water Source Unit Electronic Expansion Valve	
Locked (Fully Closed)	It is abnormal if the liquid pipe pressure does not increase during cooling operation.
Locked (Slightly Open)	It is abnormal if the liquid pipe pressure does not increase and the outlet temperature of the expansion valve decreases after the cooling operation is started.
Locked (Fully Open)	It is abnormal under the following conditions. After heating operation for more than 30 min., the discharge gas temperature of compressor is not 50°F (10°C) higher than the condensing temperature. There is no other fault such as excessive charge of refrigerant.

4.2.8 Pressure Sensor

(1) High Pressure Control

The high pressure during heating operation is detected by a high pressure sensor, and compressor frequencies are controlled by the proportional controlling method with operating capacity of indoor units (or PID Control for Compressor Frequency) so that the high pressure is controlled in an appropriate range. The output of the high pressure sensor during heating operation performs protective control; that is gas by-pass control.

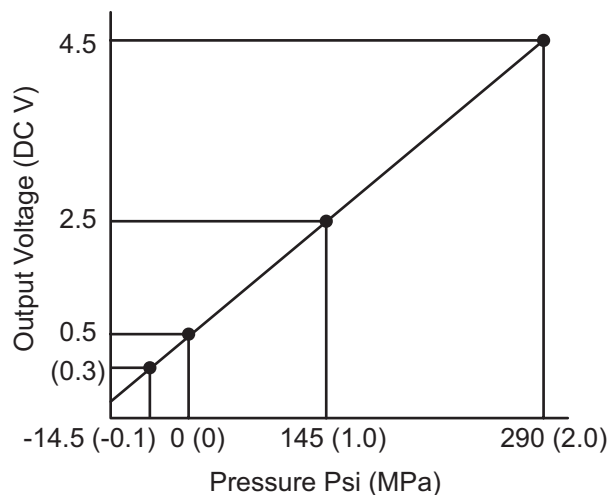
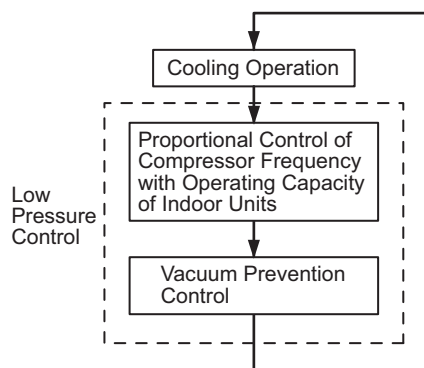


Output Characteristics of High Pressure Sensor

(2) Low Pressure Control

The suction pressure during cooling operation is detected by a low pressure sensor, and compressor frequencies are controlled by the proportional controlling method with operating capacity of indoor units (or PID Control for Compressor Frequency) so that the suction pressure is controlled in an appropriate range.

If the suction pressure is excessively low, the cooling can be insufficient and parts composing the refrigeration cycle can be damaged. For this reason, if the output of the low pressure sensor indicates 13.1 psi (0.09MPa) or less and the value is maintained for 12 minutes or longer, the compressor is stopped for the purpose of protection.

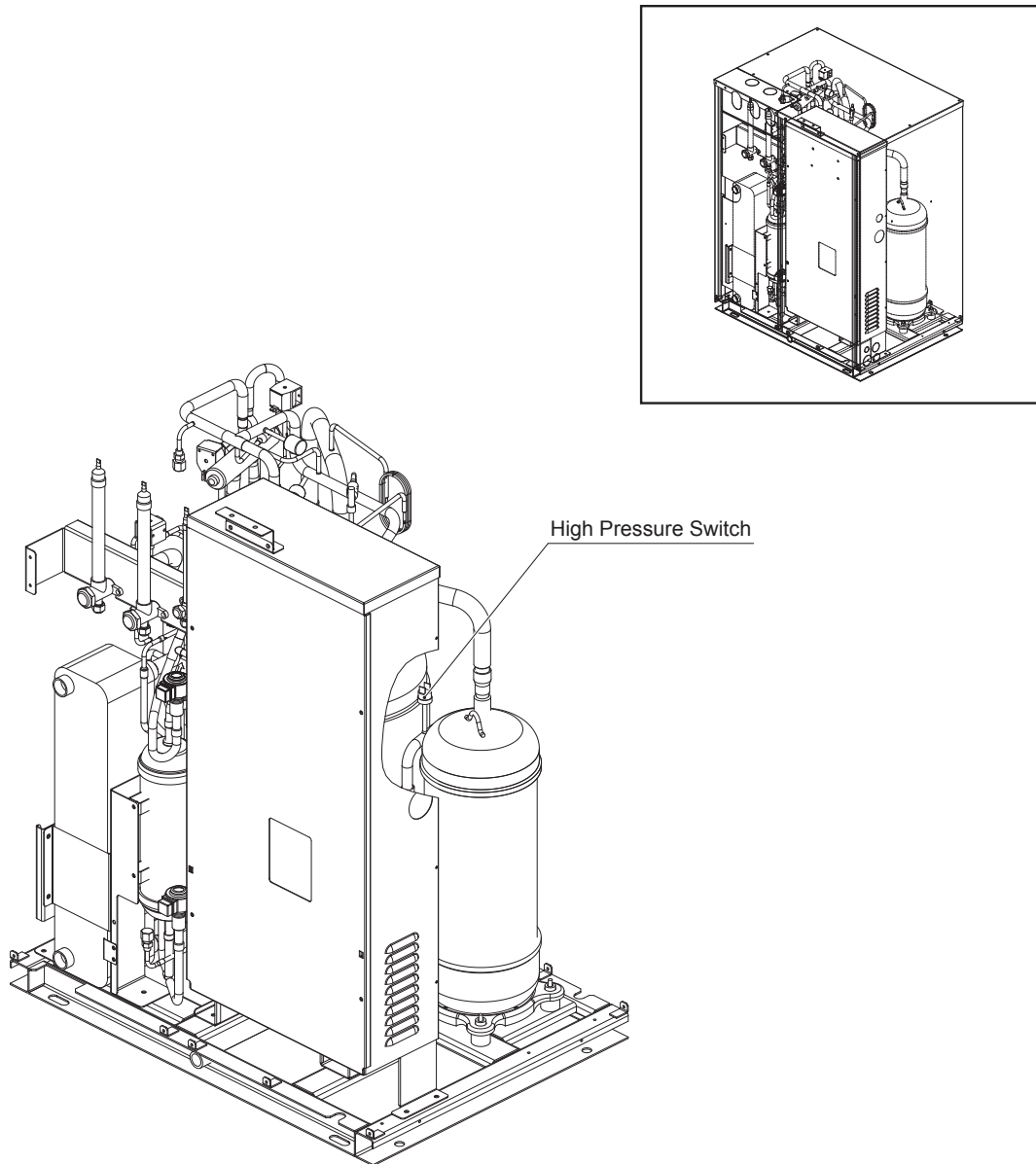


Output Characteristics of Low Pressure Sensor

(Main Parts)

4.2.9 High Pressure Protection Device

If the discharge pressure is excessively high, the compressor and the component parts of the refrigeration cycle can be damaged. Therefore, if the discharge pressure is higher than 601psi (4.15MPa) (R410A), the protection control is activated, and the compressor is stopped.



4.2.10 Electrical Coil Parts

• Solenoid Valve

Applicable Model	Solenoid Valve	Electrical Coil Model		Resistance
(H,Y)VWH(P,R)072 to 216B32S (H,Y)VWH(P,R)072 to 216B42S	SVA, SVB	Coil	FQ-A0522G-000624	2150Ω at 68°F (20°C)
		Body	FDF4A13	
	SVC, SVG	Coil	FQ-A0522G-000624	2150Ω at 68°F (20°C)
		Body	FDF2A65	

• Reversing Valve

Applicable Model	Reversing Valve	Electrical Coil Model		Resistance
(H,Y)VWH(P,R)072 to 120B32S (H,Y)VWH(P,R)072 to 120B42S	RVR1	Coil	STF-H01AQ23004UAA1	1604Ω at 68°F (20°C)
		Body	STF-H07U12	
	RVR2	Coil	STF-H01AQ23004UAA1	1604Ω at 68°F (20°C)
		Body	STF-H04U4	
(H,Y)VWH(P,R)144 to 216B32S (H,Y)VWH(P,R)144 to 216B42S	RVR1	Coil	STF-H01AQ23004UAA1	1604Ω at 68°F (20°C)
		Body	STF-1511G	
	RVR2	Coil	STF-H01AQ23004UAA1	1604Ω at 68°F (20°C)
		Body	STF-H07U12	

(Main Parts)

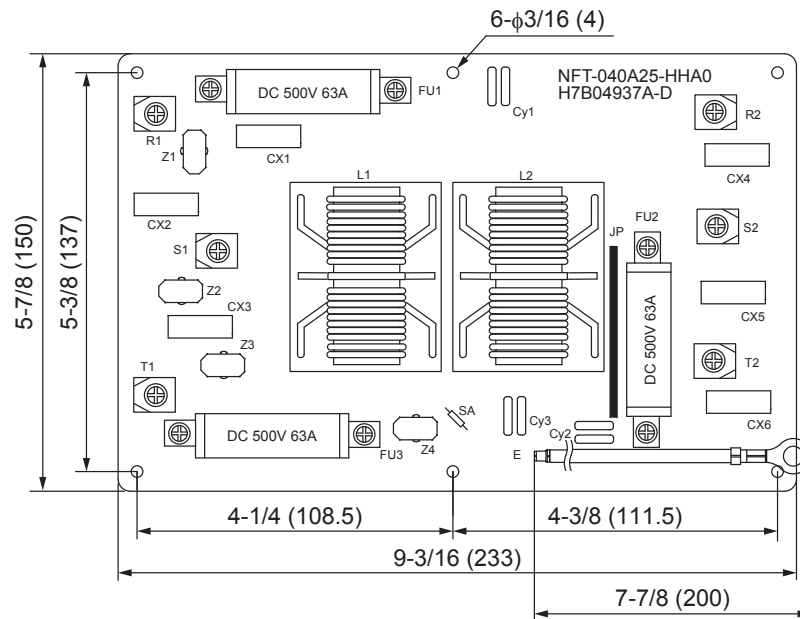
The noise filter decreases the leakage of noise made by the inverter to the power supply side. Terminals indicated with “R2”, “S2” and “T2” are connected to the inverter side. Terminals indicated with “R1”, “S1” and “T1” are connected to the power supply side.

Items	Specifications
Model	NF151Q
Rated Voltage	AC 208/230V
Rated Current	40A
Circuit Diagram	

(2) Noise Filter for 460V Type

Items	Specifications
Model	NF161Q
Rated Voltage	AC 460V
Rated Current	25A
Circuit Diagram	

inch (mm)



MAINTENANCE

(Main Parts)

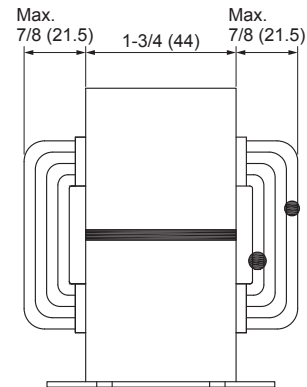
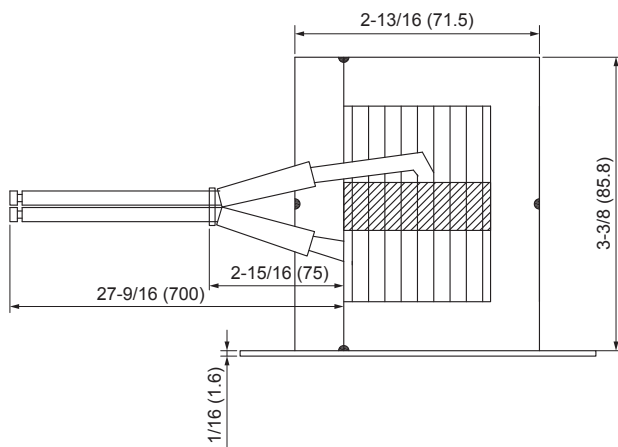
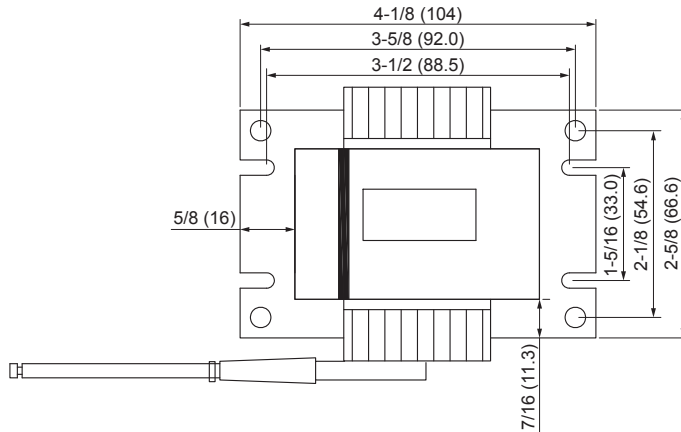
4.2.12 Reactor (DCL1, DCL2)

This part is used for smoothing the direct current to the inverter circuit.

(1) Reactor for 208/230V Type

Items	Specifications
Character	0.7mH+15%, -10% (1KHz)
Rated Current	55A
Direct Current Resistance	20mΩ (68°F (20°C))

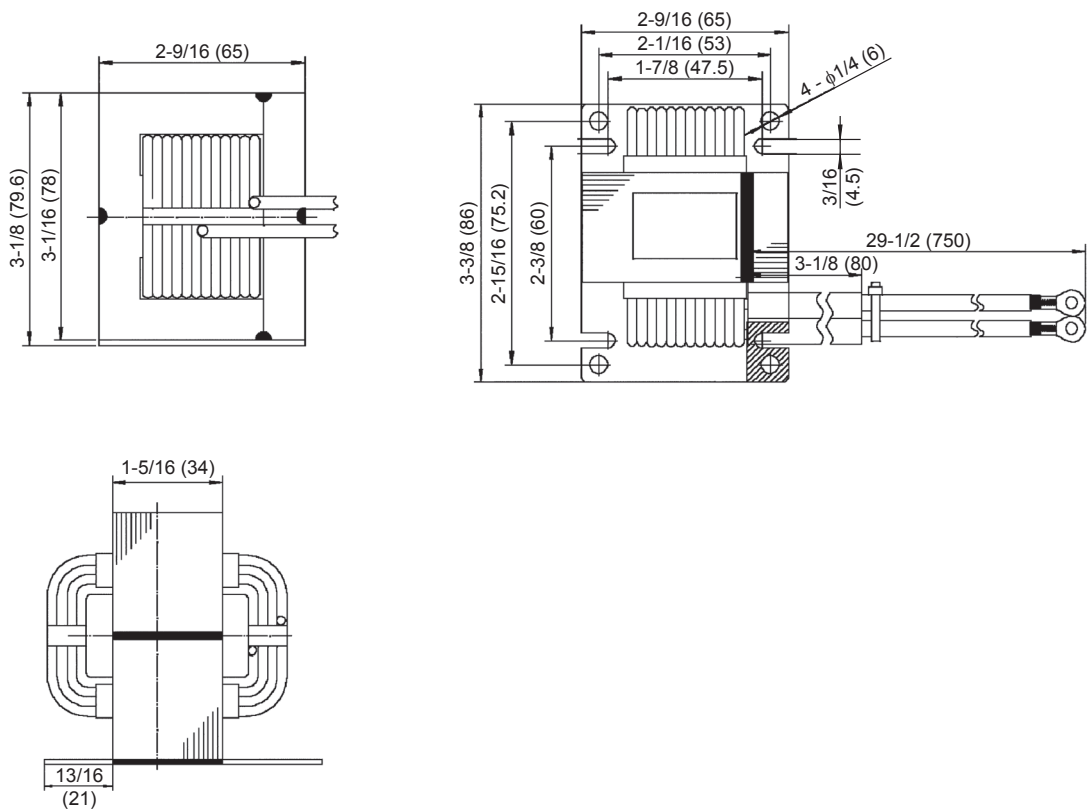
inch (mm)



(2) Reactor for 460V Type

Items	Specifications
Character	1.0mH+15%, -10% (1KHz)
Rated Current	35A
Direct Current Resistance	28mΩ (68°F (20°C))

inch (mm)



MAINTENANCE

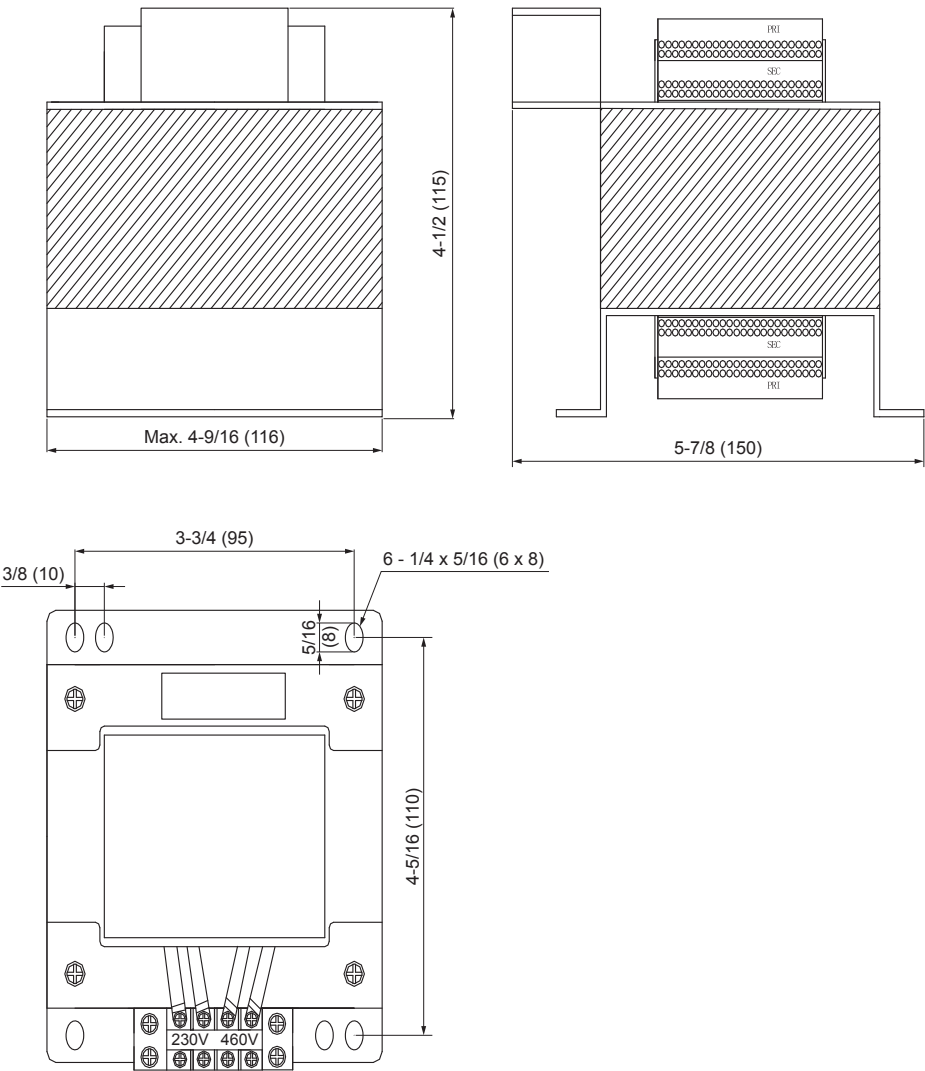
(Main Parts)

4.2.13 Transformer (TF) for 460V Type

This part is used for supplying power voltage to the control and inverter PCB.

Items		Specifications
Rated Voltage	Primary	AC 460V 60Hz
	Secondary	230V
Rated Power		322VA
Circuit Diagram		

inch (mm)



5. External Input/Output and Function Setting

5.1 DIP Switch Settings of Water Source Unit

TURN OFF all power supply before setting.

Without turning OFF the power supply, the switches will not work and the settings will be invalid.
(However, DSW4, 5, 8 and push switches can be operated when the power supply is ON.)

The “■” mark indicates the positions of DIP switches.

(1) Initial Setting

Arrangement of DIP Switches (PCB1)

DSW1 (PCB1) | Ref. Cycle No. Setting

Setting is required.

Setting Before Shipment

Set the Ref. Cycle No. of Water Source Unit at each refrigerant cycle.
(Setting before shipment is Ref. Cycle No.0.)

DSW3 (PCB1) | Function Setting

No setting is required.

Setting Before Shipment

IMPORTANT NOTICE
Do not change DSW3 setting. Otherwise, it may cause abnormal operation.

DSW2 (PCB1) | Capacity Setting

No setting is required.

Capacity	72 MBH	96 MBH	120 MBH	144 MBH
DSW2 Setting	ON 1 2 3 4 5 6	ON 1 2 3 4 5 6	ON 1 2 3 4 5 6	ON 1 2 3 4 5 6
Capacity	168 MBH	192 MBH	216 MBH	
DSW2 Setting	ON 1 2 3 4 5 6	ON 1 2 3 4 5 6	ON 1 2 3 4 5 6	

DSW4 (PCB1) | Test Run and Service Setting

Setting is required.

Setting Before Shipment

Setting Item	Pin No.
Test Cooling Operation	1
Test Heating Operation	1, 2
Compressor Forced Stop	4
Function Setting	4, 5
External Input/Output Setting	4, 6
Refrigerant Recovery/ Vacuum Mode	4 (+ PSW4 for 3sec.)

DSW5 (PCB1) | Emergency Operation and Function Setting

No setting is required.

Turn ON the DIP switch when using the below functions.

Setting Item	Pin No.
Except No.1 Comp. (MC1) Operation	1
Except No.2 Comp. (MC2) Operation	2
Cancellation of Flow Switch Detection during Water Source Unit Stoppage	5

DSW8 (PCB1) | Function Setting

No Setting is required.

Setting Before Shipment

IMPORTANT NOTICE
Do not change DSW8 setting. Otherwise, it may cause abnormal operation.

DSW6 (PCB1) | Water Source Unit No. Setting

Setting is required.

Single Setting
(Setting Before Shipment)

IMPORTANT NOTICE
If the water source unit is not single, the combination setting is necessary. Be sure to do this setting.

Combination Setting

Unit A (No.0 Unit)	Unit B (No.1 Unit)	Unit C (No.2 Unit)
ON 1 2 3 4	ON 1 2 3 4	ON 1 2 3 4

DSW10 (PCB1) | Communication Setting

Setting is required.

Setting Before Shipment

Set DSW10-1 correctly for end resistance cancellation.

Setting Item	Pin No.
End Resistance Setting *1	1
Fuse Recovery *2	2

*1: Set No.1 pin to OFF for all of Water Source Unit (or Outdoor Units) in the same H-LINK except one Water Source Unit (or Outdoor Unit).
*2: If the fuse (EF1) is melted, set No.2 pin to ON for recovery.

DSW7 (PCB1) | Power Supply Setting

208V Unit: Setting is required. 230V Setting Before Shipment
230V, 460V Unit: No setting is required.

Power Supply Voltage Setting

208V	230V	460V
ON 1 2 3 4	ON 1 2 3 4	ON 1 2 3 4

DSW101 (INV1, 2) | INV No. Setting/Service Setting

No setting is required.

INV1	INV2
Setting Before Shipment ON 1 2 3 4 5 6	Setting Before Shipment ON 1 2 3 4 5 6

Turn ON the DIP switch when using the below functions.

Setting Item	Pin No.
Cancellation of Current Detection	1

IMPORTANT NOTICE
If Cancellation of Current Detection is set, make sure to return the setting after service works.

Figure. 5.1 DSW Setting

NOTE:

Thermo-ON: The water source unit and some indoor units are running.

Thermo-OFF: The water source unit and some indoor units stay on, but don't run.

(2) Water Flow Switch Detection during Water Source Unit Stoppage (DSW5-No.5)

If water flow switch is ON (close) while the water source unit is stopped (during “Valve/Pump Operation Request” output signal is OFF), there is a function the unit judge the detection of water flow even though there is no water flow and the contact of water flow switch is failed (“A2” alarm triggered). (In case the contact of water flow switch stays ON (close) while it is broken and the water flow rate is insufficient the water flow switch does not turn OFF (open) and insufficient water flow rate cannot be detected (“A2” alarm). This may cause the compressor and plate heat exchanger to malfunction.) In case this function is used, water flow during the water source unit stoppage is prohibited and water circulation for freeze protection and water temperature adjustment is not available.

DSW5-No.5	Water Flow Switch Detection during Water Source Unit Stoppage
ON	Not Available (Default)
OFF	Available

5.2 External Input/Output and Function Setting Mode for Water Source Unit

- Setting Method

Setting DSW4 on the water source unit Printed Circuit Board (PCB) is required for “External Input and Output Setting” and “Function Setting”.

< Transition Method >

[External Input/Output Setting]

■ Start of Setting

Turn ON DSW4-No.4 and
turn ON DSW4-No.6.

■ Exit Setting Mode

Turn OFF DSW4-No.6 during indicated
External Input/Output Setting Mode.
Then, turn OFF DSW4-No.4.

[Function Setting]

■ Start of Setting

Turn ON DSW4-No.4 and
turn ON DSW4-No.5.

■ Exit Setting Mode

Turn OFF DSW4-No.5 during indicated
Function Setting Mode.
Then, turn OFF DSW4-No.4.

After setting, confirm DSW4 setting is the same as the factory setting.

5.2.1 External Input and Output Settings

On the water source unit Printed Circuit Board (PCB), there are three input terminals (CN17, CN18 as shown below) to receive external signals and two output terminals (CN16) to send signals out. Control functions shown in these tables are available when setting input and output terminals.

< Input >

Control Function No.	Setting Function for Input
1	Fixing Heating Operation Mode
2	Fixing Cooling Operation Mode
3	Demand Stoppage
4	Flow Switch Signal
5	Forced Stoppage
6	Demand Current Control 40%
7	Demand Current Control 60%
8	Demand Current Control 70%
9	Demand Current Control 80%
10	Demand Current Control 100%
11	Low Noise Setting 1
12	Low Noise Setting 2
13	Low Noise Setting 3
14	External Abnormality Detection
0	No Setting

< Output >

Control Function No.	Setting Function for Output
1	Operation Signal
2	Alarm Signal
3	Compressor ON Signal
4	Defrost Signal (No Need for Water Source Unit)
0	No Setting

The following functions have been already set at the factory.

< Input Terminal >

Input Terminal Name	Connector (Pin No.)	Setting Function	Control Function No.
Input 1 ¹	CN17 (1-2)	Flow Switch Signal	4
Input 2	CN17 (2-3)	Fixed Cooling Operation Mode	2
Input 3	CN18 (1-2)	Demand Stoppage	3

< Output Terminal >

Output Terminal Name	Connector (Pin No.)	Setting Function	Control Function No.
Output 1	CN16 (1-2)	Operation Signal	1
Output 2	CN16 (1-3)	Alarm Signal	2

NOTES:

- Input Setting 1 can NOT be set to other than Function No.4. Cable is already connected between CN17 and TB3 for Input Setting 1. In case of using Input Setting 2, modification of CN17 connector is required.
- Function No.14 is valid only when applied to Input Setting 3.
- Same input/output function setting cannot be set to different input/output terminals.
If set, a setting of larger function number becomes invalid.

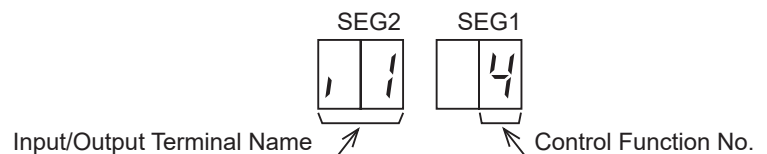
Example:

When setting of input 1 and input 2 are same, input 2 will be invalid.

- Settings for External Input and Output

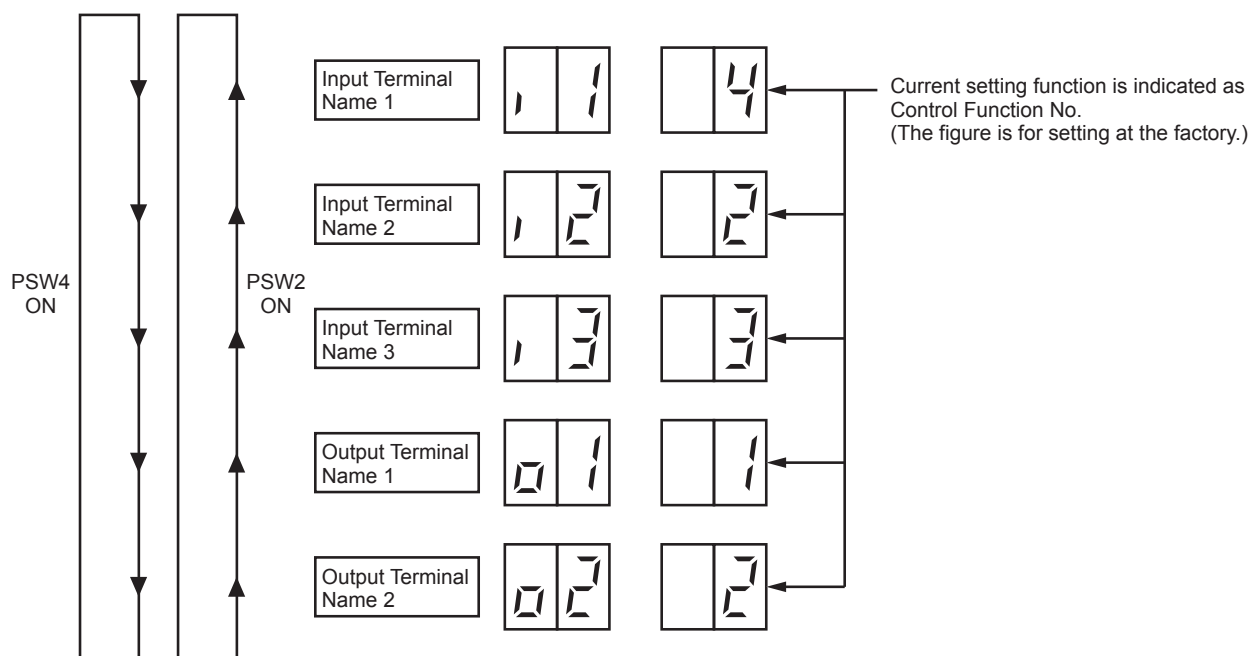
If an alternative setting is required at a site, perform the following procedures.

- By selecting “External Input and Output Setting”, the following appears on the 7-segment display. (The setting should be performed during a water source unit stoppage. Also, set DSW4-No.4 of the water source unit PCB to the “ON” side before performing the setting in order to prevent the compressor activation.)

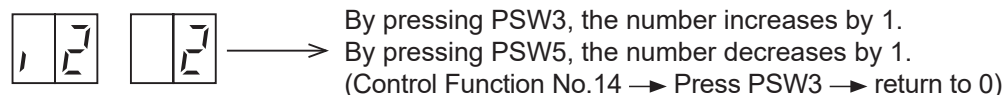


This display indicates Control Function No.4 (Flow Switch Signal) is set at input 1.

- By pressing PSW2 or PSW4, the input/output terminal name is changed. The following shows the display changes when PSW2 or PSW4 is pushed.



- After selecting the Input/Output Terminal Name, press PSW3 or PSW5, and then choose the Control Function No.



- After selecting the Control Function No., turn OFF DSW4-No.6. The display will be back to the normal operation. Then turn OFF the DSW4-No.4. Confirm if the DSW4 is set to factory settings. The selected data is stored in the water source unit PCB and the “External Input and Output Setting” is completed. The stored data is maintained even when the power supply is cut OFF. Refer to Table 5.1 below for the details for the electrical wiring connection and the required parts.

- External Input Function Setting

The following signals can be received by the water source unit PCB. Refer to Table 5.1 below for the required main parts.

- (1) **Input** Fixing Heating Operation Mode (Control Function No.1),
Input Fixing Cooling Operation Mode (Control Function No.2)

When the input terminals for the setting operation mode on the water source unit PCB are short-circuited, the operation mode can be set at the cooling or heating mode.

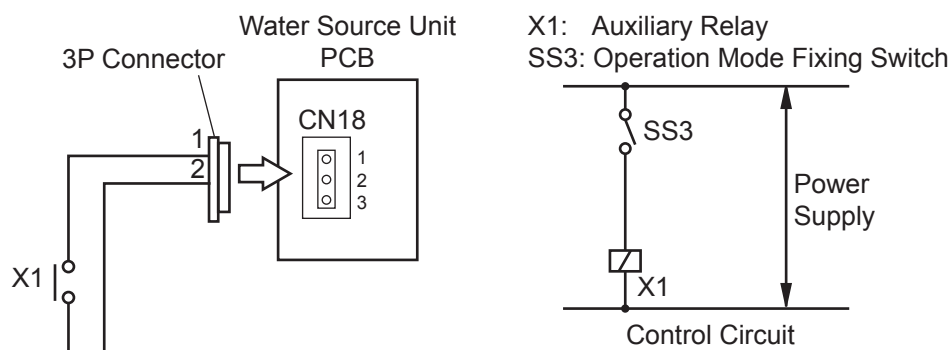
Short Circuit between Terminals 1 and 2 of CN18: Fixed Heating Operation Mode
or Fixed Cooling Operation Mode

During this set heating (or cooling) mode, no cooling (or heating) operation is possible. The indoor units under the cooling or dry operation (or heating operation) will be changed to the Thermo-OFF condition during this mode, and stoppage code No. "20" is given.

- Setting Example

Fixing Heating Operation at Input 1 (between 1 and 2 pins of CN18)

Fixing Cooling Operation at Input 2 (between 1 and 2 pins of CN18)



Wiring Diagram Example of Fixing Operation Mode

(2) **Input Demand Stoppage (Control Function No.3),**
Input Forced Stoppage (Control Function No.5)

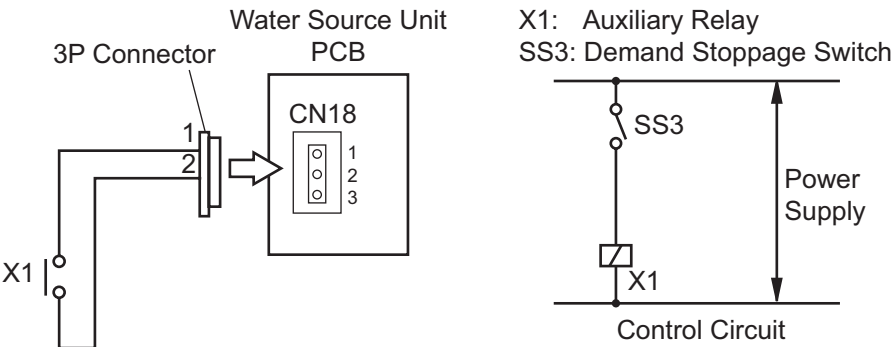
When the input terminals for Demand Stoppage or Forced Stoppage on the water source unit PCB are short-circuited while running, the compressor(s) is stopped. The fan motor of indoor unit(s) is operated as shown below.

Demand Stoppage (Control Function No.3)		Cooling: Airflow Setting, Heating Lo Setting
Forced Stoppage (Control Function No.5)	Function Setting "FE"=0	Stop
	Function Setting "FE"=1	Cooling: Airflow Setting, Heating Lo Setting

The stoppage code No. "10" is given. In this case, if the input terminals are opened, operation is resumed.

NOTE:
When demand control (ON/OFF) is performed, it is recommended that the control (ON/OFF) time is set appropriately according to the heat load. Also, set the demand control time approximately once in 15 minutes at the minimum in consideration for saving energy.

- Setting Example
Demand Stoppage at Input 3 (between 1 and 2 pins of CN18)
Forced Stoppage at Input 3 (between 1 and 2 pins of CN18)



Wiring Diagram Example of Demand Stoppage or Forced Stoppage

(3) **Input** Flow Switch Signal (Control Function No.4)

When the input terminals for the setting operation mode on the water source unit PCB are short-circuited, flow switch signal is detected.

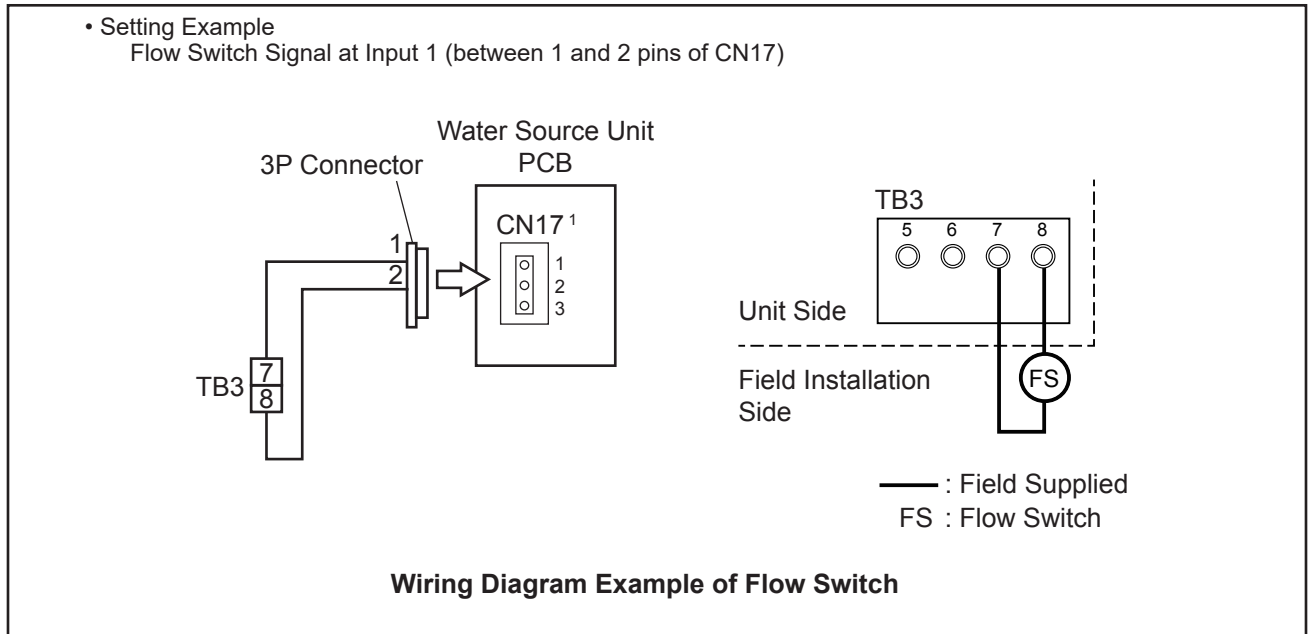
Short Circuit between Terminals 1 and 2 of CN17: Flow Switch Signal

Water source unit is damaged if it is operated with no water circulating through the water piping.

It is necessary to provide the water flow switch (field-supplied) on water outlet side of water piping within 3.3~6.6 ft. (approximately 1~2m) from each water source unit to realize stop protection.

If water flow switch is OFF (open) while the water source unit is operating, "A2" alarm occurs.

Water flow switch should be turned ON (close) in 240sec. or less after water source unit starts operation.



NOTE:

1. CN17 is already occupied with cable connection to TB3 for Input Setting 1. In case of using Input Setting 2, modification of CN17 connector is required.

(4) Input Demand Current Control 40, 60, 70, 80, 100% (Control Function No.6 to 10)

When the input terminals for Demand Current Control on the water source unit PCB are short-circuited, the compressor frequency is controlled so that the maximum limit of the water source running current is set to 100%, 80%, 70%, 60% or 40% of the reference power consumption.

If the water source unit running current exceeds the maximum limit for twenty minutes, the indoor unit is put under Thermo-OFF condition. In this case, the stoppage code No. "10" is given. When the input terminal is opened during the demand current control, its control is released.

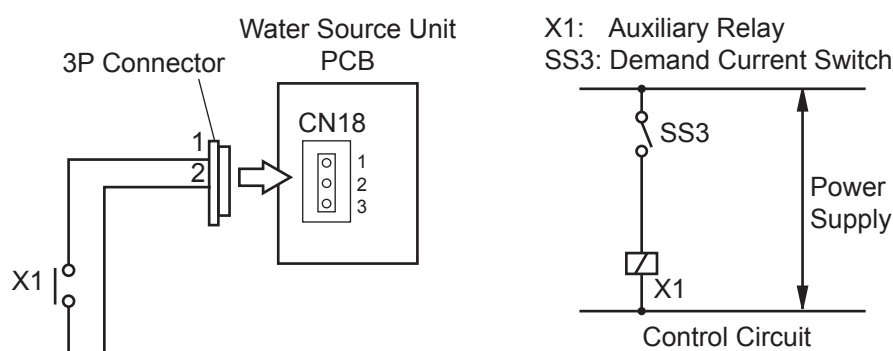
NOTE:

Thermo-ON: The water source unit and some indoor units are running.

Thermo-OFF: The water source unit and some indoor units stay on, but don't run.

• Setting Example

Demand Current Control at Input 3 (between 1 and 2 pins of CN18), Control Function No.6 to 10



Wiring Diagram Example of Demand Current Control

NOTES:

1. The Demand Current Control (%) is value criterion. The value used for this control is calculated from the current, and therefore is different from the value indicated by a wattmeter. If it is required that the maximum power consumption is managed precisely, a field-supplied demand controller should be used.
2. The actual value may temporarily be higher than the indicated value (by 40% to 100%) depending on the operating control conditions such as protection control.

(5) **Input** Low Noise Setting 1, 2, 3 (Control Function No.11 to 13)

When the input terminals for Low Noise Setting on the water source unit PCB are short-circuited, the compressor frequency is controlled and the operating sound of the water source unit will be as shown in the table below.

The operating sound can be set by selecting the Control Function No.

NOTE:

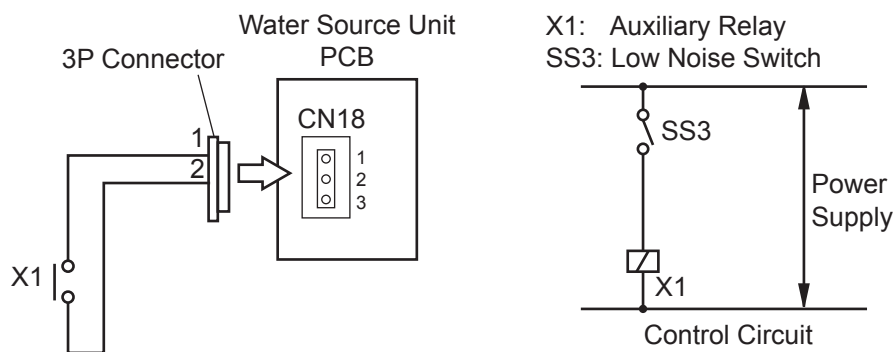
- The water source unit capacity will decrease because the compressor frequency forcibly decrease. The operating range will also be restricted.
- The value on the table below indicate the operating sound (targeted value) of single unit. In some cases, the operating sound may be temporarily higher than the value in the table below.
- If Low Noise Setting is always required without input signal, refer to Section 5.3.2.2 (7) "Low Noise Setting"

< Control Function No. for Low Noise Setting and Operating Sound/Water Source Unit Capacity >

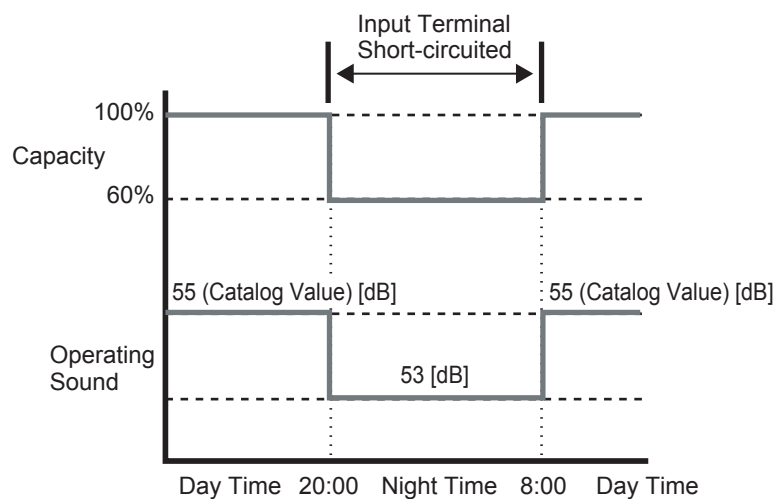
Control Function No.	Operating Sound (Targeted Value)	Water Source Unit Capacity (Specification Ratio)
No Setting	Catalog Value	100%
11 (Low Noise Setting 1)	Catalog Value -2dB	80%
12 (Low Noise Setting 2)	Catalog Value -4dB	60%
13 (Low Noise Setting 3)	Catalog Value -6dB	40%

• Setting Example

Low Noise Setting at Input 3 (between 1 and 2 pins of CN18), Control Function No.12



Wiring Diagram Example of Low Noise Setting



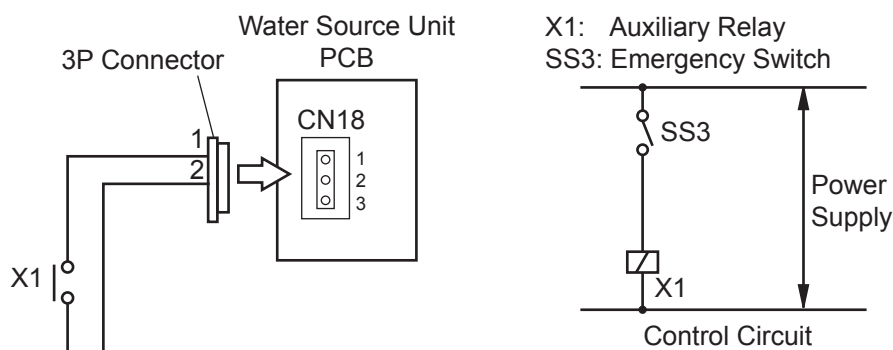
[Example] "Low Noise Setting 2" during Night Only for a 72 MBH model

(6) Input External Abnormality Detection (Control Function No.14)

When the input terminals for External Abnormality Detection on the water source unit PCB are short-circuited, the unit is forced to stop. In this case, the stoppage code No. "10" is given. When the input terminal is opened during the external abnormality detection, its control is released.

• Setting Example

External Abnormality Detection at Input 3 (between 1 and 2 pins of CN18), Control Function No.14



Wiring Diagram Example of External Abnormality Detection

Table 5.1 Specifications of Required Main Parts

Parts		Specifications	Remarks
Auxiliary Relay (X1, X2)		Mini-Power Relay, (Model: MY1F or MY2F) made by OMRON	208V/230V
Change-Over Switch (SS2, SS3)		Manual Switch	208V/230V
3 Pin Connector Cable		Model: PCC-1A (Connected to JST Connector, XARP-3)	Five Cable with Connectors as One Set
Electric Wiring (Inside of Unit)	Low Voltage	AWG22	lower than 24V
	208/230V	AWG18-20	
Electric Wiring (Outside of Unit)	Low Voltage	AWG18-20	lower than 24V
	208/230V	AWG14	

NOTES:

1. Make the wiring to the terminals as short as possible.
2. Do not run the wirings too closely to the high voltage cable. Keep at least 12 in. (30cm) between the wiring and the high voltage cable. (Crossing cables is okay.)
If it is necessary to run the wirings closer than 12 in. (30cm) to the high voltage cable, insert the low voltage cable(s) into a metal tube and ground it at one end. If sealed wirings are used at the low voltage wiring side, ground it at one end of the shielded wirings.
3. The maximum length should be within 230 ft. (70m).

- External Output Function Setting

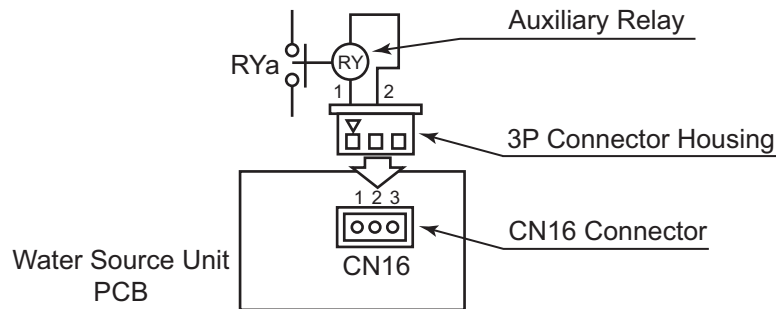
The following signals can be picked up from the water source unit PCB.
Refer to Table 5.2 for the required auxiliary relay.

(1) Output Operation Signal (Control Function No.1)

This function is utilized to receive the operation signal.

Auxiliary relay contacting (RYa) is closed during the operation. The operation signal will be sent to output terminals when the indoor units are operating. (Even when one indoor unit is operating, the signal will be sent.) This function can be used for circulator or humidifier operation.

- Setting Example
Operation Signal at Output 1 (between 1 and 2 pins of CN16)



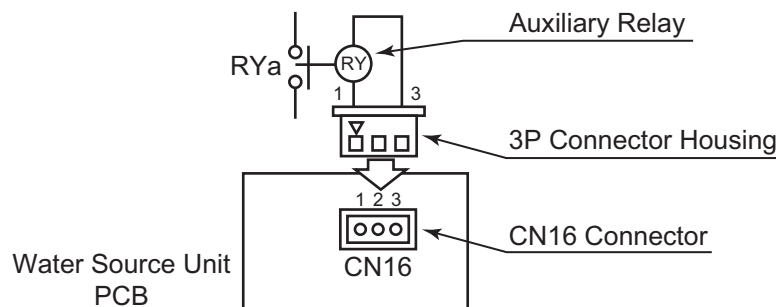
Wiring Diagram Example of Operation Signal

(2) Output Alarm Signal (Control Function No.2)

This function is utilized to receive the alarm signal.

Auxiliary relay contacting (RYa) is closed when the alarm occurs. The alarm signal will be sent to output terminals when the alarm occurs from the indoor units. (The signal will be sent even when the alarm occurs from one indoor unit.)

- Setting Example
Alarm Signal at Output 2 (between 1 and 3 pins of CN16)



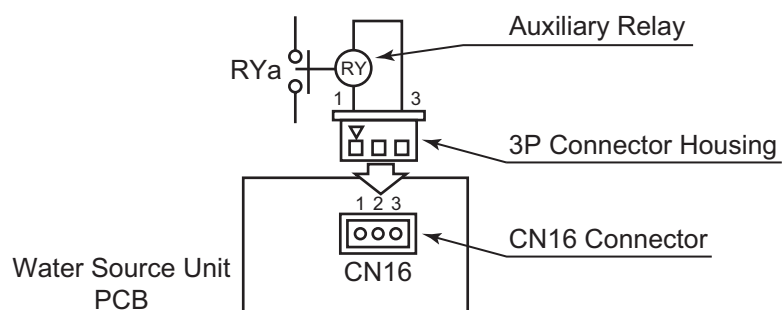
Wiring Diagram Example of Alarm Signal

(3) Output Compressor ON Signal (Control Function No.3)

This function is utilized to receive the compressor operation signal.

Auxiliary relay contacting (RYa) is closed during the compressor operation.

- Setting Example
Compressor ON Signal at Output 2 (between 1 and 3 pins of CN16)



Wiring Diagram Example of Compressor ON Signal

Table 5.2 Specifications of Required Auxiliary Relay

Parts	Specifications
Auxiliary Relay *	High-Power Relay, LY2F DC12V made by OMRON

* Do not use the relay with diode built-in.

* Refer to Table 5.1 above for the connector parts.

5.2.2 Function Setting

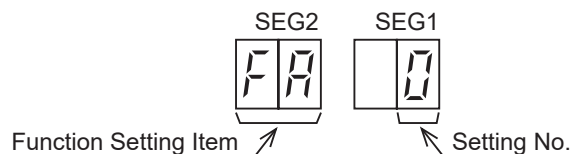
- Refer to Section 5.2 “● Setting Method” for mode transition functions.

NOTE:

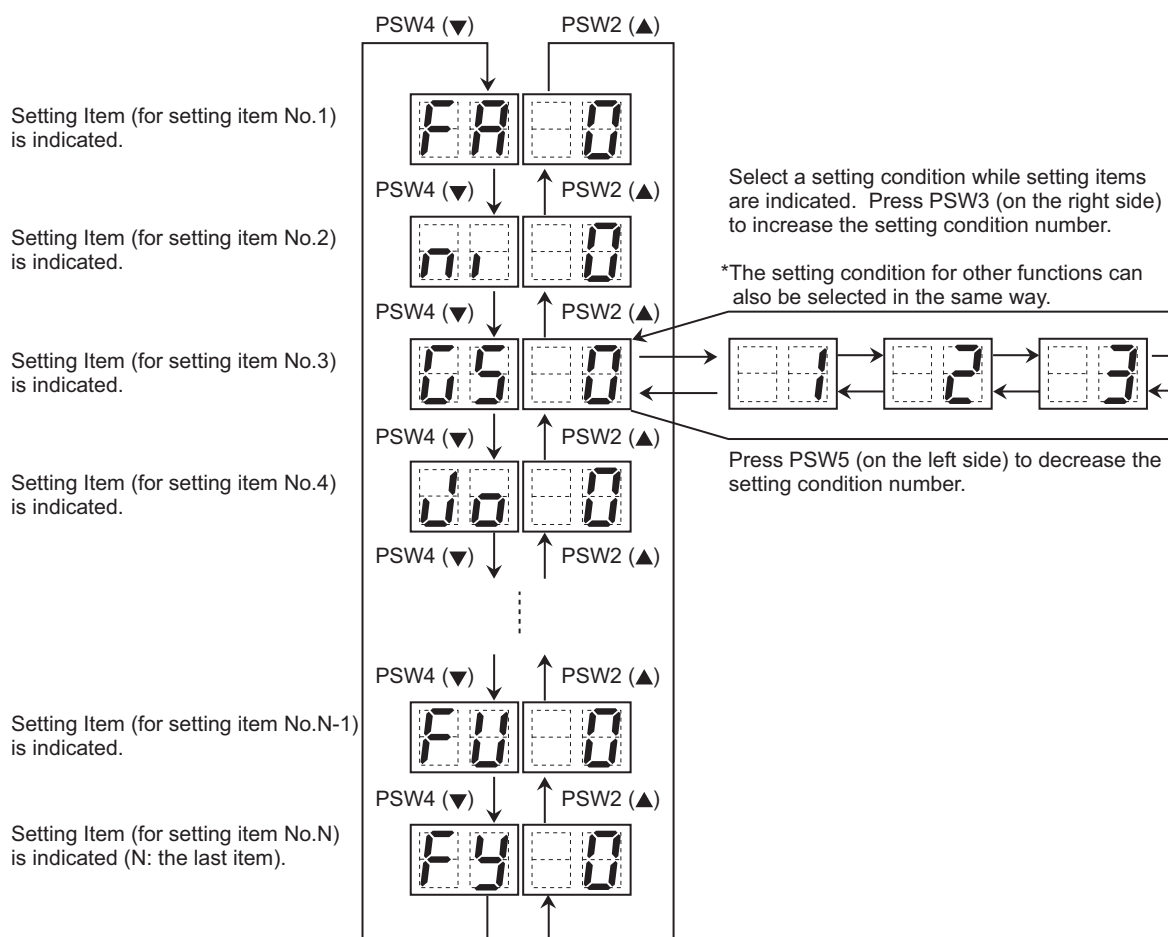
The setting should be performed during the water source unit stoppage.

Water Source unit A is the unit to which the communication cable between the water source unit and indoor unit is connected.

- By selecting “Function Setting”, the following appears on the 7-segment display.
(The setting should be performed during an water source unit stoppage. Also, set DSW4-No.4 and No.5 of the water source unit PCB to the “ON” side before performing the setting in order to prevent the compressor activation.)



- By pressing PSW2 or PSW4, the function setting item is changed.
After selecting the Function Setting Item, press PSW3 or PSW5, and then choose the Setting No.
The following shows the display changes when PSW is pushed.



- After selecting the Function Setting, turn OFF DSW4-No.5. The display will be back to the normal operation. Then turn OFF DSW4-No.4. Confirm if DSW4 is set to factory settings.
The selected data is stored in the water source unit PCB and the “Function Setting” is completed. The stored data is maintained even when the power supply is cut OFF.

5.2.2.1 Function Setting Item

No.	Setting Item	7-Segment Display		Contents
		SEG2	SEG1	
1	Circulator Function at Heating Thermo-OFF	FR	00	No setting
			01	Indoor fan forced ON and OFF (2 min. ON / 6 min. OFF)
			02	Indoor fan forced ON and OFF (2 min. ON / 13 min. OFF)
			03	Indoor fan forced ON and OFF (2 min. ON / 28 min. OFF)
			04	Indoor fan stop
2	Not Prepared	n1	00	-
3	Not Prepared	05	00	-
4	Not Prepared	0a	00	-
5	SLo (Fan Speed)	bJ	00	Indoor fan stop when heating operation is activated/during defrost operation
			01	Indoor fan SLo operation during defrost operation
			02	Indoor fan SLo operation when heating operation is activated
			03	Indoor fan SLo operation when heating operation is activated/during defrost operation
			04	Indoor fan SLo operation when heating operation is activated
6	Cancellation of Water Source Unit Hot Start	Hr	00	Hot start control is available
			01	Cancellation of hot start
			02	Not used
			03	Not used
7	Priority Capacity Mode	nU	00	No setting
			01	Change of frequency maximum limit value
			02	Change of frequency maximum limit value and current limit value
			03	Change of frequency maximum limit value and current limit value
8	Not Prepared	Hc	00	-
9	Not Prepared	Hh	00	-
10	Not Prepared	5C	00	-
11	Not Prepared	5H	00	-
12	Not Prepared	5i	00	-
13	Not Prepared	5a	00	-
14	Not Prepared	c1	00	-
15	Not Prepared	cb	00	-
16	Not Prepared	ch	00	-
17	Low Noise Setting (Sound Reduction Function, cooling/heating operation range will be restricted.)	db	00	Initial setting
			01	-
			02	-
			03	-
			04	Compressor frequency limit 1
			05	Compressor frequency limit 2
			06	Compressor frequency limit 3
			07	Compressor frequency limit 1
			08	Compressor frequency limit 2
			09	Compressor frequency limit 3
18	Demand Current Setting	dE	00	No demand control
			01	Demand control 40%
			02	Demand control 60%
			03	Demand control 70%
			04	Demand control 80%
			05	Demand control 100%
19	Wave Function Setting	UE	00	No wave function
			01	Minimum limit 40%
			02	Minimum limit 60%
			03	Minimum limit 70%
			04	Minimum limit 80%
20	Protection of Decrease in Outlet Temperature for Cooling	Fb	00	Initial setting
			01	Outlet temperature $\leq 50^{\circ}\text{F}$ (10°C)
			02	Outlet temperature $\leq 54^{\circ}\text{F}$ (12°C)
			03	Outlet temperature $\leq 58^{\circ}\text{F}$ (14°C)

NOTES:

1. Do not change the setting for Setting Item "Not Prepared". Otherwise, it may lead to unit malfunction.
2. Contact your distributor or contractor for details on item "22".

EXTERNAL INPUT/OUTPUT AND FUNCTION SETTING

No.	Setting Item	7-Segment Display		Contents
		SEG2	SEG1	
21	Not Prepared	<i>Ff</i>	<i>00</i>	-
22	Not Prepared	<i>Fa</i>	<i>00</i>	-
23	Not Prepared	<i>Lf</i>	<i>00</i>	-
24	Not Prepared	<i>d5</i>	<i>00</i>	-
25	Not Prepared	<i>F1</i>	<i>00</i>	-
26	Crankcase Heater Control during Stoppage	<i>F2</i>	<i>00</i>	Not Available
			<i>01</i>	Stoppage for 20 days
			<i>02</i>	Stoppage for 15 days
			<i>03</i>	Stoppage for 10 days
			<i>04</i>	Stoppage for 5 days
			<i>05</i>	Stoppage for 3 days
			<i>06</i>	Stoppage for 2 days
27	Not Prepared	<i>F3</i>	<i>00</i>	-
28	Not Prepared	<i>F4</i>	<i>00</i>	-
29	Not Prepared	<i>F5</i>	<i>00</i>	-
30	Not Prepared	<i>F6</i>	<i>00</i>	-
31	Not Prepared	<i>F7</i>	<i>00</i>	-
32	Not Prepared	<i>F8</i>	<i>00</i>	-
33	Not Prepared	<i>F9</i>	<i>00</i>	-
34	Not Prepared	<i>Fc</i>	<i>00</i>	-
35	Convert Unit in Checking Mode	<i>Fd</i>	<i>00</i>	Initial Setting (Temp: °F, Pressure: psi)
			<i>01</i>	Temp: °C, Pressure: MPa
36	Permit Indoor Fan Operation during Forced Stoppage	<i>Fe</i>	<i>00</i>	Indoor fan stop
			<i>01</i>	Indoor fan operating
37	Not Prepared	<i>Ff</i>	<i>00</i>	-
38	Not Prepared	<i>Fg</i>	<i>00</i>	-
39	Not Prepared	<i>Fh</i>	<i>00</i>	-
40	Not Prepared	<i>Fi</i>	<i>00</i>	-
41	Not Prepared	<i>Fj</i>	<i>00</i>	-
42	Not Prepared	<i>Fl</i>	<i>00</i>	-
43	Not Prepared	<i>Fn</i>	<i>00</i>	-
44	Not Prepared	<i>Fp</i>	<i>00</i>	-
45	Not Prepared	<i>Fr</i>	<i>00</i>	-
46	Not Prepared	<i>Fu</i>	<i>00</i>	-
47	Not Prepared	<i>Fy</i>	<i>00</i>	-

NOTES:

1. Do not change the setting for Setting Item "Not Prepared". Otherwise, it may lead to unit malfunction.
2. Contact your distributor or contractor for details on item "22".

5.2.2.2 Description of Function Setting Item

(1) Circulator Function at Heating Thermo-OFF (Function Setting "FA")

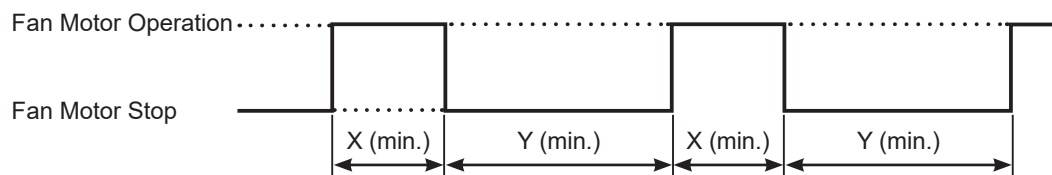
Press "PSW3" and select the setting conditions "0 to 4" in Circulator Function at Heating Thermo-OFF "FF".

Normally, the fan speed is changed to "LOW" at heating Thermo-OFF. (It is possible for the room temperature to be too high at the heating Thermo-OFF.) However, the indoor fan motor is operated at "LOW" and stopped repeatedly by setting this function.

NOTE:

When the compressor is stopped, the indoor fan motor operates at "LOW" speed continuously.

The action when the indoor fan motor operates at the circulator function is indicated as follows.



Contents of Function Setting Item "FA"

	"FA" Setting Condition				
	0	1	2	3	4
Indoor Fan Motor "LOW" Operation Time X (min.)	(Continuous Operation)	2	2	2	0
Indoor Fan Motor Stop Time Y (min.)	0	6	13	28	Stopped

NOTE:

If using function setting No. 2 to 4, install the remote sensor (THM-R2A: Optional).

Because the time period of stopping the indoor fan becomes longer, the detected value of the inlet air thermistor for the indoor unit becomes high, and it may take time to Thermo-ON.

* In this section, Thermo-ON/Thermo-OFF mean for the indoor unit.

Thermo-ON: The indoor unit is running.

Thermo-OFF: The indoor unit stays on, but doesn't run.

(2) Capacity-Focused Mode Setting (Function Setting “nU”)

If the unit capacity seems insufficient during the normal operation, press “PSW3” and select the setting condition “0” to “3” Capacity-Focused Mode Setting “nU”. By setting this function, the target frequency and current limit of the compressor is set higher.

NOTE:

Do not use setting conditions “2” and “3” unless the power supply wiring is sufficient ampacity, because the target frequency and current limit of the compressor during the operation are set higher.

“nU” Setting Condition	Compressor Frequency and Current Operation
0	Not Available (Default Setting)
1	Compressor Frequency Limit is Set Higher
2	Compressor Frequency Limit and Current Limit are Set Higher
3	Compressor Frequency Limit and Current Limit are Set Higher

(3) Low Noise Setting (Function Setting “db”)

Press “PSW3” and select the setting condition “0” to “9” at the Low Noise Setting “db” to reduce the upper limit of the compressor frequency.

NOTES:

1. By setting this function, the compressor frequency is forcibly reduced and so the water source unit capacity decreases and the unit operation range is limited.
2. Reduction rates are approximate, these may change slightly depending on the water source unit model.
3. The Low Noise Setting “db”=7,8,9 are same operation as Low Noise Setting 1,2,3 by External Input Function Setting.

“db” Setting Condition	Reduction Rate of Upper Limit
	Compressor Frequency
0	Not Changed (100%)
1	Not Changed
2	Not Changed
3	Not Changed
4	80%
5	60%
6	40%
7	80%
8	60%
9	40%

(4) Demand Function Setting (Function Setting “dE”)

Press “PSW3” and select the setting condition “0” to “5”, so that Demand Function Setting “ dE ” can be set. This function is available by setting to “1” for the demand current control without inputting the signal to the external input terminal on the water source unit PCB. The table below shows the limit of the operating current for this function.

NOTE:

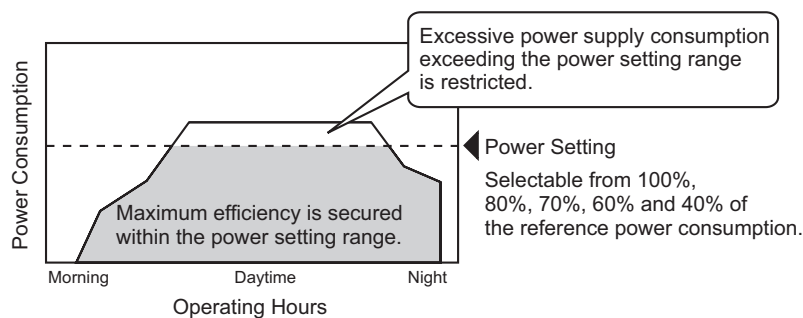
If the water source unit running current exceeds the maximum limit for twenty minutes, the indoor unit is put under Thermo-OFF condition. In this case, the stoppage code No. “10” is given.

If Demand Current Control by External Input Function is set and the external input signal is available, this function is not performed during Demand Current Control by External Input Function is performed.

“dE” Setting Condition	Demand Running Current Control
0	Not Available (Default Setting)
1	40%
2	60%
3	70%
4	80%
5	100%

- Demand Control

Adopting self-demand function, which drastically decreases power consumption, has largely improved energy saving.



Water Source Unit Capacity [MBH]	Reference Power Consumption [kW]
072	4.9
096	7.5
120	9.2
144	10.1
168	12
192	14.4
216	19.1

< NOTES for Facility >

1. The demand current control (%) is value criterion. The value used for this control is calculated from the current, and therefore is different from the value indicated by a wattmeter. If it is required that the maximum power consumption is managed precisely, a field-supplied demand controller should be used.
2. The actual value may temporarily be higher than the indicated value shown above depending on the operating control conditions such as protection control.

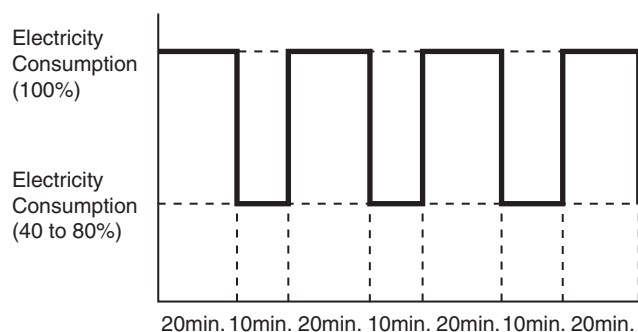
(5) Wave Function Setting (Function Setting "UE")

Press "PSW3" and select the setting condition "0" to "4", so that Wave Function Setting "UE" can be set. While this function is activated, the maximum limit of running current is changed from 40% to 80% as shown in the figure.

NOTE:

If Demand Current Control by External Input Function is set and the external input signal is available, this function is not performed during Demand Current Control by External Input Function is performed.

"UE" Setting Condition	Running Current Lower Limit Setting
0	Not Available (Default Setting)
1	40%
2	60%
3	70%
4	80%



NOTE:

The current limit value is targeted value. The actual current value may temporarily be higher than the value shown in the table above depending on the operating control condition.

When the scheduled operation of "Demand Function Setting" is set from the central controller, refer to the "Installation and Maintenance Manual" for the central controller.

(6) Protection of Decrease in Outlet Temperature for Cooling (Function Setting "Fb")

Press "PSW3" and select the setting condition "0" to "3" at Protection of Decrease in Outlet Temperature for Cooling "Fb", can be set. When the indoor unit outlet air temperature falls at cooling operation, the compressor frequency forcibly decreases to prevent a drop in outlet air temperature. If the outlet temperature decreases and the temperature is less than the Thermo-OFF condition even after the compressor frequency decreases, the indoor unit becomes Thermo-OFF condition.

(When Thermo-OFF is activated under this condition, the operation will be restarted after three minutes.)

*In this section, Thermo-ON/Thermo-OFF mean for the indoor unit.

Thermo-ON: The indoor unit is running.

Thermo-OFF: The indoor unit stays on, but doesn't run.

"Fb" Setting Condition	Outlet Temperature	
	Target Value	at Thermo-OFF
0	-	-
1	50°F (10°C)	44°F (7°C)
2	54°F (12°C)	48°F (9°C)
3	58°F (14°C)	52°F (11°C)

(7) Temperature and Pressure Unit Setting (Function Setting “Fd”)

Press “PSW3” and set Temperature and Pressure Unit “ F_d ” to change the unit setting of temperature and pressure.

"Fd" Setting Condition	Unit
1	Temperature: °F, Pressure: psi (Default Setting)
2	Temperature: °C, Pressure: MPa

5.3 Power Saving Functions from Wired Controller

The power saving functions are available from the wired controller COW01 as follows.

5.3.1 Power Saving Guide

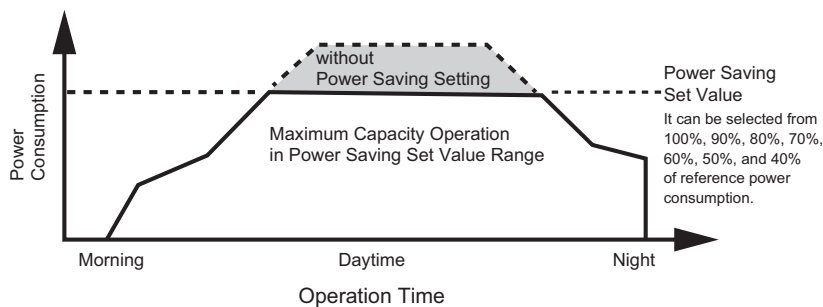
Press “ECO” button then the power saving guide will be displayed to support the setting. Easy access to the confirmation and setting screen from the current setting status screen.

5.3.2 Water Source Unit Capacity Control

The demand function setting can be controlled from wired controller. Select from “Peak Cut Control” and “Moderate Control” according to the situation.

< “Peak Cut Control” Function >

The peak cut control reduces the power consumption range when it exceeds the value of the power saving setting.



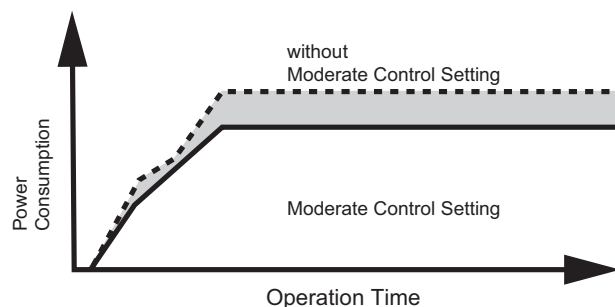
Water Source Unit Capacity [MBH]	Reference Power Consumption [kW]
072	4.9
096	7.5
120	9.2
144	10.1
168	12
192	14.4
216	19.1

NOTES:

1. The power set value (%) is just a criterion. The power set value for this function is different from the actual power value in precision. Use the demand controller (option) when it is necessary to manage the maximum power correctly.
2. The cooling capacity will be decreased according to the power saving setting value for the reducing of compressor motor revolution.
3. The actual electrical power consumption may be higher than the value displayed on the screen under certain operating condition such as protective control.
4. This function is used to inhibit power consumption of the operating. Do not use it for minimize the capacity of current and the voltage for the power circuit, power supply wiring, GFCI, transformer, etc. It may cause actuation of interrupter and equipment fault.

< “Moderate Control” Function >

The moderate control adjusts the air conditioning capacity not to exceeds the value of the power saving setting.

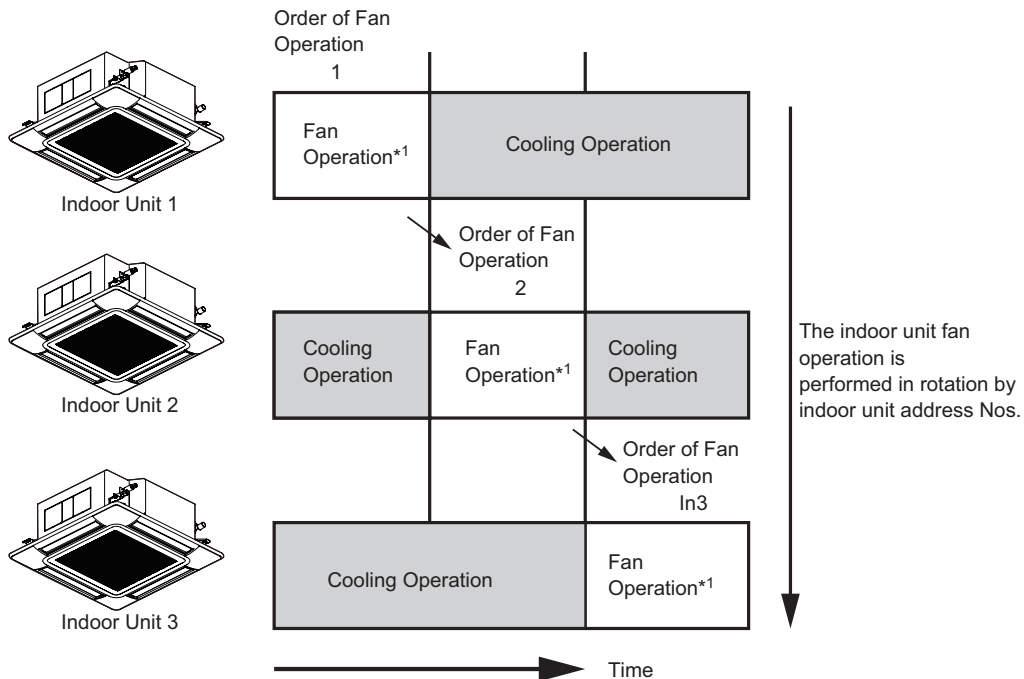


NOTES:

1. The moderate control setting value can be set from 40% to 100% of regular capacity by every 10%.
2. The setting value is just a criterion. It might be different according to the actual service condition and operating condition.

5.3.3 Rotation Control Function

The rotation control switches multiple indoor unit operating mode to FAN mode (Thermo-OFF) in order one by one.

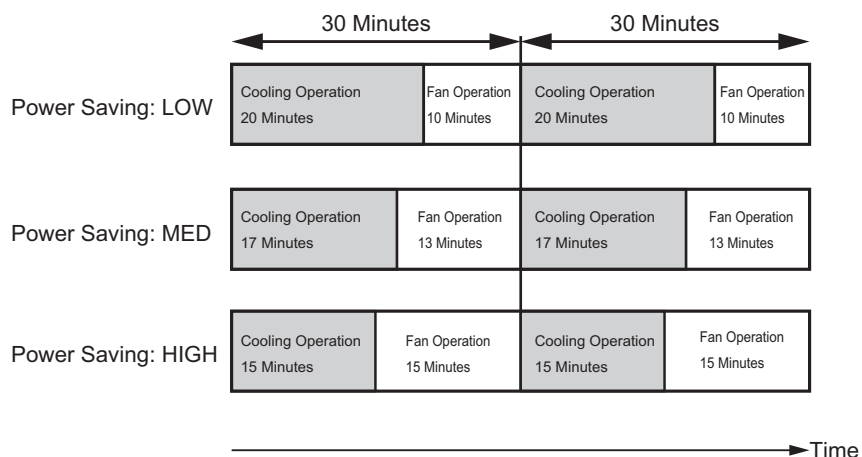


NOTES:

1. The fan mode time can be selected in the interval of three minutes, five minutes and ten minutes.
2. It is possible to change the rotation assigned number according to the minimum differential between the setting temperature and indoor temperature.

5.3.4 Intermittent Control Function

The intermittent control repeats Cooling/Heating and Fan (Thermo-OFF) mode in fixed intervals.

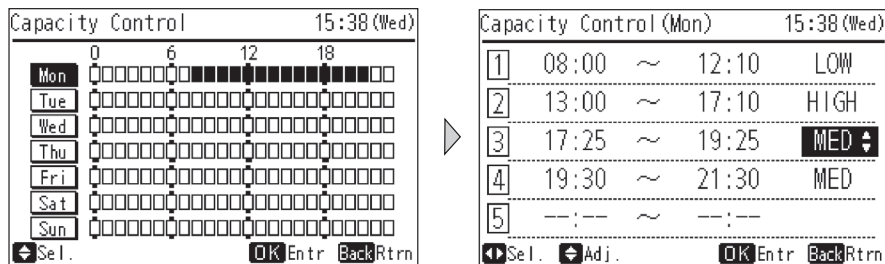


NOTE:

The fan mode will be repeated in the interval of five minutes (LOW), ten minutes (MED) and fifteen minutes (HIGH) during heating operation.

5.3.5 Power Saving Schedule Function

The power saving schedule function is utilized to set the power saving schedule on indoor unit capacity control and intermittent control up to five settings a day each day of the week.



The display of Noise Reduction Schedule is the same.

5.3.6 Operation Noise Reduction Schedule Function

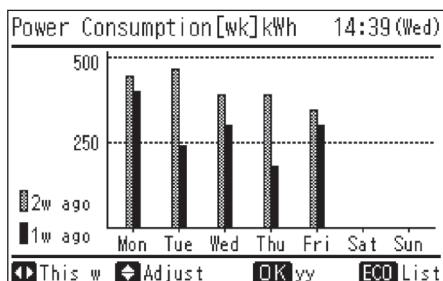
The operation noise reduction schedule function is utilized to set the operation noise reduction schedule up to five settings a day each day of the week.

NOTE:

The operation noise reduction setting may decrease the Cooling/Heating capacity.

5.3.7 Power Consumption Display Function

This function displays the power consumption of the water source unit compressor. The value of each displayed in Graph/List format is one day, one week and one year. The display period of consumption comparison can be selected from one day before/Today to 1 year ago/This year.



NOTE:

The power consumption for water source unit compressor will be displayed.

6. Field Work Instructions

Refer to Section 3 “Troubleshooting” when dealing with problems or difficulties.
If you cannot solve the problem, contact your distributor or contractor.

6.1 Maintenance Work for Water Circuit

If the water pressure difference at the water inlet and outlet sides of the plate heat exchanger changes compared to during Test Run, the water strainer may be clogged.

Be sure to regularly clean the water strainer according to the clogging degree and check the water flow rate (or pressure drop).

- If clogging in the plate heat exchanger occurs seriously, this will cause insufficient cooling performance or freezing in the heat exchanger. It is strongly recommended that the plate heat exchanger be cleaned at the same time when the water strainer is cleaned.
- In case of removing the scale formed on the plate heat exchanger, it is recommended to use 5% diluted solutions which contains formic acid, citric acid, oxalic acid, acetic acid or phosphoric acid.
Do not use corrosive solutions with hydrochloric acid or nitrate.
- Circulate the cleaning solution of 122~144°F (50~62°C) by using a water pump for 2 to 5 hours.
Cleaning time depends on the change of the dirtiness (color) of cleaning solution.
After circulating the cleaning solution, remove the solution from the plate heat exchanger.
Then circulate the neutralization solution such as 1~2% sodium hydroxide (NaOH) or sodium bicarbonate (NaHCO₃) for 15~20 minutes.
- When using any cleaning detergent sold in the market, make sure that it does not cause corrosion to stainless steel and copper. For details of cleaning method, contact the manufacturer of cleaning detergent.
- Cleaning of plate heat exchangers shall be performed by specialists. Contact your contractor or distributor.
- After cleaning has been completed, make sure that the unit can be operated normally.
When the freeze protection is activated during operation, make sure to remove the cause before restarting the operation. In case the freezing is repeated, the heat exchanger is damaged and refrigerant leakage or water enter the refrigerant pipe may occur.
- When the water pressure difference during operation is over the allowable range, make sure to stop the water source unit and remove the cause.

6.2 Antifreeze Usage Management

When using antifreeze, make sure of the following.

Note that the manufacturer does not take responsibility for any damage caused.

- The additives may cause problems such as insufficient pump capacity and insufficient water flow rate. Use a stable antifreeze solution at temperatures below 149°F (65°C).
- When considering antifreeze and additives (corrosion, bacteria and foam inhibitors) for the hydronic loop, consult with a water treatment vendor regarding chemical impacts on the environment, toxicity, corrosiveness, risks to humans and an overall management and maintenance plan.
- Contractor must take extra care in handling, packaging, and transporting regulations and procedures for the antifreeze.
- Do not use chemicals that are harmful to humans or could damage the equipment. If glycol is to be used, it must be added to the closed-loop system according to the manufacturer's specifications and concentration levels. (Do not directly add an undiluted solution. Consult the business ordering party or supervisor when undiluted solution is brought to the site.)
- Bleed out any trapped air and pressure test the system prior to adding antifreeze to the loop.
- Failure to monitor and maintain antifreeze concentration levels in the hydronic loop could lead to pipe bursting or freezing under severe conditions.
- To ensure compatibility with an existing system, inquire about the antifreeze and additives used by the chemical treatment contractor before selecting a vendor to perform this work. Depending upon application conditions, use the additives may react with other substances to form precipitates or crystals that interrupt heat transfer, increase water pressure, and cause the water pressure to drop abnormally.
- To maintain the proper chemical composition and freeze protection of the hydronic loop, do not mix brine from different manufactures or brand families.
- Methanol (alcoholic) brine is highly volatile, and the evaporated gas is explosive and flammable.
Therefore, depending on the conditions of use, it is necessary to make all electrical systems explosion proof according to local codes and regulations. Do not install or operate the water source VRF unit in an area designated as an explosion proof environment.

6.3 Caution for Refrigerant Leakage

- Special Attention Regarding Refrigerant Gas Leakage

Make sure that the entire VRF system meets ASHRAE Standard 15 or, any local codes, regarding Safety. The ASHRAE Standard 15 provides safeguards for life, limb, health, and property, and prescribes safety requirements.

The standard is recognized as the main guide for personal safety involving refrigeration systems. It strives to ensure a safe application of refrigerant systems by limiting the maximum charge so that a complete discharge due to a leak into a small, occupied, and enclosed room can never exceed the allowable limit.

6.4 Modifications of Charging Refrigerants Other than Those Specified by Johnson Controls-Hitachi Air Conditioning



Johnson Controls-Hitachi Air Conditioning' air conditioners are designed and manufactured based on using specified refrigerants. The applicable refrigerants are specified for each unit's models.

Using any refrigerants besides the specified refrigerants may cause mechanical problems, malfunction, and failure, and **in the worst case, it endangers safety seriously and may cause a fire or an explosion.**

Therefore, **Do not charge non-specified refrigerants or any of the following in the refrigerant system of a unit.**

- * **Hydrocarbon Refrigerants such as Propane**
- * **Oxygen, or Flammable Gases such as Acetylene**
- * **Poisonous Gases**

The types of refrigerants are indicated in the Installation and Maintenance Manuals, Engineering Manuals, Service Manuals, and the specification label for each unit. **Be aware that Johnson Controls-Hitachi Air Conditioning does not take any responsibility for unit failure, malfunction, or any accidents caused by charging non-specified refrigerants or others as noted above.**

6.5 Maintenance Work for Cycle Operation

(1) For Water Source Unit and Indoor Unit

(a) Fan and Fan Motor

- Lubrication - All fan motors are pre-lubricated and sealed at the factory. Therefore, no lubricating maintenance is required.
- Sound and Vibration - Inspect for abnormal sounds or vibration.
- Rotation - Check that the fan rotates counterclockwise and inspect the rotating speed.
- Insulation - Inspect for electrical insulation resistance.

(b) Heat Exchanger

- Clogging - Inspect for any accumulated dirt and dust and remove any at regular intervals. As for a water source unit, inspect for any accumulated scale formed.

(c) Piping Connection

- Leakage - Inspect for refrigerant leakage at piping connections.

(d) Cabinet

- Stain and Lubricant - Inspect for any stain or lubricant and remove it, if any.
- Securing Screw - Inspect for loose or missing screws and secure or replace as required.
- Insulation - Inspect for peeling thermal insulation material on the cabinet and repair it, if any.

(e) Electrical Equipment

- Activation - Inspect for abnormal activation of the magnetic contactor, auxiliary relay, or printed circuit board (PCB).
- Line Condition - Pay attention to working voltage, amperage and phase balance. Inspect for faulty contact caused by loosened terminal connections, oxidized contacts, foreign matter, and other items. Inspect for electrical insulation resistance.

(f) Control and Protective Devices

- Setting - Do not readjust the setting in the field.

(2) For Water Source Unit Only

(a) Compressor

- Sound and Vibration - Inspect for abnormal sounds or vibration.
- Activation - Check that the voltage drop of the power supply line is within 16% at start and within 2% during operation.

(b) Reversing Valve

- Activation - Inspect for any abnormal activating sound.

(c) Strainer

- Clogging - Check that there is no temperature difference between the ends.

(d) Ground Wiring

- Ground Line - Inspect for continuity to the earth ground.

(e) Crankcase Heater

- Activation - Apply power to the water source unit(s) at least 12 hours prior to operation of the system for preheating of the compressor oil.

(3) For Indoor Unit Only

(a) Air Filter

- Cleaning - Inspect for, and remove, any accumulated dirt and dust and remove according to the "Engineering Manual".

(b) Condensate Pan, Condensate Mechanism and Condensate Pipe

- Drain Line - Inspect and clean the condensate line at least twice a year.
- Drain-Up Mechanism - Inspect for activation of drain-up mechanism.

(c) Float Switch

- Activation - Inspect for activation of float switch.

6.6 Service and Maintenance Record by 7-Segment Display

Customer's Name _____

DATE: _____ - _____ - _____

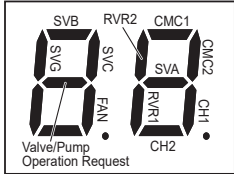
(1) Information of Connected Water Source/Indoor Unit Capacity

(1) Test Run Start Time			
(2) Data Collect Start Time			
Checking Mode	Total Capacity of Water Source Unit Connected	oCP	
	Connected Water Source Unit Number	oAA	
	Total Capacity of Indoor Unit Connected	iCP	
	Connected Indoor Unit Number	iAA	
	Refrigerant Address	GA	
	Total Capacity of Operating Indoor Unit	oP	
	Total Frequency of Compressor	Ht	
	Accumulated Operating Time of Compressor	UJ	

NOTE:
 Refer to Section 3.1.5 “Checking Using 7-Segment Display” for items of check mode.

FIELD WORK INSTRUCTIONS

(2) Information of Water Source Unit

			Water Source Unit A			Water Source Unit B			Water Source Unit C				
Water Source Unit Model			(Serial No.)			(Serial No.)			(Serial No.)				
(1) Operation Mode													
(2) Test Run Start Time													
(3) Data Collect Start Time													
(4) Read Out Data from 7-Segment in Water Source Unit													
(5) Protection Control Code													
Checking Mode	Input/Output State of Water Source Micro-Computer SEG1 		SC	CMC1	CMC2	CF	CMC1	CMC2	CF	CMC1	CMC2	CF	
				CH1	CH2	Valve/Pump Operation Request	CH1	CH2	Valve/Pump Operation Request	CH1	CH2	Valve/Pump Operation Request	
				RVR2	RVR1	SVG	RVR2	RVR1	SVG	RVR2	RVR1	SVG	
				SVA	SVB	SVC	SVA	SVB	SVC	SVA	SVB	SVC	
	Inverter Frequency		Compressor 1	H1									
			Compressor 2	H2									
	Quantity of Compressor		CC										
	Water Source Fan Step		Fo										
	Water Source Expansion Valve Opening		Expansion Valve 1	E1									
			Expansion Valve 2	E2									
	Water Source Bypass Expansion Valve Opening		Eb										
	High Pressure (Discharge Pressure)		Pd										
	Low Pressure (Suction Pressure)		Ps										
	Entering Water Temperature		Ta										
	Discharge Temperature (Top of Compressor)		Compressor 1	Td1									
			Compressor 2	Td2									
Evaporating Temperature (Liquid Pipe)		Liquid Pipe 1	TE1										
		Liquid Pipe 2	TE2										
Water Source Gas Pipe Temperature		TG											
Liquid Stop Valve Temperature		TCH											
Sub-cooling Temperature		TSC											
Inverter Temperature		Inverter 1	TF1										
		Inverter 2	TF2										
Fan Controller Fin Temperature		Fan Controller 1	TF.1										
		Fan Controller 2	TF.2										
Primary Current of Compressor		Compressor 1	A1										
		Compressor 2	A2										
Secondary Current of DC Fan		DC Fan 1	AF1										
		DC Fan 2	AF2										
Accumulated Operating Time of Compressor		Compressor 1	UJ1										
		Compressor 2	UJ2										
Accumulated Operating Time of Compressor (After Reset)		Compressor 1	cU1										
		Compressor 2	cU2										
Cause Code of Inverter Stoppage		Compressor 1	iT1										
		Compressor 2	iT2										
		DC Fan 1	FT1										
		DC Fan 2	FT2										

NOTE:

Refer to Section 3.1.5 “Checking Using 7-Segment Display” for items of check mode.

(3) Information of Indoor Unit

Indoor Unit No.					
Indoor Unit Model		(Serial No.)	(Serial No.)	(Serial No.)	(Serial No.)
(1) Test Run Start Time					
(2) Data Collect Start Time					
Checking Mode	Indoor Unit Capacity	CA			
	Indoor Expansion Valve Opening	iE			
	Liquid Pipe Temperature of Indoor Unit	TL			
	Gas Pipe Temperature of Indoor Unit	TG			
	Indoor Unit Inlet Air Temperature	Ti			
	Indoor Unit Outlet Air Temperature	To			
	Cause Code of Indoor Unit Stoppage	d1			

Indoor Unit No.					
Indoor Unit Model		(Serial No.)	(Serial No.)	(Serial No.)	(Serial No.)
(1) Test Run Start Time					
(2) Data Collect Start Time					
Checking Mode	Indoor Unit Capacity	CA			
	Indoor Expansion Valve Opening	iE			
	Liquid Pipe Temperature of Indoor Unit	TL			
	Gas Pipe Temperature of Indoor Unit	TG			
	Indoor Unit Inlet Air Temperature	Ti			
	Indoor Unit Outlet Air Temperature	To			
	Cause Code of Indoor Unit Stoppage	d1			

Indoor Unit No.					
Indoor Unit Model		(Serial No.)	(Serial No.)	(Serial No.)	(Serial No.)
(1) Test Run Start Time					
(2) Data Collect Start Time					
Checking Mode	Indoor Unit Capacity	CA			
	Indoor Expansion Valve Opening	iE			
	Liquid Pipe Temperature of Indoor Unit	TL			
	Gas Pipe Temperature of Indoor Unit	TG			
	Indoor Unit Inlet Air Temperature	Ti			
	Indoor Unit Outlet Air Temperature	To			
	Cause Code of Indoor Unit Stoppage	d1			

Indoor Unit No.					
Indoor Unit Model		(Serial No.)	(Serial No.)	(Serial No.)	(Serial No.)
(1) Test Run Start Time					
(2) Data Collect Start Time					
Checking Mode	Indoor Unit Capacity	CA			
	Indoor Expansion Valve Opening	iE			
	Liquid Pipe Temperature of Indoor Unit	TL			
	Gas Pipe Temperature of Indoor Unit	TG			
	Indoor Unit Inlet Air Temperature	Ti			
	Indoor Unit Outlet Air Temperature	To			
	Cause Code of Indoor Unit Stoppage	d1			

NOTE:

Refer to Section 3.1.5 “Checking Using 7-Segment Display” for items of check mode.

FIELD WORK INSTRUCTIONS

(4) Information of Cause Code of Alarm

(1) Test Run Start Time						
(2) Data Collect Start Time						
Cause Code of Alarm	Alarm Cause Code	AC				
	Degeneracy Control for Pressure Ratio Decrease Protection	c11				
	Degeneracy Control for High Pressure Increase Protection	c13				
	Degeneracy Control for Inverter Temperature Increase Protection	c14				
	Degeneracy Control for Discharge Gas Temperature Increase Protection	c15				
	Degeneracy Control for TdSH Decrease Protection	c16				
	Degeneracy Control for Overcurrent Protection	c17				

(5) Information of Cause Code of Alarm

	No.1	No.2	No.3	No.4	No.5
(1) Unit Accumulated					
(2) Cause of Stoppage					
(3) Alarm Code / Cause Code of Stoppage					
(4) Abnormal Data Indication					

	No.6	No.7	No.8	No.9	No.10
(1) Unit Accumulated					
(2) Cause of Stoppage					
(3) Alarm Code / Cause Code of Stoppage					
(4) Abnormal Data Indication					

	No.11	No.12	No.13	No.14	No.15
(1) Unit Accumulated					
(2) Cause of Stoppage					
(3) Alarm Code / Cause Code of Stoppage					
(4) Abnormal Data Indication					

NOTE:

Refer to Section 3.1.5 "Checking Using 7-Segment Display" for items of check mode.

6.7 Service and Maintenance Record by Wired Controller

Data Sheet for Checking by Wired Controller

Time				:	:	:	:	:
I.U. Model								
I.U. Serial No.								
I.U. No. / Alarm Code								
	Check Mode 1	Check Mode 2		1 • 2	1 • 2	1 • 2	1 • 2	1 • 2
B Temp. Indication								
	Set Temp.	b1	--					
	Inlet Air Temp.	b2	q1					
	Discharge Air Temp.	b3	q2					
	Liquid Pipe Temp.	b4	q3					
	Remote Thermistor Temp.	b5	--					
	Entering Water Temp.	b6	q4					
	Gas Pipe Temp.	b7	q5					
	Evaporating Temp. at Heating	b8	q6					
	Number of Operating Compressors	b9	q7					
	Comp. Top Temp.	bA	q8					
	Thermo Temp. of Wired Controller	bb	--					
	Not Prepared	bC	--					
C Micro-Computer State Indication								
	I.U. Micro-Computer	C1	--					
	W.S. Micro-Computer	C2	--					
D Stopping Cause State Indication								
	Cause Code of Indoor Unit Stoppage	d1	--					
E Alarm Occurrence								
	Times of Abnormality	E1	--					
	Times of Power Failure	E2	--					
	Times of Abnormal Communication	E3	--					
	Times of Inverter Tripping	E4	--					
F Automatic Louver State								
	Louver Sensor State	F1	--					
H Pressure, Frequency State Indication								
	Discharge Pressure	H1	q9					
	Suction Pressure	H2	qA					
	Control Information	H3	qb					
	Operating Frequency	H4	qC					
J I.U. Capacity Indication								
	I.U. Capacity	J1	--					
	O.U. Code	J2	--					
	Refrigerant System Number	J3	--					
	Refrigerant System Number	J4	--					
L Opening of Expansion Valve								
	I.U. Expansion Valve	L1	qd					
	W.S. Expansion Valve 1	L2	qE					
	W.S. Expansion Valve 2	L3	--					
	W.S. Expansion Valve B	L4	--					

NOTE:

Refer to Section 3.1.4 "Checking Wired Controller" for items of check mode.

FIELD WORK INSTRUCTIONS

P	Compressor Condition Indication (Reference)							
	Comp. Current	P1	qF					
	Accumulated Operation Time of Comp.	P2	--					
Q	Sensor Condition Indication							
	Motion Sensor Response Rate	q1	--					
	Radiation Sensor Temp.	q2	--					
	Motion Sensor1 Response Rate	q3	--					
	Motion Sensor2 Response Rate	q4	--					
	Motion Sensor3 Response Rate	q5	--					
	Motion Sensor4 Response Rate	q6	--					
	Setting Temp. Collected Value	q7	--					

Client: _____

Installation Date: _____

System No.: _____

Date Checked: _____

Checked by: _____

Result	

NOTE:

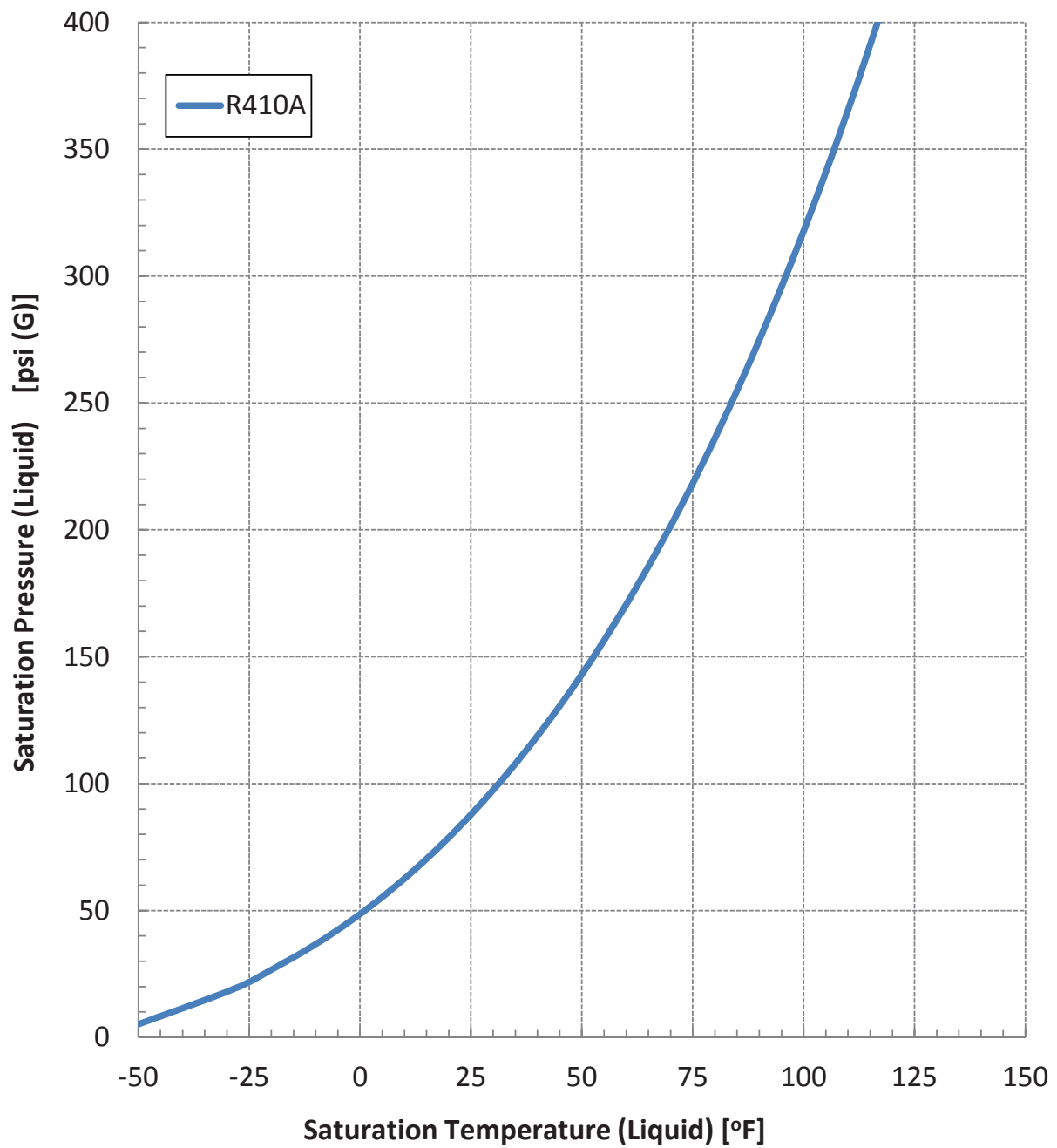
Refer to Section 3.1.4 "Checking Wired Controller" for items of check mode.

6.8 Service and Maintenance Record

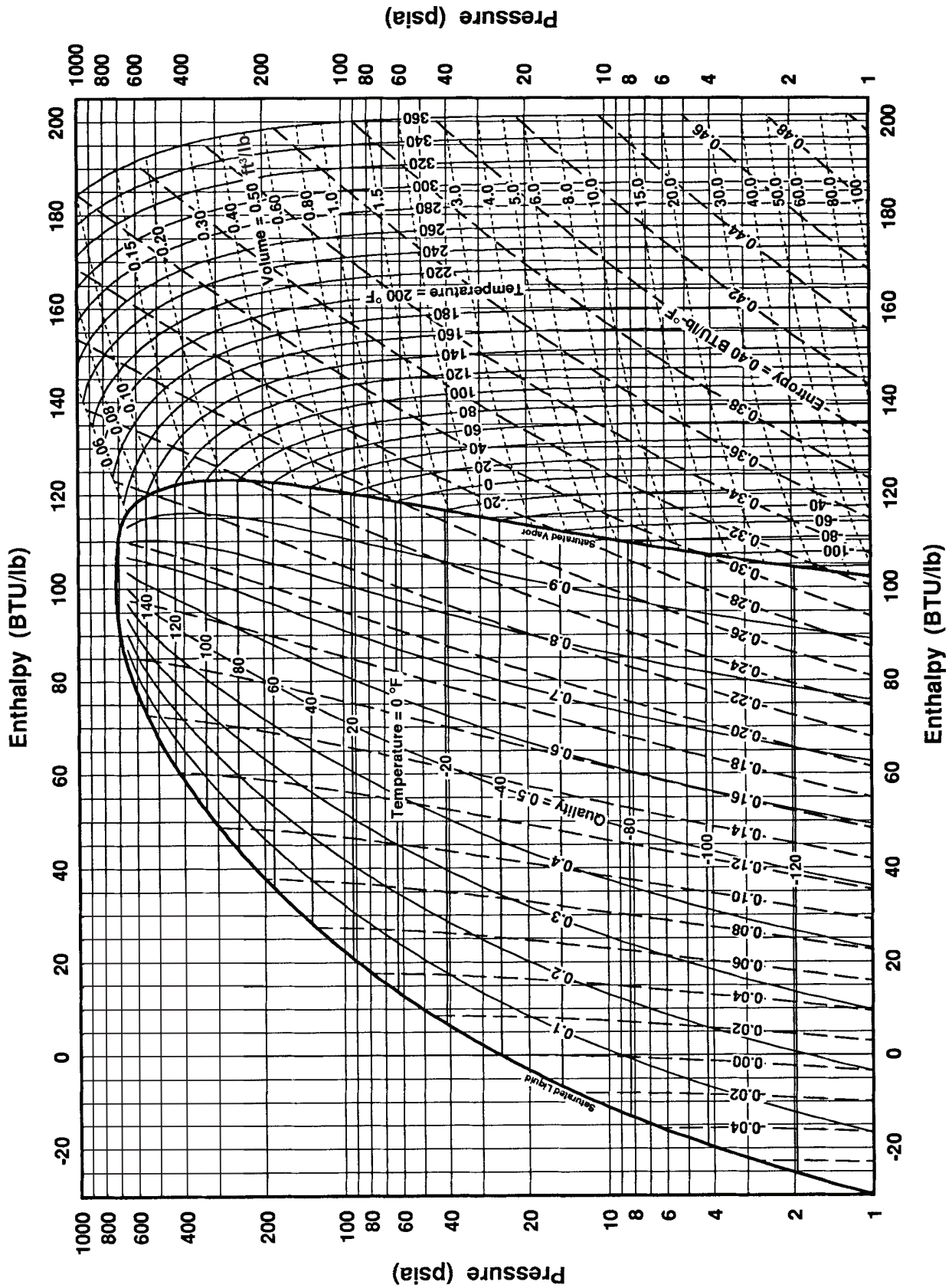
Service and Maintenance Record

No.	Check Item	Action	Judgment
1	Is service space sufficient?		YES or NO
2	Short Circuit of Discharged Air?		YES or NO
3	Any Heat Influence?		YES or NO
4	Is ground wiring connected?		YES or NO
5	Water Piping		GOOD or NOT GOOD
6	Refrigeration Piping		GOOD or NOT GOOD
7	Securing of Units		GOOD or NOT GOOD
8	Any Damage on External or Internal Surface?		YES or NO
9	Checking of Screws and Bolts	Tighten them if they are loosened.	TIGHTENED or NOT TIGHTENED
10	Tightening of Terminal Screws	Tighten all terminal screws with a Phillips screwdriver.	TIGHTENED or NOT TIGHTENED
11	Are compressor terminals tightly secured?	Check all compressor terminals are tightly secured.	GOOD or NOT GOOD
12	Insulation Resistance	Measure insulation resistance with insulation resistance-meter. Comp. and Fan Motor: greater than $3M\Omega$ Others: greater than $3M\Omega$	GOOD or NOT GOOD
13	Does condensate water smoothly flow?	Check for smooth flow by pouring water.	GOOD or NOT GOOD
14	Check for leakage at compressor.	Check for any leakage.	GOOD or NOT GOOD
15	Check for leakage at plate type heat exchanger.	Check for any leakage.	GOOD or NOT GOOD
16	Check for leakage at indoor heat exchanger.	Check for any leakage.	GOOD or NOT GOOD
17	Check for leakage at reversing valve.	Check for any leakage.	GOOD or NOT GOOD
18	Check for leakage at check valve.	Check for any leakage.	GOOD or NOT GOOD
19	Check for leakage at accumulator.	Check for any leakage.	GOOD or NOT GOOD
20	Check for leakage at strainer.	Check for any leakage.	GOOD or NOT GOOD
21	Check for leakage at electronic expansion valve.	Check for any leakage.	GOOD or NOT GOOD
22	Check for leakage at piping.	Check for any leakage.	GOOD or NOT GOOD
23	Check direction of fans.	by Viewing or Airflow Volume	GOOD or NOT GOOD
24	Voltage among each phase.	Check the voltage is within the specified range.	GOOD or NOT GOOD
25	Vibration and Sound	Check fan, compressor, piping.	GOOD or NOT GOOD
26	Activation of Each Operation Mode	Check activation of COOL, HEAT, STOP and TEMP. switches.	GOOD or NOT GOOD
27	High Pressure Cut-out Switch	Check actual activation value.	GOOD or NOT GOOD
28	Check activation of drain-up mechanism.	Check it during cooling operation.	GOOD or NOT GOOD
29	Indoor Inlet Air Temp. (DB/WB)		°F DB/ °F WB
30	Indoor Outlet Air Temp. (DB/WB)		°F DB/ °F WB
31	Entering Water Temp.		°F
32	Leaving Water Temp.		°F
33	Entering Water Pressure		psi(G)
34	Leaving Water Pressure		psi(G)
35	High Pressure Sensor		psi(G)
36	Low Pressure Sensor		psi(G)
37	Operating Voltage		V
38	Operating Current		A
39	Instruction for Cleaning of Air Filter to Client		DONE or NOT YET
40	Instruction for Cleaning Method to Client		DONE or NOT YET
41	Instruction for Operation to Client		DONE or NOT YET

6.9 Saturation Curve for Refrigerant



6.10 Mollier Chart for R410A



7. Service Parts List

SERVICE PARTS LIST

Refer to the Service Parts List for Water Source Unit and Change-Over Box.

